

# C30 Controller System



## Instruction Manual

Product version: 7.4x

GE publication code: 1601-0088-AE3 (GEK-130974B)



Copyright © 2017 GE Multilin Inc. All rights reserved.

C30 Controller System Instruction Manual for version 7.4x.

C30, FlexLogic, FlexElement, FlexCurve, FlexAnalog, FlexInteger, FlexState, EnerVista, CyberSentry, HardFiber, Multilin, and GE Multilin are trademarks or registered trademarks of GE Multilin Inc.

The contents of this manual are the property of GE Multilin Inc. This documentation is furnished on license and may not be reproduced in whole or in part without the permission of GE Multilin. The content of this manual is for informational use only and is subject to change without notice.

Part number: 1601-0088-AE3 (April 2017)

# C30 Controller System

## Table of contents

---

<b>1</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION</b>	<b>1.1</b>	<b>Safety symbols and definitions</b> .....	<b>1-1</b>
		1.1.1	General cautions and warnings .....	1-1
		<b>1.2</b>	<b>For further assistance</b> .....	<b>1-2</b>
<hr/>				
<b>2</b>	<b>PRODUCT DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>2.1</b>	<b>Product description</b> .....	<b>2-1</b>
		<b>2.2</b>	<b>Security</b> .....	<b>2-2</b>
		<b>2.3</b>	<b>Order codes</b> .....	<b>2-6</b>
		2.3.1	Order codes with enhanced CT/VT modules.....	2-6
		2.3.2	Order codes with process bus modules .....	2-9
		2.3.3	Replacement modules .....	2-12
		<b>2.4</b>	<b>Signal processing</b> .....	<b>2-15</b>
		2.4.1	UR signal processing .....	2-15
		<b>2.5</b>	<b>Specifications</b> .....	<b>2-17</b>
		2.5.1	Protection elements.....	2-17
		2.5.2	User-programmable elements .....	2-17
		2.5.3	Monitoring.....	2-19
		2.5.4	Inputs .....	2-19
		2.5.5	Power supply .....	2-21
		2.5.6	Outputs.....	2-21
		2.5.7	Communication protocols.....	2-23
		2.5.8	Inter-relay communications.....	2-24
		2.5.9	CyberSentry security.....	2-26
		2.5.10	Environmental.....	2-26
		2.5.11	Type tests .....	2-27
		2.5.12	Production tests .....	2-27
		2.5.13	Approvals .....	2-28
		2.5.14	Maintenance.....	2-28
<hr/>				
<b>3</b>	<b>INSTALLATION</b>	<b>3.1</b>	<b>Unpack and inspect</b> .....	<b>3-1</b>
		<b>3.2</b>	<b>Panel cutouts</b> .....	<b>3-2</b>
		3.2.1	Horizontal units .....	3-2
		3.2.2	Vertical units .....	3-3
		3.2.3	Rear terminal layout .....	3-8
		<b>3.3</b>	<b>Wiring</b> .....	<b>3-10</b>

3.3.1	Typical wiring .....	3-10
3.3.2	Dielectric strength .....	3-11
3.3.3	Control power .....	3-11
3.3.4	Process bus modules .....	3-12
3.3.5	Contact inputs and outputs .....	3-12
3.3.6	Transducer inputs and outputs.....	3-24
3.3.7	RS232 faceplate port.....	3-25
3.3.8	CPU communication ports .....	3-26
3.3.9	IRIG-B.....	3-28
<b>3.4</b>	<b>Direct input and output communications .....</b>	<b>3-29</b>
3.4.1	Description .....	3-29
3.4.2	Fiber: LED and ELED transmitters.....	3-32
3.4.3	Fiber laser transmitters.....	3-32
3.4.4	G.703 interface.....	3-33
3.4.5	RS422 interface.....	3-37
3.4.6	RS422 and fiber interface .....	3-39
3.4.7	G.703 and fiber interface.....	3-40
3.4.8	IEEE C37.94 interface .....	3-40
3.4.9	C37.94SM interface .....	3-43
<b>3.5</b>	<b>Activate relay .....</b>	<b>3-46</b>
<b>3.6</b>	<b>Install software .....</b>	<b>3-47</b>
3.6.1	EnerVista communication overview .....	3-47
3.6.2	System requirements.....	3-48
3.6.3	Install software.....	3-49
<b>3.7</b>	<b>Add device to software .....</b>	<b>3-50</b>
3.7.1	Set IP address in UR.....	3-50
3.7.2	Configure serial connection.....	3-56
3.7.3	Configure Ethernet connection .....	3-57
3.7.4	Configure modem connection.....	3-59
3.7.5	Automatic discovery of UR devices .....	3-59
<b>3.8</b>	<b>Connect to the C30 .....</b>	<b>3-60</b>
3.8.1	Connect to the C30 in EnerVista .....	3-60
3.8.2	Use Quick Connect via the front panel RS232 port.....	3-61
3.8.3	Use Quick Connect via a rear Ethernet port.....	3-62
<b>3.9</b>	<b>Set up CyberSentry and change default password .....</b>	<b>3-62</b>
<b>3.10</b>	<b>Import settings.....</b>	<b>3-63</b>

## 4 INTERFACES

<b>4.1</b>	<b>EnerVista software interface.....</b>	<b>4-1</b>
4.1.1	Introduction .....	4-1
4.1.2	Settings files .....	4-1
4.1.3	Event viewing.....	4-2
4.1.4	File support .....	4-2
4.1.5	EnerVista main window .....	4-3
4.1.6	Protection summary window .....	4-4
4.1.7	Settings templates.....	4-5
4.1.8	Secure and lock FlexLogic equations .....	4-9
4.1.9	Settings file traceability.....	4-12
<b>4.2</b>	<b>Front panel interface .....</b>	<b>4-15</b>
4.2.1	Front panel display.....	4-15
4.2.2	Front panel keypad .....	4-16
4.2.3	Menu navigation .....	4-16
4.2.4	Menu hierarchy.....	4-16
4.2.5	Changing settings.....	4-17
4.2.6	Faceplate .....	4-19

	4.2.7	LED indicators .....	4-20
	4.2.8	Custom LED labeling .....	4-23
	4.2.9	Breaker control .....	4-28
	4.2.10	Change passwords .....	4-29
	4.2.11	Invalid password entry .....	4-30
<b>4.3</b>		<b>Logic diagrams .....</b>	<b>4-30</b>
<b>4.4</b>		<b>FlexLogic design and monitoring using Engineer .....</b>	<b>4-32</b>
	4.4.1	Design logic .....	4-34
	4.4.2	Send file to and from device .....	4-44
	4.4.3	Monitor logic .....	4-45
	4.4.4	View front panel and print labels .....	4-46
	4.4.5	Generate connectivity report .....	4-47
	4.4.6	Preferences .....	4-47
	4.4.7	Toolbars .....	4-51
<hr/>			
<b>5</b>		<b>SETTINGS</b>	
<b>5.1</b>		<b>Settings menu .....</b>	<b>5-1</b>
<b>5.2</b>		<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>5-3</b>
	5.2.1	Introduction to elements .....	5-3
<b>5.3</b>		<b>Product setup .....</b>	<b>5-4</b>
	5.3.1	Security .....	5-4
	5.3.2	Display properties .....	5-22
	5.3.3	Clear relay records .....	5-23
	5.3.4	Communications .....	5-24
	5.3.5	Modbus user map .....	5-89
	5.3.6	Real-time clock .....	5-89
	5.3.7	Oscillography .....	5-94
	5.3.8	Data logger .....	5-96
	5.3.9	User-programmable LEDs .....	5-97
	5.3.10	User-programmable self-tests .....	5-101
	5.3.11	Control pushbuttons .....	5-101
	5.3.12	User-programmable pushbuttons .....	5-103
	5.3.13	Flex state parameters .....	5-107
	5.3.14	User-definable displays .....	5-108
	5.3.15	Direct inputs and outputs .....	5-110
	5.3.16	Teleprotection .....	5-116
	5.3.17	Installation .....	5-117
<b>5.4</b>		<b>Remote resources .....</b>	<b>5-117</b>
	5.4.1	Remote resources configuration .....	5-117
<b>5.5</b>		<b>System setup .....</b>	<b>5-119</b>
	5.5.1	Breakers .....	5-119
	5.5.2	Switches .....	5-123
<b>5.6</b>		<b>FlexLogic .....</b>	<b>5-126</b>
	5.6.1	FlexLogic operands .....	5-126
	5.6.2	FlexLogic rules .....	5-134
	5.6.3	FlexLogic evaluation .....	5-134
	5.6.4	FlexLogic example .....	5-134
	5.6.5	FlexLogic equation editor .....	5-139
	5.6.6	FlexLogic timers .....	5-139
	5.6.7	FlexElements .....	5-139
	5.6.8	Non-volatile latches .....	5-144
<b>5.7</b>		<b>Control elements .....</b>	<b>5-145</b>
	5.7.1	Overview .....	5-145
	5.7.2	Trip bus .....	5-145
	5.7.3	Selector switch .....	5-147

5.7.4	Digital elements.....	5-153
5.7.5	Digital counters.....	5-156
5.7.6	8-bit switches.....	5-158
5.7.7	PID regulator.....	5-159
<b>5.8</b>	<b>Inputs/outputs.....</b>	<b>5-162</b>
5.8.1	Contact inputs.....	5-162
5.8.2	Virtual inputs.....	5-164
5.8.3	Contact outputs.....	5-165
5.8.4	Virtual outputs.....	5-169
5.8.5	Resetting.....	5-169
5.8.6	Direct inputs and outputs.....	5-169
5.8.7	Teleprotection.....	5-173
<b>5.9</b>	<b>Transducer inputs/outputs.....</b>	<b>5-175</b>
5.9.1	DCmA inputs.....	5-175
5.9.2	RTD inputs.....	5-176
5.9.3	DCmA outputs.....	5-177
<b>5.10</b>	<b>Testing.....</b>	<b>5-179</b>
5.10.1	Test mode function.....	5-179
5.10.2	Test mode forcing.....	5-180
5.10.3	Force contact inputs.....	5-180
5.10.4	Force contact outputs.....	5-181

---

<b>6</b>	<b>ACTUAL VALUES</b>	
<b>6.1</b>	<b>Actual Values menu.....</b>	<b>6-1</b>
<b>6.2</b>	<b>Front panel.....</b>	<b>6-2</b>
<b>6.3</b>	<b>Status.....</b>	<b>6-3</b>
6.3.1	Contact inputs.....	6-3
6.3.2	Virtual inputs.....	6-3
6.3.3	RxGOOSE boolean inputs.....	6-4
6.3.4	RxGOOSE DPS inputs.....	6-4
6.3.5	Teleprotection inputs.....	6-4
6.3.6	Contact outputs.....	6-4
6.3.7	Virtual outputs.....	6-5
6.3.8	RxGOOSE status.....	6-5
6.3.9	RxGOOSE statistics.....	6-5
6.3.10	Digital counters.....	6-6
6.3.11	Selector switches.....	6-6
6.3.12	Flex States.....	6-6
6.3.13	Ethernet.....	6-6
6.3.14	Real time clock synchronizing.....	6-7
6.3.15	Direct inputs.....	6-7
6.3.16	Direct devices status.....	6-8
6.3.17	EGD protocol status.....	6-8
6.3.18	Teleprotection channel tests.....	6-9
6.3.19	Remaining connection status.....	6-9
6.3.20	Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP).....	6-10
6.3.21	TxGOOSE status.....	6-10
<b>6.4</b>	<b>Metering.....</b>	<b>6-11</b>
6.4.1	FlexElements.....	6-11
6.4.2	RxGOOSE analogs.....	6-11
6.4.3	Transducer inputs and outputs.....	6-12
<b>6.5</b>	<b>Records.....</b>	<b>6-12</b>
6.5.1	Event records.....	6-12
6.5.2	Oscillography.....	6-13
6.5.3	Data logger.....	6-13

	<b>6.6</b>	<b>Product information</b> .....	<b>6-14</b>
	6.6.1	Model information.....	6-14
	6.6.2	Firmware revisions .....	6-14
<hr/>			
<b>7</b>	<b>7.1</b>	<b>COMMANDS AND TARGETS</b>	<b>Commands menu</b> .....
	7.1.1	Virtual inputs.....	7-1
	7.1.2	Clear records .....	7-2
	7.1.3	Set date and time.....	7-3
	7.1.4	Relay maintenance.....	7-3
	7.1.5	Security .....	7-4
	<b>7.2</b>	<b>Targets menu</b> .....	<b>7-4</b>
	7.2.1	Target messages.....	7-5
	7.2.2	Relay self-tests .....	7-5
<hr/>			
<b>8</b>	<b>8.1</b>	<b>MAINTENANCE</b>	<b>Monitoring</b> .....
	8.1.1	Devices with Site Targets.....	8-1
	8.1.2	Data with Modbus Analyzer .....	8-1
	<b>8.2</b>	<b>General maintenance</b> .....	<b>8-3</b>
	8.2.1	In-service maintenance .....	8-3
	8.2.2	Out-of-service maintenance.....	8-3
	8.2.3	Unscheduled maintenance (system interruption).....	8-3
	<b>8.3</b>	<b>Retrieve files</b> .....	<b>8-3</b>
	8.3.1	CyberSentry security event files .....	8-4
	<b>8.4</b>	<b>Copy settings to other device</b> .....	<b>8-5</b>
	<b>8.5</b>	<b>Compare settings</b> .....	<b>8-5</b>
	8.5.1	Compare against defaults .....	8-5
	8.5.2	Compare two devices.....	8-6
	<b>8.6</b>	<b>Back up and restore settings</b> .....	<b>8-6</b>
	8.6.1	Back up settings.....	8-7
	8.6.2	Restore settings .....	8-9
	<b>8.7</b>	<b>Upgrade software</b> .....	<b>8-11</b>
	<b>8.8</b>	<b>Upgrade firmware</b> .....	<b>8-12</b>
	<b>8.9</b>	<b>Replace modules</b> .....	<b>8-13</b>
	<b>8.10</b>	<b>Battery</b> .....	<b>8-14</b>
	8.10.1	Replace battery for SH/SL power supply .....	8-14
	8.10.2	Dispose of battery .....	8-15
	<b>8.11</b>	<b>Clear files and data after uninstall</b> .....	<b>8-19</b>
	<b>8.12</b>	<b>Repairs</b> .....	<b>8-19</b>
	<b>8.13</b>	<b>Storage</b> .....	<b>8-20</b>
	<b>8.14</b>	<b>Disposal</b> .....	<b>8-20</b>
<hr/>			
<b>A</b>	<b>A.1</b>	<b>FLEXANALOG OPERANDS</b>	<b>FlexAnalog items</b> .....
			<b>A-1</b>
<hr/>			
<b>B</b>	<b>B.1</b>	<b>RADIUS SERVER CONFIGURATION</b>	<b>RADIUS server configuration</b> .....
			<b>B-1</b>
<hr/>			
<b>C</b>	<b>C.1</b>	<b>COMMAND LINE INTERFACE</b>	<b>Command line interface</b> .....
			<b>C-1</b>

---

D MISCELLANEOUS	D.1 Warranty .....	D-1
	D.2 Revision history .....	D-1

---

ABBREVIATIONS

---

INDEX

---

# C30 Controller System

## Chapter 1: Introduction

This chapter outlines safety and technical support information.

---

### 1.1 Safety symbols and definitions

Before attempting to install or use the device, review all safety indicators in this document to help prevent injury, equipment damage, or downtime.

The following safety and equipment symbols are used in this document.



Indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.



Indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.



Indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.



Indicates practices not related to personal injury.

#### 1.1.1 General cautions and warnings

The following general safety precautions and warnings apply.



Ensure that all connections to the product are correct so as to avoid accidental risk of shock and/or fire, for example such as can arise from high voltage connected to low voltage terminals.

Follow the requirements of this manual, including adequate wiring size and type, terminal torque settings, voltage, current magnitudes applied, and adequate isolation/clearance in external wiring from high to low voltage circuits.

Use the device only for its intended purpose and application.

Ensure that all ground paths are uncompromised for safety purposes during device operation and service.

Ensure that the control power applied to the device, the AC current, and voltage input match the ratings specified on the relay nameplate. Do not apply current or voltage in excess of the specified limits.

1

Only qualified personnel are to operate the device. Such personnel must be thoroughly familiar with all safety cautions and warnings in this manual and with applicable country, regional, utility, and plant safety regulations. Hazardous voltages can exist in the power supply and at the device connection to current transformers, voltage transformers, control, and test circuit terminals. Make sure all sources of such voltages are isolated prior to attempting work on the device.

Hazardous voltages can exist when opening the secondary circuits of live current transformers. Make sure that current transformer secondary circuits are shorted out before making or removing any connection to the current transformer (CT) input terminals of the device.

For tests with secondary test equipment, ensure that no other sources of voltages or currents are connected to such equipment and that trip and close commands to the circuit breakers or other switching apparatus are isolated, unless this is required by the test procedure and is specified by appropriate utility/plant procedure.

When the device is used to control primary equipment, such as circuit breakers, isolators, and other switching apparatus, all control circuits from the device to the primary equipment must be isolated while personnel are working on or around this primary equipment to prevent any inadvertent command from this device.

Use an external disconnect to isolate the mains voltage supply.

Personal safety can be affected if the product is physically modified by the end user. Modifications to the product outside of recommended wiring configuration, hardware, or programming boundaries is not recommended end-use practice. Product disassembly and repairs are not permitted. All service needs to be conducted by the factory.



LED transmitters are classified as IEC 60825-1 Accessible Emission Limit (AEL) Class 1M. Class 1M devices are considered safe to the unaided eye. Do not view directly with optical instruments.



This product is rated to Class A emissions levels and is to be used in Utility, Substation Industrial environments. Not to be used near electronic devices rated for Class B levels.

---

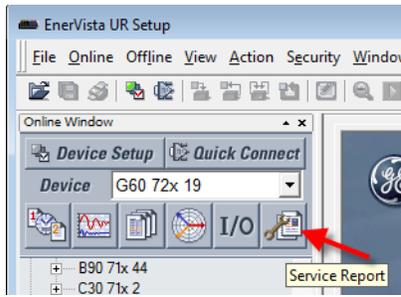
## 1.2 For further assistance

For product support, contact the information and call center as follows:

GE Grid Solutions  
650 Markland Street  
Markham, Ontario  
Canada L6C 0M1  
Worldwide telephone: +1 905 927 7070  
Europe/Middle East/Africa telephone: +34 94 485 88 54  
North America toll-free: 1 800 547 8629  
Fax: +1 905 927 5098  
Worldwide e-mail: [multilin.tech@ge.com](mailto:multilin.tech@ge.com)  
Europe e-mail: [multilin.tech.euro@ge.com](mailto:multilin.tech.euro@ge.com)  
Website: <http://www.gegridsolutions.com/multilin>

When contacting GE by e-mail, optionally include a device information file, which is generated in the EnerVista software by clicking the **Service Report** button.

Figure 1-1: Generate service report



1

# C30 Controller System

## Chapter 2: Product description

This chapter outlines the product, order codes, and specifications.

### 2.1 Product description

The C30 Controller System is part of the Universal Relay (UR) series of products. It is a microprocessor-based device designed for power substation control and monitoring.

Diagnostic features include a sequence of records capable of storing 1024 time-tagged events. The internal clock used for time-tagging can be synchronized with an IRIG-B signal, using the Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) over the Ethernet port, or using the Precision Time Protocol (PTP). This precise time stamping allows the sequence of events to be determined throughout the system. Events can also be programmed (via FlexLogic™ equations) to trigger oscillography data capture that can be set to record the measured parameters before and after the event for viewing on a computer. These tools significantly reduce troubleshooting time and simplify report generation in the event of a system fault.

Several options are available for communication. A faceplate RS232 port can be used to connect to a computer for the programming of settings and the monitoring of actual values. The rear RS485 port allows independent access by operating and engineering staff. It can be connected to system computers with baud rates up to 115.2 kbps. All serial ports use the Modbus RTU protocol. The IEC 60870-5-103 protocol is supported on the RS485 interface. IEC 60870-5-103, DNP, and Modbus cannot be enabled simultaneously on this interface. Also only one of the DNP, IEC 60870-5-103, and IEC 60870-5-104 protocols can be enabled at any time on the relay. When the IEC 60870-5-103 protocol is chosen, the RS485 port has a fixed even parity and the baud rate can be either 9.6 kbps or 19.2 kbps. The 100Base-FX or 100Base-TX Ethernet interface provides fast, reliable communications in noisy environments. The Ethernet port supports IEC 61850, Modbus/TCP, TFTP, and PTP (according to IEEE Std. 1588-2008 or IEC 61588), and it allows access to the relay via any standard web browser (C30 web pages). The IEC 60870-5-104 protocol is supported on the Ethernet port. The Ethernet port also supports the Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP) of IEC 62439-3 (clause 4, 2012) when purchased as an option.

Secure Routable GOOSE (R-GOOSE) is supported with software options.

Settings and actual values can be accessed from the front panel or EnerVista software.

The C30 uses flash memory technology that allows field upgrading as new features are added. Firmware and software are upgradable.

**Table 2-1: Device functions**

Function	Function
Breaker Control	IEC 61850 Communications
Contact Inputs (up to 96)	IEC 62351-9 Data and Communications Security

Function
Contact Outputs (up to 64)
Control Pushbuttons
CyberSentry™ Security
Data Logger
Digital Counters (8)
Digital Elements (48)
Direct Inputs/Outputs (64)
Disconnect Switches
DNP 3.0 or IEC 60870-5-104 Communications
Ethernet Global Data Protocol
Event Recorder
FlexElements™ (8)
FlexLogic Equations
IEC 60870-5-103 Communications

Function
Modbus Communications
Modbus User Map
Non-Volatile Latches
Non-Volatile Selector Switch
Oscillography
Time Synchronization over IRIG-B or IEEE 1588
Time Synchronization over SNTP
User Definable Displays
User Programmable LEDs
User Programmable Pushbuttons
User Programmable Self-Tests
Virtual Inputs (64)
Virtual Outputs (96)

## 2.2 Security

The following security features are available:

- Password security — Basic security present by default
- EnerVista security — Role-based access to various EnerVista software screens and configuration elements. The feature is present by default in the EnerVista software.
- CyberSentry security — Advanced security available using a software option. When purchased, the option is automatically enabled, and the default Password security and EnerVista security are disabled.

### 2.2.0.1 EnerVista security

The EnerVista security management system is a role-based access control (RBAC) system that allows an administrator to manage the privileges of multiple users. This allows for access control of UR devices by multiple personnel within a substation and conforms to the principles of RBAC as defined in ANSI INCITS 359-2004. The EnerVista security management system is disabled by default to allow the administrator direct access to the EnerVista software after installation. It is recommended that security be enabled before placing the device in service.

Basic password or enhanced CyberSentry security applies, depending on purchase.

### 2.2.0.2 Password security

Password security is a basic security feature present by default.

Two levels of password security are provided: command and setting. Use of a password for each level controls whether users can enter commands and/or change settings.

The C30 supports password entry from a local or remote connection. Local access is defined as any access to settings or commands via the faceplate interface. This includes both keypad entry and the through the faceplate RS232 port. Remote access is defined as any access to settings or commands via any rear communications port. This includes both Ethernet and RS485 connections. Any changes to the local or remote passwords enables this functionality.

When entering a settings or command password via EnerVista or any serial interface, the user must enter the corresponding connection password. If the connection is to the back of the C30, the remote password must be used. If the connection is to the RS232 port of the faceplate, the local password applies.

Password access events are logged in the Event Recorder.

### 2.2.0.3 CyberSentry security

CyberSentry embedded security is available using a software option (Level 1) that provide advanced security services. When the option is purchased, the basic password security is disabled automatically.

CyberSentry provides security through the following features:

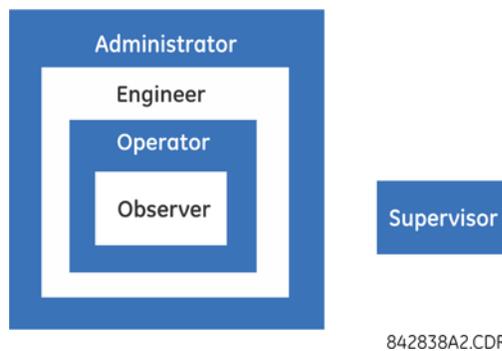
- An Authentication, Authorization, Accounting (AAA) Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service (RADIUS) client that is centrally managed, enables user attribution, provides accounting of all user activities, and uses secure standards-based strong cryptography for authentication and credential protection
- A Role-Based Access Control (RBAC) system that provides a permission model that allows access to UR device operations and configurations based on specific roles and individual user accounts configured on the AAA server (that is, Administrator, Supervisor, Engineer, Operator, Observer roles)
- Security event reporting through the Syslog protocol for supporting Security Information Event Management (SIEM) systems for centralized cybersecurity monitoring
- Strong encryption of all access and configuration network messages between the EnerVista software and UR devices using the Secure Shell (SSH) protocol, the Advanced Encryption Standard (AES), and 128-bit keys in Galois Counter Mode (GCM) as specified in the U.S. National Security Agency Suite B extension for SSH and approved by the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) FIPS-140-2 standards for cryptographic systems

### CyberSentry user roles

CyberSentry user roles (Administrator, Engineer, Operator, Supervisor, Observer) limit the levels of access to various UR device functions. This means that the EnerVista software allows for access to functionality based on the user’s logged in role.

**Example:** Administrative functions can be segmented away from common operator functions, or engineering type access, all of which are defined by separate roles (see figure) so that access of UR devices by multiple personnel within a substation is allowed.

Figure 2-1: CyberSentry user roles



The table lists user roles and their corresponding capabilities.

Table 2-2: Permissions by user role for CyberSentry

Roles	Administrator	Engineer	Operator	Supervisor	Observer
	Complete access	Complete access except for CyberSentry Security	Command menu	Authorizes writing	Default role
Device Definition	R	R	R	R	R
Settings					
----- Product Setup					
----- Security (CyberSentry)	RW	R	R	R	R

Roles	Administrator	Engineer	Operator	Supervisor	Observer
----- Supervisory	See table notes	R	R	See table notes	R
----- Display Properties	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- Clear Relay Records (settings)	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- Communications	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- Modbus User Map	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- Real Time Clock	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- Oscillography	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- Data Logger	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- Demand	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- User-Programmable LEDs	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- User-Programmable Self Tests	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- Control Pushbuttons	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- User-Programmable Pushbuttons	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- Flex state Parameters	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- User-Definable Displays	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- Direct I/O	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- Teleprotection	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- Installation	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- System Setup	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- FlexLogic	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- Grouped Elements	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- Control Elements	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- Inputs / Outputs	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- Contact Inputs	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- Contact Input threshold	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- Virtual Inputs	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- Contact Outputs	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- Virtual Outputs	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- Resetting	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- Direct Inputs	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- Direct Outputs	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- Teleprotection	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- Direct Analogs	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- Direct Integers	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- Transducer I/O	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- Testing	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- Front Panel Labels Designer	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
----- Protection Summary	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Commands	RW	RW	RW	R	R
----- Virtual Inputs	RW	RW	RW	R	R
----- Clear Records	RW	RW	RW	R	R

Roles	Administrator	Engineer	Operator	Supervisor	Observer
----- Set Date and Time	RW	RW	RW	R	R
User Displays	R	R	R	R	R
Targets	R	R	R	R	R
Actual Values	R	R	R	R	R
----- Front panel labels designer	R	R	R	R	R
----- Status	R	R	R	R	R
----- Metering	R	R	R	R	R
----- Transducer I/O	R	R	R	R	R
----- Records	R	R	R	R	R
----- Product Info	R	R	R	R	R
Maintenance	RW	RW	R	R	R
----- Modbus Analyzer	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
----- Change front panel	RW	RW	RW	R	R
----- Update firmware	Yes	No	No	No	No
----- Retrieve file	Yes	No	No	No	No

#### Table Notes:

RW = read and write access

R = read access

Supervisor = RW (default), Administrator = R (default), Administrator = RW (only if Supervisor role is disabled)

NA = the permission is not enforced by CyberSentry security

### CyberSentry user authentication

The following types of authentication are supported by CyberSentry to access the UR device:

- Device Authentication (local UR device authenticates)
- Server Authentication (RADIUS server authenticates)

The EnerVista software allows access to functionality that is determined by the user role, which comes either from the local UR device or the RADIUS server.

The EnerVista software has a device authentication option on the login screen for accessing the UR device. When the "Device" button is selected, the UR uses its local authentication database and not the RADIUS server to authenticate the user. In this case, it uses its built-in roles (Administrator, Engineer, Supervisor, Observer, Operator, or Administrator and Supervisor when Device Authentication is disabled) as login names and the associated passwords are stored on the UR device. As such, when using the local accounts, access is not user-attributable.

In cases where user-attributable access is required especially to facilitate auditable processes for compliance reasons, use RADIUS authentication only.

When the "Server" Authentication Type option is selected, the UR uses the RADIUS server and not its local authentication database to authenticate the user.

No password or security information is displayed in plain text by the EnerVista software or UR device, nor is such information ever transmitted without cryptographic protection.

### CyberSentry server authentication

The UR has been designed to direct automatically the authentication requests based on user names. In this respect, local account names on the UR are considered as reserved and not used on a RADIUS server.

The UR detects automatically whether an authentication request is to be handled remotely or locally. As there are five local accounts possible on the UR, if the user ID credential does not match one of the five local accounts, the UR forwards automatically the request to a RADIUS server when one is provided.

If a RADIUS server is provided, but is unreachable over the network, server authentication requests are denied. In this situation, use local UR accounts to gain access to the UR system.

## 2.3 Order codes

The order code is on the product label and indicates the product options applicable.

The C30 is available as a 19-inch rack horizontal mount or reduced-size (¾) vertical unit. It consists of the following modules: power supply, CPU, CT/VT, contact input and output, transducer input and output, and inter-relay communications. Module options are specified at the time of ordering.

The order codes shown here are subject to change without notice. See the web page for the product for the latest options.

The order code depends on the mounting option (horizontal or vertical) and the type of CT/VT modules (enhanced diagnostic CT/VT modules or HardFiber™ process bus module). The process bus module provides an interface to HardFiber Bricks.



The R-GOOSE protocol described in IEC 61850-8-1 is available through the IEC 61850 software option. If R-GOOSE security is required, the CyberSentry software option also must be purchased.

### 2.3.1 Order codes with enhanced CT/VT modules

Table 2-3: C30 order codes for horizontal units

BASE UNIT	C30	-	*	**	-	*	*	-	F	**	-	H	**	-	M	**	-	P	**	-	U	**	-	W/X	**	Full Size Horizontal Mount Base Unit
CPU	C30	T																								RS485 with 3 100Base-FX Ethernet, multimode, SFP with LC
		U																								RS485 with 1 100Base-TX Ethernet, SFP RJ-45 + 2 100Base-FX Ethernet, multimode, SFP with LC
SOFTWARE		V																								RS485 with 3 100Base-TX Ethernet, SFP with RJ-45
			00																							No software options
			01																							Ethernet Global Data (EGD)
			03																							IEC 61850
			04																							Ethernet Global Data (EGD) and IEC 61850
			A0																							CyberSentry Lvl 1
			A1																							CyberSentry Lvl 1 and Ethernet Global Data
			A3																							CyberSentry Lvl 1 and IEC 61850
			A4																							CyberSentry Lvl 1, Ethernet Global Data, and IEC 61850
			AW																							CyberSentry Lvl 1, PID controller, and IEC 61850
			B0																							IEEE 1588
			B1																							IEEE 1588 and Ethernet Global Data
			B3																							IEEE 1588 and IEC 61850
			B4																							IEEE 1588, Ethernet Global Data, and IEC 61850
			BW																							IEEE 1588, PID controller, and IEC 61850
			C0																							Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP)
			C1																							PRP and Ethernet Global Data
			C3																							PRP and IEC 61850
			C4																							PRP, Ethernet Global Data, and IEC 61850
			CW																							PRP, PID controller, and IEC 61850
			D0																							IEEE 1588 and CyberSentry Lvl 1
			D1																							IEEE 1588, CyberSentry Lvl 1, and Ethernet Global Data
			D3																							IEEE 1588, CyberSentry Lvl 1, and IEC 61850
			D4																							IEEE 1588, CyberSentry Lvl 1, Ethernet Global Data, and IEC 61850
			DW																							IEEE 1588, CyberSentry Lvl 1, PID controller, and IEC 61850
			E0																							IEEE 1588 and PRP
			E1																							IEEE 1588, PRP, and Ethernet Global Data
			E3																							IEEE 1588, PRP, and IEC 61850
			E4																							IEEE 1588, PRP, Ethernet Global Data, and IEC 61850
			EW																							IEEE 1588, PRP, PID controller, and IEC 61850
			F0																							PRP and CyberSentry Lvl1
			F1																							PRP, CyberSentry Lvl1, and Ethernet Global Data
			F3																							PRP, CyberSentry Lvl 1, and IEC 61850
			F4																							PRP, CyberSentry Lvl 1, Ethernet Global Data, and IEC 61850
			FW																							PRP, CyberSentry Lvl 1, PID controller, and IEC 61850
			G0																							IEEE 1588, PRP, and CyberSentry Lvl 1
			G1																							IEEE 1588, PRP, CyberSentry Lvl 1, Ethernet Global Data
			G3																							IEEE 1588, PRP, CyberSentry Lvl 1, and IEC 61850
			G4																							IEEE 1588, PRP, CyberSentry Lvl 1, Ethernet Global Data, and IEC 61850
			GW																							IEEE 1588, PRP, CyberSentry Lvl 1, PID controller, and IEC 61850
			J0																							IEC 60870-5-103
			J1																							IEC 60870-5-103 + EGD
			J3																							IEC 60870-5-103 + IEC 61850
			J4																							IEC 60870-5-103 + EGD + IEC 61850
			JW																							IEC 60870-5-103 + PID controller + IEC 61850
			K0																							IEEE1588 + PRP + IEC 60870-5-103
			K1																							IEEE1588 + PRP + IEC 60870-5-103 + EGD
			K3																							IEEE1588 + PRP + IEC 60870-5-103 + IEC 61850
			K4																							IEEE1588 + PRP + IEC 60870-5-103 + EGD + IEC 61850
			KW																							IEEE1588 + PRP + IEC 60870-5-103 + PID controller + IEC 61850
			L0																							IEC 60870-5-103 + IEEE1588 + PRP + CyberSentry Lvl 1
			L1																							IEC 60870-5-103 + IEEE1588 + PRP + CyberSentry Lvl 1 + EGD
			L3																							IEC 60870-5-103 + IEEE1588 + PRP + CyberSentry Lvl 1 + IEC 61850

	C30	-	*	*	*	-	P	**	-	H	**	-	M	**	-	P	**	-	U	**	-	W/X	**		
MOUNT/COATING	L4																							Full Size Horizontal Mount IEC 60870-5-103 + IEC61588 + PRP + CyberSentry Lvl 1 + EGD + IEC 61850 IEC 60870-5-103 + IEC61588 + PRP + CyberSentry Lvl 1 + PID controller + IEC 61850 Horizontal (19" rack) Horizontal (19" rack) with harsh-environmental coating	
FACEPLATE/ DISPLAY	LW																							English display French display Russian display Chinese display English display with 4 small and 12 large programmable pushbuttons French display with 4 small and 12 large programmable pushbuttons Russian display with 4 small and 12 large programmable pushbuttons Chinese display with 4 small and 12 large programmable pushbuttons Enhanced front panel with English display Enhanced front panel with French display Enhanced front panel with Russian display Enhanced front panel with Chinese display Enhanced front panel with English display and user-programmable pushbuttons Enhanced front panel with French display and user-programmable pushbuttons Enhanced front panel with Russian display and user-programmable pushbuttons Enhanced front panel with Chinese display and user-programmable pushbuttons Enhanced front panel with Turkish display Enhanced front panel with Turkish display and user-programmable pushbuttons Enhanced front panel with German display Enhanced front panel with German display and user-programmable pushbuttons	
POWER SUPPLY (redundant supply must be same type as main supply)																								H H L L SH SL	125 / 250 V AC/DC power supply 125 / 250 V AC/DC with redundant 125 / 250 V AC/DC power supply 24 to 48 V (DC only) power supply 24 to 48 V (DC only) with redundant 24 to 48 V DC power supply
CONTACT																								XX	No Module
INPUTS/OUTPUTS																								4A	4 Solid-State (no monitoring) MOSFET outputs
																								4B	4 Solid-State (voltage with optional current) MOSFET outputs
																								4C	4 Solid-State (current with optional voltage) MOSFET outputs
																								4D	16 Contact inputs with Auto-Burnishing (maximum of three modules within a case)
																								4L	14 Form-A (no monitoring) Latching outputs
																								67	8 Form-A (no monitoring) outputs
																								6A	2 Form-A (voltage with optional current) and 2 Form-C outputs, 8 contact inputs
																								6B	2 Form-A (voltage with optional current) and 4 Form-C outputs, 4 contact inputs
																								6C	8 Form-C outputs
																								6D	16 Contact inputs
																								6E	4 Form-C outputs, 8 contact inputs
																								6F	8 Fast Form-C outputs
																								6G	4 Form-A (voltage with optional current) outputs, 8 contact inputs
																								6H	6 Form-A (voltage with optional current) outputs, 4 contact inputs
																								6K	4 Form-C and 4 Fast Form-C outputs
																								6L	2 Form-A (current with optional voltage) and 2 Form-C outputs, 8 contact inputs
																								6M	2 Form-A (current with optional voltage) and 4 Form-C outputs, 4 contact inputs
																								6N	4 Form-A (current with optional voltage) outputs, 8 contact inputs
																								6P	6 Form-A (current with optional voltage) outputs, 4 contact inputs
																								6R	2 Form-A (no monitoring) and 2 Form-C outputs, 8 contact inputs
																								6S	2 Form-A (no monitoring) and 4 Form-C outputs, 4 contact inputs
																								6T	4 Form-A (no monitoring) outputs, 8 contact inputs
																								6U	6 Form-A (no monitoring) outputs, 4 contact inputs
																								6V	2 Form-A outputs, 1 Form-C output, 2 Form-A (no monitoring) latching outputs, 8 contact inputs
TRANSDUCER																								5A	4 DCmA inputs, 4 DCmA outputs (only one 5A module is allowed)
INPUTS/OUTPUTS																								5C	8 RTD inputs
(select a maximum of 3 per unit)																								5D	4 RTD inputs, 4 DCmA outputs (only one 5D module is allowed)
																								5E	4 RTD inputs, 4 DCmA inputs
																								5F	8 DCmA inputs
INTER-RELAY																								2A	C37.94SM, 1300 nm single-mode, ELED, 1 channel single-mode
COMMUNICATIONS																								2B	C37.94SM, 1300 nm single-mode, ELED, 2 channel single-mode
(select a maximum of 1 per unit)																								2E	Bi-phase, single channel
																								2F	Bi-phase, dual channel
																								2G	IEEE C37.94, 820 nm, 128 kbps, multimode, LED, 1 Channel
																								2H	IEEE C37.94, 820 nm, 128 kbps, multimode, LED, 2 Channels
																								2I	Channel 1 - IEEE C37.94, MM, 64/128 kbps; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, single-mode, Laser
																								2J	Channel 1 - IEEE C37.94, MM, 64/128 kbps; Channel 2 - 1550 nm, single-mode, Laser
																								72	1550 nm, single-mode, Laser, 1 Channel
																								73	1550 nm, single-mode, Laser, 2 Channel
																								74	Channel 1 - RS422; Channel 2 - 1550 nm, single-mode, Laser
																								75	Channel 1 - G.703; Channel 2 - 1550 nm, single-mode Laser
																								76	IEEE C37.94, 820 nm, 64 kbps, multimode, LED, 1 Channel
																								77	IEEE C37.94, 820 nm, 64 kbps, multimode, LED, 2 Channels
																								7A	820 nm, multimode, LED, 1 Channel
																								7B	1300 nm, multimode, LED, 1 Channel
																								7C	1300 nm, single-mode, ELED, 1 Channel
																								7D	1300 nm, single-mode, Laser, 1 Channel
																								7E	Channel 1 - G.703; Channel 2 - 820 nm, multimode
																								7F	Channel 1 - G.703; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, multimode
																								7G	Channel 1 - G.703; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, single-mode ELED
																								7H	820 nm, multimode, LED, 2 Channels
																								7I	1300 nm, multimode, LED, 2 Channels
																								7J	1300 nm, single-mode, ELED, 2 Channels
																								7K	1300 nm, single-mode, Laser, 2 Channels
																								7L	Channel 1 - RS422; Channel 2 - 820 nm, multimode, LED
																								7M	Channel 1 - RS422; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, multimode, LED
																								7N	Channel 1 - RS422; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, single-mode, ELED
																								7P	Channel 1 - RS422; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, single-mode, Laser
																								7Q	Channel 1 - G.703; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, single-mode Laser
																								7R	G.703, 1 Channel
																								7S	G.703, 2 Channels
																								7T	RS422, 1 Channel
																								7W	RS422, 2 Channels



Table 2-4: C30 order codes for reduced-size vertical units

	C30	-	*	**	-	*	**	-	F	**	-	H	**	-	M	**	-	P/R	**	
BASE UNIT	C30																			Reduced Size Vertical Mount (see note regarding P/R slot below)
CPU	T																			Base Unit
	U																			RS485 with 3 100Base-FX Ethernet, multimode, SFP with LC
	V																			RS485 with 1 100Base-TX Ethernet, SFP RJ-45 + 2 100Base-FX Ethernet, multimode, SFP with LC
SOFTWARE																				RS485 with 3 100Base-TX Ethernet, SFP with RJ-45
	00																			No software options
	01																			Ethernet Global Data (EGD)
	03																			IEC 61850
	04																			Ethernet Global Data (EGD) and IEC 61850
	A0																			CyberSentry Lvl 1
	A1																			CyberSentry Lvl 1 and Ethernet Global Data
	A3																			CyberSentry Lvl 1 and IEC 61850
	A4																			CyberSentry Lvl 1, Ethernet Global Data, and IEC 61850
	AW																			CyberSentry Lvl 1, PID controller, and IEC 61850
	B0																			IEEE 1588
	B1																			IEEE 1588 and Ethernet Global Data
	B3																			IEEE 1588 and IEC 61850
	B4																			IEEE 1588, Ethernet Global Data, and IEC 61850
	BW																			IEEE 1588, PID controller, and IEC 61850
	C0																			Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP)
	C1																			PRP and Ethernet Global Data
	C3																			PRP and IEC 61850
	C4																			PRP, Ethernet Global Data, and IEC 61850
	CW																			PRP, PID controller, and IEC 61850
	D0																			IEEE 1588 and CyberSentry Lvl 1
	D1																			IEEE 1588, CyberSentry Lvl 1, and Ethernet Global Data
	D3																			IEEE 1588, CyberSentry Lvl 1, and IEC 61850
	D4																			IEEE 1588, CyberSentry Lvl 1, Ethernet Global Data, and IEC 61850
	DW																			IEEE 1588, CyberSentry Lvl 1, PID controller, and IEC 61850
	E0																			IEEE 1588 and PRP
	E1																			IEEE 1588, PRP, and Ethernet Global Data
	E3																			IEEE 1588, PRP, and IEC 61850
	E4																			IEEE 1588, PRP, Ethernet Global Data, and IEC 61850
	EW																			IEEE 1588, PRP, PID controller, and IEC 61850
	F0																			PRP and CyberSentry Lvl1
	F1																			PRP, CyberSentry Lvl1, and Ethernet Global Data
	F3																			PRP, CyberSentry Lvl 1, and IEC 61850
	F4																			PRP, CyberSentry Lvl 1, Ethernet Global Data, and IEC 61850
	FW																			PRP, CyberSentry Lvl 1, PID controller, and IEC 61850
	G0																			IEEE 1588, PRP, and CyberSentry Lvl 1
	G1																			IEEE 1588, PRP, CyberSentry Lvl 1, Ethernet Global Data
	G3																			IEEE 1588, PRP, CyberSentry Lvl 1, and IEC 61850
	G4																			IEEE 1588, PRP, CyberSentry Lvl 1, Ethernet Global Data, and IEC 61850
	GW																			IEEE 1588, PRP, CyberSentry Lvl 1, PID controller, and IEC 61850
	J0																			IEC 60870-5-103
	J1																			IEC 60870-5-103 + EGD
	J3																			IEC 60870-5-103 + IEC 61850
	J4																			IEC 60870-5-103 + EGD + IEC 61850
	JW																			IEC 60870-5-103 + PID controller + IEC 61850
	K0																			IEEE1588 + PRP + IEC 60870-5-103
	K1																			IEEE1588 + PRP + IEC 60870-5-103 + EGD
	K3																			IEEE1588 + PRP + IEC 60870-5-103 + IEC 61850
	K4																			IEEE1588 + PRP + IEC 60870-5-103 + EGD + IEC 61850
	KW																			IEEE1588 + PRP + IEC 60870-5-103 + PID controller + IEC 61850
	L0																			IEC 60870-5-103 + IEEE1588 + PRP + CyberSentry Lvl 1
	L1																			IEC 60870-5-103 + IEEE1588 + PRP + CyberSentry Lvl 1 + EGD
	L3																			IEC 60870-5-103 + IEEE1588 + PRP + CyberSentry Lvl 1 + IEC 61850
	L4																			IEC 60870-5-103 + IEEE1588 + PRP + CyberSentry Lvl 1 + EGD + IEC 61850
	LW																			IEC 60870-5-103 + IEEE1588 + PRP + CyberSentry Lvl 1 + PID controller + IEC 61850
MOUNT/COATING		V																		Vertical (3/4 rack)
FACEPLATE/ DISPLAY		B																		Vertical (3/4 rack) with harsh-environmental coating
		F																		English display
		K																		Enhanced front panel with English display
		M																		Enhanced front panel with French display
		O																		Enhanced front panel with Russian display
		U																		Enhanced front panel with Chinese display
		L																		Enhanced front panel with English display and user-programmable pushbuttons
		N																		Enhanced front panel with French display and user-programmable pushbuttons
		T																		Enhanced front panel with Russian display and user-programmable pushbuttons
		V																		Enhanced front panel with Chinese display and user-programmable pushbuttons
		W																		Enhanced front panel with Turkish display
		Y																		Enhanced front panel with Turkish display and user-programmable pushbuttons
		I																		Enhanced front panel with German display
		J																		Enhanced front panel with German display and user-programmable pushbuttons

	C30	-	*	**	-	*	*	*	-	F	**	-	H	**	-	M	**	-	P/R	**	
POWER SUPPLY																					Reduced Size Vertical Mount (see note regarding P/R slot below) 125 / 250 V AC/DC power supply 24 to 48 V (DC only) power supply
CONTACT																					No Module
INPUTS/OUTPUTS																					4A 4 Solid-State (no monitoring) MOSFET outputs 4B 4 Solid-State (voltage with optional current) MOSFET outputs 4C 4 Solid-State (current with optional voltage) MOSFET outputs 4D 16 Contact inputs with Auto-Burnishing (maximum of three modules within a case) 4L 14 Form-A (no monitoring) Latching outputs 67 8 Form-A (no monitoring) outputs 6A 2 Form-A (voltage with optional current) and 2 Form-C outputs, 8 contact inputs 6B 2 Form-A (voltage with optional current) and 4 Form-C outputs, 4 contact inputs 6C 8 Form-C outputs 6D 16 Contact inputs 6E 4 Form-C outputs, 8 contact inputs 6F 8 Fast Form-C outputs 6G 4 Form-A (voltage with optional current) outputs, 8 contact inputs 6H 6 Form-A (voltage with optional current) outputs, 4 contact inputs 6K 4 Form-C and 4 Fast Form-C outputs 6L 2 Form-A (current with optional voltage) and 2 Form-C outputs, 8 contact inputs 6M 2 Form-A (current with optional voltage) and 4 Form-C outputs, 4 contact inputs 6N 4 Form-A (current with optional voltage) outputs, 8 contact inputs 6P 6 Form-A (current with optional voltage) outputs, 4 contact inputs 6R 2 Form-A (no monitoring) and 2 Form-C outputs, 8 contact inputs 6S 2 Form-A (no monitoring) and 4 Form-C outputs, 4 contact inputs 6T 4 Form-A (no monitoring) outputs, 8 contact inputs 6U 6 Form-A (no monitoring) outputs, 4 contact inputs 6V 2 Form-A outputs, 1 Form-C output, 2 Form-A (no monitoring) latching outputs, 8 contact inputs
TRANSDUCER																					5A 4 DCmA outputs (only one 5A module is allowed) 5C 8 RTD inputs 5D 4 RTD inputs, 4 DCmA outputs (only one 5D module is allowed) 5E 4 RTD inputs, 4 DCmA inputs 5F 8 DCmA inputs
INTER-RELAY COMMUNICATIONS																					2A C37.94SM, 1300 nm single-mode, ELED, 1 channel single-mode 2B C37.94SM, 1300 nm single-mode, ELED, 2 channel single-mode 2E Bi-phase, single channel 2F Bi-phase, dual channel 2G IEEE C37.94, 820 nm, 128 kbps, multimode, LED, 1 Channel 2H IEEE C37.94, 820 nm, 128 kbps, multimode, LED, 2 Channels 2I Channel 1 - IEEE C37.94, MM, 64/128 kbps; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, single-mode, Laser 2J Channel 1 - IEEE C37.94, MM, 64/128 kbps; Channel 2 - 1550 nm, single-mode, Laser 72 1550 nm, single-mode, Laser, 1 Channel 73 1550 nm, single-mode, Laser, 2 Channel 74 Channel 1 - RS422; Channel 2 - 1550 nm, single-mode, Laser 75 Channel 1 - G.703; Channel 2 - 1550 nm, single-mode Laser 76 IEEE C37.94, 820 nm, 64 kbps, multimode, LED, 1 Channel 77 IEEE C37.94, 820 nm, 64 kbps, multimode, LED, 2 Channels 7A 820 nm, multimode, LED, 1 Channel 7B 1300 nm, multimode, LED, 1 Channel 7C 1300 nm, single-mode, ELED, 1 Channel 7D 1300 nm, single-mode, Laser, 1 Channel 7E Channel 1 - G.703; Channel 2 - 820 nm, multimode 7F Channel 1 - G.703; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, multimode 7G Channel 1 - G.703; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, single-mode ELED 7H 820 nm, multimode, LED, 2 Channels 7I 1300 nm, multimode, LED, 2 Channels 7J 1300 nm, single-mode, ELED, 2 Channels 7K 1300 nm, single-mode, Laser, 2 Channels 7L Channel 1 - RS422; Channel 2 - 820 nm, multimode, LED 7M Channel 1 - RS422; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, multimode, LED 7N Channel 1 - RS422; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, single-mode, ELED 7P Channel 1 - RS422; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, single-mode, Laser 7Q Channel 1 - G.703; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, single-mode Laser 7R G.703, 1 Channel 7S G.703, 2 Channels 7T RS422, 1 Channel 7W RS422, 2 Channels
INPUTS/OUTPUTS (select a maximum of 3 per unit)																					5A 5A 5C 5C 5D 5D 5E 5E 5F 5F

### 2.3.2 Order codes with process bus modules

Table 2-5: C30 order codes for horizontal units with process bus

	C30	-	*	**	-	*	*	*	-	F	**	-	H	**	-	M	**	-	P	**	-	U	**	-	W/X	**	
BASE UNIT																											Full Size Horizontal Mount
CPU																											Base Unit RS485 with 3 100Base-FX Ethernet, multimode, SFP with LC RS485 with 1 100Base-TX Ethernet, SFP RJ-45 + 2 100Base-FX Ethernet, multimode, SFP with LC
SOFTWARE																											RS485 with 3 100Base-TX Ethernet, SFP with RJ-45 No software options Ethernet Global Data (EGD) IEC 61850 Ethernet Global Data (EGD) and IEC 61850 CyberSentry Lvl 1 CyberSentry Lvl 1 and Ethernet Global Data CyberSentry Lvl 1 and IEC 61850 CyberSentry Lvl 1, Ethernet Global Data, and IEC 61850 CyberSentry Lvl 1, PID controller, and IEC 61850 IEEE 1588 IEEE 1588 and Ethernet Global Data IEEE 1588 and IEC 61850 IEEE 1588, Ethernet Global Data, and IEC 61850 IEEE 1588, PID controller, and IEC 61850 Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP) PRP and Ethernet Global Data PRP and IEC 61850 PRP, Ethernet Global Data, and IEC 61850 PRP, PID controller, and IEC 61850 IEEE 1588 and CyberSentry Lvl 1 IEEE 1588, CyberSentry Lvl 1, and Ethernet Global Data IEEE 1588, CyberSentry Lvl 1, and IEC 61850



	C	3	0	-	*	*	-	*	*	-	P	**	-	H	**	-	M	**	-	P	**	-	U	**	-	W/X	**
	D4																										Full Size Horizontal Mount
	DW																										IEEE 1588, CyberSentry Lvl 1, Ethernet Global Data, and IEC 61850
	E0																										IEEE 1588, CyberSentry Lvl 1, PID controller, and IEC 61850
	E1																										IEEE 1588 and PRP
	E3																										IEEE 1588, PRP, and Ethernet Global Data
	E4																										IEEE 1588, PRP, and IEC 61850
	EW																										IEEE 1588, PRP, Ethernet Global Data, and IEC 61850
	F0																										IEEE 1588, PRP, PID controller, and IEC 61850
	F1																										PRP and CyberSentry Lvl1
	F3																										PRP, CyberSentry Lvl1, and Ethernet Global Data
	F4																										PRP, CyberSentry Lvl 1, and IEC 61850
	FW																										PRP, CyberSentry Lvl 1, Ethernet Global Data, and IEC 61850
	G0																										PRP, CyberSentry Lvl 1, PID controller, and IEC 61850
	G1																										IEEE 1588, PRP, and CyberSentry Lvl 1
	G3																										IEEE 1588, PRP, CyberSentry Lvl 1, Ethernet Global Data
	G4																										IEEE 1588, PRP, CyberSentry Lvl 1, and IEC 61850
	GW																										IEEE 1588, PRP, CyberSentry Lvl 1, Ethernet Global Data, and IEC 61850
	J0																										IEEE 1588, PRP, CyberSentry Lvl 1, PID controller, and IEC 61850
	J1																										IEC 60870-5-103
	J3																										IEC 60870-5-103 + EGD
	J4																										IEC 60870-5-103 + IEC 61850
	JW																										IEC 60870-5-103 + EGD + IEC 61850
	K0																										IEC 60870-5-103 + PID controller + IEC 61850
	K1																										IEEE1588 + PRP + IEC 60870-5-103
	K3																										IEEE1588 + PRP + IEC 60870-5-103 + EGD
	K4																										IEEE1588 + PRP + IEC 60870-5-103 + IEC 61850
	KW																										IEEE1588 + PRP + IEC 60870-5-103 + EGD + IEC 61850
	L0																										IEEE1588 + PRP + IEC 60870-5-103 + PID controller + IEC 61850
	L1																										IEC 60870-5-103 + IEEE1588 + PRP + CyberSentry Lvl 1
	L3																										IEC 60870-5-103 + IEEE1588 + PRP + CyberSentry Lvl 1 + EGD
	L4																										IEC 60870-5-103 + IEEE1588 + PRP + CyberSentry Lvl 1 + IEC 61850
	LW																										IEC 60870-5-103 + IEEE1588 + PRP + CyberSentry Lvl 1 + EGD + IEC 61850
MOUNT/COATING		H																									Horizontal (19" rack)
FACEPLATE/ DISPLAY	A																										Horizontal (19" rack) with harsh-environmental coating
	C																										English display
	D																										French display
	R																										Russian display
	A																										Chinese display
	P																										English display with 4 small and 12 large programmable pushbuttons
	G																										French display with 4 small and 12 large programmable pushbuttons
	S																										Russian display with 4 small and 12 large programmable pushbuttons
	B																										Chinese display with 4 small and 12 large programmable pushbuttons
	K																										Enhanced front panel with English display
	M																										Enhanced front panel with French display
	Q																										Enhanced front panel with Russian display
	U																										Enhanced front panel with Chinese display
	L																										Enhanced front panel with English display and user-programmable pushbuttons
	N																										Enhanced front panel with French display and user-programmable pushbuttons
	T																										Enhanced front panel with Russian display and user-programmable pushbuttons
	V																										Enhanced front panel with Chinese display and user-programmable pushbuttons
	W																										Enhanced front panel with Turkish display
	Y																										Enhanced front panel with Turkish display and user-programmable pushbuttons
	I																										Enhanced front panel with German display
	J																										Enhanced front panel with German display and user-programmable pushbuttons
POWER SUPPLY		H																									125 / 250 V AC/DC power supply
(redundant supply must be same type as main supply)		L																									SH 125 / 250 V AC/DC with redundant 125 / 250 V AC/DC power supply
		L																									SL 24 to 48 V (DC only) power supply
PROCESS BUS MODULE						XX																					24 to 48 V (DC only) with redundant 24 to 48 V DC power supply
																											None
CONTACT																											Eight-port digital process bus module
INPUTS/OUTPUTS																											None
	4A																					XX					4 Solid-State (no monitoring) MOSFET outputs
	4B																										4 Solid-State (voltage with optional current) MOSFET outputs
	4C																										4 Solid-State (current with optional voltage) MOSFET outputs
	4D																										16 Contact inputs with Auto-Burnishing (maximum of three modules within a case)
	4L																										14 Form-A (no monitoring) Latching outputs
	67																										8 Form-A (no monitoring) outputs
	6A																										2 Form-A (voltage with optional current) and 2 Form-C outputs, 8 contact inputs
	6B																										2 Form-A (voltage with optional current) and 4 Form-C outputs, 4 contact inputs
	6C																										8 Form-C outputs
	6D																										16 Contact inputs
	6E																										4 Form-C outputs, 8 contact inputs

C30	-	*	**	-	*	*	*	-	F	**	-	H	**	-	M	**	-	P	**	-	U	**	-	W/X	**	
																									Full Size Horizontal Mount	
																									72	1550 nm, single-mode, Laser, 1 Channel
																									73	1550 nm, single-mode, Laser, 2 Channel
																									74	Channel 1 - RS422; Channel 2 - 1550 nm, single-mode, Laser
																									75	Channel 1 - G.703; Channel 2 - 1550 nm, single-mode Laser
																									76	IEEE C37.94, 820 nm, 64 kbps, multimode, LED, 1 Channel
																									77	IEEE C37.94, 820 nm, 64 kbps, multimode, LED, 2 Channels
																									7A	820 nm, multimode, LED, 1 Channel
																									7B	1300 nm, multimode, LED, 1 Channel
																									7C	1300 nm, single-mode, ELED, 1 Channel
																									7D	1300 nm, single-mode, Laser, 1 Channel
																									7E	Channel 1 - G.703; Channel 2 - 820 nm, multimode
																									7F	Channel 1 - G.703; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, multimode
																									7G	Channel 1 - G.703; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, single-mode ELED
																									7H	820 nm, multimode, LED, 2 Channels
																									7I	1300 nm, multimode, LED, 2 Channels
																									7J	1300 nm, single-mode, ELED, 2 Channels
																									7K	1300 nm, single-mode, Laser, 2 Channels
																									7L	Channel 1 - RS422; Channel 2 - 820 nm, multimode, LED
																									7M	Channel 1 - RS422; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, multimode, LED
																									7N	Channel 1 - RS422; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, single-mode, ELED
																									7P	Channel 1 - RS422; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, single-mode, Laser
																									7Q	Channel 1 - G.703; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, single-mode Laser
																									7R	G.703, 1 Channel
																									7S	G.703, 2 Channels
																									7T	RS422, 1 Channel
																									7W	RS422, 2 Channels

Table 2-6: C30 order codes for reduced-size vertical units with process bus

BASE UNIT	C30	-	*	**	-	*	*	*	-	F	**	-	H	**	-	M	**	-	P/R	**	Reduced Size Vertical Mount (see note regarding P/R slot below)
CPU	C30																				Base Unit
		T																			RS485 with 3 100Base-FX Ethernet, multimode, SFP with LC
		U																			RS485 with 1 100Base-TX Ethernet, SFP RJ-45 + 2 100Base-FX Ethernet, multimode, SFP with LC
		V																			RS485 with 3 100Base-TX Ethernet, SFP with RJ-45
SOFTWARE																					No software options
		00																			Ethernet Global Data (EGD)
		01																			IEC 61850
		03																			Ethernet Global Data (EGD) and IEC 61850
		04																			CyberSentry Lvl 1
		A0																			CyberSentry Lvl 1 and Ethernet Global Data
		A1																			CyberSentry Lvl 1 and IEC 61850
		A3																			CyberSentry Lvl 1, Ethernet Global Data, and IEC 61850
		A4																			CyberSentry Lvl 1, PID controller, and IEC 61850
		AW																			IEEE 1588
		B0																			IEEE 1588 and Ethernet Global Data
		B1																			IEEE 1588 and IEC 61850
		B3																			IEEE 1588, Ethernet Global Data, and IEC 61850
		B4																			IEEE 1588, PID controller, and IEC 61850
		BW																			Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP)
		C0																			PRP and Ethernet Global Data
		C1																			PRP and IEC 61850
		C3																			PRP, Ethernet Global Data, and IEC 61850
		C4																			PRP, PID controller, and IEC 61850
		CW																			IEEE 1588 and CyberSentry Lvl 1
		D0																			IEEE 1588, CyberSentry Lvl 1, and Ethernet Global Data
		D1																			IEEE 1588, CyberSentry Lvl 1, and IEC 61850
		D3																			IEEE 1588, CyberSentry Lvl 1, Ethernet Global Data, and IEC 61850
		D4																			IEEE 1588, CyberSentry Lvl 1, PID controller, and IEC 61850
		DW																			IEEE 1588 and PRP
		E0																			IEEE 1588, PRP, and Ethernet Global Data
		E1																			IEEE 1588, PRP, and IEC 61850
		E3																			IEEE 1588, PRP, Ethernet Global Data, and IEC 61850
		E4																			IEEE 1588, PRP, PID controller, and IEC 61850
		EW																			PRP and CyberSentry Lvl1
		F0																			PRP, CyberSentry Lvl1, and Ethernet Global Data
		F1																			PRP, CyberSentry Lvl 1, and IEC 61850
		F3																			PRP, CyberSentry Lvl 1, Ethernet Global Data, and IEC 61850
		F4																			PRP, CyberSentry Lvl 1, PID controller, and IEC 61850
		FW																			IEEE 1588, PRP and CyberSentry Lvl 1
		G0																			IEEE 1588, PRP, CyberSentry Lvl 1, Ethernet Global Data
		G1																			IEEE 1588, PRP, CyberSentry Lvl 1, and IEC 61850
		G3																			IEEE 1588, PRP, CyberSentry Lvl 1, Ethernet Global Data, and IEC 61850
		G4																			IEEE 1588, PRP, CyberSentry Lvl 1, PID controller, and IEC 61850
		GW																			IEC 60870-5-103
		J0																			IEC 60870-5-103 + EGD
		J1																			IEC 60870-5-103 + IEC 61850
		J3																			IEC 60870-5-103 + EGD + IEC 61850
		J4																			IEC 60870-5-103 + PID controller + IEC 61850
		JW																			IEEE1588 + PRP + IEC 60870-5-103
		K0																			IEEE1588 + PRP + IEC 60870-5-103 + EGD
		K1																			IEEE1588 + PRP + IEC 60870-5-103 + IEC 61850
		K3																			IEEE1588 + PRP + IEC 60870-5-103 + EGD + IEC 61850
		K4																			IEEE1588 + PRP + IEC 60870-5-103 + PID controller + IEC 61850
		KW																			

C30	-	*	**	-	*	*	-	P	**	-	H	**	-	M	**	-	P/R	**	
					Y														Reduced Size Vertical Mount (see note regarding P/R slot below)
					J														Enhanced front panel with Turkish display and user-programmable pushbuttons
																			Enhanced front panel with German display
																			Enhanced front panel with German display and user-programmable pushbuttons
POWER SUPPLY								H											125 / 250 V AC/DC power supply
								L											24 to 48 V (DC only) power supply
PROCESS BUS MODULE										XX			81				XX		None
																			Eight-port digital process bus module
CONTACT INPUTS/OUTPUTS																		XX	None
																			4A 4 Solid-State (no monitoring) MOSFET outputs
																			4B 4 Solid-State (voltage with optional current) MOSFET outputs
																			4C 4 Solid-State (current with optional voltage) MOSFET outputs
																			4D 16 Contact inputs with Auto-Burnishing (maximum of three modules within a case)
																			4L 14 Form-A (no monitoring) Latching outputs
																			67 8 Form-A (no monitoring) outputs
																			6A 2 Form-A (voltage with optional current) and 2 Form-C outputs, 8 contact inputs
																			6B 2 Form-A (voltage with optional current) and 4 Form-C outputs, 4 contact inputs
																			6C 8 Form-C outputs
																			6D 16 Contact inputs
																			6E 4 Form-C outputs, 8 contact inputs
																			6F 8 Fast Form-C outputs
																			6G 4 Form-A (voltage with optional current) outputs, 8 contact inputs
																			6H 6 Form-A (voltage with optional current) outputs, 4 contact inputs
																			6K 4 Form-C and 4 Fast Form-C outputs
																			6L 2 Form-A (current with optional voltage) and 2 Form-C outputs, 8 contact inputs
																			6M 2 Form-A (current with optional voltage) and 4 Form-C outputs, 4 contact inputs
																			6N 4 Form-A (current with optional voltage) outputs, 8 contact inputs
																			6P 6 Form-A (current with optional voltage) outputs, 4 contact inputs
																			6R 2 Form-A (no monitoring) and 2 Form-C outputs, 8 contact inputs
																			6S 2 Form-A (no monitoring) and 4 Form-C outputs, 4 contact inputs
																			6T 4 Form-A (no monitoring) outputs, 8 contact inputs
																			6U 6 Form-A (no monitoring) outputs, 4 contact inputs
																			6V 2 Form-A outputs, 1 Form-C output, 2 Form-A (no monitoring) latching outputs, 8 contact inputs
INTER-RELAY COMMUNICATIONS																			2A C37.94SM, 1300 nm single-mode, ELED, 1 channel single-mode
(select a maximum of 1 per unit)																			2B C37.94SM, 1300 nm single-mode, ELED, 2 channel single-mode
For the last module, slot P is used for digital and transducer input/output modules; slot R is used for inter-relay communications modules.																			2E Bi-phase, single channel
																			2F Bi-phase, dual channel
																			2G IEEE C37.94, 820 nm, 128 kbps, multimode, LED, 1 Channel
																			2H IEEE C37.94, 820 nm, 128 kbps, multimode, LED, 2 Channels
																			2I Channel 1 - IEEE C37.94, MM, 64/128 kbps; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, single-mode, Laser
																			2J Channel 1 - IEEE C37.94, MM, 64/128 kbps; Channel 2 - 1550 nm, single-mode, Laser
																			72 1550 nm, single-mode, Laser, 1 Channel
																			73 1550 nm, single-mode, Laser, 2 Channel
																			74 Channel 1 - RS422; Channel 2 - 1550 nm, single-mode, Laser
																			75 Channel 1 - G.703; Channel 2 - 1550 nm, single-mode Laser
																			76 IEEE C37.94, 820 nm, 64 kbps, multimode, LED, 1 Channel
																			77 IEEE C37.94, 820 nm, 64 kbps, multimode, LED, 2 Channels
																			7A 820 nm, multimode, LED, 1 Channel
																			7B 1300 nm, multimode, LED, 1 Channel
																			7C 1300 nm, single-mode, ELED, 1 Channel
																			7D 1300 nm, single-mode, Laser, 1 Channel
																			7E Channel 1 - G.703; Channel 2 - 820 nm, multimode
																			7F Channel 1 - G.703; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, multimode
																			7G Channel 1 - G.703; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, single-mode ELED
																			7H 820 nm, multimode, LED, 2 Channels
																			7I 1300 nm, multimode, LED, 2 Channels
																			7J 1300 nm, single-mode, ELED, 2 Channels
																			7K 1300 nm, single-mode, Laser, 2 Channels
																			7L Channel 1 - RS422; Channel 2 - 820 nm, multimode, LED
																			7M Channel 1 - RS422; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, multimode, LED
																			7N Channel 1 - RS422; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, single-mode, ELED
																			7P Channel 1 - RS422; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, single-mode, Laser
																			7Q Channel 1 - G.703; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, single-mode Laser
																			7R G.703, 1 Channel
																			7S G.703, 2 Channels
																			7T RS422, 1 Channel
																			7W RS422, 2 Channels

### 2.3.3 Replacement modules

Replacement modules can be ordered separately. When ordering a replacement CPU module or faceplate, provide the serial number of your existing unit.

Not all replacement modules apply to the C30 relay. The modules specified in the order codes for the C30 are available as replacement modules for the C30.

The order codes shown here are subject to change without notice. See the web page for the product for the latest options.

Table 2-7: UR order codes for replacement modules, horizontal units

	UR	-	**	-	*	
POWER SUPPLY redundant supply only available in horizontal units and must be same type as main supply CPU	SH	A				125 / 300 V AC/DC
	SL	H				24 to 48 V (DC only)
FACEPLATE/DISPLAY	T					RS485 with 3 100Base-FX Ethernet, multimode, SFP with LC
	U					RS485 with 1 100Base-TX Ethernet, SFP RJ-45 + 2 100Base-FX Ethernet, multimode, SFP with LC
	V					RS485 with 3 100Base-TX Ethernet, SFP with RJ-45
	3C					Horizontal faceplate with keypad and English display
	3D					Horizontal faceplate with keypad and French display
	3R					Horizontal faceplate with keypad and Russian display
	3A					Horizontal faceplate with keypad and Chinese display
	3P					Horizontal faceplate with keypad, user-programmable pushbuttons, and English display
	3G					Horizontal faceplate with keypad, user-programmable pushbuttons, and French display
	3S					Horizontal faceplate with keypad, user-programmable pushbuttons, and Russian display
	3B					Horizontal faceplate with keypad, user-programmable pushbuttons, and Chinese display
	3K					Enhanced front panel with English display
	3M					Enhanced front panel with French display
3Q					Enhanced front panel with Russian display	
3U					Enhanced front panel with Chinese display	
3L					Enhanced front panel with English display and user-programmable pushbuttons	
3N					Enhanced front panel with French display and user-programmable pushbuttons	
3T					Enhanced front panel with Russian display and user-programmable pushbuttons	
3V					Enhanced front panel with Chinese display and user-programmable pushbuttons	
3I					Enhanced front panel with German display	
3J					Enhanced front panel with German display and user-programmable pushbuttons	
CONTACT INPUTS AND OUTPUTS	4A					4 Solid-State (no monitoring) MOSFET outputs
	4B					4 Solid-State (voltage with optional current) MOSFET outputs
	4C					4 Solid-State (current with optional voltage) MOSFET outputs
	4D					16 Contact inputs with Auto-Burnishing
	4L					14 Form-A (no monitoring) Latching outputs
	67					8 Form-A (no monitoring) outputs
	6A					2 Form-A (voltage with optional current) and 2 Form-C outputs, 8 contact inputs
	6B					2 Form-A (voltage with optional current) and 4 Form-C outputs, 4 contact inputs
	6C					8 Form-C outputs
	6D					16 Contact inputs
	6E					4 Form-C outputs, 8 contact inputs
	6F					8 Fast Form-C outputs
	6G					4 Form-A (voltage with optional current) outputs, 8 contact inputs
	6H					6 Form-A (voltage with optional current) outputs, 4 contact inputs
	6K					4 Form-C and 4 Fast Form-C outputs
	6L					2 Form-A (current with optional voltage) and 2 Form-C outputs, 8 contact inputs
	6M					2 Form-A (current with optional voltage) and 4 Form-C outputs, 4 contact inputs
	6N					4 Form-A (current with optional voltage) outputs, 8 contact inputs
	6P					6 Form-A (current with optional voltage) outputs, 4 contact inputs
	6R					2 Form-A (no monitoring) and 2 Form-C outputs, 8 contact inputs
6S					2 Form-A (no monitoring) and 4 Form-C outputs, 4 contact inputs	
6T					4 Form-A (no monitoring) outputs, 8 contact inputs	
6U					6 Form-A (no monitoring) outputs, 4 contact inputs	
6V					2 Form-A outputs, 1 Form-C output, 2 Form-A (no monitoring) latching outputs, 8 contact inputs	
CT/VT MODULES (not available for the C30)	8L					Standard 4CT/4VT with enhanced diagnostics
	8N					Standard 8CT with enhanced diagnostics
	8M					Sensitive Ground 4CT/4VT with enhanced diagnostics
	8R					Sensitive Ground 8CT with enhanced diagnostics
	8V					Standard 8VT with enhanced diagnostics (only one module supported)
INTER-RELAY COMMUNICATIONS	2A					C37.94SM, 1300 nm single-mode, ELED, 1 channel single-mode
	2B					C37.94SM, 1300 nm single-mode, ELED, 2 channel single-mode
	2E					Bi-phase, single channel
	2F					Bi-phase, dual channel
	2G					IEEE C37.94, 820 nm, 128 kbps, multimode, LED, 1 Channel
	2H					IEEE C37.94, 820 nm, 128 kbps, multimode, LED, 2 Channels
	2I					Channel 1 - IEEE C37.94, multimode, 64/128 kbps; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, single-mode, Laser
	2J					Channel 1 - IEEE C37.94, multimode, 64/128 kbps; Channel 2 - 1550 nm, single-mode, Laser
	72					1550 nm, single-mode, Laser, 1 Channel
	73					1550 nm, single-mode, Laser, 2 Channel
	74					Channel 1 - RS422; Channel 2 - 1550 nm, single-mode, Laser
	75					Channel 1 - G.703; Channel 2 - 1550 nm, single-mode Laser
	76					IEEE C37.94, 820 nm, multimode, LED, 1 Channel
	77					IEEE C37.94, 820 nm, multimode, LED, 2 Channels
	7A					820 nm, multimode, LED, 1 Channel
	7B					1300 nm, multimode, LED, 1 Channel
	7C					1300 nm, single-mode, ELED, 1 Channel
	7D					1300 nm, single-mode, Laser, 1 Channel
	7E					Channel 1 - G.703; Channel 2 - 820 nm, multimode
	7F					Channel 1 - G.703; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, multimode
7G					Channel 1 - G.703; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, single-mode ELED	
7H					820 nm, multimode, LED, 2 Channels	
7I					1300 nm, multimode, LED, 2 Channels	
7J					1300 nm, single-mode, ELED, 2 Channels	
7K					1300 nm, single-mode, Laser, 2 Channels	
7L					Channel 1 - RS422; Channel 2 - 820 nm, multimode, LED	
7M					Channel 1 - RS422; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, multimode, LED	
7N					Channel 1 - RS422; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, single-mode, ELED	
7P					Channel 1 - RS422; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, single-mode, Laser	
7Q					Channel 1 - G.703; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, single-mode Laser	
7R					G.703, 1 Channel	
7S					G.703, 2 Channels	
7T					RS422, 1 Channel	
7W					RS422, 2 Channels	
TRANSDUCER INPUTS/OUTPUTS	5A					4 DCmA inputs, 4 DCmA outputs (only one 5A module is allowed)
	5C					8 RTD inputs
	5D					4 RTD inputs, 4 DCmA outputs (only one 5D module is allowed)
	5E					4 DCmA inputs, 4 RTD inputs
	5F					8 DCmA inputs



Table 2-8: UR order codes for replacement modules, vertical units

	UR	-	**	-	*	
POWER SUPPLY	SH	B				125 / 300 V AC/DC
CPU	SL	V				24 to 48 V (DC only)
	T					RS485 with 3 100Base-FX Ethernet, multimode, SFP with LC
	U					RS485 with 1 100Base-TX Ethernet, SFP RJ-45 + 2 100Base-FX Ethernet, multimode, SFP with LC
	V					RS485 with 3 100Base-TX Ethernet, SFP with RJ-45
FACEPLATE/DISPLAY	3F					Vertical faceplate with keypad and English display
	3D					Vertical faceplate with keypad and French display
	3R					Vertical faceplate with keypad and Russian display
	3A					Vertical faceplate with keypad and Chinese display
	3K					Enhanced front panel with English display
	3M					Enhanced front panel with French display
	3Q					Enhanced front panel with Russian display
	3U					Enhanced front panel with Chinese display
	3L					Enhanced front panel with English display and user-programmable pushbuttons
	3N					Enhanced front panel with French display and user-programmable pushbuttons
	3T					Enhanced front panel with Russian display and user-programmable pushbuttons
	3V					Enhanced front panel with Chinese display and user-programmable pushbuttons
	3I					Enhanced front panel with German display
	3J					Enhanced front panel with German display and user-programmable pushbuttons
CONTACT INPUTS/OUTPUTS	4A					4 Solid-State (no monitoring) MOSFET outputs
	4B					4 Solid-State (voltage with optional current) MOSFET outputs
	4C					4 Solid-State (current with optional voltage) MOSFET outputs
	4D					16 Contact inputs with Auto-Burnishing
	4L					14 Form-A (no monitoring) Latching outputs
	67					8 Form-A (no monitoring) outputs
	6A					2 Form-A (voltage with optional current) and 2 Form-C outputs, 8 contact inputs
	6B					2 Form-A (voltage with optional current) and 4 Form-C outputs, 4 contact inputs
	6C					8 Form-C outputs
	6D					16 Contact inputs
	6E					4 Form-C outputs, 8 contact inputs
	6F					8 Fast Form-C outputs
	6G					4 Form-A (voltage with optional current) outputs, 8 contact inputs
	6H					6 Form-A (voltage with optional current) outputs, 4 contact inputs
	6K					4 Form-C and 4 Fast Form-C outputs
	6L					2 Form-A (current with optional voltage) and 2 Form-C outputs, 8 contact inputs
	6M					2 Form-A (current with optional voltage) and 4 Form-C outputs, 4 contact inputs
	6N					4 Form-A (current with optional voltage) outputs, 8 contact inputs
	6P					6 Form-A (current with optional voltage) outputs, 4 contact inputs
	6R					2 Form-A (no monitoring) and 2 Form-C outputs, 8 contact inputs
6S					2 Form-A (no monitoring) and 4 Form-C outputs, 4 contact inputs	
6T					4 Form-A (no monitoring) outputs, 8 contact inputs	
6U					6 Form-A (no monitoring) outputs, 4 contact inputs	
6V					2 Form-A outputs, 1 Form-C output, 2 Form-A (no monitoring) latching outputs, 8 contact inputs	
CT/VT MODULES (not available for the C30)	8L					Standard 4CT/4VT with enhanced diagnostics
	8N					Standard 8CT with enhanced diagnostics
	8M					Sensitive Ground 4CT/4VT with enhanced diagnostics
	8R					Sensitive Ground 8CT with enhanced diagnostics
	8V					Standard 8VT with enhanced diagnostics
INTER-RELAY COMMUNICATIONS	2A					C37.94SM, 1300 nm single-mode, ELED, 1 channel single-mode
	2B					C37.94SM, 1300 nm single-mode, ELED, 2 channel single-mode
	2E					Bi-phase, single channel
	2F					Bi-phase, dual channel
	2G					IEEE C37.94, 820 nm, 128 kbps, multimode, LED, 1 Channel
	2H					IEEE C37.94, 820 nm, 128 kbps, multimode, LED, 2 Channels
	2I					Channel 1 - IEEE C37.94, multimode, 64/128 kbps; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, single-mode, Laser
	2J					Channel 1 - IEEE C37.94, multimode, 64/128 kbps; Channel 2 - 1550 nm, single-mode, Laser
	72					1550 nm, single-mode, Laser, 1 Channel
	73					1550 nm, single-mode, Laser, 2 Channel
	74					Channel 1 - RS422; Channel 2 - 1550 nm, single-mode, Laser
	75					Channel 1 - G.703; Channel 2 - 1550 nm, single-mode Laser
	76					IEEE C37.94, 820 nm, 64 kbps, multimode, LED, 1 Channel
	77					IEEE C37.94, 820 nm, 64 kbps, multimode, LED, 2 Channels
	7A					820 nm, multimode, LED, 1 Channel
	7B					1300 nm, multimode, LED, 1 Channel
	7C					1300 nm, single-mode, ELED, 1 Channel
	7D					1300 nm, single-mode, Laser, 1 Channel
	7E					Channel 1 - G.703; Channel 2 - 820 nm, multimode
	7F					Channel 1 - G.703; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, multimode
	7G					Channel 1 - G.703; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, single-mode ELED
	7H					820 nm, multimode, LED, 2 Channels
	7I					1300 nm, multimode, LED, 2 Channels
	7J					1300 nm, single-mode, ELED, 2 Channels
	7K					1300 nm, single-mode, Laser, 2 Channels
	7L					Channel 1 - RS422; Channel 2 - 820 nm, multimode, LED
	7M					Channel 1 - RS422; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, multimode, LED
	7N					Channel 1 - RS422; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, single-mode, ELED
7P					Channel 1 - RS422; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, single-mode, Laser	
7O					Channel 1 - G.703; Channel 2 - 1300 nm, single-mode Laser	
7R					G.703, 1 Channel	
7S					G.703, 2 Channels	
7T					RS422, 1 Channel	
7V					RS422, 2 Channels	
TRANSDUCER INPUTS/OUTPUTS	5A					4 DCmA inputs, 4 DCmA outputs (only one 5A module is allowed)
	5C					8 RTD inputs
	5D					4 RTD inputs, 4 DCmA outputs (only one 5D module is allowed)
	5E					4 DCmA inputs, 4 RTD inputs
	5F					8 DCmA inputs

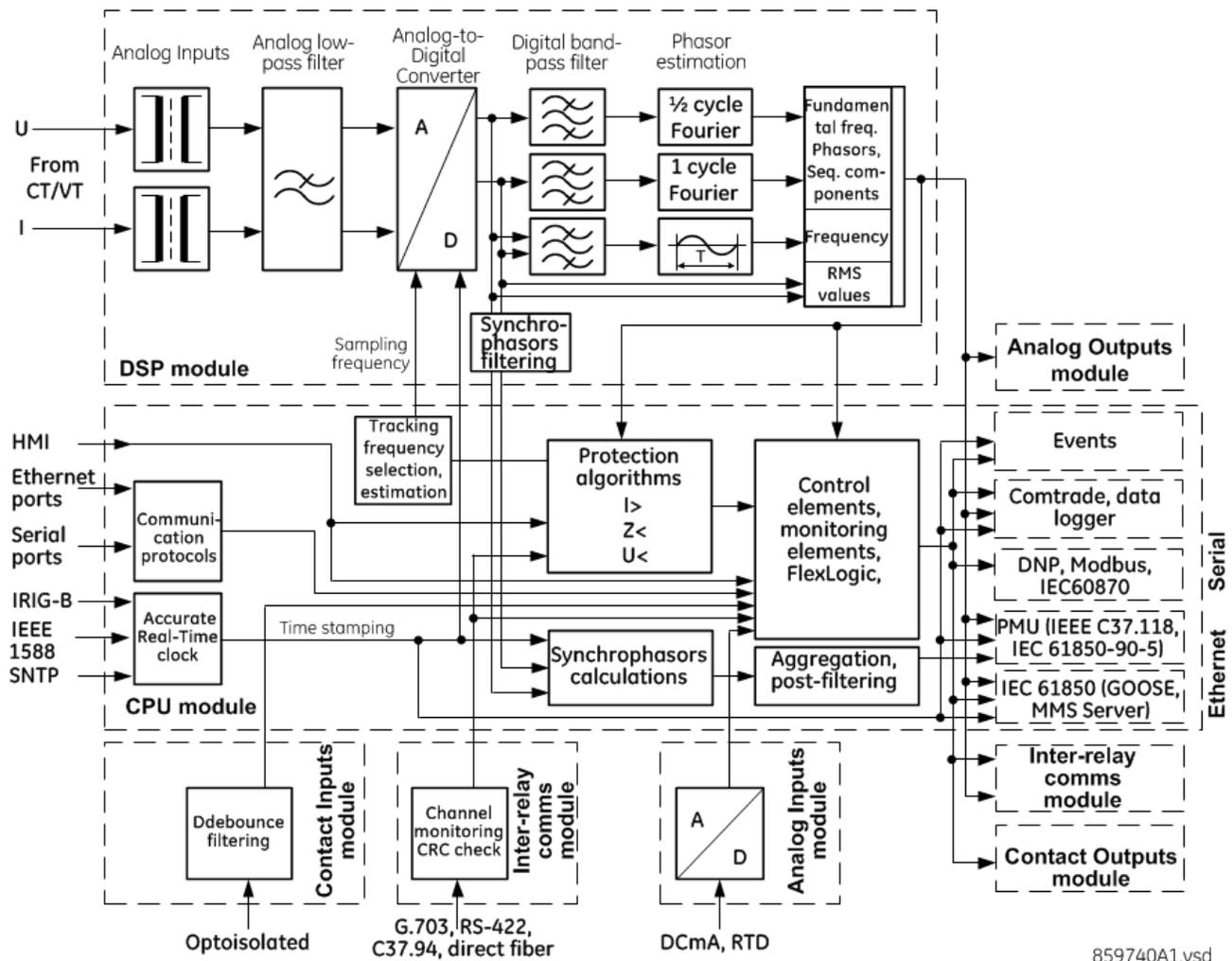
## 2.4 Signal processing

### 2.4.1 UR signal processing

The UR series relays are microprocessor-based protective relays that are designed to measure power system conditions directly via CT and PT inputs and via other sources of information, such as analog inputs, communications inputs and contact inputs. The following figure shows the overall signal processing in URs.

An analog low pass anti-aliasing filter with a 3 dB corner frequency is set at 2.4 kHz and is used for current and voltage analog filtering as well as signal conditioning. The same filtering is applied for phase, ground currents, phase-to-phase (when applicable), and auxiliary voltages. The 2.4 kHz cut-off frequency applies to both 50 Hz and 60 Hz applications and fixed in the hardware, and thus is not dependent on the system nominal frequency setting.

Figure 2-2: UR signal processing



The UR samples its AC signals at 64 samples per cycle, that is, at 3840 Hz in 60 Hz systems, and 3200 Hz in 50 Hz systems. The sampling rate is dynamically adjusted to the actual system frequency by an accurate and fast frequency tracking system.

The A/D converter has the following ranges of AC signals:



Voltages:

$$\pm\sqrt{2} \cdot 260(V) \quad \text{Eq. 2-1}$$

Currents:

$$\pm\sqrt{2} \cdot 46\text{rated}(A) \quad \text{Eq. 2-2}$$

2

Current harmonics are estimated based on raw samples with the use of the full-cycle Fourier filter. Harmonics 2nd through 25th are estimated.

True RMS value for the current is calculated on a per-phase basis. The true RMS can be used for demand recording or as an input signal to Time Overcurrent function, if the latter is intended for thermal protection. The true RMS is calculated as per the widely accepted definition:

$$I_{\text{RMS}(t)} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{T} \int_{(t-T)}^t i^2(t) dt} \quad \text{Eq. 2-3}$$

RMS values include harmonics, inter-harmonics, DC components, and so on, along with fundamental frequency values. The true RMS value reflects thermal effects of the current and is used for the thermal related monitoring and protection functions.

Protection and control functions respond to phasors of the fundamental and/or harmonic frequency components (magnitudes and angles), with an exception for some functions that have an option for RMS or fundamental measurements, or some function responding to RMS only. This type of response is explained typically in each element's section in the instruction manual.

Currents are pre-filtered using a Finite Impulse Response (FIR) digital filter. The filter is designed to reject DC components and low-frequency distortions, without amplifying high-frequency noise. This filter is referred to as a modified MIMIC filter, which provides excellent filtering and overall balance between speed and accuracy of filtering. The filter is cascaded with the full-cycle Fourier filter for the current phasor estimation.

Voltages are pre-filtered using a patented Finite Impulse Response (FIR) digital filter. The filter has been optimized to reject voltage transformers specific distortions, such as Capacitive Voltage Transformer (CVT) noise and high-frequency oscillatory components. The filter is cascaded with the half-cycle Fourier filter for the voltage phasor estimation.

The URs measure power system frequency using the Clarke transformation by estimating the period of the waveform from two consecutive zero-crossings in the same direction (negative-to-positive). Voltage or current samples are pre-filtered using a Finite Impulse Response (FIR) digital filter to remove high frequency noise contained in the signal. The period is used after several security conditions are met, such as true RMS signal must be above 6% nominal for a certain time and others. If these security conditions are not met, the last valid measurement is used for a specific time after which the UR reverts to nominal system frequency.

Synchrophasors are calculated using a patented convolution integral algorithm. This algorithm allows use of the same time-stamped samples, which are used for protection and taken at the same sampling frequency. This allows URs to use one sampling clock for both protection algorithms and synchrophasors.

Synchrophasors on firmware versions 7.23 and up have been tested and certified to meet IEEE C.37.118-2011 and C.37.118.1a-2014 standards for both metering and protection classes with outputs available up to 60 synchrophasors per second for the metering class and 120 synchrophasors per second for the protection class. Synchrophasors measurement are also available via IEC 61850-90-5 protocol.

Contact inputs threshold is settable in the firmware with 17, 33, 84, 166 VDC settings available. Inputs are scanned every 0.5 ms and can be conditioned for the critical applications, using debounce time timer, settable from 0.0 ms to 16.0 ms. Contact inputs with auto-burnishing are available as well, when external contacts are exposed to the contamination in a harsh industrial environment.

All measured values are available in the UR metering section on the front panel and via communications protocols. Measured analog values and binary signals can be captured in COMTRADE format with sampling rates from 8 to 64 samples per power cycle. Analog values can be captured with Data Logger, allowing much slower rates extended over long period of time.

Other advanced UR order code options are available to support IEC 61850 Ed2.0 (including fast GOOSE, MMS server, 61850 services, ICD/CID/IID files, and so on), IEEE 1588 (IEEE C37.238 power profile) based time synchronization, CyberSentry (advanced cyber security), the Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP), IEC 60870-5-103, and so on.

## 2.5 Specifications

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

### 2.5.1 Protection elements

The operating times include the activation time of a trip rated form-A output contact unless otherwise indicated. FlexLogic operands of a given element are 4 ms faster. Take this into account when using FlexLogic to interconnect with other protection or control elements of the relay, building FlexLogic equations, or interfacing with other intelligent electronic devices (IEDs) or power system devices via communications or different output contacts. If not specified, the operate times given here are for a 60 Hz system at nominal system frequency. Operate times for a 50 Hz system are 1.2 times longer.

#### TRIP BUS (TRIP WITHOUT FLEXLOGIC)

Number of elements:	6
Number of inputs:	16
Operate time:	<2 ms at 60 Hz
Timer accuracy:	±3% or 10 ms, whichever is greater

### 2.5.2 User-programmable elements

#### FLEXLOGIC

Programming language:	Reverse Polish Notation with graphical visualization (keypad programmable)
Lines of code:	1024
Internal variables:	64
Supported operations:	NOT, XOR, OR (2 to 16 inputs), AND (2 to 16 inputs), NOR (2 to 16 inputs), NAND (2 to 16 inputs), latch (reset-dominant), edge detectors, timers
Inputs:	any logical variable, contact, or virtual input
Number of timers:	32
Pickup delay:	0 to 60000 (ms, sec., min.) in steps of 1
Dropout delay:	0 to 60000 (ms, sec., min.) in steps of 1

#### FLEXCURVES™

Number:	4 (A through D)
Reset points:	40 (0 through 1 of pickup)
Operate points:	80 (1 through 20 of pickup)
Time delay:	0 to 65535 ms in steps of 1

#### FLEX STATES

Number:	up to 256 logical variables grouped under 16 Modbus addresses
Programmability:	any logical variable, contact, or virtual input

#### FLEXELEMENTS™

Number of elements:	8
Operating signal:	any analog actual value, or two values in differential mode
Operating signal mode:	signed or absolute value
Operating mode:	level, delta
Comparator direction:	over, under
Pickup Level:	-90.000 to 90.000 pu in steps of 0.001

Hysteresis:	0.1 to 50.0% in steps of 0.1
Delta dt:	20 ms to 60 days
Pickup and dropout delay:	0.000 to 65.535 s in steps of 0.001

**NON-VOLATILE LATCHES**

Type:	set-dominant or reset-dominant
Number:	16 (individually programmed)
Output:	stored in non-volatile memory
Execution sequence:	as input prior to protection, control, and FlexLogic

**USER-PROGRAMMABLE LEDs**

Number:	48 plus trip and alarm
Programmability:	from any logical variable, contact, or virtual input
Reset mode:	self-reset or latched

**LED TEST**

Initiation:	from any contact input or user-programmable condition
Number of tests:	3, interruptible at any time
Duration of full test:	approximately 3 minutes
Test sequence 1:	all LEDs on
Test sequence 2:	all LEDs off, one LED at a time on for 1 s
Test sequence 3:	all LEDs on, one LED at a time off for 1 s

**USER-DEFINABLE DISPLAYS**

Number of displays:	16
Lines of display:	2 × 20 alphanumeric characters
Parameters:	up to 5, any Modbus register addresses
Invoking and scrolling:	keypad, or any user-programmable condition, including pushbuttons

**CONTROL PUSHBUTTONS**

Number of pushbuttons:	7
Operation:	drive FlexLogic operands

**USER-PROGRAMMABLE PUSHBUTTONS (OPTIONAL)**

Number of pushbuttons:	12 (standard front panel) 16 (enhanced horizontal front panel) 6 (enhanced vertical front panel)
Mode:	self-reset, latched
Display message:	2 lines of 20 characters each
Drop-out timer:	0.00 to 60.00 s in steps of 0.05
Autoreset timer:	0.2 to 600.0 s in steps of 0.1
Hold timer:	0.0 to 10.0 s in steps of 0.1

**SELECTOR SWITCH**

Number of elements:	2
Upper position limit:	1 to 7 in steps of 1
Selecting mode:	time-out or acknowledge
Time-out timer:	3.0 to 60.0 s in steps of 0.1
Control inputs:	step-up and 3-bit
Power-up mode:	restore from non-volatile memory or synchronize to a 3-bit control input or synch/restore mode

**8-BIT SWITCH**

Number of elements:	6
Input signals:	two 8-bit integers via FlexLogic operands
Control signal:	any FlexLogic operand
Response time:	< 8 ms at 60 Hz, < 10 ms at 50 Hz

**DIGITAL ELEMENTS**

Number of elements:	48
---------------------	----

Operating signal:	any FlexLogic operand
Pickup delay:	0.000 to 999999.999 s in steps of 0.001
Dropout delay:	0.000 to 999999.999 s in steps of 0.001
Timing accuracy:	±3% or ±4 ms, whichever is greater

## 2.5.3 Monitoring

### OSCILLOGRAPHY

Maximum records:	64
Sampling rate:	64 samples per power cycle
Triggers:	any element pickup, dropout, or operate; contact input change of state; contact output change of state; FlexLogic equation
Data:	AC input channels; element state; contact input state; contact output state
Data storage:	in non-volatile memory

### EVENT RECORDER

Capacity:	1024 events
Time-tag:	to 1 microsecond
Triggers:	any element pickup, dropout, or operate; contact input change of state; contact output change of state; self-test events
Data storage:	in non-volatile memory

### DATA LOGGER

Number of channels:	1 to 16
Parameters:	any available analog actual value
Sampling rate:	15 to 3600000 ms in steps of 1
Trigger:	any FlexLogic operand
Mode:	continuous or triggered
Storage capacity:	(NN is dependent on memory) 1-second rate: 01 channel for NN days 16 channels for NN days ↓ 60-minute rate: 01 channel for NN days 16 channels for NN days

## 2.5.4 Inputs

### FREQUENCY

Nominal frequency setting:	25 to 60 Hz
Sampling frequency:	64 samples per power cycle
Tracking frequency range:	20 to 70 Hz

### CONTACT INPUTS

Dry contacts:	1000 $\Omega$ maximum
Wet contacts:	300 V DC maximum
Selectable thresholds:	17 V, 33 V, 84 V, 166 V
Tolerance:	±10%
Contacts per common return:	4
Recognition time:	< 1 ms
Debounce time:	0.0 to 16.0 ms in steps of 0.5
Continuous current draw:	4 mA (when energized)

### CONTACT INPUTS WITH AUTO-BURNISHING

Dry contacts:	1000 $\Omega$ maximum
---------------	-----------------------

Wet contacts:	300 V DC maximum
Selectable thresholds:	17 V, 33 V, 84 V, 166 V
Tolerance:	±10%
Contacts per common return:	2
Recognition time:	< 1 ms
Debounce time:	0.0 to 16.0 ms in steps of 0.5
Continuous current draw:	4 mA (when energized)
Auto-burnish impulse current:	50 to 70 mA
Duration of auto-burnish impulse:	25 to 50 ms

**DCMA INPUTS**

Current input (mA DC):	0 to -1, 0 to +1, -1 to +1, 0 to 5, 0 to 10, 0 to 20, 4 to 20 (programmable)
Input impedance:	379 Ω ±10%
Conversion range:	-1 to + 20 mA DC
Accuracy:	±0.2% of full scale
Type:	Passive

**RTD INPUTS**

Types (3-wire):	100 Ω Platinum, 100 and 120 Ω Nickel, 10 Ω Copper
Sensing current:	5 mA
Range:	-50 to +250°C
Accuracy:	±2°C
Isolation:	36 V pk-pk

**IRIG-B INPUT**

IRIG formats accepted:	B000...B007, B120...B127
IRIG control bits:	IEEE Std C37.118.1-2011
Amplitude modulation:	1 to 10 V pk-pk
DC shift:	TTL-Compatible
Input impedance:	50 kΩ
Isolation:	2 kV

**DIRECT INPUTS**

Input points:	64
Remote devices:	16
Default states on loss of comms.:	On, Off, Latest/Off, Latest/On
Ring configuration:	Yes, No
Data rate:	64 or 128 kbps
CRC:	32-bit
CRC alarm:	
Responding to:	Rate of messages failing the CRC
Monitoring message count:	10 to 10000 in steps of 1
Alarm threshold:	1 to 1000 in steps of 1
Unreturned message alarm:	
Responding to:	Rate of unreturned messages in the ring configuration
Monitoring message count:	10 to 10000 in steps of 1
Alarm threshold:	1 to 1000 in steps of 1

**TELEPROTECTION**

Input points:	16
Remote devices:	3
Default states on loss of comms.:	On, Off, Latest/Off, Latest/On
Ring configuration:	No
Data rate:	64 or 128 kbps
CRC:	32-bit

## 2.5.5 Power supply

### LOW RANGE

Nominal DC voltage:	24 to 48 V
Minimum DC voltage:	20 V
Maximum DC voltage:	75 V for SL power supply module
Voltage loss hold-up:	200 ms duration at maximum load
NOTE: Low range is DC only.	

### HIGH RANGE

Nominal DC voltage:	125 to 250 V
Minimum DC voltage:	88 V
Maximum DC voltage:	300 V
Nominal AC voltage:	100 to 240 V at 50/60 Hz
Minimum AC voltage:	88 V at 25 to 100 Hz
Maximum AC voltage:	265 V at 25 to 100 Hz
Voltage loss hold-up:	200 ms duration at maximum load

### ALL RANGES

Volt withstand:	2 × Highest Nominal Voltage for 10 ms
Power consumption:	typical = 15 to 20 W/VA maximum = 45 W/VA contact factory for exact order code consumption

### INTERNAL FUSE

Ratings:	
Low range power supply:	8 A / 250 V
High range power supply:	4 A / 250 V
Interrupting capacity:	
AC:	100 000 A RMS symmetrical
DC:	10 000 A

## 2.5.6 Outputs

### FORM-A RELAY

Make and carry for 0.2 s:	30 A as per ANSI C37.90
Carry continuous:	6 A
Break (DC inductive, L/R = 40 ms):	

Voltage	Current
24 V	1 A
48 V	0.5 A
125 V	0.3 A
250 V	0.2 A

Operate time:	< 4 ms
Contact material:	silver alloy

### LATCHING RELAY

Make and carry for 0.2 s:	30 A as per ANSI C37.90
Carry continuous:	6 A as per IEEE C37.90

Break (DC resistive as per IEC61810-1):

Voltage	Current
24 V	6 A
48 V	1.6 A
125 V	0.4 A
250 V	0.2 A

Operate time: < 4 ms  
 Contact material: silver alloy  
 Control: separate operate and reset inputs  
 Control mode: operate-dominant or reset-dominant

**FORM-A VOLTAGE MONITOR**

Applicable voltage: approx. 15 to 250 V DC  
 Trickle current: approx. 1 to 2.5 mA

**FORM-A CURRENT MONITOR**

Threshold current: approx. 80 to 100 mA

**FORM-C AND CRITICAL FAILURE RELAY**

Make and carry for 0.2 s: 30 A as per ANSI C37.90  
 Carry continuous: 8 A  
 Break (DC inductive, L/R = 40 ms):

Voltage	Current
24 V	1 A
48 V	0.5 A
125 V	0.3 A
250 V	0.2 A

Operate time: < 8 ms  
 Contact material: silver alloy

**FAST FORM-C RELAY**

Make and carry: 0.1 A max. (resistive load)  
 Minimum load impedance:

Input voltage	Impedance	
	2 W Resistor	1 W Resistor
250 V DC	20 KΩ	50 KΩ
120 V DC	5 KΩ	2 KΩ
48 V DC	2 KΩ	2 KΩ
24 V DC	2 KΩ	2 KΩ

Note: values for 24 V and 48 V are the same due to a required 95% voltage drop across the load impedance.

Operate time: < 0.6 ms  
 Internal Limiting Resistor: 100 Ω, 2 W

**SOLID-STATE OUTPUT RELAY**

Operate and release time: <100 μs  
 Maximum voltage: 265 V DC  
 Maximum leakage current in off state (excluding voltage monitor circuit current): 100 μA  
 Maximum continuous current: 5 A at 45°C; 4 A at 65°C

Make and carry:

for 0.2 s: 30 A as per ANSI C37.90

for 0.03 s: 300 A

Breaking capacity:

Specification	UL 508	Utility application (autoreclose scheme)	Industrial application
Operations per interval	5000 operations, 1 second on, 9 seconds off	5 operations 0.2 seconds on 0.2 seconds off within 1 minute	10000 operations 0.2 seconds on 30 seconds off
	1000 operations 0.5 seconds on, 0.5 seconds off		
Break capability (0 to 250 V DC)	3.2 A at L/R = 10 ms	10 A at L/R = 40 ms	10 A at L/R = 40 ms
	1.6 A at L/R = 20 ms		
	0.8 A L/R = 40 ms		

#### CONTROL POWER EXTERNAL OUTPUT (FOR DRY CONTACT INPUT)

Capacity: 100 mA DC at 48 V DC

Isolation:  $\pm 300$  Vpk

#### DIRECT OUTPUTS

Output points: 64

#### DCMA OUTPUTS

Range: -1 to 1 mA, 0 to 1 mA, 4 to 20 mA

Max. load resistance: 12 k $\Omega$  for -1 to 1 mA range

12 k $\Omega$  for 0 to 1 mA range

600  $\Omega$  for 4 to 20 mA range

Accuracy:  $\pm 0.75\%$  of full-scale for 0 to 1 mA range

$\pm 0.5\%$  of full-scale for -1 to 1 mA range

$\pm 0.75\%$  of full-scale for 0 to 20 mA range

99% Settling time to a step change: 100 ms

Isolation: 1.5 kV

Driving signal: any FlexAnalog quantity

Upper and lower limit for the driving signal: -90 to 90 pu in steps of 0.001

## 2.5.7 Communication protocols

#### IEC 61850

IEC 61850: Supports IEC 61850 Edition 2.0. See the UR Family Communications Guide and its conformance statements.

#### RS232

Front port: 19.2 or 115.2 kbps, Modbus RTU

#### RS485

1 rear port: up to 115 kbps, Modbus RTU, DNP 3, IEC 60870-5-103

Typical distance: 1200 m

Isolation: 2 kV, isolated together at 36 Vpk

**FIBER ETHERNET PORT**

Parameter	Fiber type
	100 Mb multimode
Wavelength	1310 nm
Connector	LC
Transmit power	-20 dBm
Receiver sensitivity	-30 dBm
Power budget	10 dB
Maximum input power	-14 dBm
Typical distance	2 km
Full duplex	yes
Redundancy	yes

**ETHERNET (10/100 MB TWISTED PAIR)**

Modes: 10 Mb, 10/100 Mb (auto-detect)  
 Connector: RJ45

**SIMPLE NETWORK TIME PROTOCOL (SNTP)**

Clock synchronization error: <10 ms (typical)

**PRECISION TIME PROTOCOL (PTP)**

PTP IEEE Std 1588 2008 (version 2)  
 Power Profile (PP) per IEEE Standard PC37.238TM2011  
 Slave-only ordinary clock  
 Peer delay measurement mechanism

**PARALLEL REDUNDANCY PROTOCOL (PRP)  
 (IEC 62439-3 CLAUSE 4, 2012)**

Ethernet ports used: 2 and 3  
 Networks supported: 10/100 Mb Ethernet

**OTHER**

TFTP, SFTP, HTTP, IEC 60870-5-104, Ethernet Global Data (EGD), IEEE C37.118

**2.5.8 Inter-relay communications**

**SHIELDED TWISTED-PAIR INTERFACE OPTIONS**

Interface type	Typical distance
RS422	1200 m
G.703	100 m



RS422 distance is based on transmitter power and does not take into consideration the clock source provided by the user.

**LINK POWER BUDGET AND MAXIMUM OPTICAL INPUT POWER**

The following specifications apply to filter interface modules manufactured from January 2012.

Emitter, fiber type	Cable type	Transmit power	Received sensitivity	Power budget	Maximum optical input power
820 nm, Multimode	62.5/125 μm	-16 dBm	-32 dBm	16 dBm	-8 dBm
	50/125 μm	-20 dBm		12 dBm	

Emitter, fiber type	Cable type	Transmit power	Received sensitivity	Power budget	Maximum optical input power
1300 nm, Multimode	62.5/125 $\mu\text{m}$	-16 dBm	-32 dBm	16 dBm	-8 dBm
	50/125 $\mu\text{m}$	-20 dBm		12 dBm	
1300 nm, Single mode	9/125 $\mu\text{m}$	-15 dBm	-32 dBm	17 dBm	-8 dBm
1300 nm Laser, Single mode	9/125 $\mu\text{m}$	0 dBm	-34 dBm	34 dBm	-8 dBm
1550 nm Laser, Single mode	9/125 $\mu\text{m}$	5 dBm	-34 dBm	39 dBm	-10 dBm

The following specifications apply to filter interface modules implemented before January 2012.

Emitter, fiber type	Transmit power	Received sensitivity	Power budget	Maximum optical input power
820 nm LED, Multimode	-20 dBm	-30 dBm	10 dB	-7.6 dBm
1300 nm LED, Multimode	-21 dBm	-30 dBm	9 dB	-11 dBm
1300 nm ELED, Single mode	-23 dBm	-32 dBm	9 dB	-14 dBm
1300 nm Laser, Single mode	-1 dBm	-30 dBm	29 dB	-14 dBm
1550 nm Laser, Single mode	+5 dBm	-30 dBm	35 dB	-14 dBm



The power budgets are calculated from the manufacturer's worst-case transmitter power and worst case receiver sensitivity.

The power budgets for the 1300 nm ELED are calculated from the manufacturer's transmitter power and receiver sensitivity at ambient temperature. At extreme temperatures these values deviate based on component tolerance. On average, the output power decreases as the temperature is increased by a factor of 1 dB / 5 °C.

### TYPICAL LINK DISTANCE

Emitter, fiber type	Cable type	Connector type	Typical distance	
			Before January 2012	From January 2012
820 nm LED, multimode	62.5/125 $\mu\text{m}$	ST	1.65 km	2 km
	50/125 $\mu\text{m}$	ST	1.65 km	2 km
1300 nm LED, multimode	62.5/125 $\mu\text{m}$	ST	4 km	5 km
	50/125 $\mu\text{m}$	ST	4 km	5 km
1300 nm ELED, single mode	9/125 $\mu\text{m}$	ST	11.4 km	20 km
1300 nm Laser, single mode	9/125 $\mu\text{m}$	ST	64 km	65 km
1550 nm Laser, single mode	9/125 $\mu\text{m}$	ST	105 km	125 km



Typical distances listed are based on the following assumptions for system loss. As actual losses vary from one installation to another, the distance covered by your system can vary.

#### CONNECTOR LOSSES (TOTAL OF BOTH ENDS)

ST connector: 0.7 dB (each)

#### FIBER LOSSES

820 nm multimode: 3 dB/km

1300 nm multimode:	1 dB/km
1300 nm single mode:	0.35 dB/km
1550 nm single mode:	0.25 dB/km
Splice losses:	one splice every 2 km at 0.05 dB loss per splice

**SYSTEM MARGIN**

3 dB additional loss added to calculations to compensate for all aging and other losses.

Compensated difference in transmitting and receiving (channel asymmetry) channel delays using GPS satellite clock: 10 ms

## 2.5.9 CyberSentry security

**OPTIONS**

Software options: Level 1

## 2.5.10 Environmental

**AMBIENT TEMPERATURES**

Storage temperature: -40 to 85°C  
 Operating temperature: -40 to 60°C; the LCD contrast can be impaired at temperatures less than -20°C

**HUMIDITY**

Humidity: operating up to 95% (non-condensing) at 55°C (as per IEC60068-2-30 variant 1, 6 days)

**OTHER**

Altitude: 2000 m (maximum)  
 Pollution degree: II  
 Overvoltage category: II  
 Ingress protection: IP20 front, IP10 back  
 Noise: 0 dB

## 2.5.11 Type tests

### C30 TYPE TESTS

Test	Reference standard	Test level
Dielectric voltage withstand	EN 60255-5 <sup>1</sup>	2.2 kV
Impulse voltage withstand	EN 60255-5 <sup>1</sup>	5 kV
Damped oscillatory	IEC 61000-4-18 / IEC 60255-22-1	2.5 kV CM, 1 kV DM
Electrostatic discharge	EN 61000-4-2 / IEC 60255-22-2	Level 3
RF immunity	EN 61000-4-3 / IEC 60255-22-3	Level 3
Fast transient disturbance	EN 61000-4-4 / IEC 60255-22-4	Class A and B
Surge immunity	EN 61000-4-5 / IEC 60255-22-5	Level 3 and 4
Conducted RF immunity	EN 61000-4-6 / IEC 60255-22-6	Level 3
Power frequency immunity	EN 61000-4-7 <sup>1</sup> / IEC 60255-22-7	Class A and B
Voltage interruption and ripple DC	IEC 60255-11	12% ripple, 200 ms interrupts
Radiated and conducted emissions	CISPR11 / CISPR22 / IEC 60255-25	Class A
Sinusoidal vibration	IEC 60255-21-1	Class 1
Shock and bump	IEC 60255-21-2	Class 1
Seismic	IEC 60255-21-3	Class 1
Power magnetic immunity	IEC 61000-4-8	Level 5
Pulse magnetic immunity	IEC 61000-4-9	Level 4
Damped magnetic immunity	IEC 61000-4-10	Level 4
Voltage dip and interruption	IEC 61000-4-11	0, 40, 70, 80% dips; 250 / 300 cycle interrupts
Damped oscillatory	IEC 61000-4-12 <sup>1</sup>	2.5 kV CM, 1 kV DM
Conducted RF immunity, 0 to 150 kHz	IEC 61000-4-16	Level 4
Voltage ripple	IEC 61000-4-17	15% ripple
Ingress protection	IEC 60529 <sup>1</sup>	IP20 front, IP10 back
Cold	IEC 60068-2-1	-40°C for 16 hours
Hot	IEC 60068-2-2	85°C for 16 hours
Humidity	IEC 60068-2-30	6 days, variant 1
Damped oscillatory	IEEE/ANSI C37.90.1	2.5 kV, 1 MHz
RF immunity	IEEE/ANSI C37.90.2	20 V/m, 80 MHz to 1 GHz
Safety	UL 508	e83849 NKCR
Safety	UL C22.2-14	e83849 NKCR7
Safety	UL 1053	e83849 NKCR
Safety	IEC 60255-27	Insulation: class 1, Pollution degree: 2, Over voltage cat II

<sup>1</sup> Not tested by third party.

## 2.5.12 Production tests

### THERMAL

Products go through an environmental test based upon an Accepted Quality Level (AQL) sampling process.

## 2.5.13 Approvals

### APPROVALS

Compliance	Applicable council directive	According to
CE	Low voltage directive	EN 60255-5
	EMC directive	EN 60255-26 / EN 50263
		EN 61000-6-5
C-UL-US	---	UL 508
		UL 1053
		C22.2 No. 14

## 2.5.14 Maintenance

### MOUNTING

Attach mounting brackets using 20 inch-pounds (±2 inch-pounds) of torque.

### CLEANING

Normally, cleaning is not required. When dust has accumulated on the faceplate display, wipe with a dry cloth.

### **NOTICE**

To avoid deterioration of electrolytic capacitors, power up units that are stored in a de-energized state once per year, for one hour continuously.

# C30 Controller System

## Chapter 3: Installation

This chapter outlines installation of hardware and software. You unpack, check, mount, and wire the unit, then install the software and configure settings.

### 3.1 Unpack and inspect

Use this procedure to unpack and inspect the unit.

1. Open the relay package and check that the following items have been delivered:
  - C30
  - Mounting screws
  - GE EnerVista™ DVD (software and documentation)
  - C30 Instruction Manual (soft copy on DVD; printed copy if ordered)
  - UR Family Communications Guide (soft copy on DVD; printed copy if Instruction Manual ordered)
  - Certificate of Calibration
  - Test Report
  - EC Declaration of Conformity
2. Inspect the unit for physical damage.
3. View the rear nameplate and verify that the correct model has been delivered. The model number is at the top right.



4. For any issues, contact GE Grid Solutions as outlined in the For Further Assistance section in chapter 1.
5. Check that you have the latest copy of the C30 Instruction Manual and the UR Family Communications Guide, for the applicable firmware version, at <http://www.gegridsolutions.com/multilin/manuals/index.htm>

The Instruction Manual outlines how to install, configure, and use the unit. The Communications Guide is for advanced use with communication protocols. The warranty is included at the end of this instruction manual and on the GE Digital Energy website.

### 3.2 Panel cutouts

This section does not apply to the HardFiber Brick; see its instruction manual.

Install the relay in an indoor environment within the environmental specifications. The relay complies with Pollution Category II, which means installation in an office, laboratory, or testing environment.



The front panel can be switched in the EnerVista software between enhanced and standard panels under **Maintenance > Change Front Panel**.

#### 3.2.1 Horizontal units

3

The C30 is available as a 19-inch rack horizontal mount unit with a removable faceplate. The faceplate can be specified as either standard or enhanced at the time of ordering. The enhanced faceplate contains additional user-programmable pushbuttons and LED indicators.

The modular design allows the relay to be upgraded and repaired by qualified service personnel. The faceplate is hinged to allow access to the removable modules, and is itself removable to allow mounting on doors with limited rear depth.

The case dimensions are shown in the following figure, along with panel cutout details for panel mounting. When planning the location of your panel cutout, ensure that provision is made for the faceplate to swing open without interference to or from adjacent equipment.

The relay must be mounted such that the faceplate sits semi-flush with the panel or switchgear door, allowing the operator access to the keypad and the RS232 communications port. The relay is secured to the panel with the use of four screws supplied with the relay.

Figure 3-1: Horizontal dimensions (enhanced panel)

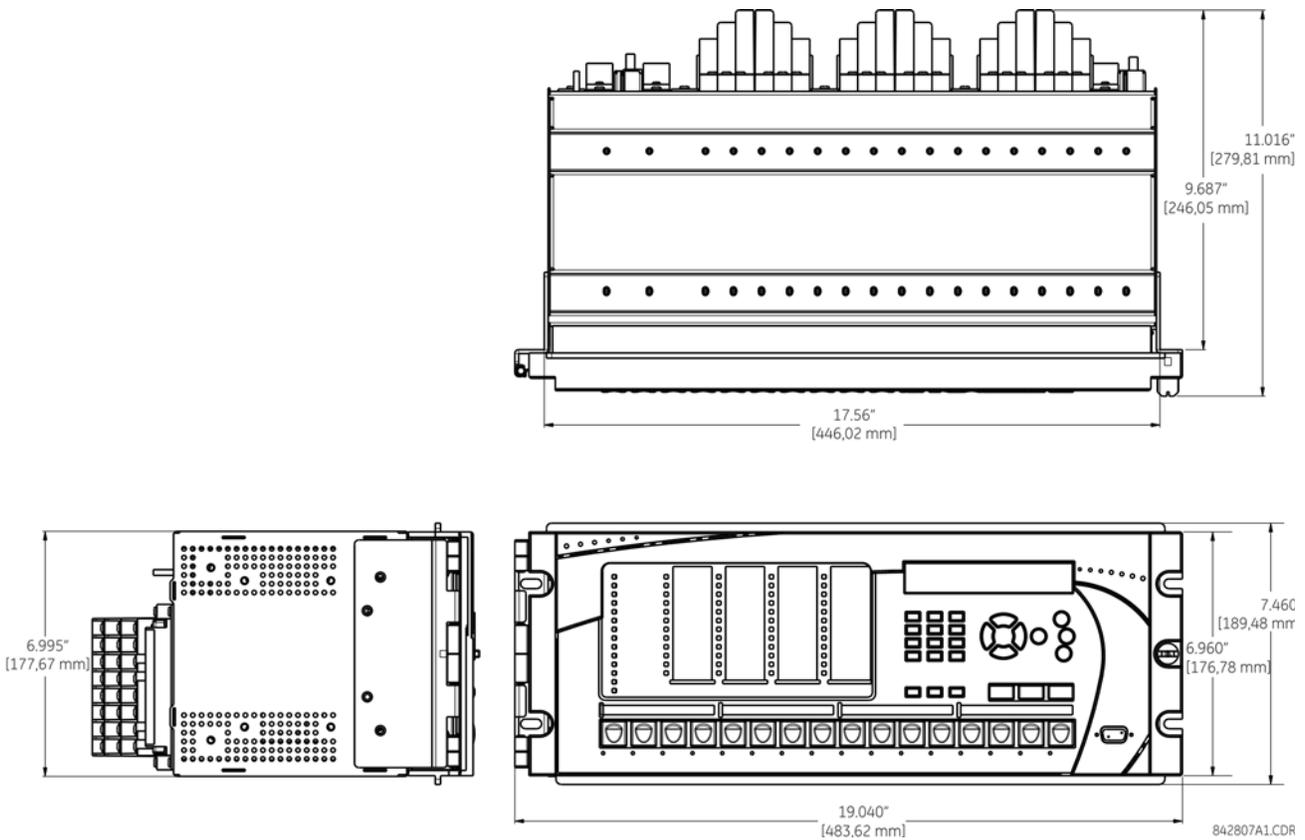


Figure 3-2: Horizontal mounting (enhanced panel)

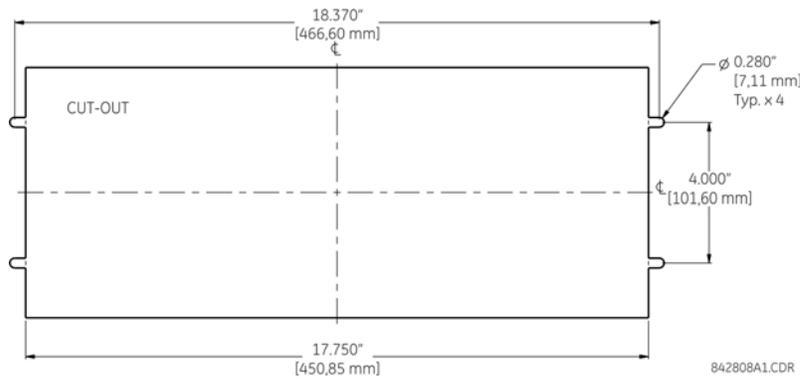
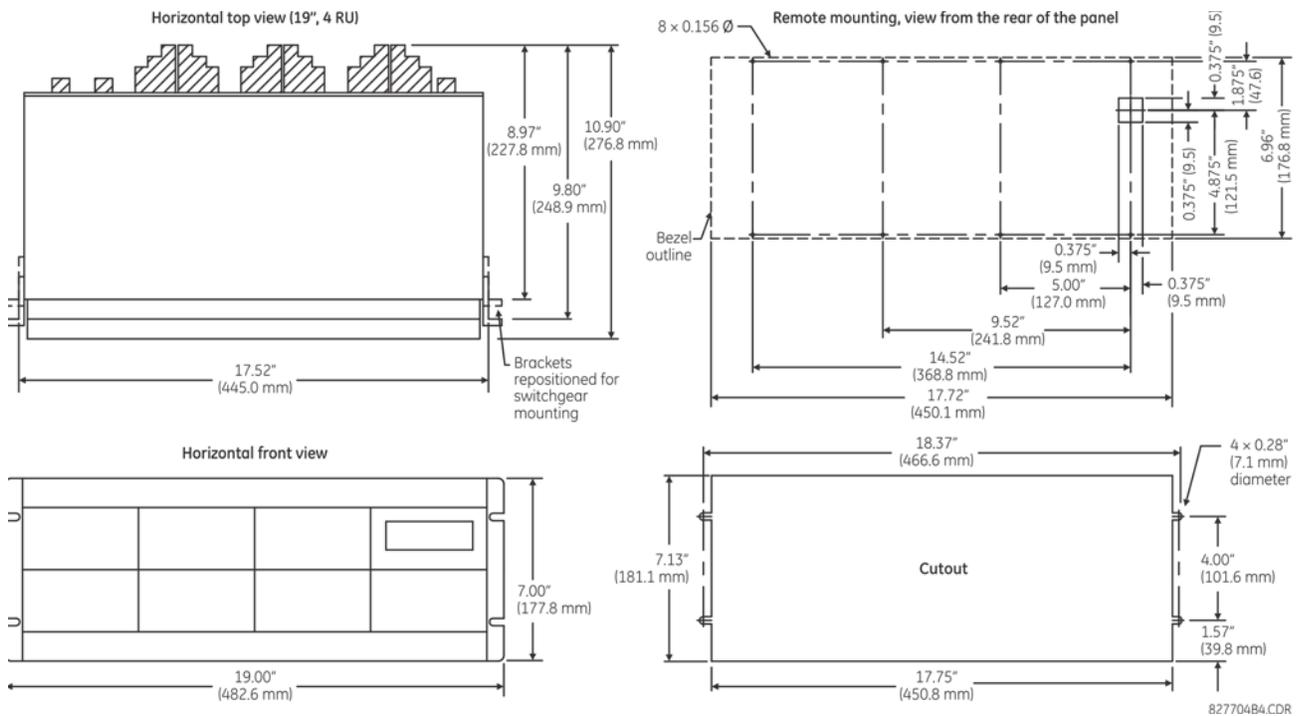


Figure 3-3: Horizontal mounting and dimensions (standard panel)



### 3.2.2 Vertical units

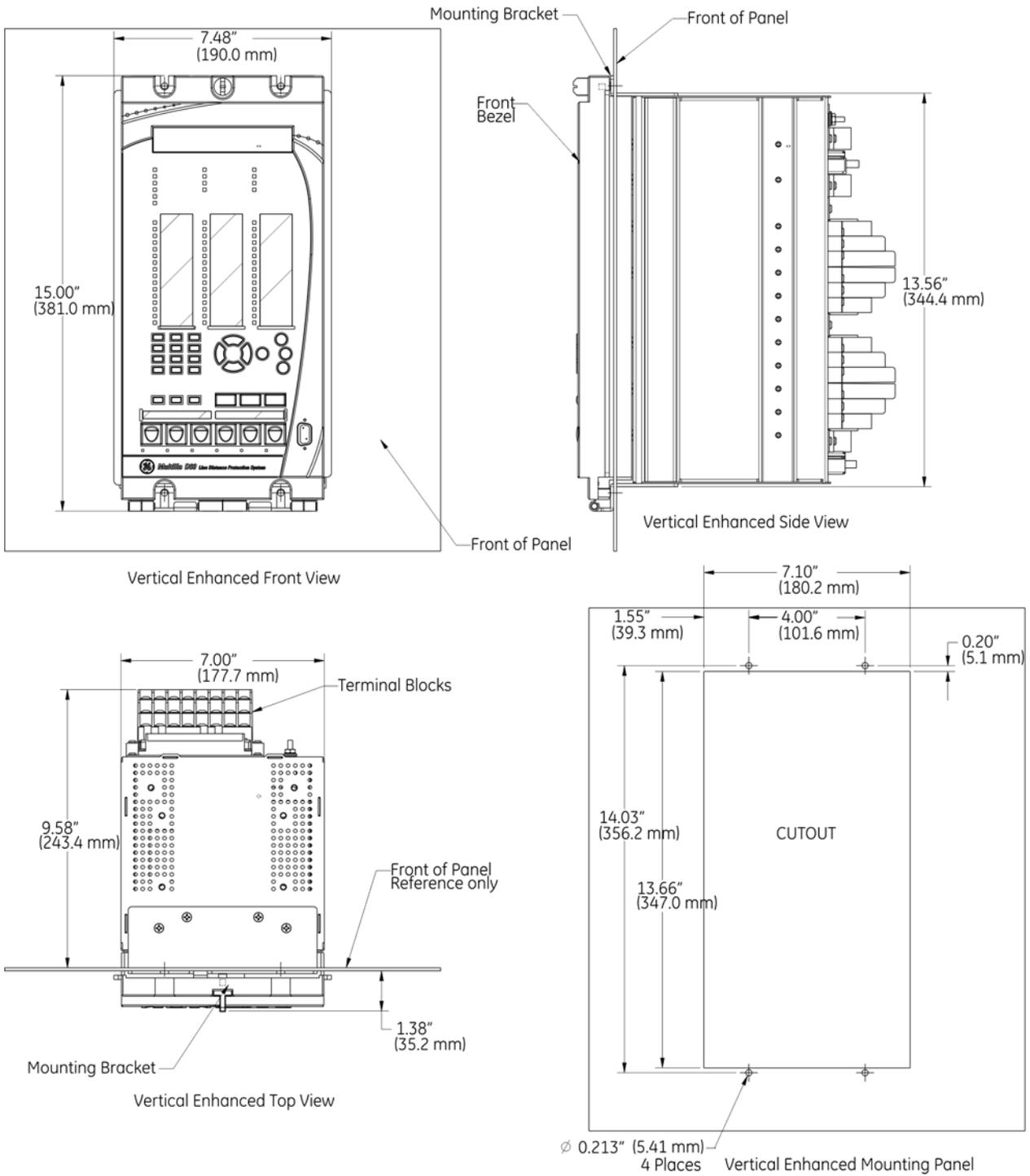
The C30 is available as a reduced size (¾) vertical mount unit, with a removable faceplate. The faceplate can be specified as either standard or enhanced at the time of ordering. The enhanced faceplate contains additional user-programmable pushbuttons and LED indicators.

The modular design allows the relay to be upgraded and repaired by qualified service personnel. The faceplate is hinged to allow easy access to the removable modules, and is itself removable to allow mounting on doors with limited rear depth.

The case dimensions are shown in the following figure, along with panel cutout details for panel mounting. When planning the location of your panel cutout, ensure that provision is made for the faceplate to swing open without interference to or from adjacent equipment.

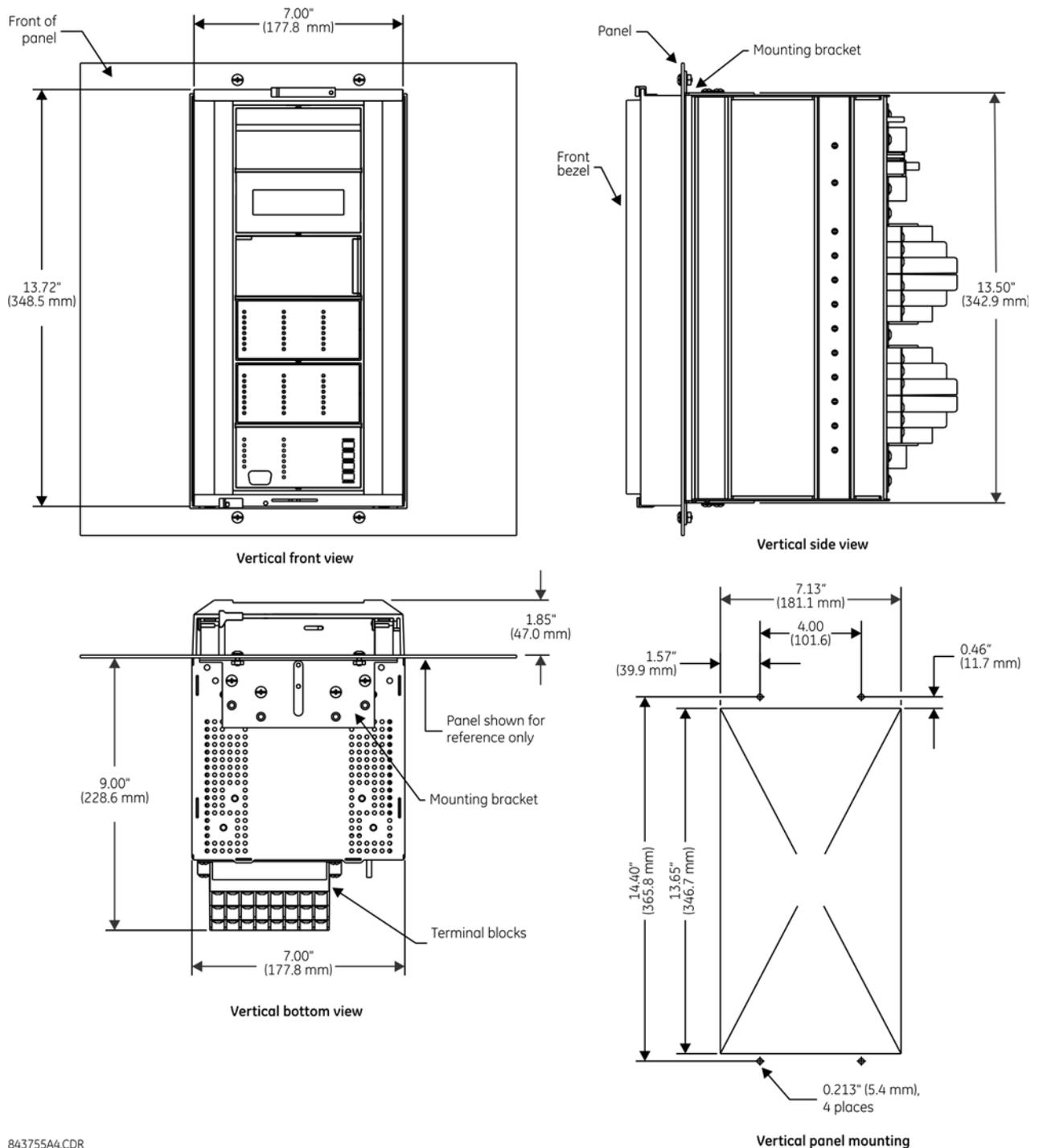
The relay must be mounted such that the faceplate sits semi-flush with the panel or switchgear door, allowing the operator access to the keypad and the RS232 communications port. The relay is secured to the panel with the use of four screws supplied with the relay.

Figure 3-4: Vertical dimensions (enhanced panel)



843809A2.cdr

Figure 3-5: Vertical and mounting dimensions (standard panel)



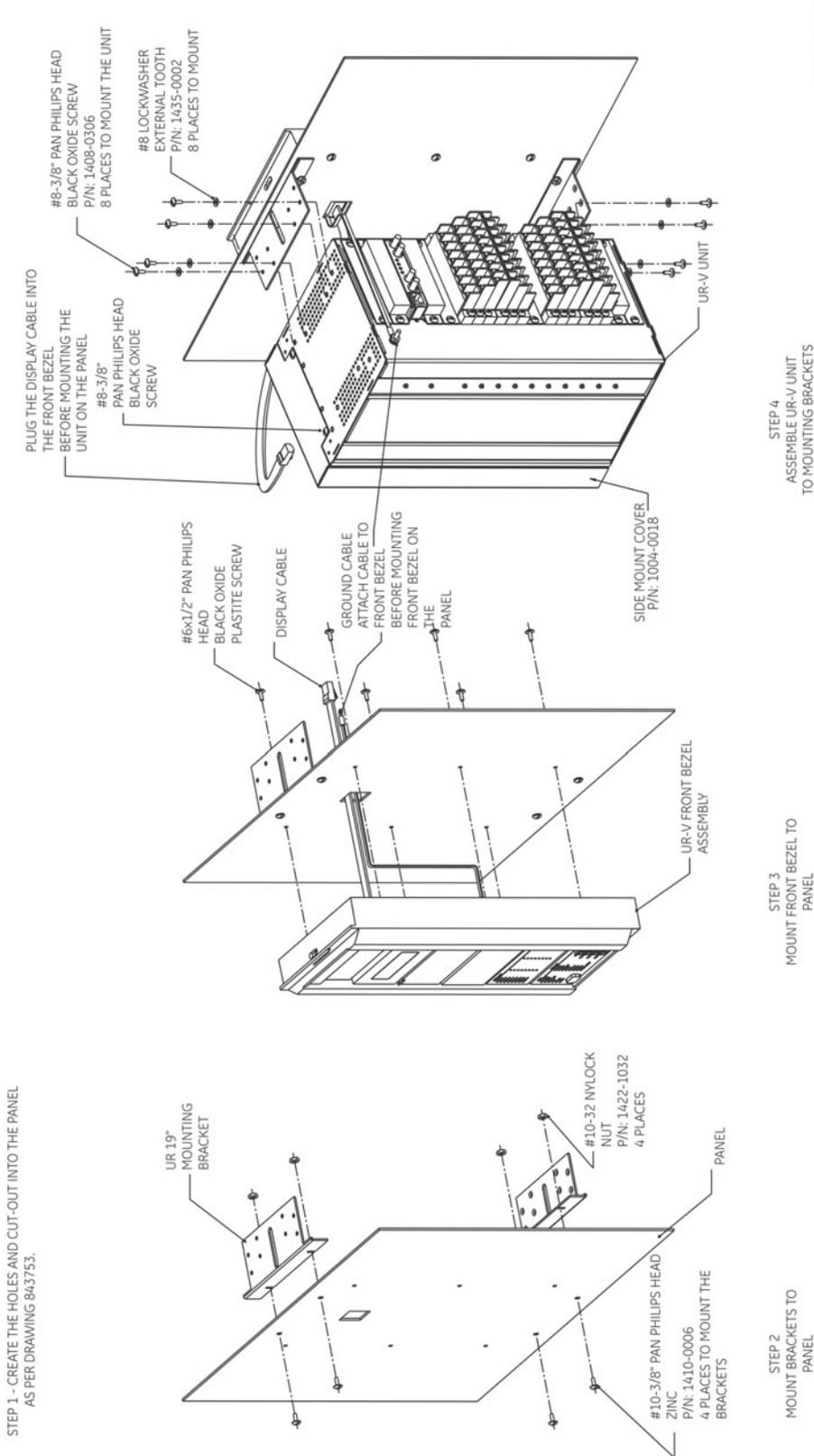
843755A4.CDR

For side-mounting C30 devices with the enhanced front panel, see the following documents available on the UR DVD and the GE Grid Solutions website:

- [GEK-113180](#) — UR-Series UR-V Side-Mounting Front Panel Assembly Instructions
- [GEK-113181](#) — Connecting a Remote UR-V Enhanced Front Panel to a Vertical UR Device Instruction Sheet
- [GEK-113182](#) — Connecting a Remote UR-V Enhanced Front Panel to a Vertically-Mounted Horizontal UR Device Instruction Sheet

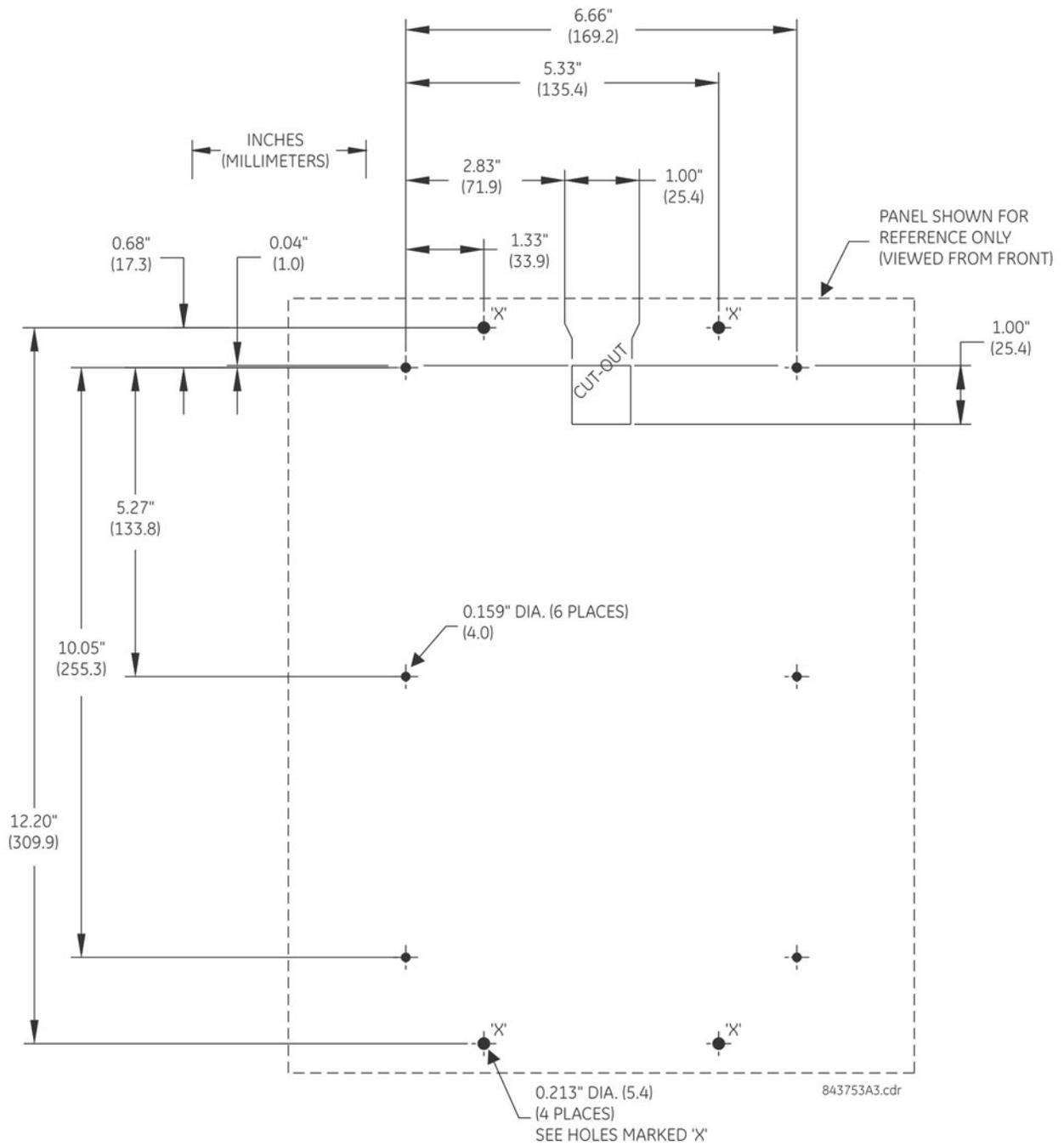
For side-mounting C30 devices with the standard front panel, use the following figures.

Figure 3-6: Vertical side-mounting installation (standard panel)

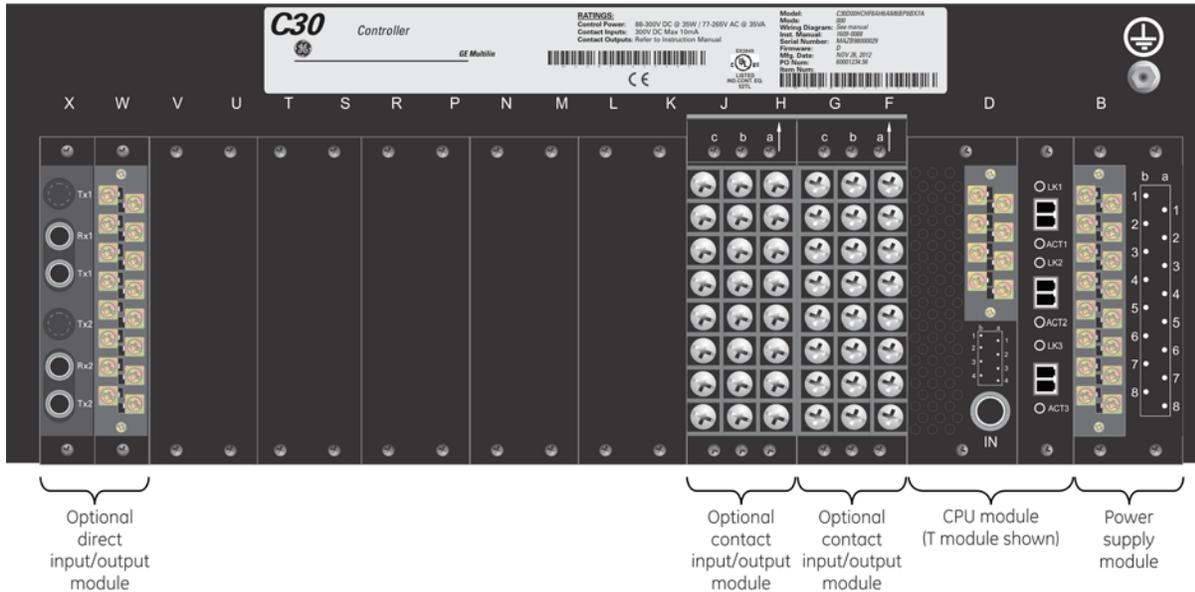


843757A2.cdr

Figure 3-7: Vertical side-mounting rear dimensions (standard panel)



### 3.2.3 Rear terminal layout



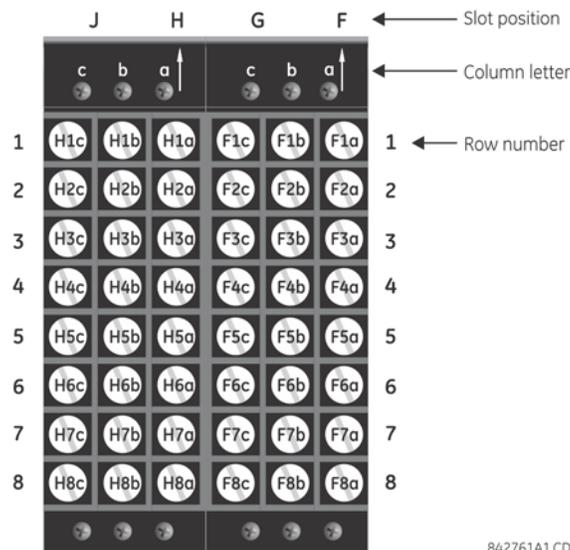
834776A2.CDR

**WARNING** Do not touch any rear terminals while the relay is energized, else death or serious injury can result from electrical shock.

**NOTICE** The small form-factor pluggable ports (SFPs) are pluggable transceivers. Do not use non-validated transceivers or install validated transceivers in the wrong Ethernet slot, else damage can occur.

The relay follows a convention with respect to terminal number assignments, which are three characters long and assigned by module slot position, row number, and column letter. Two-slot wide modules take their slot designation from the first slot position (nearest to CPU module), indicated by an arrow marker on the terminal block. The figure shows an example of rear terminal assignments.

Figure 3-8: Example of modules in F and H slots



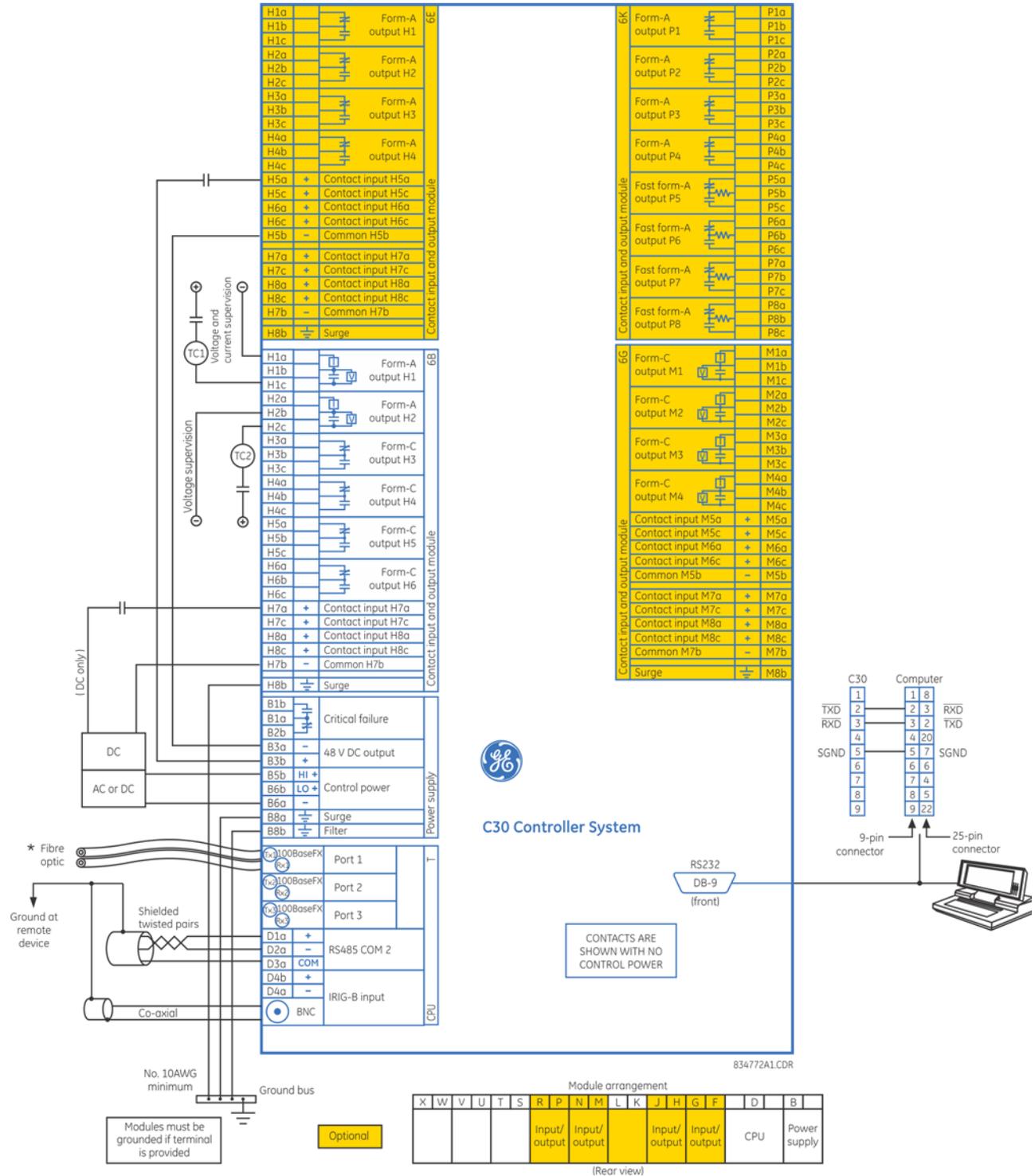
842761A1.CDR

The torque used to connect the terminal blocks to the back of the relay chassis (screws a, b, c shown) is 9 inch-pounds. For the connections to the terminal blocks (rows 1 to 8), use a minimum of 17 inch-pounds. During manufacturing, the power supply and CPU modules are installed in slots B and D of the chassis with 13 inch-pounds of torque on the screws at the top and bottom of the modules.

### 3.3 Wiring

#### 3.3.1 Typical wiring

Figure 3-9: Typical wiring diagram (T module shown for CPU)



### 3.3.2 Dielectric strength

Dielectric strength is the maximum electric strength that can be sustained without breakdown. It is measured in volts. The table shows the dielectric strength of the UR-series module hardware.

**Table 3-1: Dielectric strength of UR series modules**

Module type	Module function	Terminals		Dielectric strength
		From	To	
1	Power supply	High (+); Low (+); (-)	Chassis	2000 V AC for 1 minute
1	Power supply	48 V DC (+) and (-)	Chassis	2000 V AC for 1 minute
1	Power supply	Relay terminals	Chassis	2000 V AC for 1 minute
2	Reserved	N/A	N/A	N/A
3	Reserved	N/A	N/A	N/A
4	Digital contact inputs/ outputs	All	Chassis	2000 V AC for 1 minute
5	Analog inputs/outputs	All except 8b	Chassis	< 50 V DC
6	Digital contact inputs/ outputs	All	Chassis	2000 V AC for 1 minute
7	G.703	All except 2b, 3a, 7b, 8a	Chassis	2000 V AC for 1 minute
	RS422	All except 6a, 7b, 8a	Chassis	< 50 V DC
9	CPU	All	Chassis	2000 V AC for 1 minute

#### **NOTICE**

Filter networks and transient protection clamps are used in the hardware to prevent damage caused by high peak voltage transients, radio frequency interference (RFI), and electromagnetic interference (EMI). These protective components can be damaged by application of the ANSI/IEEE C37.90 specified test voltage for a period longer than the specified minute.

### 3.3.3 Control power

#### **NOTICE**

Control power supplied to the relay must be connected to the matching power supply range of the relay. If voltage is applied to the wrong terminals, damage can occur.

The C30, like almost all electronic relays, contains electrolytic capacitors. These capacitors are well-known to deteriorate over time if voltage is not applied periodically. Deterioration can be avoided by powering up the relay at least once a year.

The power supply module can be ordered for two possible voltage ranges, and the C30 can be ordered with or without a redundant power supply module option. Each range has a dedicated input connection for proper operation. The ranges are as follows (see the Specifications section of chapter 2 for details):

- Low (LO) range — 24 to 48 V (DC only) nominal
- High (HI) range — 125 to 250 V nominal

The power supply module provides power to the relay and supplies power for dry contact input connections.

The power supply module provides 48 V DC power for dry contact input connections and a critical failure relay (see the Typical Wiring Diagram earlier). The critical failure relay is a form-C device that is energized once control power is applied and the relay has successfully booted up with no critical self-test failures. If on-going self-test diagnostic checks detect a critical failure (see the Self-Test Errors section in chapter 7) or control power is lost, the relay de-energizes.

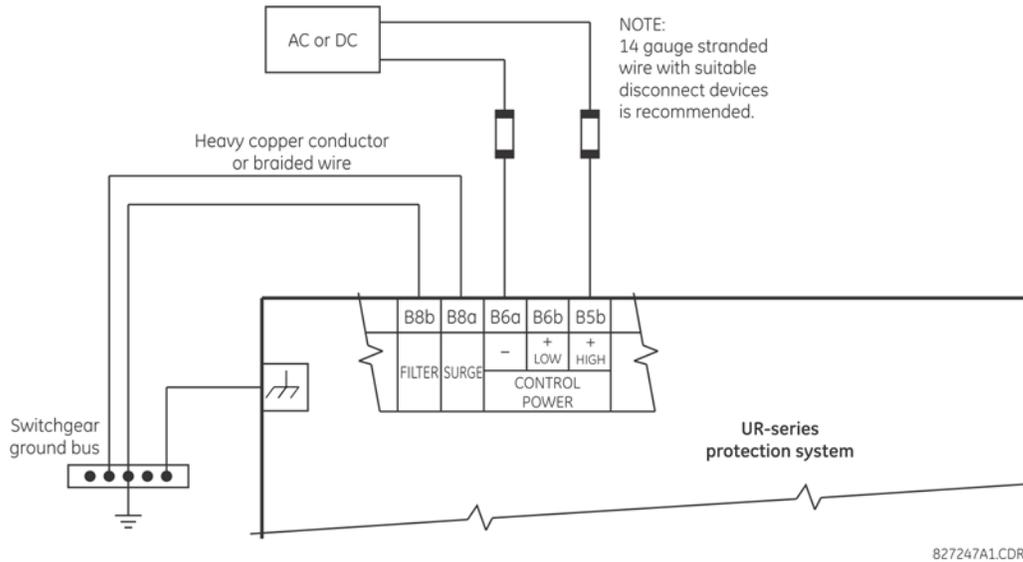
For high-reliability systems, the C30 has a redundant option in which two C30 power supplies are placed in parallel on the bus. If one of the power supplies becomes faulted, the second power supply assumes the full load of the relay without any interruptions. Each power supply has a green LED on the front of the module to indicate that it is functional. The critical fail relay of the module also indicates a faulted power supply.

An LED on the front of the control power module shows the status of the power supply, as outlined in the table.

Table 3-2: Power supply LED on front panel

LED indication	Power supply
Continuous on	OK
On/off cycling	Failure
Off	Failure or no power

Figure 3-10: Control power connection



### 3.3.4 Process bus modules

The C30 can be ordered with a process bus interface module. The module interfaces with the HardFiber Process Bus System, or HardFiber Brick, allowing bidirectional IEC 61850 fiber optic communications with up to eight HardFiber Bricks. The HardFiber system integrates seamlessly with the existing UR-series applications, including protection functions, FlexLogic, metering, and communications.

This process bus system offers the following benefits:

- Reduces labor associated with design, installation, and testing of protection and control applications using the UR by reducing the number of individual copper terminations
- Integrates seamlessly with existing UR applications, since the IEC 61850 process bus interface module replaces the traditional CT/VT modules
- Communicates using open standard IEC 61850 messaging

For details on the HardFiber system, see its Instruction Manual.

### 3.3.5 Contact inputs and outputs

Every contact input/output module has 24 terminal connections. They are arranged as three terminals per row, with eight rows in total. A given row of three terminals can be used for the outputs of one relay. For example, for form-C relay outputs, the terminals connect to the normally open (NO), normally closed (NC), and common contacts of the relay. For a form-A output, there are options of using current or voltage detection for feature supervision, depending on the module ordered. The terminal configuration for contact inputs is different for the two applications.

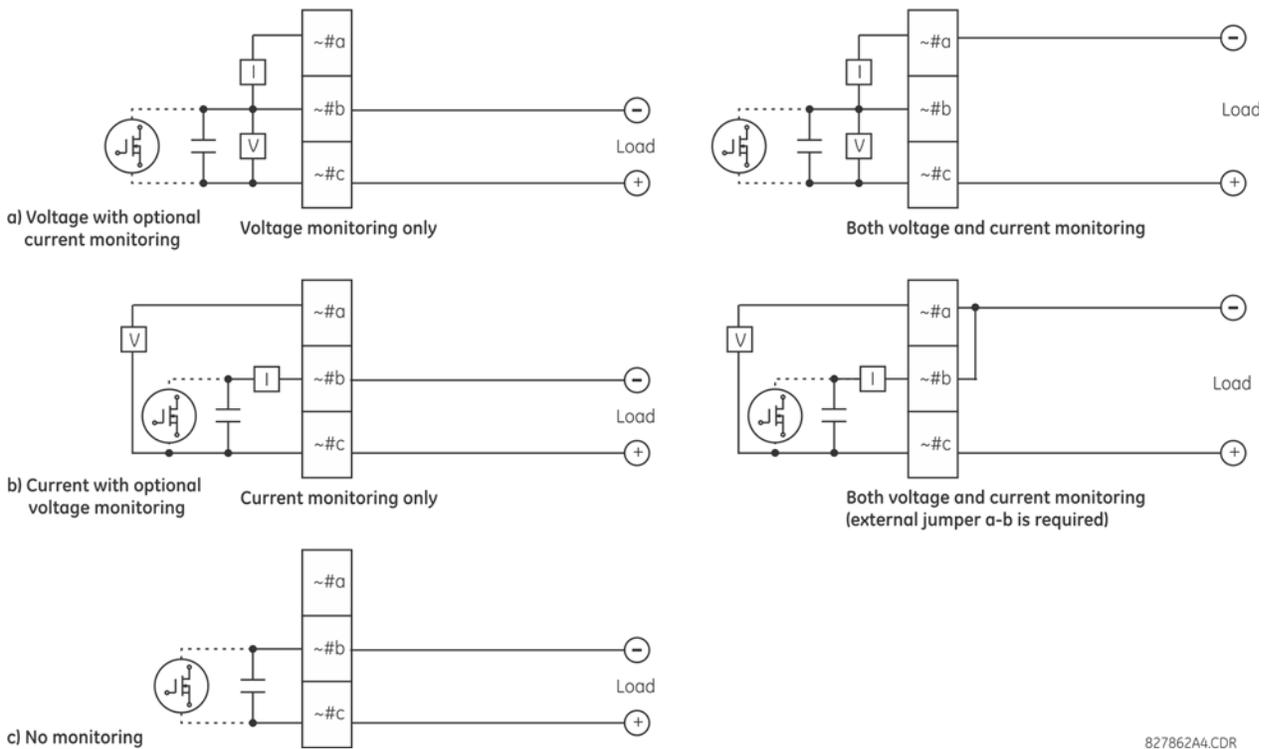
The contact inputs are grouped with a common return. The input/output modules have two versions of grouping: four inputs per common return and two inputs per common return. When a contact input/output module is ordered, four inputs per common is used. If the inputs must be isolated per row, then two inputs per common return are selected (4D module).

The tables and diagrams on the following pages illustrate the module types (6A and so on) and contact arrangements that can be ordered for the relay. Since an entire row is used for a single contact output, the name is assigned using the module slot position and row number. However, since there are two contact inputs per row, these names are assigned by module slot position, row number, and column position.

Some form-A / solid-state relay outputs include circuits to monitor the DC voltage across the output contact when it is open, and the DC current through the output contact when it is closed. Each of the monitors contains a level detector whose output is set to logic “On = 1” when the current in the circuit is above the threshold setting. The voltage monitor is set to “On = 1” when there is a voltage across open contact (the detector allows a current of about 1 to 2.5 mA), and the current monitor is set to “On = 1” when the current flowing through the closed contact exceeds about 80 to 100 mA. The voltage monitor is intended to check the health of the overall trip circuit, and the current monitor can be used to seal-in the output contact until an external contact has interrupted current flow. If enabled, the current monitoring can be used as a seal-in signal to ensure that the form-A contact does not attempt to break the energized inductive coil circuit and weld the output contacts.

Block diagrams are shown as follows for form-A and solid-state relay outputs with optional voltage monitor, optional current monitor, and with no monitoring. The actual values shown for contact output 1 are the same for all contact outputs. Form-A contact output with or without a current or voltage monitoring option is not polarity sensitive. The polarity shown in the figure is required for solid-state contact output connection.

**Figure 3-11: Form-A and solid-state contact outputs with voltage and current monitoring**



The operation of voltage and current monitors is reflected with the corresponding FlexLogic operands ([CONT OP # VON](#), [CONT OP # VOFF](#), and [CONT OP # ION](#)) that can be used in protection, control, and alarm logic. The typical application of the voltage monitor is breaker trip circuit integrity monitoring; a typical application of the current monitor is seal-in of the control command.

See the Digital Elements section of chapter 5 for an example of how form-A and solid-state relay contacts can be applied for breaker trip circuit integrity monitoring.



**Consider relay contacts unsafe to touch when the unit is energized. Death or serious injury can result from touching live relay contacts.**



**USE OF FORM-A AND SOLID-STATE RELAY OUTPUTS IN HIGH-IMPEDANCE CIRCUITS**

For form-A and solid-state relay output contacts internally equipped with a voltage measuring circuit across the contact, the circuit has an impedance that can cause a problem when used in conjunction with external high-input impedance monitoring equipment such as modern relay test set trigger circuits. These monitoring circuits can continue to read the form-A contact as being closed after it has closed and subsequently opened, when measured as an impedance.

The solution is to use the voltage measuring trigger input of the relay test set, and connect the form-A contact through a voltage-dropping resistor to a DC voltage source. If the 48 V DC output of the power supply is used as a source, a 500 Ω, 10 W resistor is appropriate. In this configuration, the voltage across either the form-A contact or the resistor can be used to monitor the state of the output.



Where a tilde “~” symbol appears, substitute the slot position of the module. Where a number sign “#” appears, substitute the contact number.

**NOTICE**

When current monitoring is used to seal-in the form-A and solid-state relay contact outputs, give the FlexLogic operand driving the contact output a reset delay of 10 ms to prevent damage of the output contact (in situations when the element initiating the contact output is bouncing, at values in the region of the pickup value).

**Table 3-3: Contact input and output module assignments**

~6A module	
Terminal assignment	Output or input
~1	Form-A
~2	Form-A
~3	Form-C
~4	Form-C
~5a, ~5c	2 Inputs
~6a, ~6c	2 Inputs
~7a, ~7c	2 Inputs
~8a, ~8c	2 Inputs

~6B module	
Terminal assignment	Output or input
~1	Form-A
~2	Form-A
~3	Form-C
~4	Form-C
~5	Form-C
~6	Form-C
~7a, ~7c	2 Inputs
~8a, ~8c	2 Inputs

~6C module	
Terminal assignment	Output
~1	Form-C
~2	Form-C
~3	Form-C
~4	Form-C
~5	Form-C
~6	Form-C
~7	Form-C
~8	Form-C

~6D module	
Terminal assignment	Output
~1a, ~1c	2 Inputs
~2a, ~2c	2 Inputs
~3a, ~3c	2 Inputs
~4a, ~4c	2 Inputs
~5a, ~5c	2 Inputs
~6a, ~6c	2 Inputs
~7a, ~7c	2 Inputs
~8a, ~8c	2 Inputs

~6E module	
Terminal assignment	Output or input
~1	Form-C
~2	Form-C
~3	Form-C
~4	Form-C
~5a, ~5c	2 Inputs
~6a, ~6c	2 Inputs
~7a, ~7c	2 Inputs
~8a, ~8c	2 Inputs

~6F module	
Terminal assignment	Output
~1	Fast Form-C
~2	Fast Form-C
~3	Fast Form-C
~4	Fast Form-C
~5	Fast Form-C
~6	Fast Form-C
~7	Fast Form-C
~8	Fast Form-C

~6G module	
Terminal assignment	Output or input
~1	Form-A
~2	Form-A
~3	Form-A
~4	Form-A
~5a, ~5c	2 Inputs
~6a, ~6c	2 Inputs
~7a, ~7c	2 Inputs
~8a, ~8c	2 Inputs

~6H module	
Terminal assignment	Output or input
~1	Form-A
~2	Form-A
~3	Form-A
~4	Form-A
~5	Form-A
~6	Form-A
~7a, ~7c	2 Inputs
~8a, ~8c	2 Inputs

~6K module	
Terminal assignment	Output
~1	Form-C
~2	Form-C
~3	Form-C
~4	Form-C
~5	Fast Form-C
~6	Fast Form-C
~7	Fast Form-C
~8	Fast Form-C

~6L module	
Terminal assignment	Output or input
~1	Form-A
~2	Form-A
~3	Form-C
~4	Form-C
~5a, ~5c	2 Inputs
~6a, ~6c	2 Inputs
~7a, ~7c	2 Inputs
~8a, ~8c	2 Inputs

~6M module	
Terminal assignment	Output or input
~1	Form-A
~2	Form-A
~3	Form-C
~4	Form-C
~5	Form-C
~6	Form-C
~7a, ~7c	2 Inputs
~8a, ~8c	2 Inputs

~6N module	
Terminal assignment	Output or input
~1	Form-A
~2	Form-A
~3	Form-A
~4	Form-A
~5a, ~5c	2 Inputs
~6a, ~6c	2 Inputs
~7a, ~7c	2 Inputs
~8a, ~8c	2 Inputs

~6P module	
Terminal assignment	Output or input
~1	Form-A
~2	Form-A
~3	Form-A
~4	Form-A
~5	Form-A
~6	Form-A
~7a, ~7c	2 Inputs
~8a, ~8c	2 Inputs

~6R module	
Terminal assignment	Output or input
~1	Form-A
~2	Form-A
~3	Form-C
~4	Form-C
~5a, ~5c	2 Inputs
~6a, ~6c	2 Inputs
~7a, ~7c	2 Inputs
~8a, ~8c	2 Inputs

~6S module	
Terminal assignment	Output or input
~1	Form-A
~2	Form-A
~3	Form-C
~4	Form-C
~5	Form-C
~6	Form-C
~7a, ~7c	2 Inputs
~8a, ~8c	2 Inputs

~6T module	
Terminal assignment	Output or input
~1	Form-A
~2	Form-A
~3	Form-A
~4	Form-A
~5a, ~5c	2 Inputs
~6a, ~6c	2 Inputs
~7a, ~7c	2 Inputs
~8a, ~8c	2 Inputs

~6U module	
Terminal assignment	Output or input
~1	Form-A
~2	Form-A
~3	Form-A
~4	Form-A
~5	Form-A
~6	Form-A
~7a, ~7c	2 Inputs
~8a, ~8c	2 Inputs

~6V module	
Terminal assignment	Output or input
~1	Form-A
~2	Form-A
~3	Form-C
~4	2 Outputs
~5a, ~5c	2 Inputs
~6a, ~6c	2 Inputs
~7a, ~7c	2 Inputs
~8a, ~8c	2 Inputs

~67 module	
Terminal assignment	Output
~1	Form-A
~2	Form-A
~3	Form-A
~4	Form-A
~5	Form-A
~6	Form-A
~7	Form-A
~8	Form-A

~4A module	
Terminal assignment	Output
~1	Not Used
~2	Solid-State
~3	Not Used
~4	Solid-State
~5	Not Used
~6	Solid-State
~7	Not Used
~8	Solid-State

~4B module	
Terminal assignment	Output
~1	Not Used
~2	Solid-State
~3	Not Used
~4	Solid-State
~5	Not Used
~6	Solid-State

~4C module	
Terminal assignment	Output
~1	Not Used
~2	Solid-State
~3	Not Used
~4	Solid-State
~5	Not Used
~6	Solid-State

~4D module	
Terminal assignment	Output
~1a, ~1c	2 Inputs
~2a, ~2c	2 Inputs
~3a, ~3c	2 Inputs
~4a, ~4c	2 Inputs
~5a, ~5c	2 Inputs
~6a, ~6c	2 Inputs

~4L module	
Terminal assignment	Output
~1	2 Outputs
~2	2 Outputs
~3	2 Outputs
~4	2 Outputs
~5	2 Outputs
~6	2 Outputs

~4B module	
Terminal assignment	Output
~7	Not Used
~8	Solid-State

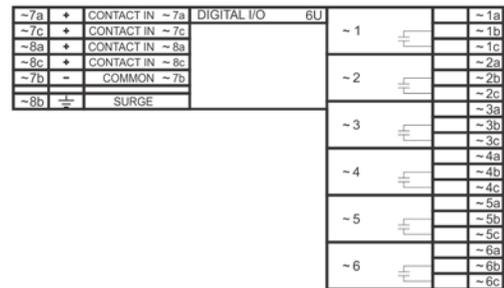
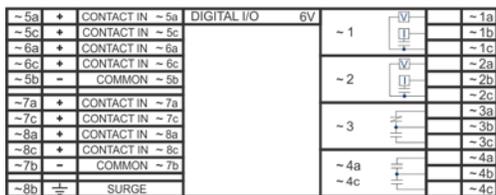
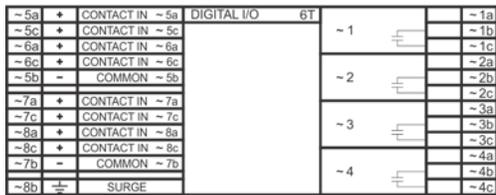
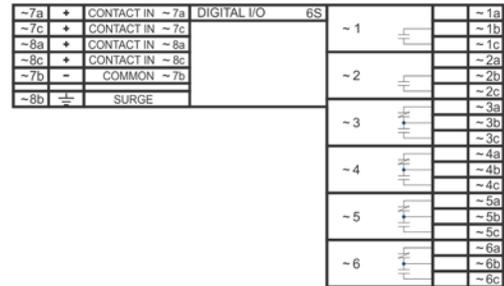
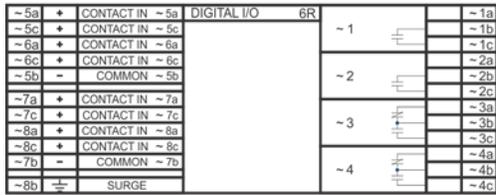
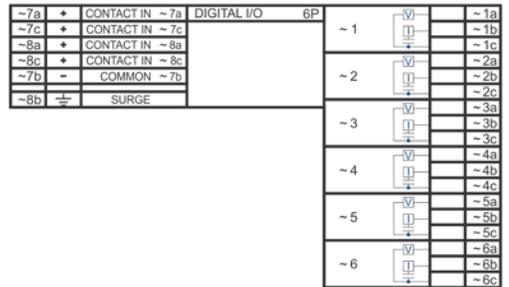
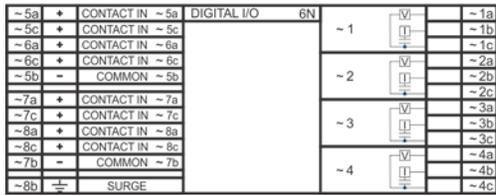
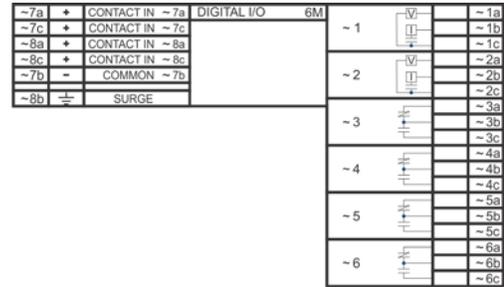
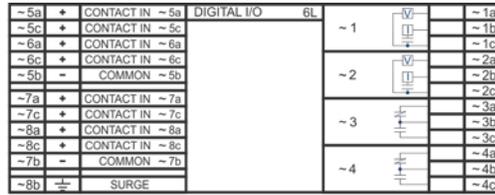
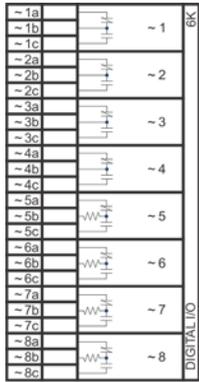
~4C module	
Terminal assignment	Output
~7	Not Used
~8	Solid-State

~4D module	
Terminal assignment	Output
~7a, ~7c	2 Inputs
~8a, ~8c	2 Inputs

~4L module	
Terminal assignment	Output
~7	2 Outputs
~8	Not Used



Figure 3-13: Contact input and output module wiring (Sheet 2 of 2)



842763A2.CDR

**NOTICE**

For proper functionality, observe the polarity shown in the figures for all contact input and output connections.

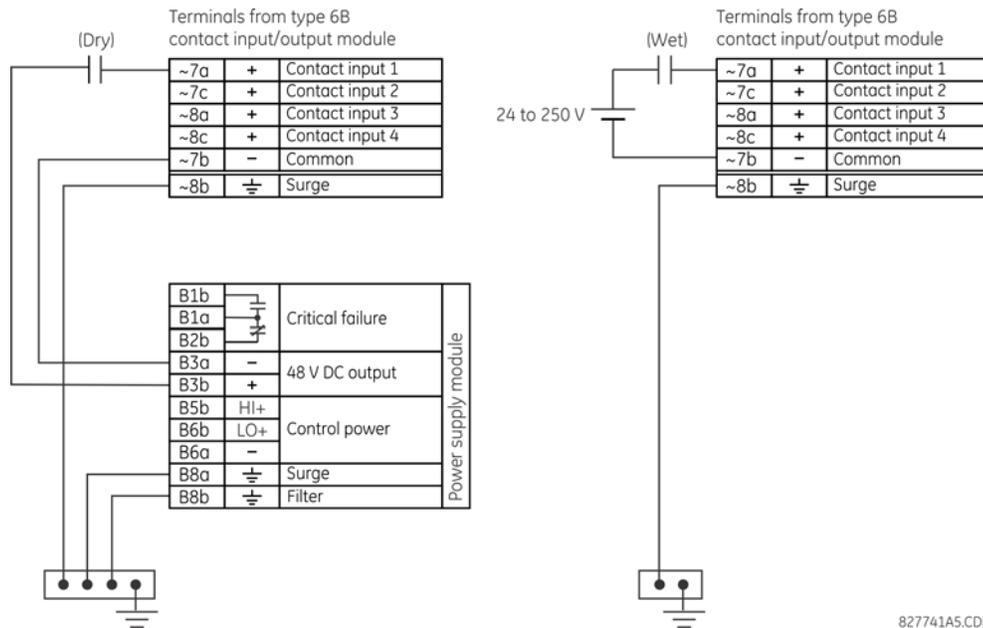
### 3.3.5.1 Contact inputs

A dry contact has one side connected to terminal B3b. This is the positive 48 V DC voltage rail supplied by the power supply module. The other side of the dry contact is connected to the required contact input terminal. Each contact input group has its own common (negative) terminal that must be connected to the DC negative terminal (B3a) of the power supply module. When a dry contact closes, a current of 1 to 3 mA flows through the associated circuit.

A wet contact has one side connected to the positive terminal of an external DC power supply. The other side of this contact is connected to the required contact input terminal. If a wet contact is used, then the negative side of the external source must be connected to the relay common (negative) terminal of each contact group. The maximum external source voltage for this arrangement is 300 V DC.

The voltage threshold at which each group of four contact inputs detects a closed contact input is programmable as 17 V DC for 24 V sources, 33 V DC for 48 V sources, 84 V DC for 110 to 125 V sources, and 166 V DC for 250 V sources.

Figure 3-14: Dry and wet contact input connections



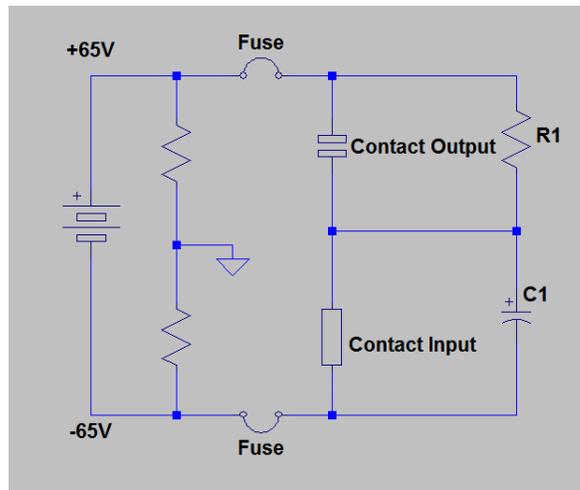
 Where a tilde “~” symbol appears, substitute the slot position of the module.

There is no provision in the relay to detect a DC ground fault on 48 V DC control power external output. We recommend using an external DC supply.

Contacts outputs of protective relays, auxiliary switches from breakers, disconnectors and other devices, are generally connected to contacts inputs of protective relays. In some situations, the contact outputs of some protective relays can have high impedance connected across it. When such a contact output is connected across a C30 contact input, it can spuriously operate the C30 input even when the output is open, if there is a substantial distributed capacitance (represented by C1) present in the wiring between the output and the C30 input and the debounce time setting in the C30 relay is low enough. This false assertion of the contact input, when there is inadvertent ground present at the DC positive terminal, can be prevented by inserting a resistor across the C30 input.

The following figure shows a typical DC circuit, with battery ground detection, of contact input. The contact output has apparent impedance across it (represented by R1).

Figure 3-15: Typical contact input DC circuit

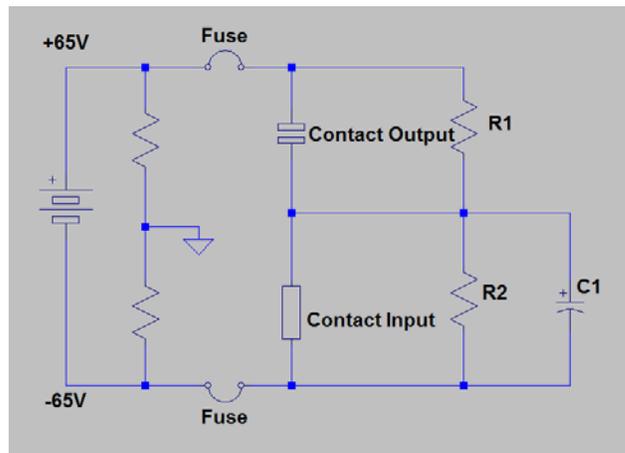


The presence of the impedance path (R1) across the contact output allows the stray (distributed) capacitance to charge as shown, thus developing a voltage across the contact input enough to momentarily operate the input while the capacitance discharges in the presence of DC ground on the positive terminal of the battery.

The duration of the discharge depends on the value of the distributed capacitance, the initial voltage of the distributed capacitance, and the input impedance of the contact input. If the duration is greater than the debounce time setting, then the contact input operates.

The application example that follows describes how to mitigate this problem by connecting a resistor across the contact input, as shown in the next figure, or by adjusting the debounce time setting to a value greater than the discharge time to prevent spurious operation of the contact input only if the voltage (with output open) across the contact input due to trickle current is less than the threshold voltage. This operation of contact inputs also can be prevented by using the Auto-Burnish contact inputs.

Figure 3-16: Contact input connected to a contact output with resistor (R2) across the input



**Application example**

This example is for illustrative purposes only and the calculations present the worst-case scenario. In practice, the value of debounce time can be lower.

Contact input ON state impedance used in the calculation of the discharge period is based on the following table.

**Table 3-4: Discharge period**

Battery voltage (V)	Input impedance (kΩ)
130	50
250	97

Debounce time setting = 2 ms

Assume a stray capacitance of 0.1 μF.

Assume an initial voltage across the stray capacitance "Vinitial" = 19 V (Vthreshold - 65 V).

Therefore, discharge time constant (τ) = 50 kΩ \* 0.1 μF = 5 ms.

Discharge period t is calculated from the following equation:

$$V_{\text{threshold}} = (V_{\text{batt}} - V_{\text{initial}}) * e^{(-t/\tau)}$$

$$84 = -149 * e^{(t/0.005)}$$

$$T = -0.005 * \ln(84/149) = 0.0029 \text{ s}$$

Eq. 3-1

Therefore, in this example the contact inputs operate.

To prevent this operation, the debounce time must be increased to 4 ms (set debounce time as per the following table) or insert a resistor less than or equal to "R" as calculated later.

**Table 3-5: Typical debounce time setting**

Stray capacitance (μF)	Battery voltage (V)	Debounce time (ms)
0.05	130	2
0.1	130	4
0.2	130	6
0.05	250	3
0.1	250	6
0.2	250	11

The value of this resistor "R" is calculated as follows:

1. Determine the minimum voltage (V threshold) required to turn on the input. This is determined by direct measurement or referenced in the input specifications.
2. Calculate the resistance necessary to limit the voltage to 1/3 V threshold (when the contact is Open) as follows:

$$R = (V_{\text{threshold}} / 3) / (2 \text{ mA}^*)$$

Eq. 3-2

The 2 mA current is used in case the contact input is connected across the GE Form A contact output with voltage monitoring. Otherwise use the amperage of the active circuit connected to the contact input when its contact output is open and the voltage across the contact input is third trigger threshold to calculate the resistor value.

3. When the contact is closed, the battery voltage appears across the resistor. The wattage rating of the resistor is then:

$$PR = 1.3 * (V_{\text{batt}})^2 / R \text{ Watts}$$

Eq. 3-3

4. Applying the following equation to our example:

$$R = 84 \text{ V} / 3 * (1 / 2 \text{ mA}) = 14 \text{ k}\Omega$$

$$PR = 1.57 \text{ Watts}$$

Eq. 3-4

5. Calculating the voltage across the contact input with the Burden Resistor, Voltage across the contact Input:

$$V_{\text{resistor}} = 2 \text{ mA} * 14 \text{ Kohm} = 28 \text{ V}$$

$$V_{\text{resistor}} < \text{contact input threshold (84 V)}$$

Eq. 3-5

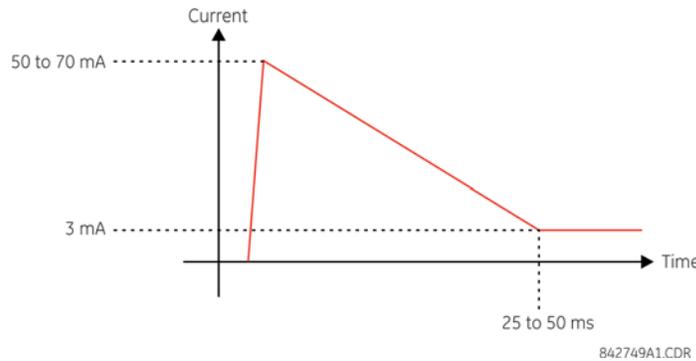
In conclusion, in this example, the contact input does NOT operate falsely with the Burden Resistor across its input AND when a battery ground is present.

### 3.3.5.2 Use of contact inputs with auto-burnishing

The contact inputs sense a change of the state of the external device contact based on the measured current. When external devices are located in a harsh industrial environment (either outdoor or indoor), their contacts can be exposed to various types of contamination. Normally, there is a thin film of insulating sulfidation, oxidation, or contaminants on the surface of the contacts, sometimes making it difficult or impossible to detect a change of the state. This film must be removed to establish circuit continuity — an impulse of higher than normal current can accomplish this.

The contact inputs with auto-burnish create a high current impulse when the threshold is reached to burn off this oxidation layer as a maintenance to the contacts. Afterwards the contact input current is reduced to a steady-state current. The impulse has a five-second delay after a contact input changes state.

Figure 3-17: Current through contact inputs with auto-burnishing

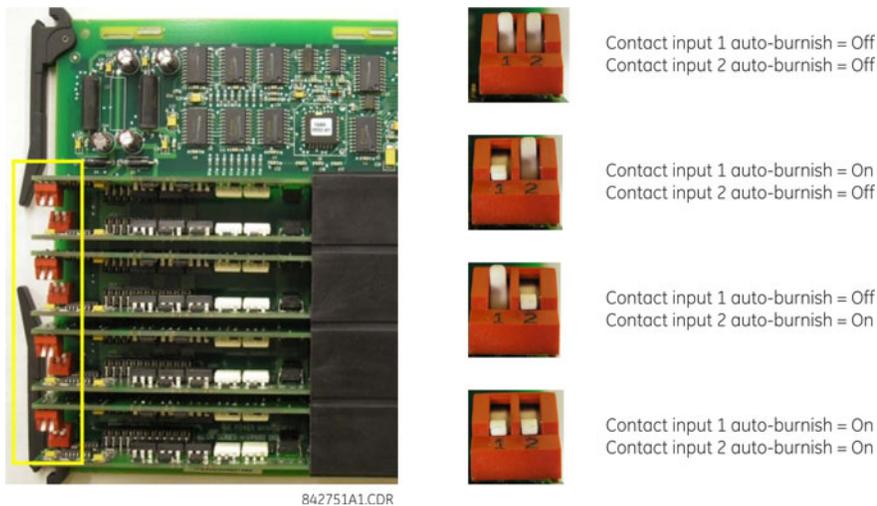


Regular contact inputs limit current to less than 3 mA to reduce station battery burden. In contrast, contact inputs with auto-burnishing allow currents up to 50 to 70 mA at the first instance when the change of state was sensed. Then, within 25 to 50 ms, this current is slowly reduced to 3 mA as indicated. The 50 to 70 mA peak current burns any film on the contacts, allowing for proper sensing of state changes. If the external device contact is bouncing, the auto-burnishing starts when external device contact bouncing is over.

Another important difference between the auto-burnishing input module and the regular input modules is that only two contact inputs have common ground, as opposed to four contact inputs sharing one common ground (see the Contact Input and Output Module Wiring diagrams). This is beneficial when connecting contact inputs to separate voltage sources. Consequently, the threshold voltage setting is also defined per group of two contact inputs.

The auto-burnish feature can be disabled or enabled using the DIP switches found on each daughter card. There is a DIP switch for each contact, for a total of 16 inputs.

Figure 3-18: Auto-burnish DIP switches



Contact input 1 auto-burnish = Off  
Contact input 2 auto-burnish = Off

Contact input 1 auto-burnish = On  
Contact input 2 auto-burnish = Off

Contact input 1 auto-burnish = Off  
Contact input 2 auto-burnish = On

Contact input 1 auto-burnish = On  
Contact input 2 auto-burnish = On

The auto-burnish circuitry has an internal fuse for safety purposes. During regular maintenance, check the auto-burnish functionality using an oscilloscope.

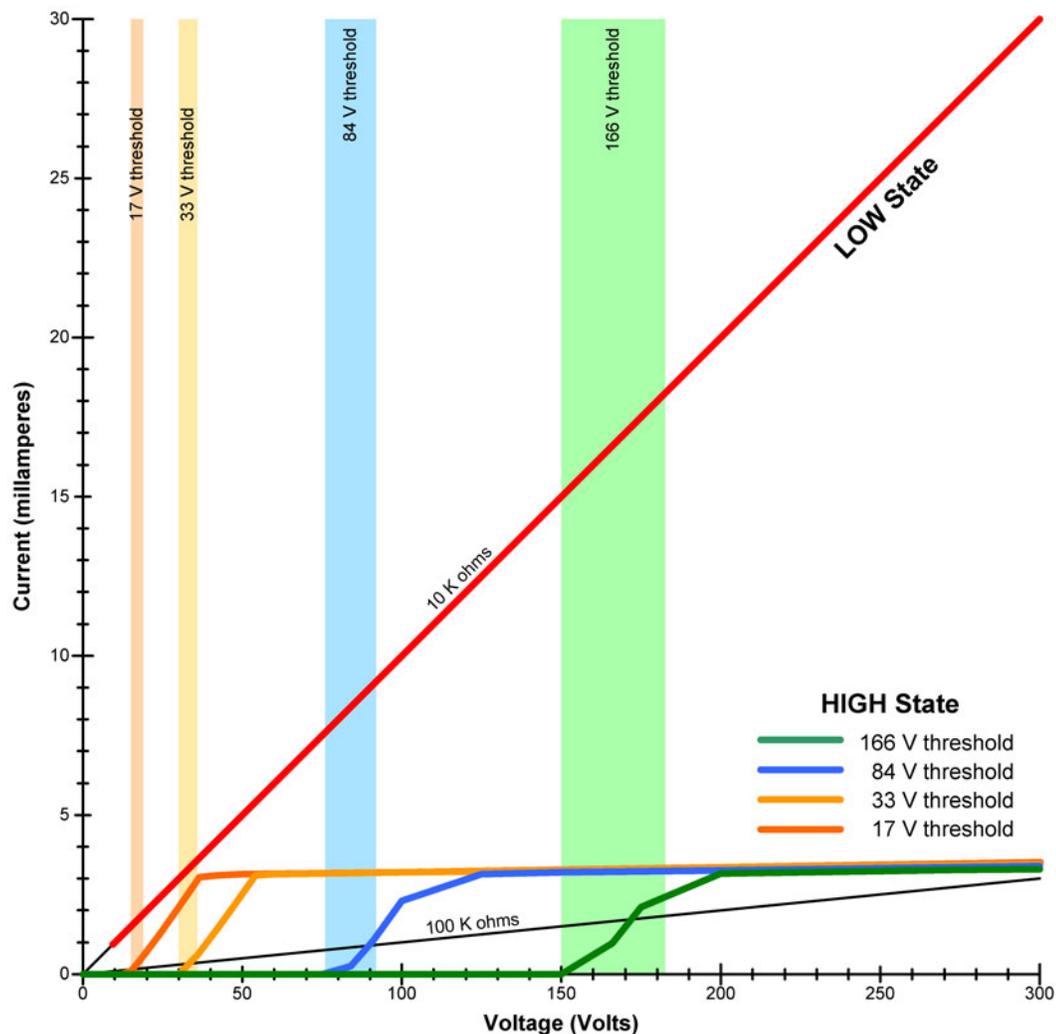
### 3.3.5.3 Use of contact inputs with active impedance

In case of external devices that are susceptible to parasitic capacitance of long cable runs affected by switching surges from external circuits, that can cause inadvertent activation of contact inputs with the external contact open, GE recommends using the Digital I/O module with active impedance circuit.

Active impedance contact input can tolerate external capacitance of up to 0.2  $\mu\text{F}$ , without entering the ON state for more than 2 ms. The contact input debounce time can be set above 2 ms to prevent the transient ON state from being internally used by the relay logic.

The figure shows the active impedance contact input V-I characteristic.

Figure 3-19: Active impedance contact input V-I characteristic



A contact input is in LOW state during non-operated system condition, and actively switches to HIGH state upon detection of input voltage above the settable threshold. The contact input is in the ON (operated state) if the input voltage is to the right of the threshold band (+/-10% tolerance), and the contact input is in the OFF (non-activated state) when input voltage is to the left of the band.

### 3.3.6 Transducer inputs and outputs

Transducer input modules can receive input signals from external DCmA output transducers (DCmA In) or resistance temperature detectors (RTDs). Hardware and software are provided to receive signals from these external transducers and convert these signals into a digital format for use as required.

Transducer output modules provide DC current outputs in several standard DCmA ranges. Software is provided to configure virtually any analog quantity used in the relay to drive the analog outputs.

Every transducer input/output module has a total of 24 terminal connections. These connections are arranged as three terminals per row with a total of eight rows. A given row can be used for either inputs or outputs, with terminals in column "a" having positive polarity and terminals in column "c" having negative polarity. Since an entire row is used for a single input/output channel, the name of the channel is assigned using the module slot position and row number.

Each module also requires that a connection from an external ground bus be made to terminal 8b. The current outputs require a twisted-pair shielded cable, where the shield is grounded at one end only. The following figure illustrates the transducer module types (5A, 5C, 5D, 5E, and 5F) and channel arrangements that can be ordered for the relay.

3



Where a tilde “~” symbol appears, substitute the slot position of the module.

Figure 3-20: Transducer input/output module wiring

~1a	+	dcmA In	~1	5A
~1c	-			
~2a	+	dcmA In	~2	
~2c	-			
~3a	+	dcmA In	~3	
~3c	-			
~4a	+	dcmA In	~4	
~4c	-			
~5a	+	dcmA Out	~5	ANALOG I/O
~5c	-			
~6a	+	dcmA Out	~6	
~6c	-			
~7a	+	dcmA Out	~7	
~7c	-			
~8a	+	dcmA Out	~8	
~8c	-			
~8b	⏏	SURGE		

~1a	Hot	RTD	~1	5C
~1c	Comp			
~1b	Return for RTD	~1& ~2		
~2a	Hot	RTD	~2	
~2c	Comp			
~3a	Hot	RTD	~3	
~3c	Comp			
~3b	Return for RTD	~3& ~4		
~4a	Hot	RTD	~4	
~4c	Comp			
~5a	Hot	RTD	~5	ANALOG I/O
~5c	Comp			
~5b	Return for RTD	~5& ~6		
~6a	Hot	RTD	~6	
~6c	Comp			
~7a	Hot	RTD	~7	
~7c	Comp			
~7b	Return for RTD	~7& ~8		
~8a	Hot	RTD	~8	
~8c	Comp			
~8b	⏏	SURGE		

~1a	Hot	RTD	~1	5D
~1c	Comp			
~1b	Return for RTD	~1& ~2		
~2a	Hot	RTD	~2	
~2c	Comp			
~3a	Hot	RTD	~3	
~3c	Comp			
~3b	Return for RTD	~3& ~4		
~4a	Hot	RTD	~4	
~4c	Comp			
~5a	+	dcmA Out	~5	ANALOG I/O
~5c	-			
~6a	+	dcmA Out	~6	
~6c	-			
~7a	+	dcmA Out	~7	
~7c	-			
~8a	+	dcmA Out	~8	
~8c	-			
~8b	⏏	SURGE		

~1a	+	dcmA In	~1	5E
~1c	-			
~2a	+	dcmA In	~2	
~2c	-			
~3a	+	dcmA In	~3	
~3c	-			
~4a	+	dcmA In	~4	
~4c	-			
~5a	Hot	RTD	~5	ANALOG I/O
~5c	Comp			
~5b	Return for RTD	~5& ~6		
~6a	Hot	RTD	~6	
~6c	Comp			
~7a	Hot	RTD	~7	
~7c	Comp			
~7b	Return for RTD	~7& ~8		
~8a	Hot	RTD	~8	
~8c	Comp			
~8b	⏏	SURGE		

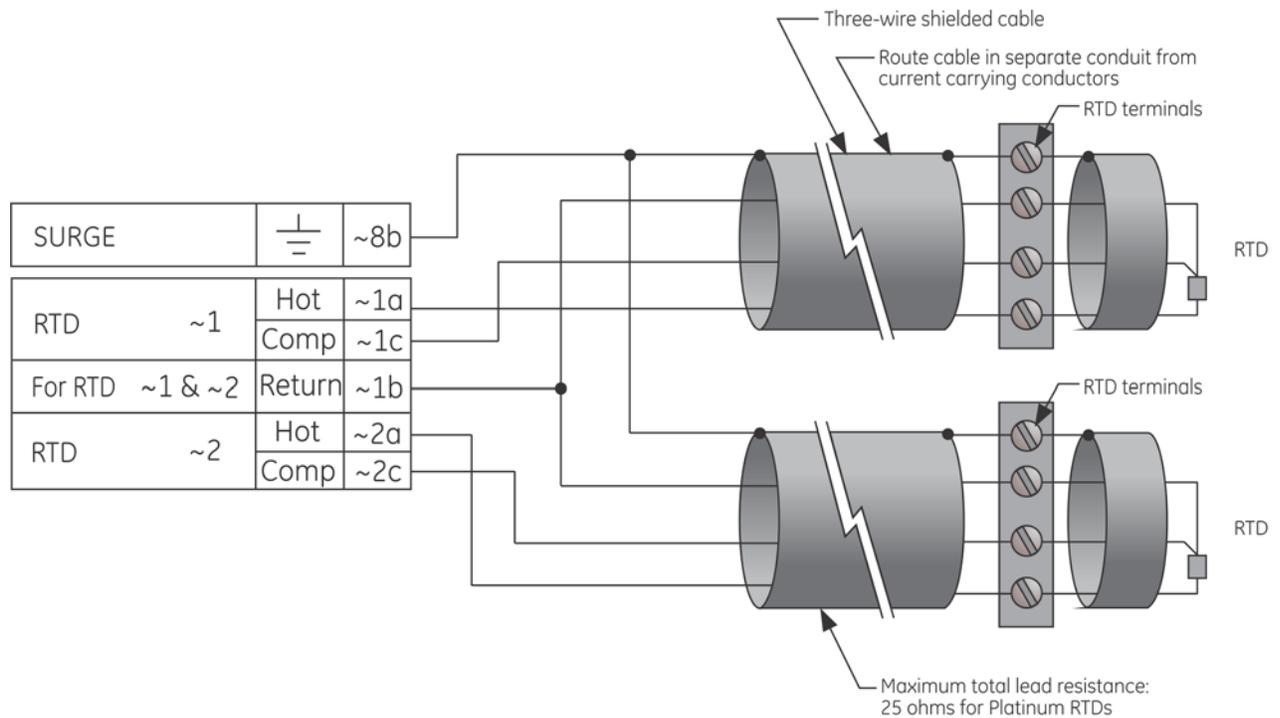
  

~1a	+	dcmA In	~1	5F
~1c	-			
~2a	+	dcmA In	~2	
~2c	-			
~3a	+	dcmA In	~3	
~3c	-			
~4a	+	dcmA In	~4	
~4c	-			
~5a	+	dcmA In	~5	ANALOG I/O
~5c	-			
~6a	+	dcmA In	~6	
~6c	-			
~7a	+	dcmA In	~7	
~7c	-			
~8a	+	dcmA In	~8	
~8c	-			
~8b	⏏	SURGE		

842764A1.CDR

The following figure show how to connect RTDs.

Figure 3-21: RTD connections



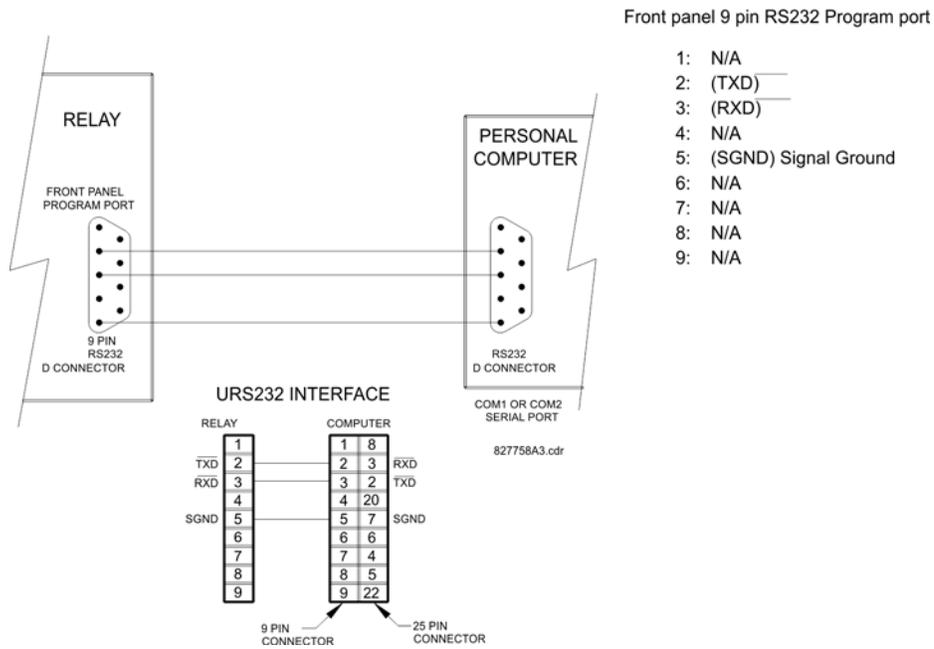
859736A1.CDR

### 3.3.7 RS232 faceplate port

A nine-pin RS232C serial port is located on the faceplate for programming with a computer. All that is required to use this interface is a computer running the EnerVista UR Setup software provided with the relay. Cabling for the RS232 port is shown in the following figure for both 9-pin and 25-pin connectors.

The baud rate for this port can be set, with a default of 115200 bps.

Figure 3-22: RS232 faceplate port connection

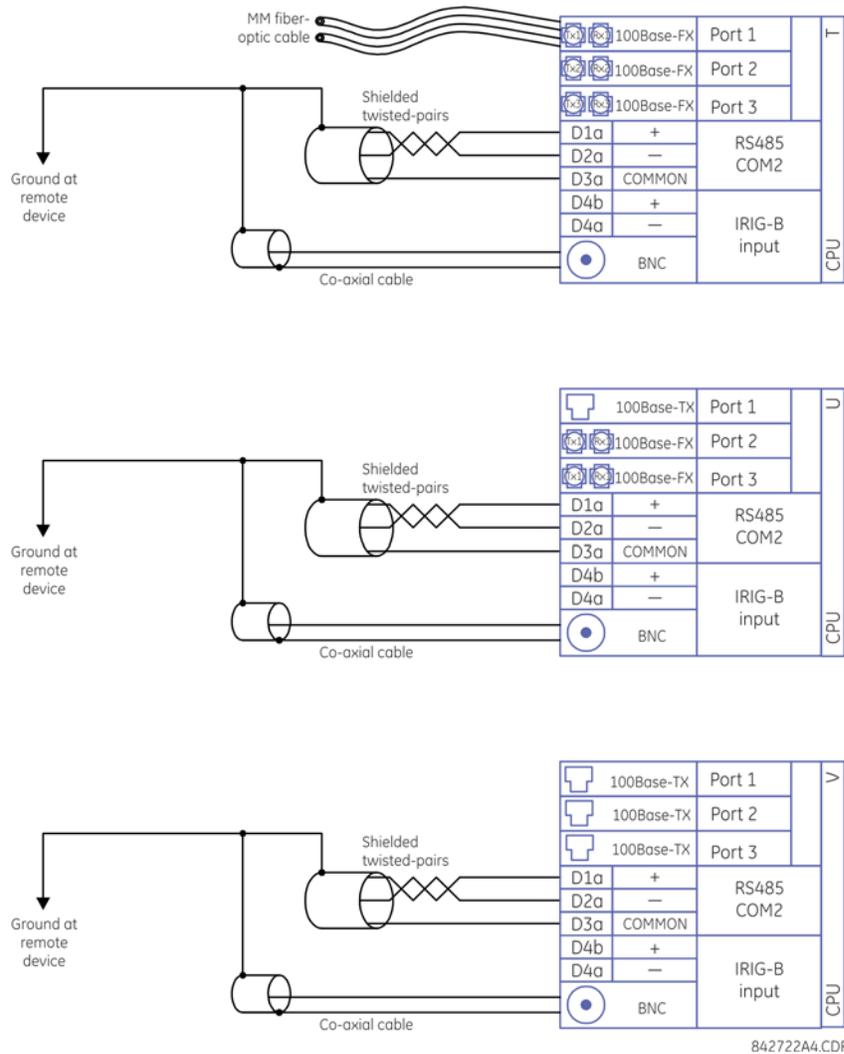


### 3.3.8 CPU communication ports

#### 3.3.8.1 Overview

In addition to the faceplate RS232 port, there is a rear RS485 communication port. The CPU modules do not require a surge ground connection.

Figure 3-23: CPU module communications wiring



### 3.3.8.2 RS485 port

RS485 data transmission and reception are accomplished over a single twisted-pair wire with transmit and receive data alternating over the same two wires. Through the use of the port, continuous monitoring and control from a remote computer, SCADA system, or Power Line Carrier (PLC) is possible.

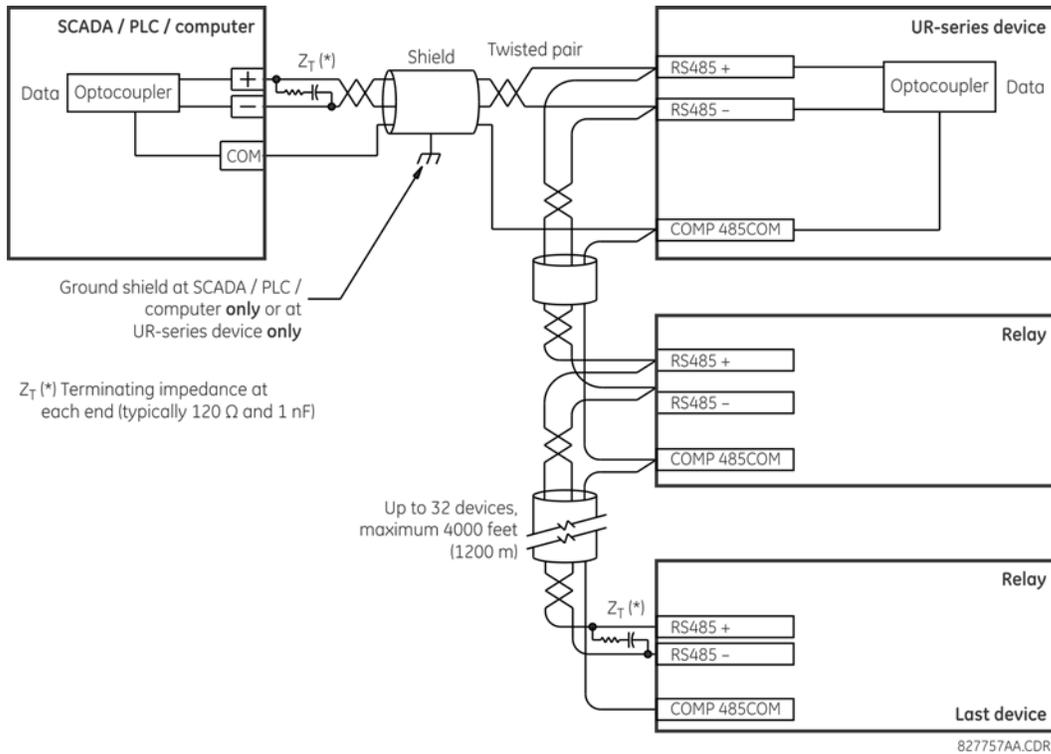
To minimize errors from noise, the use of shielded twisted-pair wire is recommended. Correct polarity must be observed. For instance, the relays must be connected with all RS485 “+” terminals connected together, and all RS485 “-” terminals connected together. Though data is transmitted over a two-wire twisted pair, all RS485 devices require a shared reference, or common voltage. This common voltage is implied to be a power supply common. Some systems allow the shield (drain wire) to be used as common wire and to connect directly to the C30 COM terminal (#3); others function correctly only if the common wire is connected to the C30 COM terminal, but insulated from the shield.

To avoid loop currents, ground the shield at only one point. If other system considerations require the shield to be grounded at more than one point, install resistors (typically 100 ohms) between the shield and ground at each grounding point. Each relay needs to be daisy-chained to the next one in the link. A maximum of 32 relays can be connected in this manner without exceeding driver capability. For larger systems, additional serial channels must be added. It is also possible to use commercially available repeaters to have more than 32 relays on a single channel. Avoid star or stub connections entirely.

Lightning strikes and ground surge currents can cause large momentary voltage differences between remote ends of the communication link. For this reason, surge protection devices are provided internally at both communication ports. An isolated power supply with an optocoupled data interface also acts to reduce noise coupling. To ensure maximum reliability, ensure that all equipment has similar transient protection devices installed.

Terminate both ends of the RS485 circuit with an impedance as shown in the figure.

Figure 3-24: RS485 serial connection



### 3.3.8.3 10Base-FL and 100Base-FX fiber optic ports

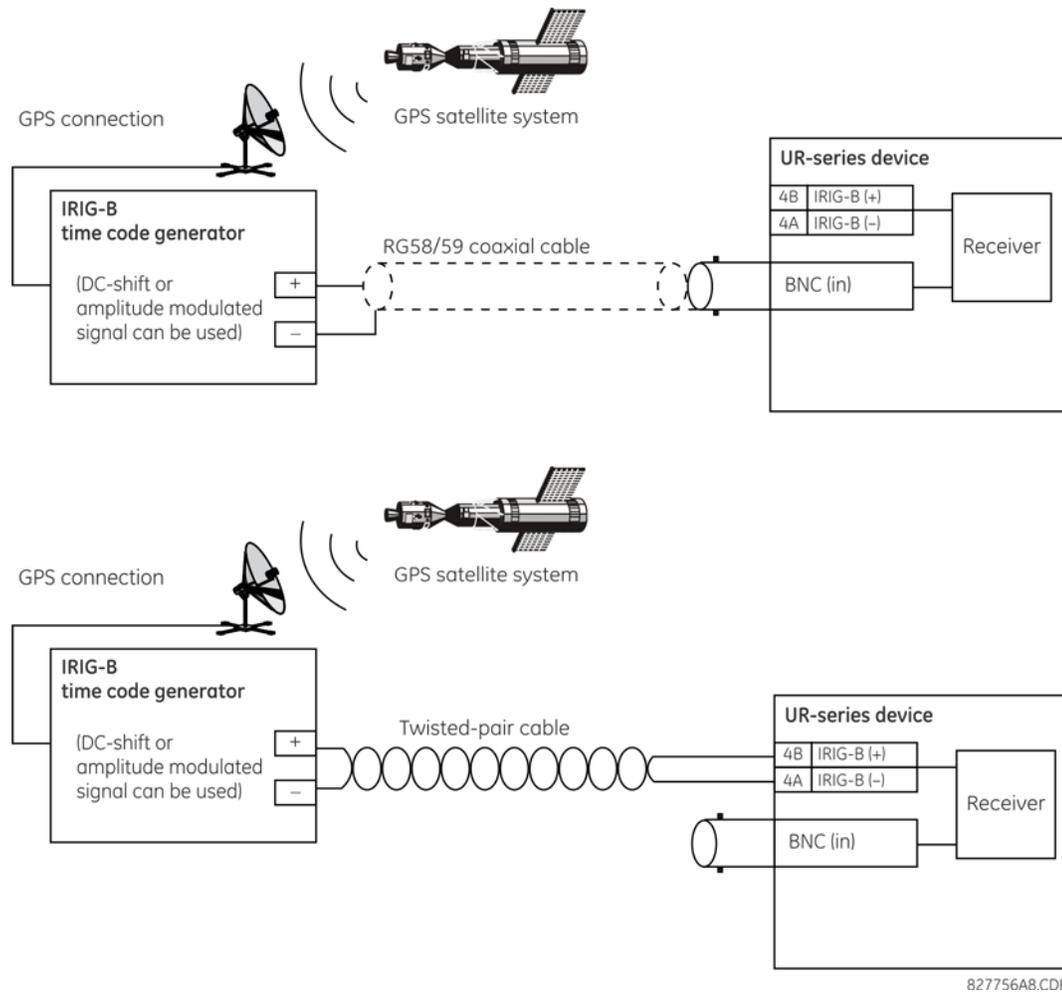
The fiber optic communication ports allow for fast and efficient communications between relays at 100 Mbps. Optical fiber can be connected to the relay supporting a wavelength of 1310 nm in multimode.

Ensure that the dust covers are installed when the fiber is not in use. Dirty or scratched connectors can lead to high losses on a fiber link.

### 3.3.9 IRIG-B

IRIG-B is a standard time code format that allows stamping of events to be synchronized among connected devices. The IRIG-B code allows time accuracies of up to 100 ns. Using the IRIG-B input, the C30 operates an internal oscillator with 1  $\mu$ s resolution and accuracy. The IRIG time code formats are serial, pulse width-modulated codes that can be either DC level shifted or amplitude modulated (AM). The GE MultiSync 100 1588 GPS Clock as well as third-party equipment are available for generating the IRIG-B signal; this equipment can use a global positioning system (GPS) satellite system to obtain the time reference so that devices at different geographic locations can be synchronized.

Figure 3-25: Options for the IRIG-B connection



Using an amplitude-modulated receiver causes errors up to 1 ms in event time stamping.

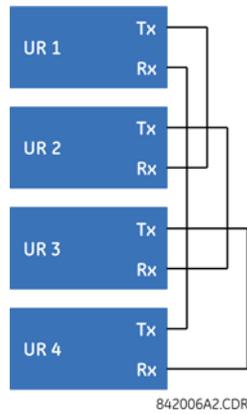
## 3.4 Direct input and output communications

### 3.4.1 Description

The direct inputs and outputs feature makes use of the type 7 series of communications modules and allows direct messaging between UR devices. The communications modules are outlined in the table later in this section.

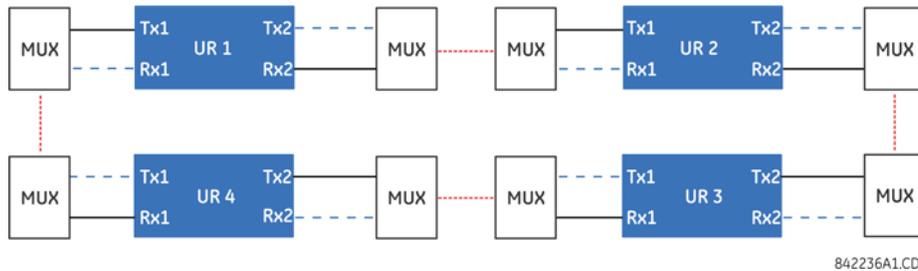
The communications channels are normally connected in a ring configuration, as shown in the following figure. The transmitter of one module is connected to the receiver of the next module. The transmitter of this second module is then connected to the receiver of the next module in the ring. This is continued to form a communications ring. The figure illustrates a ring of four UR-series relays with the following connections: UR1-Tx to UR2-Rx, UR2-Tx to UR3-Rx, UR3-Tx to UR4-Rx, and UR4-Tx to UR1-Rx. A maximum of 16 URs can be connected in a single ring.

Figure 3-26: Direct input and output single-channel connection



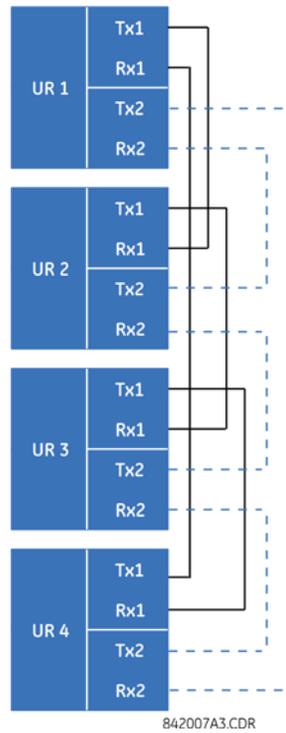
IRC modules with protocol C37.94 and G.703 are designed for back-to-back communication connections, so the ring configuration shown in the previous figure does not apply. To establish inter-relay communication in more than two URs, you need to have two channel IRC module and enable DIRECT I/O CHANNEL CROSSOVER function in all relays, as shown in the next figure. This configuration can be expanded to 16 URs, and this configuration does not provide redundancy ring since both channels are made into single ring by the channel crossover function. As per the figure Typical Pin Interconnection between Two G.703 Interfaces later in this chapter, the clock is supplied typically by multiplexer (MUX) and all URs are in Loop Timing Mode. If there is no MUX, then UR1 and UR3 can be in Internal Timing Mode and UR2 and UR4 can be in Loop Timing Mode. That is, connected channels must have opposite timing modes.

Figure 3-27: Ring configuration for C37.94 module (concept also applies to G.703)



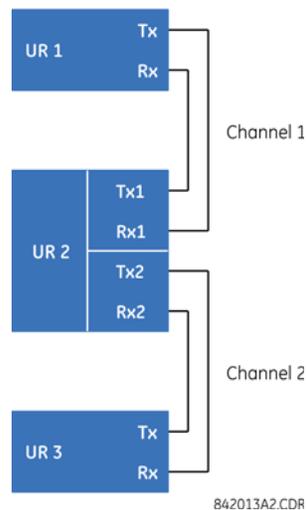
The interconnection for dual-channel type 7 communications modules is shown as follows. Two-channel modules allow for a redundant ring configuration. That is, two rings can be created to provide an additional independent data path. The required connections are: UR1-Tx1 to UR2-Rx1, UR2-Tx1 to UR3-Rx1, UR3-Tx1 to UR4-Rx1, and UR4-Tx1 to UR1-Rx1 for the first ring; and UR1-Tx2 to UR4-Rx2, UR4-Tx2 to UR3-Rx2, UR3-Tx2 to UR2-Rx2, and UR2-Tx2 to UR1-Rx2 for the second ring.

Figure 3-28: Direct input and output dual-channel connection



The following diagram shows the connection for three UR-series relays using two independent communication channels. UR1 and UR3 have single type 7 communication modules; UR2 has a dual-channel module. The two communication channels can be of different types, depending on the type 7 modules used. To allow the direct input and output data to cross-over from channel 1 to channel 2 on UR2, set the **DIRECT I/O CHANNEL CROSSOVER** setting to “Enabled” on UR2. This forces UR2 to forward messages received on Rx1 out Tx2, and messages received on Rx2 out Tx1.

Figure 3-29: Direct input and output single/dual channel combination connection

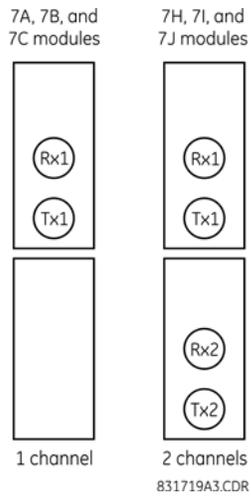


The inter-relay communications modules are available with several interfaces and some are outlined here in more detail. Those that apply depend on options purchased. The options are outlined in the Inter-Relay Communications section of the Order Code tables in Chapter 2. All of the fiber modules use ST type connectors.

### 3.4.2 Fiber: LED and ELED transmitters

The following figure shows the configuration for the 7A, 7B, 7C, 7H, 7I, and 7J fiber-only modules.

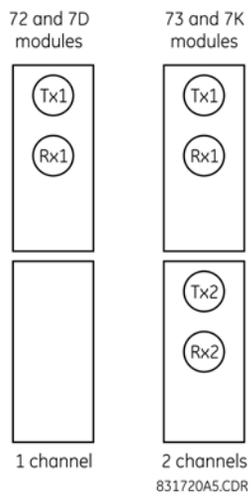
Figure 3-30: LED and ELED fiber modules



### 3.4.3 Fiber laser transmitters

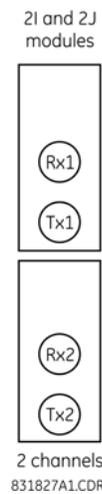
The following figure shows the configuration for the 72, 73, 7D, and 7K fiber-laser modules.

Figure 3-31: 7x Laser fiber modules



The following figure shows configuration for the 2I and 2J fiber-laser modules.

Figure 3-32: 2I and 2J laser fiber modules



**CAUTION**

Observing any fiber transmitter output can injure the eye.

**NOTICE**

When using a laser Interface, attenuators can be necessary to ensure that you do not exceed the maximum optical input power to the receiver.

### 3.4.4 G.703 interface

#### 3.4.4.1 Description

The following figure shows the 64K ITU G.703 co-directional interface configuration.

The G.703 module is fixed at 64 kbps. The **SETTINGS** ⇒ **PRODUCT SETUP** ⇒ **DIRECT I/O** ⇒ **DIRECT I/O DATA RATE** setting is not applicable to this module.

AWG 24 twisted shielded pair is recommended for external connections, with the shield grounded only at one end. Connecting the shield to pin X1a or X6a grounds the shield since these pins are connected internally to ground. Thus, if pin X1a or X6a is used to ground the shield at one end, do not ground the shield at the other end. This interface module is protected by surge suppression devices.

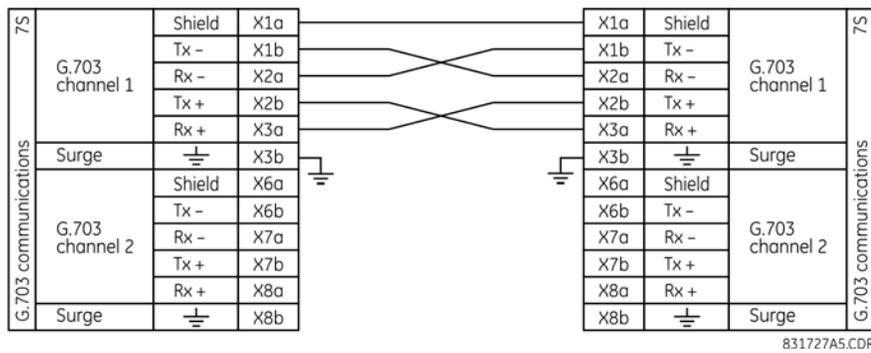
Figure 3-33: G.703 interface configuration

G.703 communications	G.703 channel 1	Shield	~1a
		Tx -	~1b
		Rx -	~2a
		Tx +	~2b
		Rx +	~3a
	Surge		~3b
	G.703 channel 2	Shield	~6a
		Tx -	~6b
		Rx -	~7a
		Tx +	~7b
Rx +		~8a	
Surge		~8b	

842773A3.CDR

The following figure shows the typical pin interconnection between two G.703 interfaces. For the actual physical arrangement of these pins, see the Rear Terminal Layout section earlier in this chapter. All pin interconnections are to be maintained for a connection to a multiplexer.

Figure 3-34: Typical pin interconnection between two G.703 interfaces



3

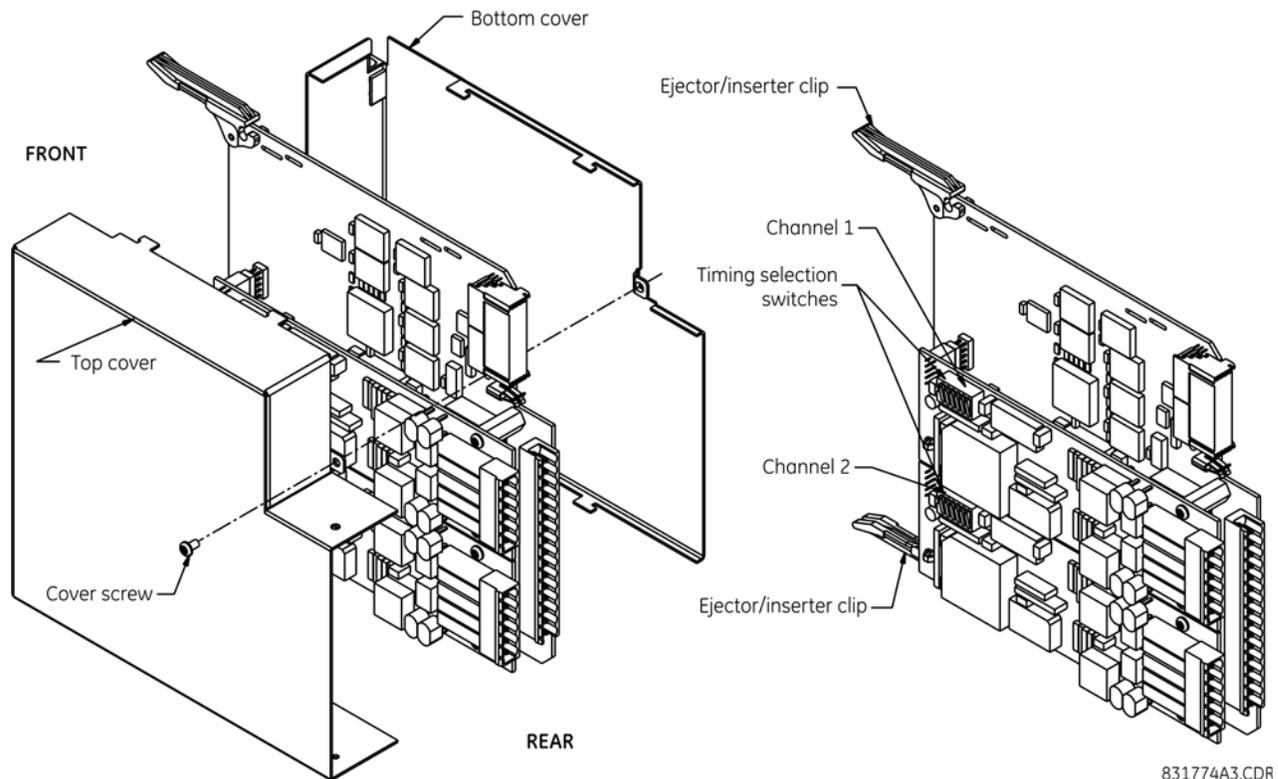


Pin nomenclature differs from one manufacturer to another. It is not uncommon to see pinouts numbered TxA, TxB, RxA, and RxB. In such cases, assume that "A" is equivalent to "+" and "B" is equivalent to "-."

### 3.4.4.2 G.703 selection switch procedures

1. With the power to the relay off, remove the G.703 module (7R or 7S) as follows. Record the original location of the module to help ensure that the same or replacement module is inserted into the correct slot.
2. Simultaneously pull the ejector/insert clips located at the top and at the bottom of each module in order to release the module for removal. (For more information on accessing modules, see the Maintenance chapter.)
3. Remove the module cover screw.
4. Remove the top cover by sliding it towards the rear and then lift it upwards.
5. Set the timing selection switches (channels 1 and 2) to the required timing modes.
6. Replace the top cover and the cover screw.
7. Re-insert the G.703 module. Take care to ensure that the correct module type is inserted into the correct slot position. The ejector/insert clips located at the top and bottom of each module must be in the disengaged position as the module is inserted smoothly into the slot. Once the clips have cleared the raised edge of the chassis, engage the clips simultaneously. When the clips have locked into position, the module is inserted fully.

Figure 3-35: G.703 timing selection switch setting



831774A3.CDR

Table 3-6: G.703 timing selections

Switches	Function
S1	OFF → octet timing disabled ON → octet timing 8 kHz
S5 and S6	S5 = OFF and S6 = OFF → loop timing mode S5 = ON and S6 = OFF → internal timing mode S5 = OFF and S6 = ON → minimum remote loopback mode S5 = ON and S6 = ON → dual loopback mode

### 3.4.4.3 G.703 octet timing

If octet timing is enabled (ON), this 8 kHz signal is asserted during the violation of bit 8 (LSB) necessary for connecting to higher order systems. When C30s are connected back-to-back, octet timing is disabled (OFF).

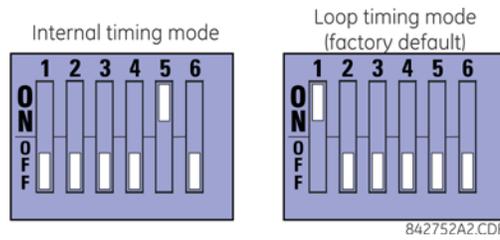
### 3.4.4.4 G.703 timing modes

There are two timing modes for the G.703 module: internal timing mode and loop timing mode (default).

- **Internal Timing Mode** — The system clock is generated internally. Therefore, set the G.703 timing selection to internal timing mode for back-to-back (UR-to-UR) connections. For back-to-back connections, set octet timing (S1 = OFF) and timing mode to internal timing (S5 = ON and S6 = OFF).
- **Loop Timing Mode** — The system clock is derived from the received line signal. Therefore, set the G.703 timing selection to loop timing mode for connections to higher order systems. For connection to a higher order system (UR-to-multiplexer, factory defaults), set to octet timing (S1 = ON) and set timing mode to loop timing (S5 = OFF and S6 = OFF).

The switch settings for the internal and loop timing modes are shown.

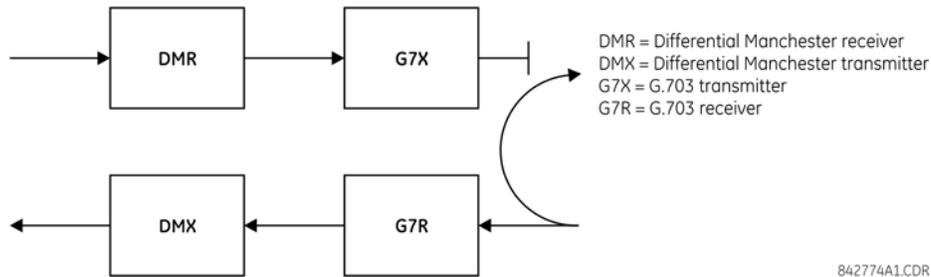
Figure 3-36: Switches



3.4.4.5 G.703 test modes

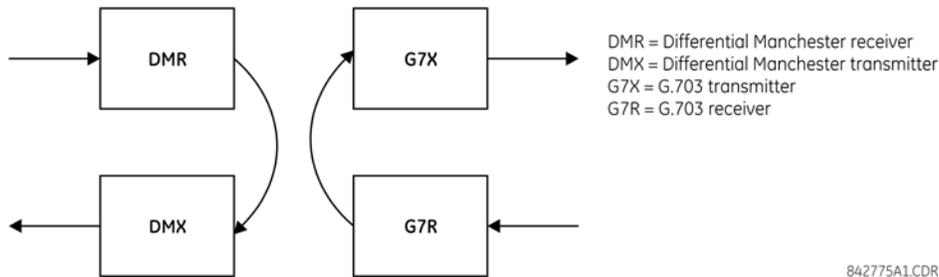
In *minimum remote loopback mode*, the multiplexer is enabled to return the data from the external interface without any processing to assist in diagnosing G.703 line-side problems irrespective of clock rate. Data enters from the G.703 inputs, passes through the data stabilization latch that also restores the proper signal polarity, passes through the multiplexer and then returns to the transmitter. The differential received data is processed and passed to the G.703 transmitter module after which point the data is discarded. The G.703 receiver module is fully functional and continues to process data and passes it to the differential Manchester transmitter module. Since timing is returned as it is received, the timing source is expected to be from the G.703 line side of the interface.

Figure 3-37: G.703 minimum remote loopback mode



In *dual loopback mode*, the multiplexers are active and the functions of the circuit are divided into two with each receiver/transmitter pair linked together to deconstruct and then reconstruct their respective signals. Differential Manchester data enters the Differential Manchester receiver module and then is returned to the differential Manchester transmitter module. Likewise, G.703 data enters the G.703 receiver module and is passed through to the G.703 transmitter module to be returned as G.703 data. Because of the complete split in the communications path and because, in each case, the clocks are extracted and reconstructed with the outgoing data, in this mode there must be two independent sources of timing. One source lies on the G.703 line side of the interface while the other lies on the differential Manchester side of the interface.

Figure 3-38: G.703 dual loopback mode



### 3.4.5 RS422 interface

#### 3.4.5.1 Description

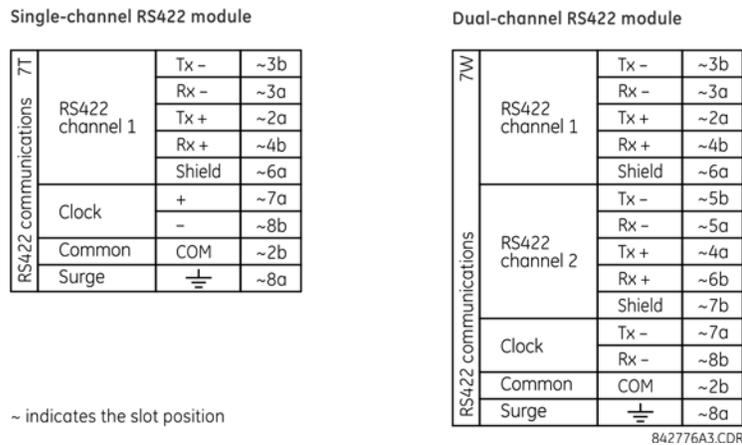
There are two RS422 inter-relay communications modules available: single-channel RS422 (module 7T) and dual-channel RS422 (module 7W). The modules can be configured to run at 64 kbps or 128 kbps. AWG 20-24 twisted shielded pair cable is recommended for external connections. These modules are protected by optically-isolated surge suppression devices.

The shield pins (6a and 7b) are connected internally to the ground pin (8a). Proper shield termination is as follows:

- Site 1 — Terminate shield to pins 6a or 7b or both
- Site 2 — Terminate shield to COM pin 2b

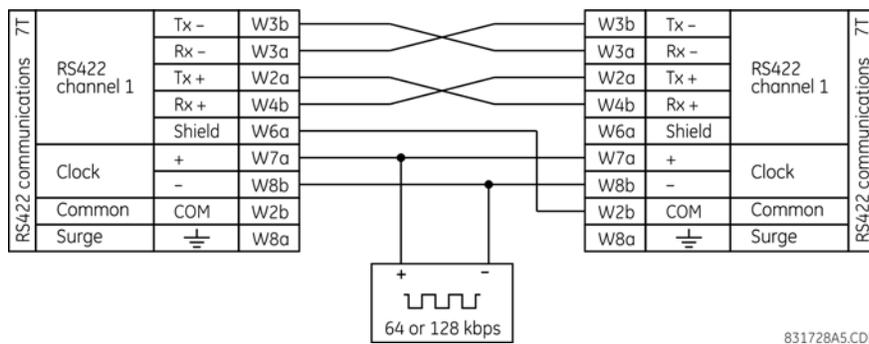
Match the clock terminating impedance with the impedance of the line.

Figure 3-39: RS422 interface connections



The following figure shows the typical pin interconnection between two single-channel RS422 interfaces installed in slot W. All pin interconnections are to be maintained for a connection to a multiplexer.

Figure 3-40: Typical pin interconnect between two RS422 interfaces

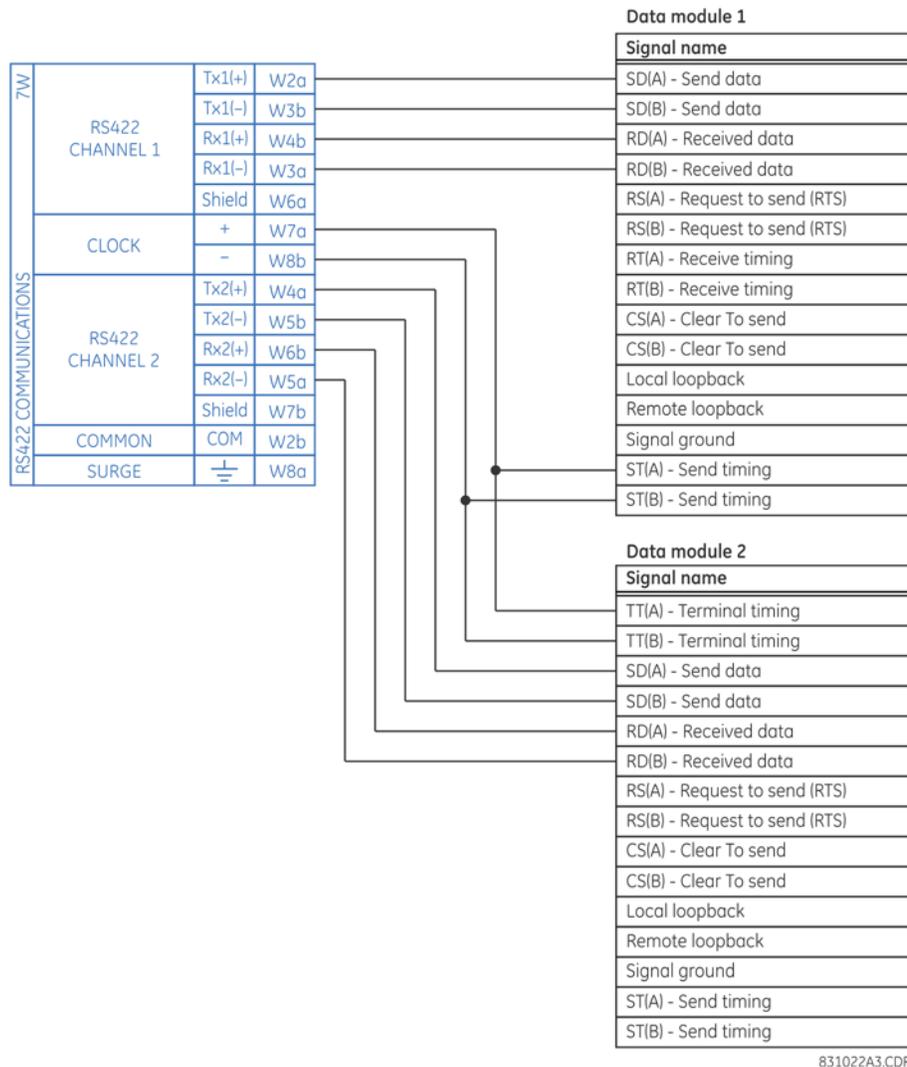


#### 3.4.5.2 Two-channel application via multiplexers

The RS422 interface can be used for single-channel or two-channel applications over SONET/SDH or multiplexed systems. When used in single-channel applications, the RS422 interface links to higher-order systems in a typical way, observing transmit (Tx), receive (Rx), and send timing (ST) connections. However, when used in two-channel applications, certain criteria must be followed since there is one clock input for the two RS422 channels. The system functions correctly when the following connections are observed and your data module has a terminal timing feature. Terminal timing is a common feature to most synchronous data units that allows the module to accept timing from an external source. Using the terminal timing feature, two-channel applications can be achieved if these connections are followed: the send timing outputs from the multiplexer (data module 1) connects to the clock inputs of the UR RS422 interface in the usual way. In

In addition, the send timing outputs of data module 1 are also paralleled to the terminal timing inputs of data module 2. By using this configuration, the timing for both data modules and both UR RS422 channels are derived from a single clock source. As a result, data sampling for both of the UR RS422 channels is synchronized via the send timing leads on data module 1, shown as follows. If the terminal timing feature is not available or this type of connection is not wanted, the G.703 interface is a viable option that does not impose timing restrictions.

**Figure 3-41: Timing configuration for RS422 two-channel, three-terminal application**

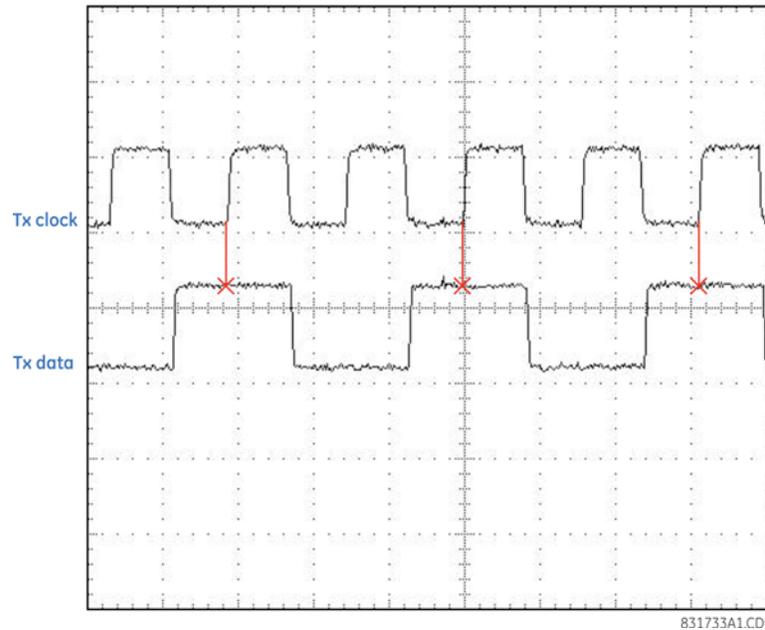


Data module 1 provides timing to the C30 RS422 interface via the ST(A) and ST(B) outputs. Data module 1 also provides timing to data module 2 TT(A) and TT(B) inputs via the ST(A) and AT(B) outputs. The data module pin numbers have been omitted in the figure because they vary by manufacturer.

### 3.4.5.3 Transmit timing

The RS422 interface accepts one clock input for transmit timing. It is important that the rising edge of the 64 kHz transmit timing clock of the multiplexer interface is sampling the data in the center of the transmit data window. Therefore, it is important to confirm clock and data transitions to ensure proper system operation. For example, the following figure shows the positive edge of the Tx clock in the center of the Tx data bit.

Figure 3-42: Clock and data transitions



### 3.4.5.4 Receive timing

The RS422 interface utilizes NRZI-MARK modulation code and therefore does not rely on an Rx clock to recapture data. NRZI-MARK is an edge-type, invertible, self-clocking code.

To recover the Rx clock from the data-stream, an integrated digital phase lock loop (DPLL) circuit is utilized. The DPLL is driven by an internal clock, which is 16-times over-sampled, and uses this clock along with the data-stream to generate a data clock that can be used as the serial communication controller (SCC) receive clock.

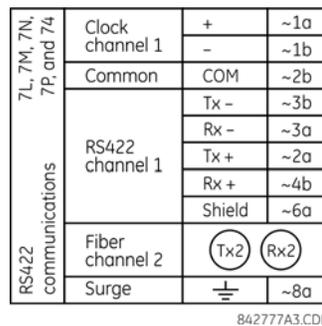
### 3.4.6 RS422 and fiber interface

The following figure shows the combined RS422 plus fiberoptic interface configuration at 64 K baud. The 7L, 7M, 7N, 7P, and 74 modules are used in two-terminal with a redundant channel or three-terminal configurations where channel 1 is employed via the RS422 interface (possibly with a multiplexer) and channel 2 via direct fiber.

AWG 20-24 twisted shielded pair is recommended for external RS422 connections and ground the shield only at one end. For the direct fiber channel, address power budget issues properly.

**NOTICE** When using a laser interface, attenuators can be necessary to ensure that you do not exceed maximum optical input power to the receiver.

Figure 3-43: RS422 and fiber interface connection



The connections shown in the figure are for multiplexers configured as data communications equipment (DCE) units.

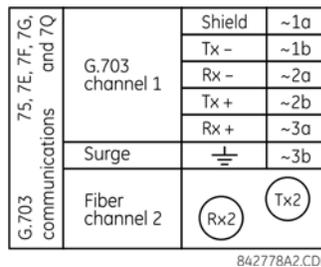
### 3.4.7 G.703 and fiber interface

The following figure shows the combined G.703 plus fiberoptic interface configuration at 64 kbps. The 7E, 7F, 7G, 7Q, and 75 modules are used in configurations where channel 1 is employed via the G.703 interface (possibly with a multiplexer) and channel 2 via direct fiber. AWG 24 twisted shielded pair is recommended for external G.703 connections connecting the shield to pin 1a at one end only. For the direct fiber channel, address power budget issues properly. See previous sections for details on the G.703 and fiber interfaces.

#### NOTICE

When using a laser interface, attenuators can be necessary to ensure that you do not exceed the maximum optical input power to the receiver.

Figure 3-44: G.703 and fiber interface connection



### 3.4.8 IEEE C37.94 interface

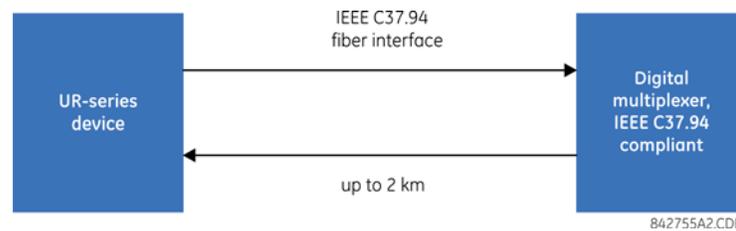
The UR-series IEEE C37.94 communication modules (module types 2G, 2H, 2I, 2J, 76, and 77) are designed to interface with IEEE C37.94 compliant digital multiplexers or an IEEE C37.94 compliant interface converter for use with direct input and output applications. The IEEE C37.94 standard defines a point-to-point optical link for synchronous data between a multiplexer and a teleprotection device. This data is typically 64 kbps, but the standard provides for speeds up to  $64n$  kbps, where  $n = 1, 2, \dots, 12$ . The UR-series C37.94 communication modules are either 64 kbps (with  $n$  fixed at 1) for 128 kbps (with  $n$  fixed at 2). The frame is a valid International Telecommunications Union (ITU-T) recommended G.704 pattern from the standpoint of framing and data rate. The frame is 256 bits and is repeated at a frame rate of 8000 Hz, with a resultant bit rate of 2048 kbps.

The specifications for the module are as follows:

- IEEE standard — C37.94 for  $1 \times 128$  kbps optical fiber interface (for 2G and 2H modules) or C37.94 for  $2 \times 64$  kbps optical fiber interface (for 76 and 77 modules)
- Fiber optic cable type — 50 nm or 62.5  $\mu$ m core diameter optical fiber
- Fiber optic mode — multimode
- Fiber optic cable length — up to 2 km
- Fiber optic connector — type ST
- Wavelength —  $820 \pm 40$  nm
- Connection — as per all fiber optic connections, a Tx to Rx connection is required

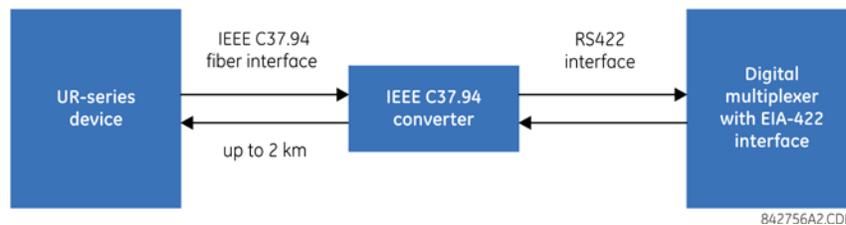
The UR-series C37.94 communication module can be connected directly to any compliant digital multiplexer that supports the IEEE C37.94 standard. The figure shows the concept.

Figure 3-45: IEEE C37.94 connection to compliant digital multiplexer



The UR-series C37.94 communication module can be connected to the electrical interface (G.703, RS422, or X.21) of a non-compliant digital multiplexer via an optical-to-electrical interface converter that supports the IEEE C37.94 standard. The following figure shows the concept.

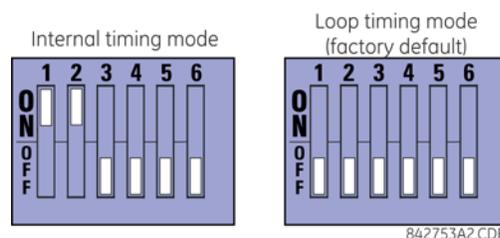
Figure 3-46: IEEE C37.94 connection to non-compliant digital multiplexer



In 2008, GE Grid Solutions released revised modules 76 and 77 for C37.94 communication to enable multi-ended fault location functionality with firmware 5.60 release and higher. All modules 76 and 77 shipped since the change support this feature and are fully backward compatible with firmware releases below 5.60. For customers using firmware release 5.60 and higher, the module can be identified with "Rev D" printed on the module and is to be used on all ends of C30 communication for two and three terminal applications. Failure to use it at all ends results in intermittent communication alarms. For customers using firmware revisions below 5.60, it is not required to match the revision of the modules installed.

The UR-series C37.94 communication module has six switches to set the clock configuration. The following figure shows the functions of these control switches.

Figure 3-47: Switches



For the internal timing mode, the system clock is generated internally. Therefore, set the timing switch selection to internal timing for relay 1 and loop timed for relay 2. There must be only one timing source configured.

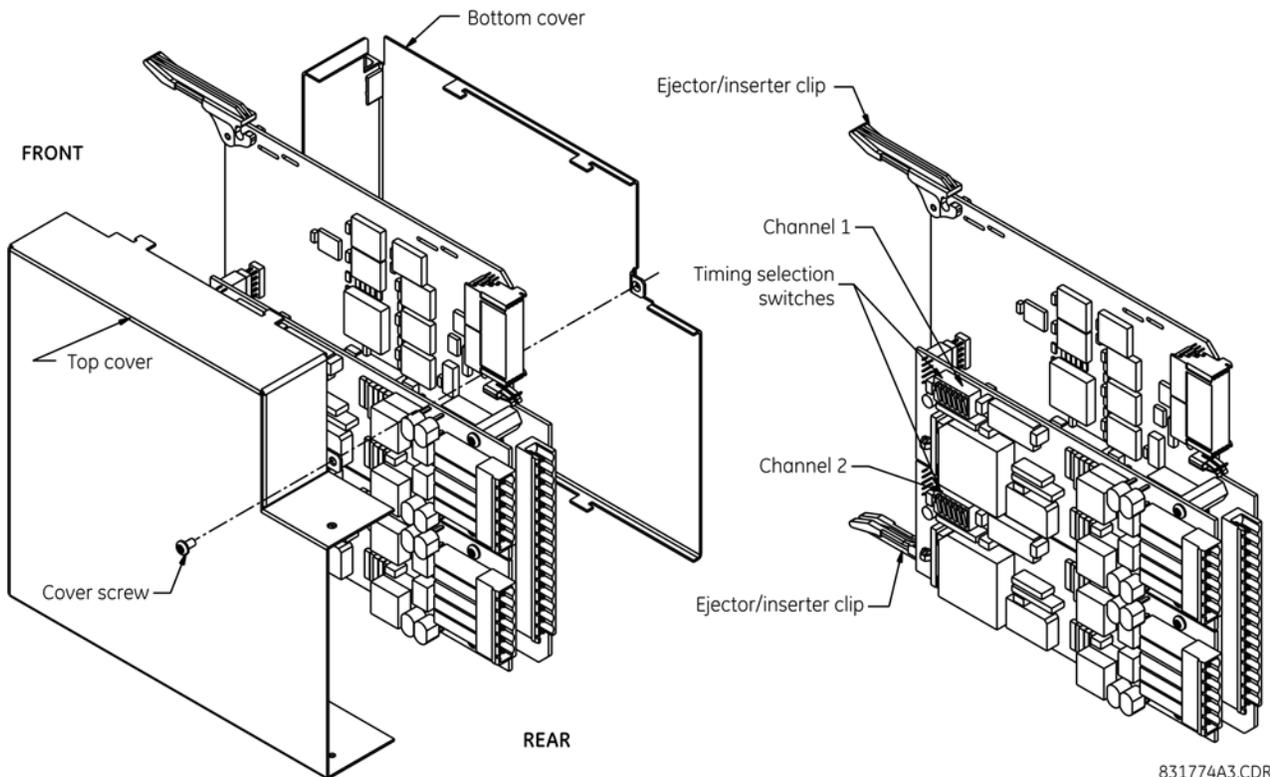
For the looped timing mode, the system clock is derived from the received line signal. Therefore, set the timing selection to loop timing mode for connections to higher order systems.

The IEEE C37.94 communications module cover removal procedure is as follows:

1. With power to the relay off, remove the IEEE C37.94 module (type 2G, 2H, 2I, 2J, 76, or 77 module) as follows. Record the original location of the module to help ensure that the same or replacement module is inserted into the correct slot.
2. Simultaneously pull the ejector/insert clips located at the top and bottom of each module in order to release the module for removal.
3. Remove the module cover screw.

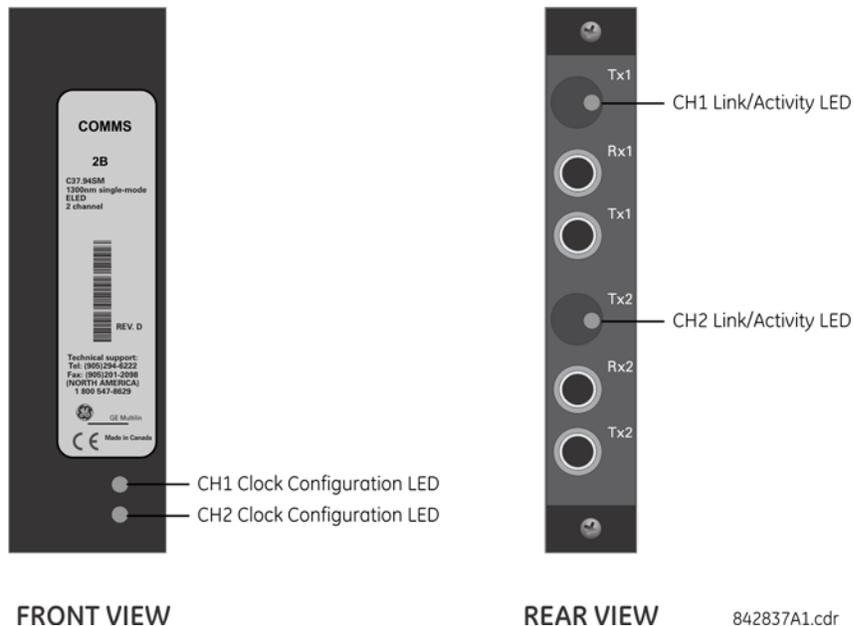
4. Remove the top cover by sliding it towards the rear and then lift it upwards.
5. Set the timing selection switches (channels 1 and 2) to the required timing modes (see description earlier).
6. Replace the top cover and the cover screw.
7. Re-insert the IEEE C37.94 module. Take care to ensure that the **correct** module type is inserted into the **correct** slot position. The ejector/inserter clips located at the top and at the bottom of each module must be in the disengaged position as the module is inserted smoothly into the slot. Once the clips have cleared the raised edge of the chassis, engage the clips simultaneously. When the clips have locked into position, the module is inserted fully.

Figure 3-48: IEEE C37.94 timing selection switch setting



Modules shipped since January 2012 have status LEDs that indicate the status of the DIP switches, as shown in the following figure.

Figure 3-49: Status LEDs



The clock configuration LED status is as follows:

- Flashing green — loop timing mode while receiving a valid data packet
- Flashing yellow — internal mode while receiving a valid data packet
- Solid red — (switch to) internal timing mode while not receiving a valid data packet

The link/activity LED status is as follows:

- Flashing green — FPGA is receiving a valid data packet
- Solid yellow — FPGA is receiving a "yellow bit" and remains yellow for each "yellow bit"
- Solid red — FPGA is not receiving a valid packet or the packet received is invalid

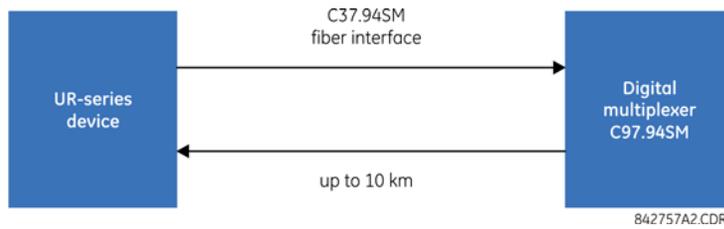
### 3.4.9 C37.94SM interface

The UR-series C37.94SM communication modules (2A and 2B) are designed to interface with modified IEEE C37.94 compliant digital multiplexers or IEEE C37.94 compliant interface converters that have been converted from 820 nm multi-mode fiber optics to 1300 nm ELED single-mode fiber optics. The IEEE C37.94 standard defines a point-to-point optical link for synchronous data between a multiplexer and a teleprotection device. This data is typically 64 kbps, but the standard provides for speeds up to  $64n$  kbps, where  $n = 1, 2, \dots, 12$ . The UR-series C37.94SM communication module is 64 kbps only with  $n$  fixed at 1. The frame is a valid International Telecommunications Union (ITU-T) recommended G.704 pattern from the standpoint of framing and data rate. The frame is 256 bits and is repeated at a frame rate of 8000 Hz, with a resultant bit rate of 2048 kbps.

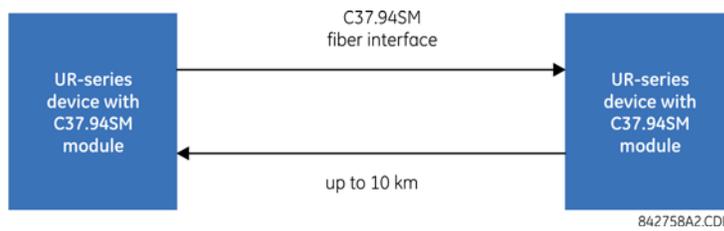
The specifications for the module are as follows:

- Emulated IEEE standard — Emulates C37.94 for  $1 \times 64$  kbps optical fiber interface (modules set to  $n = 1$  or 64 kbps)
- Fiber optic cable type —  $9/125 \mu\text{m}$  core diameter optical fiber
- Fiber optic mode — Single-mode, ELED compatible with HP HFBR-1315T transmitter and HP HFBR-2316T receiver
- Fiber optic cable length — Up to 11.4 km
- Fiber optic connector — Type ST
- Wavelength —  $1300 \pm 40$  nm
- Connection — As per all fiber optic connections, a Tx to Rx connection is required

The UR-series C37.94SM communication module can be connected directly to any compliant digital multiplexer that supports C37.94SM, as shown.



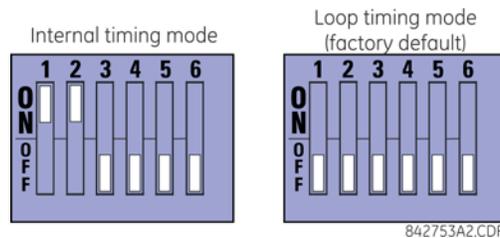
It also can be connected directly to any other UR-series relay with a C37.94SM module, as shown.



3

In 2008, GE Grid Solutions released revised modules 2A and 2B for C37.94SM communication to enable multi-ended fault location functionality with firmware 5.60 release and higher. All modules 2A and 2B shipped since the change support this feature and are fully backward compatible with firmware releases below 5.60. For customers using firmware release 5.60 and higher, the module can be identified with "Rev D" printed on the module and is to be used on all ends of C30 communication for two and three terminal applications. Failure to use it at all ends results in intermittent communication alarms. For customers using firmware revisions below 5.60, it is not required to match the revision of the modules installed. The UR-series C37.94SM communication module has six switches that are used to set the clock configuration. The following figure shows the functions of these control switches.

Figure 3-50: Switches



For the internal timing mode, the system clock is generated internally. Therefore, set the timing switch selection to internal timing for relay 1 and loop timed for relay 2. There must be only one timing source configured.

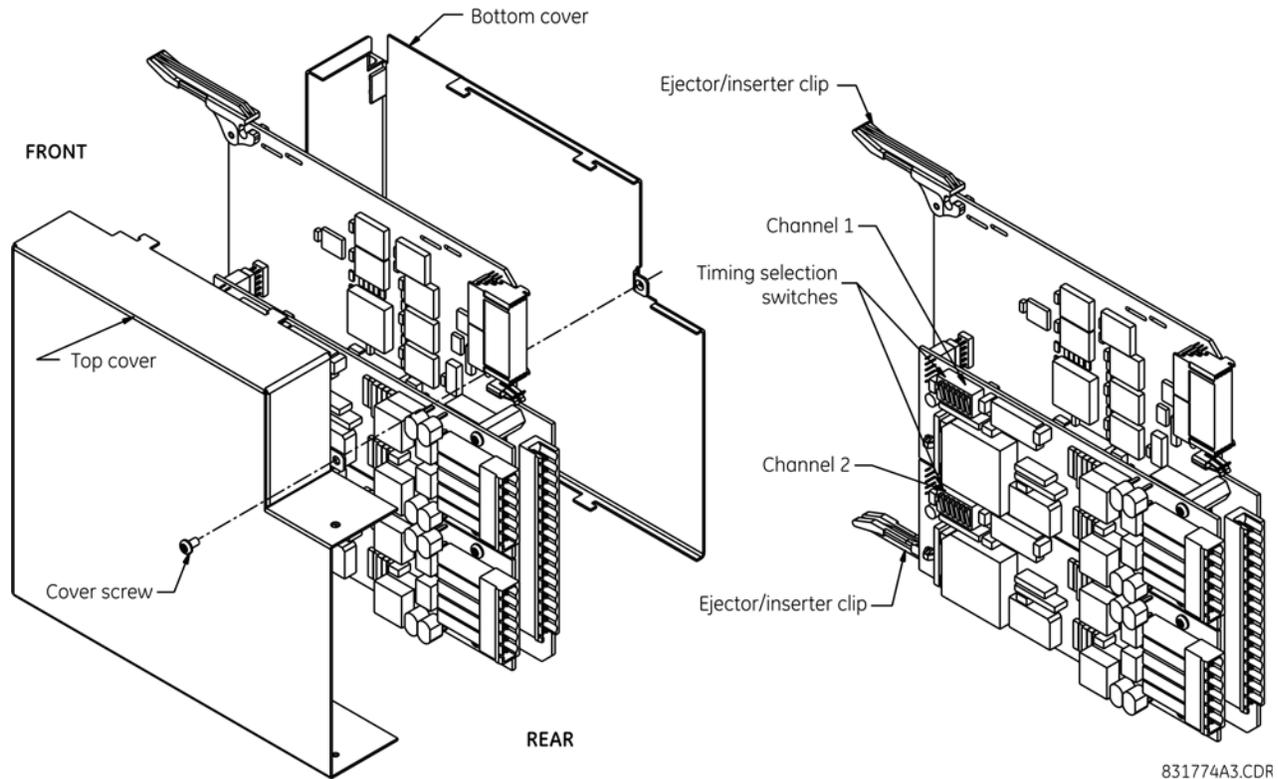
For the looped timing mode, the system clock is derived from the received line signal. Therefore, set the timing selection to loop timing mode for connections to higher-order systems.

The C37.94SM communications module cover removal procedure is as follows:

1. With power to the relay off, remove the C37.94SM module (module 2A or 2B) as follows. Record the original location of the module to help ensure that the same or replacement module is inserted into the correct slot.
2. Simultaneously pull the ejector/insert clips located at the top and at the bottom of each module in order to release the module for removal.
3. Remove the module cover screw.
4. Remove the top cover by sliding it towards the rear and then lift it upwards.
5. Set the timing selection switches (channels 1 and 2) to the required timing modes (see description earlier).

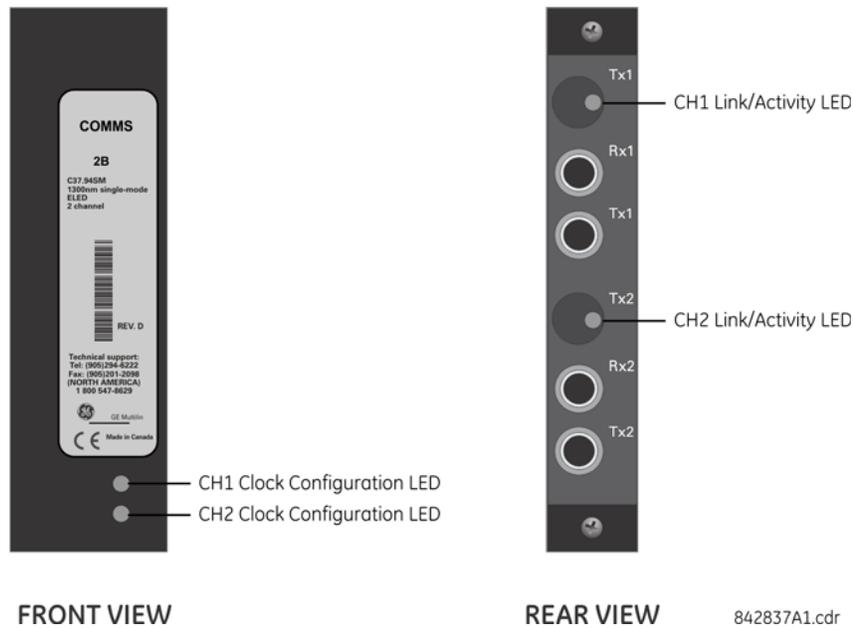
6. Replace the top cover and the cover screw.
7. Re-insert the C37.94SM module. Take care to ensure that the **correct** module type is inserted into the **correct** slot position. The ejector/inserter clips located at the top and at the bottom of each module must be in the disengaged position as the module is inserted smoothly into the slot. Once the clips have cleared the raised edge of the chassis, engage the clips simultaneously. When the clips have locked into position, the module is inserted fully.

**Figure 3-51: C37.94SM timing selection switch setting**



Modules shipped since January 2012 have status LEDs that indicate the status of the DIP switches, as shown in the following figure.

Figure 3-52: Status LEDs



The clock configuration LED status is as follows:

- Flashing green — loop timing mode while receiving a valid data packet
- Flashing yellow — internal mode while receiving a valid data packet
- Solid red — (switch to) internal timing mode while not receiving a valid data packet

The link/activity LED status is as follows:

- Flashing green — FPGA is receiving a valid data packet
- Solid yellow — FPGA is receiving a "yellow bit" and remains yellow for each "yellow bit"
- Solid red — FPGA is not receiving a valid packet or the packet received is invalid

### 3.5 Activate relay

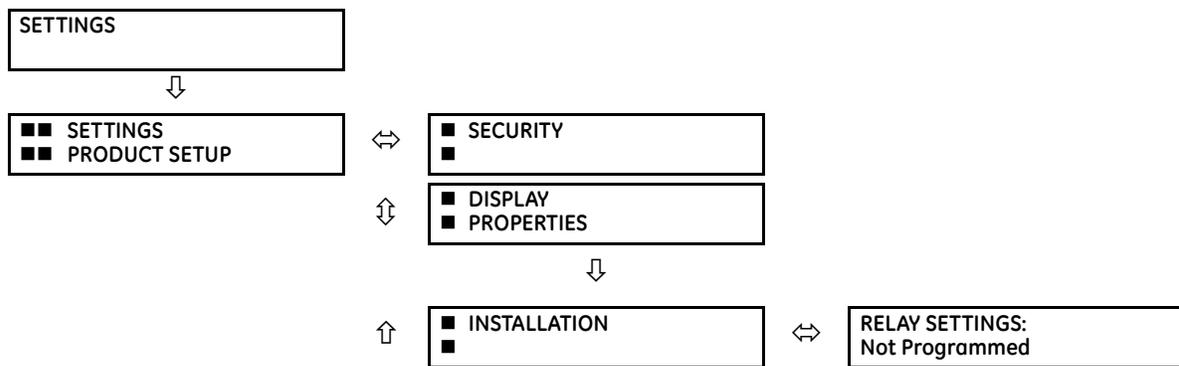
The relay is in the default "Not Programmed" state when it leaves the factory. When powered up successfully, the "Trouble" LED is on and the "In Service" LED is off. The relay in the "Not Programmed" state blocks signaling of any output relay. These conditions remain until the relay is explicitly put in the "Programmed" state.

<b>RELAY SETTINGS: Not Programmed</b>	When the relay is powered up, the "Trouble LED" is on, the "In Service" LED is off, and this message displays, indicating that the relay is in the "Not Programmed" state and is safeguarding (output relays blocked) against the installation of a relay whose settings have not been entered. This message remains until the relay is explicitly put in the "Programmed" state.
---	---

The relay can be activated on the front panel or in the EnerVista software.

To activate the relay using the front panel:

1. Press the **MENU** key until the **SETTINGS** header flashes momentarily and the **PRODUCT SETUP** message displays.
2. Press the **MESSAGE** right arrow until the **SECURITY** message displays.
3. Press the **MESSAGE** down arrow until the **INSTALLATION** message displays.
4. Press the **MESSAGE** right arrow until the **RELAY SETTINGS: Not Programmed** message displays.



5. After the **RELAY SETTINGS: Not Programmed** message displays, press a **VALUE** key to change the selection to "Programmed."
6. Press the **ENTER** key to save the change.



7. When the "NEW SETTING HAS BEEN STORED" message appears, the relay is in "Programmed" state and the "In Service" LED turns on.

To activate the relay using EnerVista software:

1. Navigate to **Settings > Product Setup > Installation** and change the **Relay Settings** field to "Programmed."
2. Save the change.

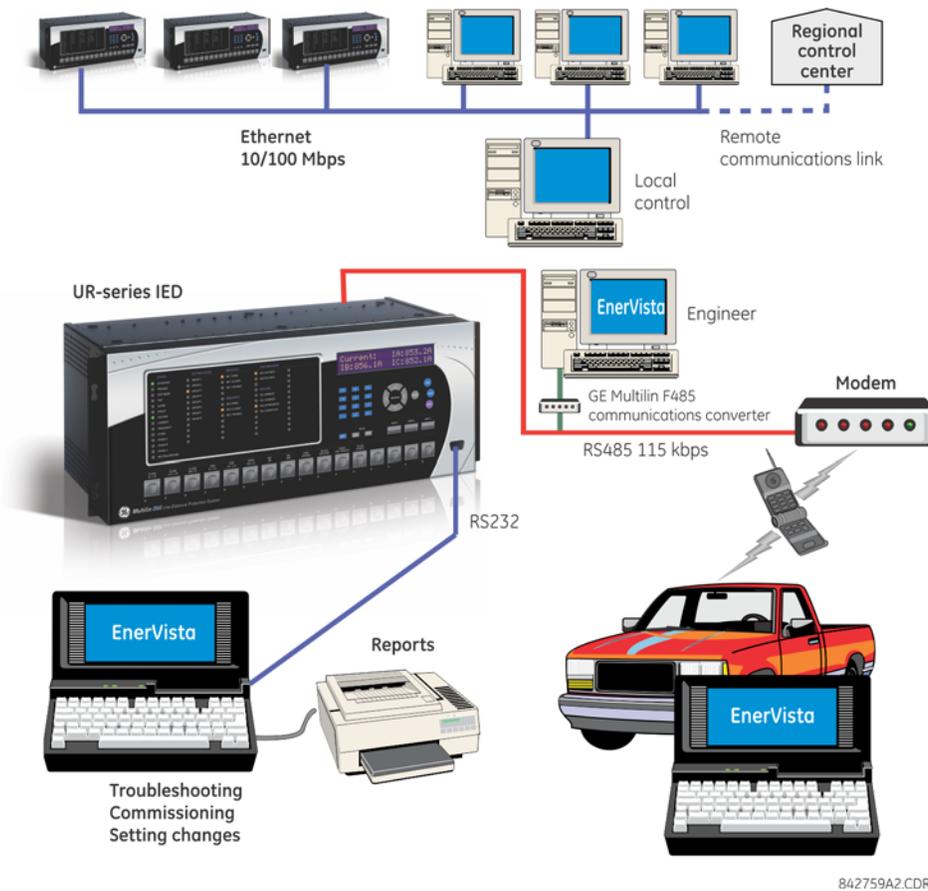
## 3.6 Install software

### 3.6.1 EnerVista communication overview

The EnerVista UR Setup software communicates to the relay via the faceplate RS232 port or the rear panel RS485 / Ethernet ports.

To communicate via the faceplate RS232 port, use a standard straight-through serial cable. Connect the DB-9 male end to the relay and the DB-9 or DB-25 female end to the computer COM2 port as described in the CPU Communication Ports section earlier in this chapter.

Figure 3-53: Relay communication options



To communicate through the C30 rear RS485 port from a computer RS232 port, the GE Grid Solutions RS232/RS485 converter box is required. This device (catalog number F485) connects to the computer using a straight-through serial cable. A shielded twisted-pair (20, 22, or 24 AWG) connects the F485 converter to the C30 rear communications port. The converter terminals (+, -, GND) are connected to the C30 communication module (+, -, COM) terminals. See the CPU Communication Ports section in chapter 3 for details. The line is terminated with an R-C network (that is, 120 Ω, 1 nF) as described in this chapter.

### 3.6.2 System requirements

The relay front panel or the EnerVista UR Setup software can be used to communicate with the relay. The software interface is the preferred method to edit settings and view actual values because the computer monitor can display more information.

The minimum system requirements for the EnerVista software are as follows:

- Intel Pentium processor (dual core)
- Microsoft Windows 7 with Service Pack 1 (32-bit or 64-bit) or Windows Server 2008 Release 2 with Service Pack 1 (64-bit)
- 1 GB free hard drive space
- 2 GB RAM
- 1280 x 800 display screen

### 3.6.3 Install software

After ensuring that the requirements for using EnerVista UR Setup software are met, there are three ways to install the software:

- From the DVD
- Download EnerVista Launchpad software from <http://www.gegridsolutions.com/multilin> and install it
- Download the EnerVista UR Setup software from <http://www.gegridsolutions.com/multilin> and install it

To install the software from the DVD and using EnerVista Launchpad:

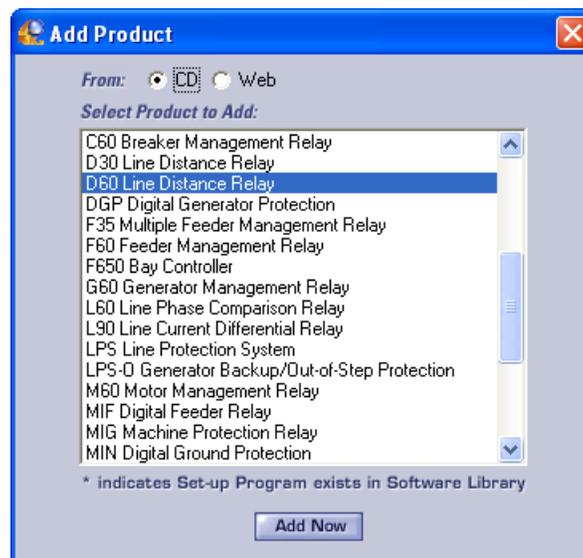
1. Insert the DVD into the DVD drive of your computer.
2. Click the **Install Now** button and follow the instructions.
3. When installation is complete, start the EnerVista Launchpad application.
4. Click the **IED Setup** section of the **Launch Pad** window.

Figure 3-54: Adding a UR device in Launchpad window



5. In the EnerVista Launch Pad window, click the **Add Product** button and select the appropriate product as follows. Select the **Web** option to ensure the most recent software release, or select **CD** if you do not have an Internet connection, then click the **Add Now** button to list software items for the product. EnerVista Launchpad obtains the software from the Internet or DVD and automatically starts the installation program.

Figure 3-55: Identifying the UR device type



6. Select the complete path, including the new directory name, where the EnerVista UR Setup software is to be installed.
7. Click the **Next** button to begin the installation. The files are installed in the directory indicated, and the installation program automatically creates icons and adds an entry to the Windows start menu.

- Click **Finish** to complete the installation. The UR device is added to the list of installed intelligent electronic devices (IEDs) in the EnerVista Launchpad window, as shown.

Figure 3-56: UR device added to Launchpad window



## 3.7 Add device to software

You connect remotely to the C30 through the rear RS485 or Ethernet port with a computer running the EnerVista UR Setup software. The C30 also can be accessed locally with a computer through the front panel RS232 port or the rear Ethernet port using the Quick Connect feature.

The following procedures are outlined:

- Add device for serial access; see the Configure Serial Connection section
- Add device for the rear Ethernet port; see the Configure Ethernet Connection section
- Add device for access using a modem; see the Configure Modem Connection section
- Connect locally with a computer through either the front RS232 port or rear Ethernet port; see the Connect to the C30 section
- Discover automatically UR devices within a network; see the Automatic Discovery of UR Devices section

Devices are listed in the order entered in the Device Setup window.

Devices are listed alphabetically in the main software window, for example B30, B90, T35. Use the **Device Name** to order them as required, for example B30 Odessa, B30 Truro, B90, T35.

You cannot import a file to add a device to the software. You can import settings as outlined at the end of the chapter.

The Quick Connect button can also be used to add devices. The device is added to a Quick Connect menu item in the Online Window area, cannot be moved from it to another grouping, and needs to be renamed in the Device Setup window. GE instead recommends using the Device Setup window to add devices, as outlined here.

### 3.7.1 Set IP address in UR

The IP and subnet addresses need to be added to the UR for Ethernet communication.

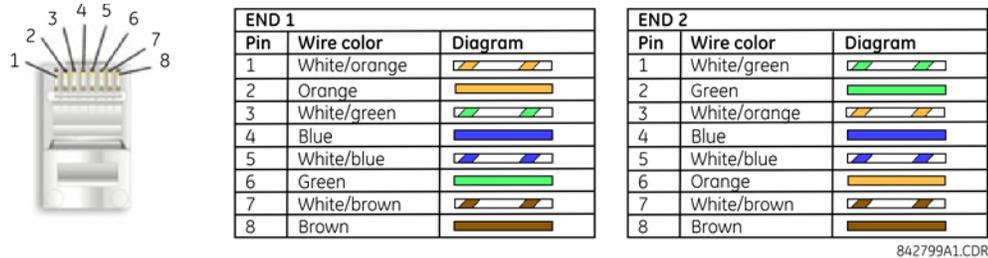
For serial communication, for example using the front RS232 port and the Quick Connect feature, the addresses are not required, but typically they are entered to add/configure devices for regular use.

- On the front of the C30, press the **MENU** key until the **Settings** menu displays.
- Navigate to **Settings** ⇒ **Product Setup** ⇩ ⇒ **Communications** ⇨ ⇒ **Network** ⇒ **IP Address Setting**.
- Enter an IP address, for example "1.1.1.1," and press the **ENTER** key to save the value.
- In the same menu, select the **Subnet IP Mask** setting.
- Enter a subnet IP address, for example "255.0.0.0," and press the **ENTER** key to save the value.

If using a blue or grey Ethernet cable, skip the rest of this section. If using an orange cross-over Ethernet cable, the computer needs to be set up as follows.

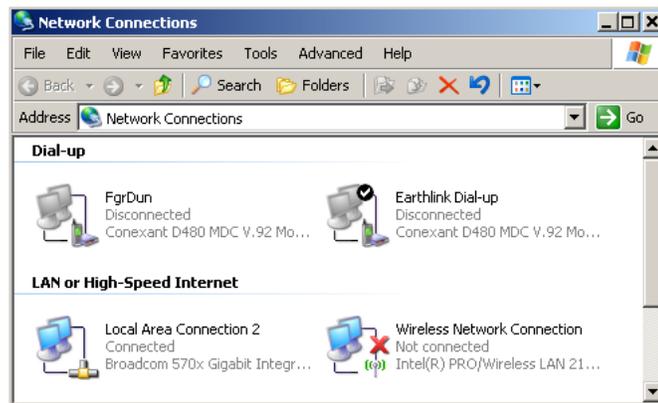
1. Use an orange Ethernet cross-over cable to connect the computer to the rear Ethernet port. In case you need it, the following figure shows the pinout for an Ethernet cross-over cable.

Figure 3-57: Ethernet cross-over cable PIN layout

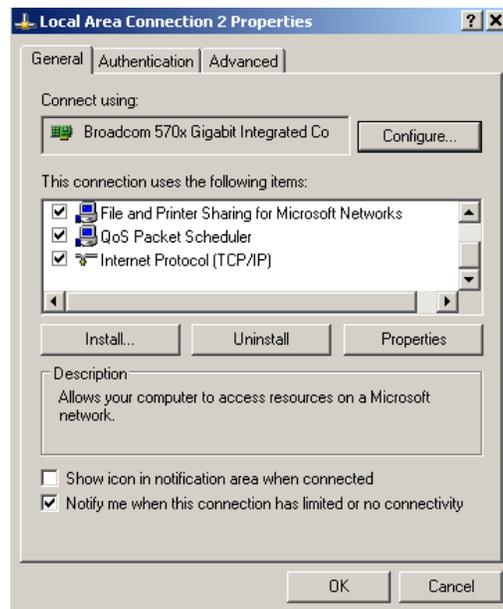


Next, assign the computer an IP address compatible with the relay's IP address.

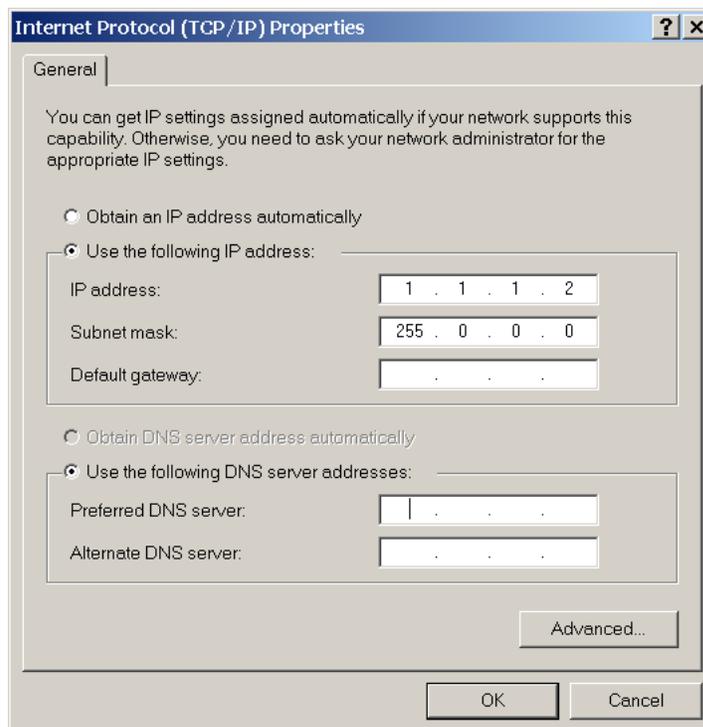
1. From the Windows desktop, right-click the **My Network Places** icon and select **Properties** to open the network connections window. Or in Windows 7, access the **Network and Sharing Center** in the Control Panel.



- Right-click the **Local Area Connection** icon and select **Properties**.



- Select the **Internet Protocol (TCP/IP)** item from the list, and click the **Properties** button.



- Click the "Use the following IP address" box.
- Enter an **IP address** with the first three numbers the same as the IP address of the C30 relay and the last number different (in this example, 1.1.1.2).
- Enter a subnet mask equal to the one set in the C30 (in this example, 255.0.0.0).
- Click the **OK** button to save the values.

Before continuing, test the Ethernet connection.

1. Open a Windows console window, for example by selecting **Start > Run** from the Windows **Start** menu and typing "cmd" or clicking the **Start** button and entering "cmd".
2. Type the following command, substituting the IP address of 1.1.1.1 with yours:

```
C:\WINNT>ping 1.1.1.1
```

3. If the connection is successful, the system returns four replies similar to the following:

```
Pinging 1.1.1.1 with 32 bytes of data:
Reply from 1.1.1.1: bytes=32 time<10ms TTL=255
Ping statistics for 1.1.1.1:
    Packets: Sent = 4, Received = 4, Lost = 0 (0% loss),
    Approximate round trip time in milliseconds:
        Minimum = 0ms, Maximum = 0ms, Average = 0 ms
```

4. Note that the values for **time** and **TTL** vary depending on local network configuration.
5. If the following sequence of messages appears when entering the `C:\WINNT>ping 1.1.1.1` command:

```
Pinging 1.1.1.1 with 32 bytes of data:
Request timed out.
Request timed out.
Request timed out.
Request timed out.
Ping statistics for 1.1.1.1:
    Packets: Sent = 4, Received = 0, Lost = 4 (100% loss),
    Approximate round trip time in milliseconds:
        Minimum = 0ms, Maximum = 0ms, Average = 0 ms
Pinging 1.1.1.1 with 32 bytes of data:
```

verify the physical connection between the C30 and the computer, and double-check the programmed IP address in the **Product Setup** ⇒ **Communications** ⇒ **Network** ⇒ **IP Address** setting, then repeat step 2.

6. If the following sequence of messages appears when entering the `C:\WINNT>ping 1.1.1.1` command:

```
Pinging 1.1.1.1 with 32 bytes of data:
Hardware error.
Hardware error.
Hardware error.
Hardware error.
Ping statistics for 1.1.1.1:
    Packets: Sent = 4, Received = 0, Lost = 4 (100% loss),
    Approximate round trip time in milliseconds:
        Minimum = 0ms, Maximum = 0ms, Average = 0 ms
Pinging 1.1.1.1 with 32 bytes of data:
```

verify the physical connection between the C30 and the computer, and double-check the programmed IP address in the **PRODUCT SETUP** ⇒ **COMMUNICATIONS** ⇒ **NETWORK** ⇒ **IP ADDRESS** setting, then repeat step 2.

7. If the following sequence of messages appears when entering the `C:\WINNT>ping 1.1.1.1` command:

```
Pinging 1.1.1.1 with 32 bytes of data:
Destination host unreachable.
Destination host unreachable.
Destination host unreachable.
Destination host unreachable.
Ping statistics for 1.1.1.1:
    Packets: Sent = 4, Received = 0, Lost = 4 (100% loss),
    Approximate round trip time in milliseconds:
        Minimum = 0ms, Maximum = 0ms, Average = 0 ms
Pinging 1.1.1.1 with 32 bytes of data:
```

verify the IP address is programmed in the local computer by entering the `ipconfig` command in the command window.

```
C:\WINNT>ipconfig
```

```

Windows IP Configuration
Ethernet adapter <F4FE223E-5EB6-4BFB-9E34-1BD7BE7F59FF>:
    Connection-specific DNS suffix . . . :
    IP Address . . . . . : 0.0.0.0
    Subnet Mask . . . . . : 0.0.0.0
    Default Gateway . . . . . :
Ethernet adapter Local Area Connection:
    Connection-specific DNS suffix . . . :
    IP Address . . . . . : 1.1.1.2
    Subnet Mask . . . . . : 255.0.0.0
    Default Gateway . . . . . :
C:\WINNT>

```

3

Before using the Quick Connect feature through the Ethernet port, disable any configured proxy settings in Internet Explorer.

1. Start the Internet Explorer software.
2. Select the **Tools > Internet Options** menu item and click the **Connections** tab.
3. Click on the **LAN Settings** button to open the following window.

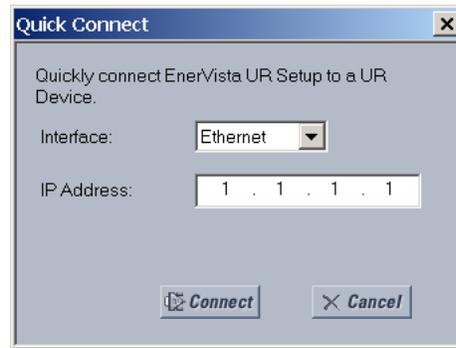


4. Ensure that the "Use a proxy server for your LAN" box is not checked.

If this computer is used to connect to the Internet, re-enable any proxy server settings after the computer has been disconnected from the C30 relay.

1. Start the Internet Explorer software.
2. Select the UR device from the EnerVista Launchpad to start EnerVista UR Setup.

- Click the **Quick Connect** button to open the window.

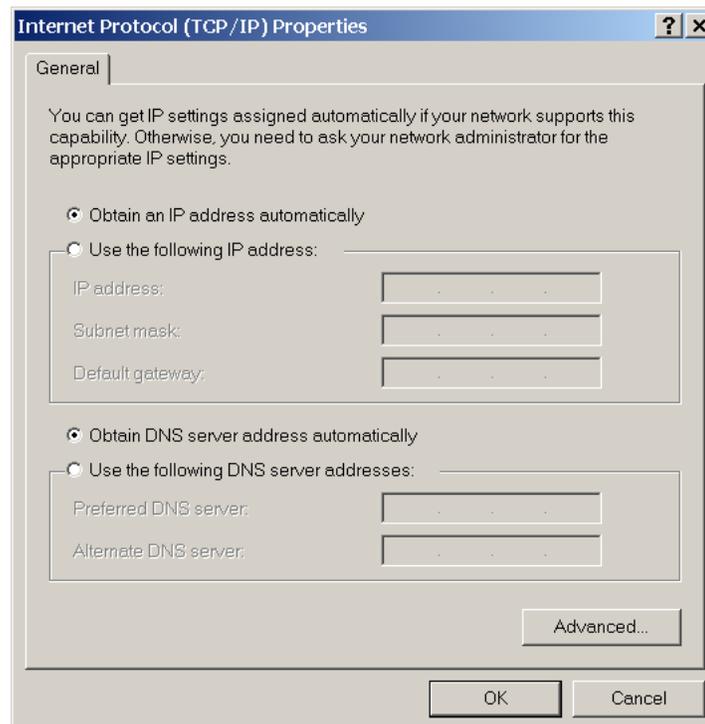


- Select the **Ethernet** interface and enter the IP address assigned to the C30, then click the **Connect** button. The EnerVista UR Setup software creates a site named "Quick Connect" with a corresponding device also named "Quick Connect" and displays them on the left side of the screen.
- Expand the sections to view data directly from the C30 device.

Each time that the EnerVista UR Setup software is initialized, click the **Quick Connect** button to establish direct communications to the C30. This ensures that configuration of the EnerVista UR Setup software matches the C30 model number.

When direct communications with the C30 via Ethernet is complete, make the following changes:

- From the Windows desktop, right-click the **My Network Places** icon and select **Properties** to open the network connections window.
- Right-click the **Local Area Connection** icon and select the **Properties** item.
- Select the **Internet Protocol (TCP/IP)** item from the list provided and click the **Properties** button.
- Set the computer to "Obtain a relay address automatically" as shown.



If the computer is used to connect to the Internet, re-enable any proxy server settings after the computer has been disconnected from the C30 relay.

### 3.7.2 Configure serial connection

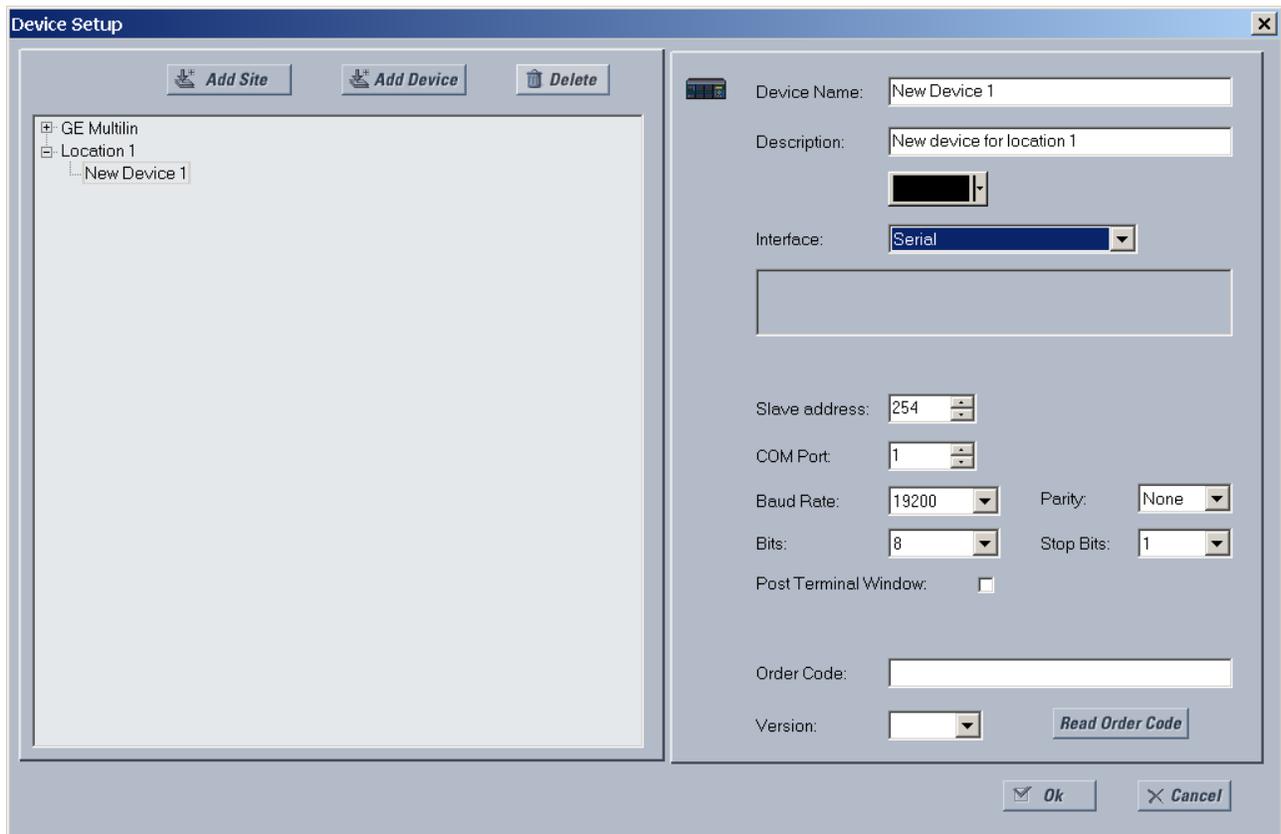
Two options are possible: local connection between computer and front RS232 port, and remote connection using the rear RS485 port.

For the RS232 connection, a computer with an RS232 port and a serial cable are required.

To use the RS485 port at the back of the relay, a GE Grid Solutions F485 converter (or compatible RS232-to-RS485 converter) is required. See the F485 instruction manual for details.

1. Connect the computer to the F485 and the F485 to the RS485 terminal on the back of the UR device. Or connect directly the computer to the RS232 port on the front of the relay.
2. Start the EnerVista UR Setup software, or in EnerVista Launchpad select the UR device to start the software.
3. Click the **Add Site** button. A new category is added.
4. Enter a site name in the **Site Name** field. Optionally add a short **Description** of the site. This example uses "Location 1" as the site name. Click the **OK** button. The new site appears in the Online Window area.
5. Click the **Device Setup** button. The window opens.
6. Select the new site.
7. Click the **Add Device** button. A new device is added.
8. Enter a name in the **Device Name** field, up to 15 characters, and optionally add a **Description** of the site. The **Color** is for the text in the device list in the Online Window.
9. Select "Serial" from the **Interface** drop-down list. Interface parameters display that must be entered for serial communications. Try to load automatically the fields by clicking the **Read Order Code** button.

Figure 3-58: Configuring serial communication



10. Enter the COM port used by the computer, the baud rate, and parity settings from the front panel **SETTINGS** ⇒ **PRODUCT SETUP** ⇒ **COMMUNICATIONS** ⇒ **SERIAL PORTS** menu, and the relay slave address setting from the front panel **SETTINGS** ⇒ **PRODUCT SETUP** ⇒ **COMMUNICATIONS** ⇒ **MODBUS PROTOCOL** ⇒ **MODBUS SLAVE ADDRESS** menu in their respective fields.

**Baud Rate** — Typically 19200 for RS232 and higher for RS485. Both modems need to use the same rate.

**Parity** — Set to None if unsure

**Bits** — Set to 8 if unsure

**Stop Bits** — Set to 1 if unsure

**Post Terminal Window** — Enable this option if you have a SEL-203x Communications Processor, such as an SEL-2030 or SEL-2032. This option enables display of a terminal window to allow interaction with the other device.

11. Click the **Read Order Code** button to connect to the C30 and upload the order code to the software. If a communications error occurs, ensure that the EnerVista software serial communications values entered in the previous step correspond to the relay setting values, and also ensure that the same IP address is not assigned to multiple C30 ports.
12. Click the **OK** button when the relay order code has been received. The new device is added to the Online Window.

The device has been configured for serial communications. Proceed to the Connect to the C30 section to begin communication.

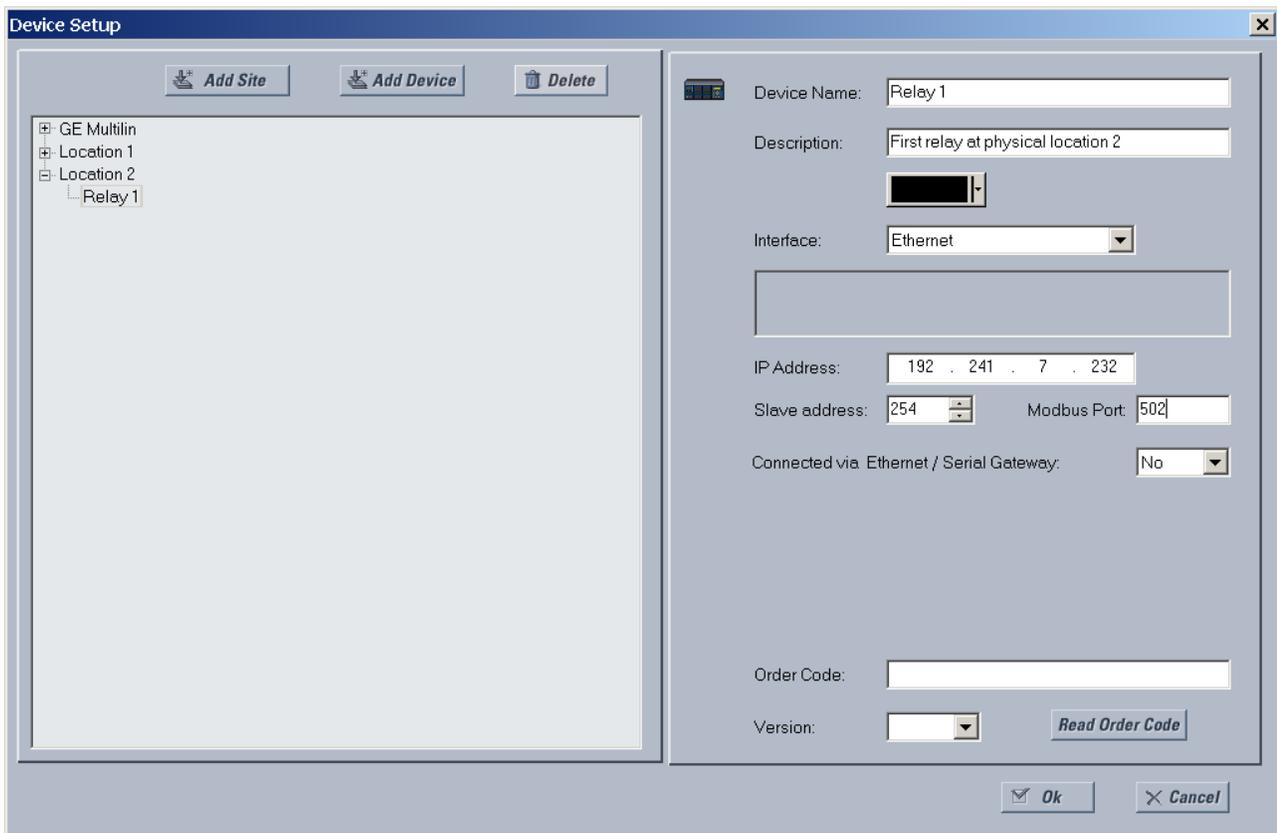
### 3.7.3 Configure Ethernet connection

You connect the Ethernet cable, define a site, then add the relay as a device at that site. The computer and UR device must be on the same subnet.

1. Connect the Ethernet network cable to the Ethernet port on the back of the device.

2. Start the EnerVista UR Setup software, or in EnerVista Launchpad select the UR device to start the software.
3. Click the **Add Site** button. A new category is added.
4. Enter a site name in the **Site Name** field. Optionally add a short **Description** of the site. This example uses “Location 1” as the site name. Click the **OK** button. The new site appears in the Online Window area.
5. Click the **Device Setup** button. The window opens.
6. Select the new site.
7. Click the **Add Device** button. A new device is added.
8. Enter a name in the **Device Name** field, up to 15 characters, and optionally add a **Description** of the site. The **Color** is for the text in the device list in the Online Window.
9. Select “Ethernet” from the **Interface** drop-down list. This displays a number of interface parameters that must be entered for Ethernet functionality.

Figure 3-59: Configuring Ethernet communication



10. Enter the relay **IP Address**, which can be viewed on the device front panel under **SETTINGS** ⇒ **PRODUCT SETUP** ⇄ **COMMUNICATIONS** ⇄ **NETWORK** ⇒ **IP ADDRESS**. Once the IP address is entered, try to load automatically the device information by clicking the **Read Order Code** button.
11. Enter the relay **Slave address** and **Modbus Port** address values from the settings in the front panel **SETTINGS** ⇒ **PRODUCT SETUP** ⇄ **COMMUNICATIONS** ⇄ **MODBUS PROTOCOL** menu.
12. If using a gateway to connect to the device, select **Yes** from the drop-down list.
13. Click the **Read Order Code** button to connect to the C30 device and upload the order code. If the device was entered already, a message displays "Device 'x' is also using IP address..." If a communications error occurs, ensure that the values entered in the previous steps correspond to the relay setting values, and also ensure that the same IP address is not assigned to multiple C30 ports.
14. Click the **OK** button when the relay order code has been received. The device is added to the Online Window.

The device has been configured for Ethernet communications. Proceed to the Connect to the C30 section to begin communications.

### 3.7.4 Configure modem connection

A modem connection allows a computer to communicate with a UR device over phone lines.

A remote modem is connected to the UR device, either by connecting the serial cable to the front panel port or through a RS485 box to the rear terminals of the UR device. The computer is connected to a local modem that initiates the connection.

To add a UR device for modem connections:

1. Connect the modems to the computer and UR.
2. Start the EnerVista UR Setup software, or in EnerVista Launchpad select the UR device to start the software.
3. Click the **Device Setup** button. The window opens.
4. Click the **Add Site** button. A new category is added.
5. Enter a site name in the **Site Name** field, such as London East. Optionally add a short **Description** of the site, such as the address or intersection. Click the **OK** button. The new site appears in the Online Window area.
6. Click the **Device Setup** button. The window opens.
7. Select the new site.
8. Click the **Add Device** button. A new device is added.
9. Enter a name in the **Device Name** field, up to 15 characters, and optionally add a **Description** of the site. The **Color** is for the text in the device list in the Online Window.
10. Select "Modem" from the **Interface** drop-down list. This displays a number of interface parameters that must be entered.
11. Select "Generic Modem" from the **Modem Name** drop-down list, then enter the **Phone Number** to dial to establish communication with the remote modem.  
**Post Terminal Window** — Enable this option if you have a SEL-203x Communications Processor, such as an SEL-2030 or SEL-2032. It enables display of a terminal window to allow interaction with the other device.
12. Once the phone number is entered, try to load automatically the device information by clicking the **Read Order Code** button.
13. Click the **OK** button when the relay order code has been received. The new device is added to the Online window.

The UR device has been added to the software.

### 3.7.5 Automatic discovery of UR devices

The EnerVista UR Setup software can automatically discover and communicate to all UR-family devices located on an Ethernet network.

Using the **Discover** button in the **Device Setup** window, a single click of the mouse triggers the software to detect any URs located on the network. This is done by searching a range of IP addresses based on the subnet mask of the computer. When a UR device is detected, the EnerVista UR Setup software proceeds to configure all settings and order code options in the window. This feature allows the user to identify and interrogate all UR devices at a location.

Examples of address ranges are as follows:

- If the host has an IP address of 3.94.247.10 and its subnet mask is 255.255.252.0, then the host's subnet is 3.94.244.0, and the possible IP addresses in this subnet are 3.94.244.1~254, 3.94.245.1~254, 3.94.246.1~254 and 3.94.247.1~254. The discover function scans all those possible IP addresses to detect UR relays.
- If the host has an IP address of 3.94.247.145 and its subnet mask is 255.255.255.128, then the host's subnet is 3.94.247.128, and the discover function scans IP addresses of 3.94.247.128 to 3.94.248.254 for UR relays

To automatically add UR devices:

1. In the EnerVista software, click the **Device Setup** button. The window opens.

- Click the **Discover** button. The software searches for UR devices on the computer subnet and adds any found to the Online Window area. If a required device is not found, add it manually as outlined earlier.

Figure 3-60: Discover button to detect UR devices in network



## 3

## 3.8 Connect to the C30

There are four ways to connect to the device, as follows:

- RS232 port (outlined here)
- RS485 port
- Ethernet port (outlined here)
- LAN

When unable to connect because of an "ACCESS VIOLATION," access **Device Setup** and refresh the order code for the device.

When unable to connect, ensure that the same IP address is not assigned to multiple C30 ports, for example under **Settings > Product Setup > Communications > Network**.



NOTE

When multiple computers are connected to a C30 device, EnerVista settings windows are not updated automatically. They are refreshed when re-opened. If a user changes a setting on one computer, the other users need to refresh the display by closing and opening the settings window to see the change. To ensure that current settings are always viewed, close settings windows when not in use so that they are up-to-date when next accessed.

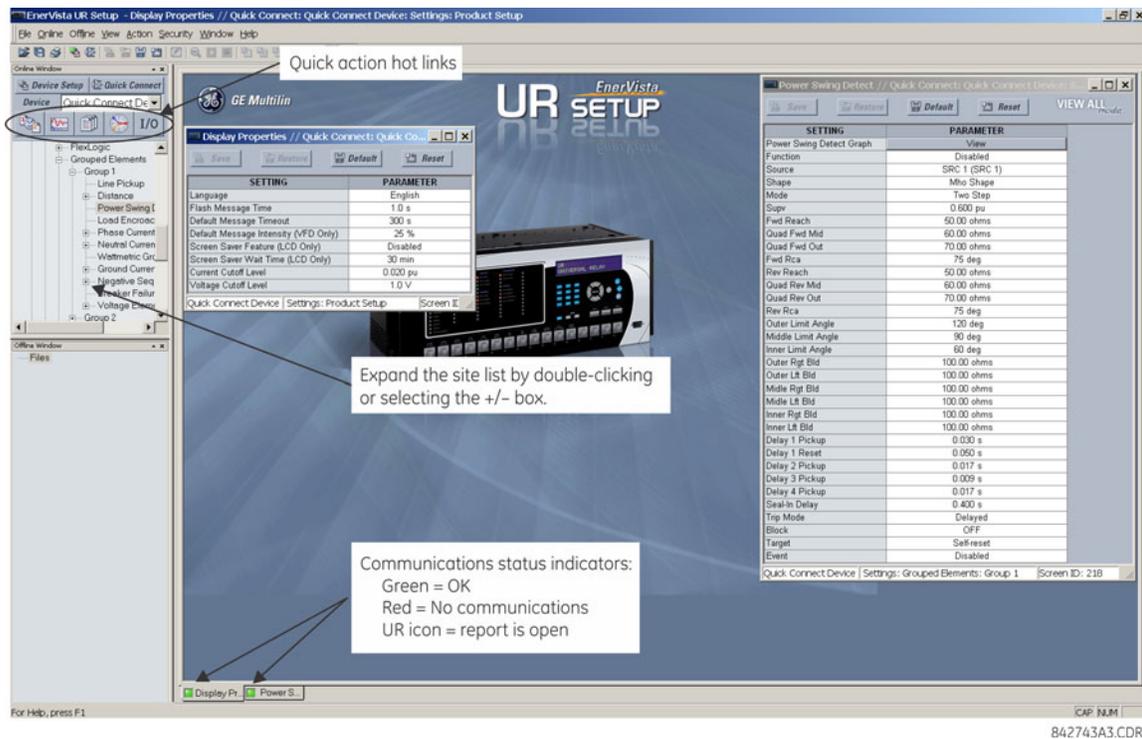
### 3.8.1 Connect to the C30 in EnerVista

For information on using the EnerVista software, see the Interfaces chapter.

To access the relay in EnerVista:

- Open the **Settings > Product Setup > Display Properties** window as shown. The window opens with a status indicator on the lower left of the EnerVista UR Setup window.

Figure 3-61: EnerVista window



2. If the status indicator is red, verify that the Ethernet network cable is properly connected to the Ethernet port on the back of the relay and that the relay has been properly set up for communications (steps A and B earlier).
3. If a relay icon appears in place of the status indicator, then a report (such as an oscillography or event record) is open. Close the report to re-display the green status indicator.
4. The Display Properties settings can now be edited, printed, or changed.

### 3.8.1.1 Quick action hot links

The EnerVista UR Setup software has several quick action buttons to provide instant access to several functions that are performed often when using URs. From the online window, users can select the relay to interrogate from a pull-down window, then click the button for the action to perform. The following quick action functions are available:

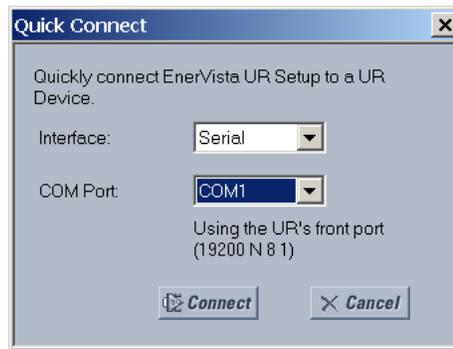
- View the event record
- View the last recorded oscillography record
- View the status of all C30 inputs and outputs
- View all of the C30 metering values
- View the C30 protection summary
- Generate a service report

## 3.8.2 Use Quick Connect via the front panel RS232 port

To connect to the UR from a computer using a serial cable:

1. Connect a nine-pin to nine-pin RS232 serial cable to the computer and the front panel RS232 port.
2. Verify that the latest version of the EnerVista UR Setup software is installed (available from the GE EnerVista DVD or online from <http://www.gegridsolutions.com/multilin>). See the software installation section if not already installed.
3. Start the EnerVista UR Setup software, or in EnerVista Launchpad select the UR device to start the software.
4. Click the **Quick Connect** button to open the window.

Figure 3-62: Quick Connect window to access a device



3

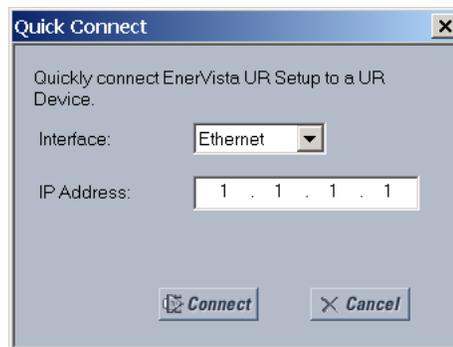
5. Select the serial **Interface** and the communications port (**COM Port**) from the drop-down lists, then click **Connect**. The COM Port is that of the computer.
6. The EnerVista software creates a site named "Quick Connect" with a corresponding device also named "Quick Connect" and displays them in the Online Window. Expand the sections to view data directly from the UR device. Use the **Device Setup** button to change the site name.

Each time that the EnerVista UR Setup software is initialized, click the **Quick Connect** button to establish direct communications to the C30. This ensures that configuration of the EnerVista UR Setup software matches the C30 model number.

### 3.8.3 Use Quick Connect via a rear Ethernet port

To connect to a UR using an Ethernet cable:

1. In the EnerVista software, click the **Quick Connect** button. The window opens.



2. Select the **Ethernet** interface and enter the IP address assigned to the C30, then click the **Connect** button. The EnerVista UR Setup software creates a site named "Quick Connect" with a corresponding device also named "Quick Connect" and displays them in the Online Window.
3. Expand the sections to view data directly from the C30 device. Use the **Device Setup** button to change the site name.

Each time that the EnerVista software is initialized, click the **Quick Connect** button to establish direct communications to the C30. This ensures that configuration of the EnerVista UR Setup software matches the C30 model number.

## 3.9 Set up CyberSentry and change default password

If and when first using CyberSentry security, use the following procedure for set up.

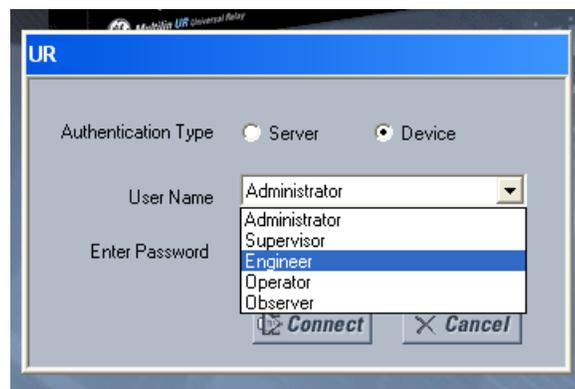
1. Log in to the relay as Administrator by using the **VALUE** keys on the front panel or through EnerVista connected serially (so that no IP address is required). If logging in through EnerVista choose Device authentication. Enter the default

password "ChangeMe1#". Note that the "Lock relay" setting needs to be disabled in the **Security > Supervisory** menu. When this setting is disabled, configuration and firmware upgrade are possible. By default, this setting is disabled.

2. Enable the Supervisor role if you have a need for it.
3. Make any required changes in configuration, such as setting a valid IP address for communication over Ethernet.
4. Log out of the Administrator account by choosing None.

Next, device or server authentication can be chosen on the login screen, but the choice is available only in EnerVista. Use device authentication to log in using the five pre-configured roles (Administrator, Supervisor, Engineer, Operator, Observer, or Administrator and Supervisor when device authentication is disabled). When using a serial connection, only Device authentication is supported. When Server authentication is required, characteristics for communication with a RADIUS server must be configured on the UR. This is possible only through the EnerVista software. The RADIUS server itself also must be configured. At the end of this instruction manual, the appendix called RADIUS Server gives an example of how to set up a simple RADIUS server. Once both the RADIUS server and the parameters for connecting UR to the server have been configured, you can choose Server authentication on the login screen of EnerVista.

Figure 3-63: Login screen for CyberSentry



During the commissioning phase, you have the option to bypass the use of passwords. Do so by enabling the **Bypass Access** setting under **Settings > Product Setup > Security > Supervisory**. Be sure to disable this bypass setting after commissioning the device.

You can change the password for any role either from the front panel or through EnerVista.

If using EnerVista, navigate to **Settings > Product Setup > Security**. Change the **Local Administrator Password**, for example. It is strongly recommended that the password for the Administrator be changed from the default. Changing the passwords for the other three roles is optional.

## 3.10 Import settings

The following file types can be imported:

- URS — UR settings file (firmware version 7.3x or earlier)
- IID — Instantiated IED capability description file — Actual settings on UR
- CID — Configured IED description file — Settings sent to the UR (may or may not be actual settings)

The import is done in the Offline Window area.

To import a settings file:

1. In the Offline Window area, right-click the device and select the **Add Device from File** option.
2. If required, change the **Files of type** drop-down list.
3. Select the file to import.

To apply the settings to a live device, drag-and-drop the device entry from the Offline Window area to its entry in the Online Window area.

Individual settings also can be dragged and dropped between Online and Offline Window areas. The order codes much match.

# C30 Controller System

## Chapter 4: Interfaces

This chapter explains the EnerVista software interface, the front panel interface, logic diagrams, and Engineer interface for logic design and monitoring.

---

### 4.1 EnerVista software interface

#### 4.1.1 Introduction

The EnerVista UR Setup software provides a single facility to configure, monitor, maintain, and troubleshoot relay functions, connected over local or wide area communication networks. It can be used while disconnected (offline) or connected (online) to a UR device. In offline mode, settings files can be created for eventual downloading to the device. In online mode, you communicate with the device in real-time.

The EnerVista UR Setup software is provided with every C30. This chapter outlines the EnerVista software interface features. The EnerVista UR Setup Help File also provides details for getting started and using the software interface.

#### 4.1.2 Settings files

The EnerVista software supports the following three ways of handling changes to relay settings:

- In offline mode (relay disconnected) to create or edit relay settings files for later transfer to relays
- While connected to a communicating relay to modify directly any relay settings via relay data view windows, and then save the settings to the relay
- Create/edit settings files and then write them to the relay while connected to the relay

See the back up section in the Maintenance chapter for instructions on how to create a settings file either offline or online.

Settings files are organized on the basis of file names assigned by the user. A settings file contains data pertaining to the following types of relay settings:

- Device definition
- Product setup
- FlexLogic
- Control elements
- Inputs/outputs
- Remote resources
- Testing

Factory default values are supplied and can be restored after any changes.

The following communications settings are not transferred to the C30 with settings files:

- Modbus Slave Address
- Modbus TCP Port Number
- RS485 COM2 Baud Rate
- RS485 COM2 Parity
- COM2 Minimum Response Time
- COM2 Selection
- RRTD Slave Address
- RRTD Baud Rate
- IP Address
- IP Subnet Mask
- IP Routing

When a settings file is loaded to a C30 that is in-service, the following sequence occurs:

1. The C30 takes itself out of service.
2. The C30 issues a UNIT NOT PROGRAMMED major self-test error.
3. The C30 closes the critical fail contact.

The Maintenance chapter outlines how to use a settings file in the .urs format for backup and restore.

### 4.1.3 Event viewing

While the interface is in either online or offline mode, you can view and analyze data generated by triggered parameters, via one of the following:

- **Event recorder** — The event recorder captures contextual data associated with the last 1024 events, listed in chronological order from most recent to oldest
- **Oscillography** — The oscillography waveform traces and digital states are used to provide a visual display of power system and relay operation data captured during specific triggered events

Event records are viewable at the software and device-specific level. Access the former under **Admin > Event Log > View**. Access the latter for a device under **Actual Values > Records > Event Record**.

Event record entries are explained in the next chapter for CyberSentry. The following table outlines some software-level entries.

**Table 4-1: Event records explained**

Event	Description
EnerVista UR Setup SESSION STARTED	The EnerVista software was launched
Language was changed.	The user changed the software language using the <b>View &gt; Language</b> menu item
DEFAULT USERS CREATED	The user management window was launched using the <b>Admin &gt; User Management</b> menu item
: Successful upload of firmware END Firmware verified Firmware uploaded Firmware erased START: Upload new firmware	The firmware on a device was upgraded
EnerVista UR Setup EVENT LOG CLEARED	The event record was cleared. All event records were deleted using the <b>Admin &gt; Event Log &gt; Clear</b> menu item.

### 4.1.4 File support

The following support applies, where the Settings List is at the bottom left and the Site List is at the top left of the EnerVista window:

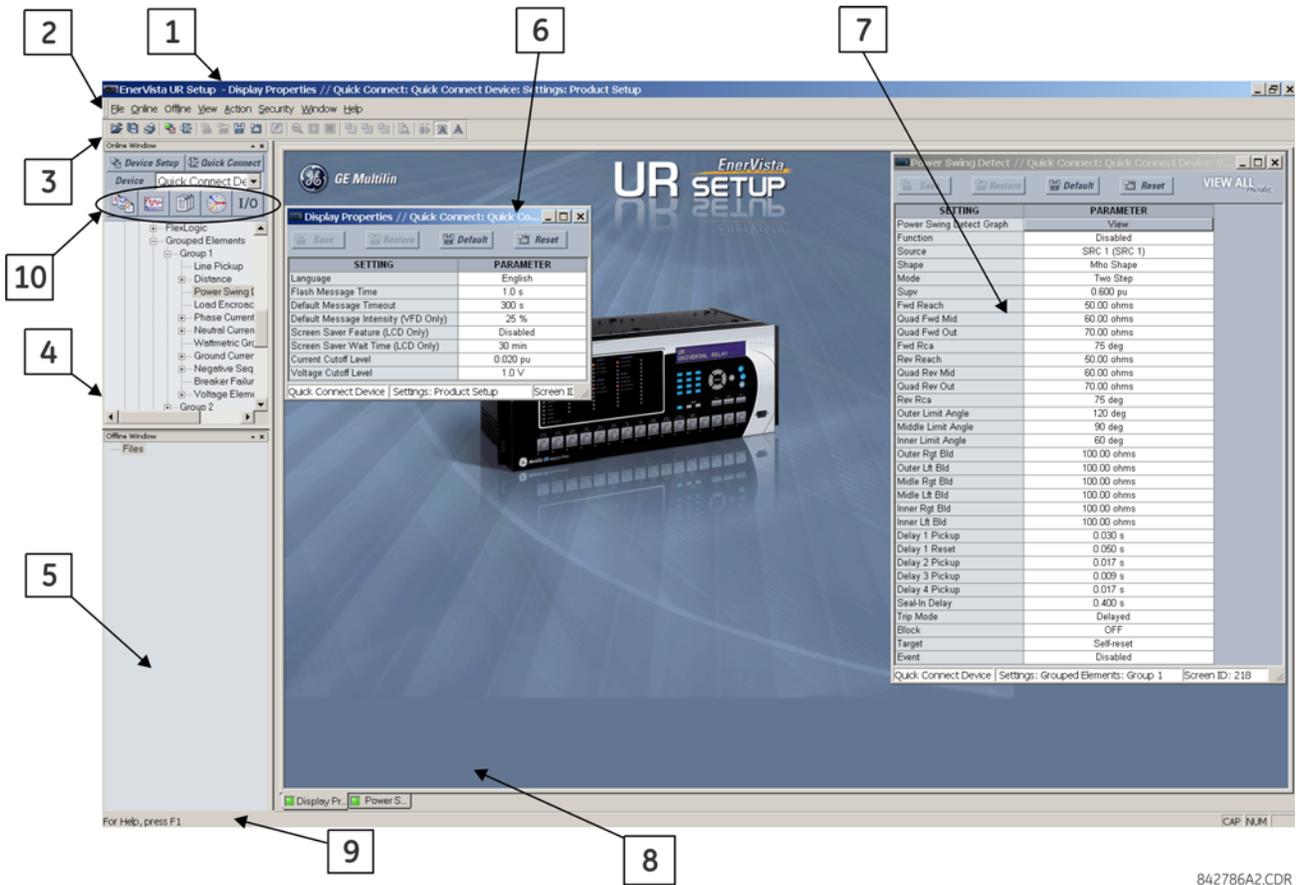
- **Execution** — Any EnerVista UR Setup file that is opened launches the application or provides focus to the already opened application. If the file was a settings file (has a .urs extension) that had been removed from the Settings List navigation menu, it is added back to the menu.
- **Drag and Drop** — The device settings and individual settings can be dragged and dropped between the Online and Offline Window areas. Also, any Windows Explorer directory folder is a file drag source and drop target.  
New files that are dropped into the Offline Window are added to the tree, which is automatically sorted alphabetically with respect to settings file names. Files or individual menu items that are dropped in the selected device menu in the Online Window are automatically sent to the online communicating device.

### 4.1.5 EnerVista main window

The EnerVista UR Setup software window has the following components:

1. Title bar that shows the pathname of the active data view or the name of the software
2. Main window menu bar
3. Main window tool bar
4. Site list / online window area
5. Settings list / offline window area
6. Software windows, with common tool bar
7. Settings file data view windows, with common tool bar
8. Workspace area with data view tabs
9. Status bar
10. Quick action hot links

Figure 4-1: EnerVista UR Setup software window

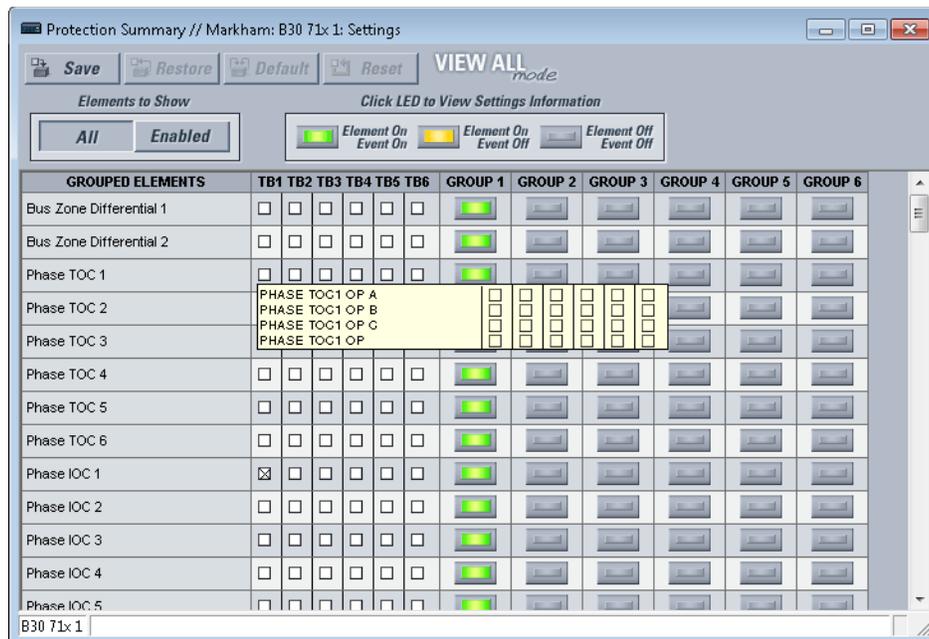


842786A2.CDR

### 4.1.6 Protection summary window

The Protection Summary is a graphical user interface to manage elements, such as enabling and disabling them. Access it under **Settings > Protection Summary**. See the Settings chapter for information on use.

Figure 4-2: Protection Summary interface (B30 example shown)



### 4.1.7 Settings templates

Settings file templates simplify the configuration and commissioning of multiple relays that protect similar assets. An example is a substation that has 10 similar feeders protected by 10 UR-series F60 relays.

In these situations, typically 90% or greater of the settings are identical among devices. The templates allow engineers to configure and test these common settings, then lock them so that they are not available to users. For example, locked down settings can be hidden from view for field engineers, allowing them to quickly identify and concentrate on specific settings.

The remaining settings (typically 10% or less) can be specified as editable and made available to field engineers installing the devices. These are settings such as protection element pickup values and CT and VT ratios.

The settings template mode allows the user to define which settings are visible in the software. Settings templates can be applied to both settings files (settings file templates) and online devices (online settings templates). The functionality is identical for both purposes.



Template mode is available in English only.

NOTE

Settings file conversion from previous firmware versions is supported.

#### 4.1.7.1 Enable the settings template

The settings file template feature is disabled by default. It can be enabled in offline or online mode.

The following procedure outlines how to enable in offline mode the settings template for UR settings files.

1. Select a settings file from the offline window of the EnerVista UR Setup main screen.
2. Right-click the selected device or settings file and select the **Template Mode > Create Template** option.

The settings file template is now enabled and the file menus displayed in light blue. A message displays. The settings file is now in template editing mode.

Alternatively, the settings template can be applied to online settings, as follows.

1. Select an installed device in the online window of the EnerVista UR Setup window.
2. Right-click the selected device and select the **Template Mode > Create Template** option. The software prompts for a template password. This password is required to use the template feature and must be at least four characters in length.

The software prompts for a template password. This password is required to use the template feature and must be at least four characters in length.

**Figure 4-3: Entering a settings file password**



3. Enter and re-enter the new password, then click **OK** to continue.

The online settings template is now enabled. The device is now in template editing mode.

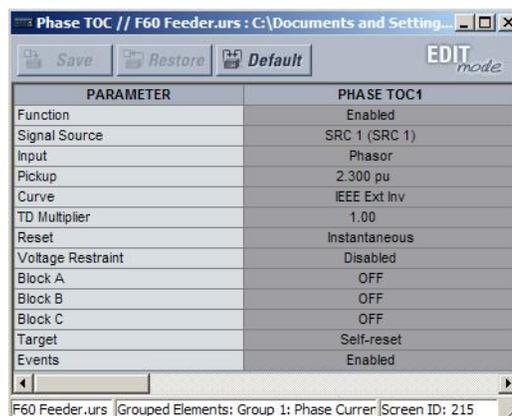
#### 4.1.7.2 Edit the settings template

The settings template editing feature allows the user to specify which settings are available for viewing and modification in EnerVista UR Setup. By default, all settings except the FlexLogic equation editor settings are locked.

1. Select an installed device or a settings file from the menu on the left side of the EnerVista UR Setup window.
2. Right-click and select the **Template Mode > Edit Template** option to place the device in template editing mode.
3. If prompted, enter the template password then click **OK**.
4. Open the relevant settings window that contains settings to be specified as viewable.

By default, all settings are specified as locked and displayed against a grey background. The icon on the upper right of the settings window also indicates that the EnerVista software is in **EDIT mode**. The following example shows the phase time overcurrent settings window in edit mode.

**Figure 4-4: Settings template with all settings specified as locked**



5. Specify the settings to make viewable by clicking them.  
A setting available to view is displayed against a yellow background.

Figure 4-5: Settings template with two settings specified as editable

PARAMETER	PHASE TOC1
Function	Enabled
Signal Source	SRC 1 (SRC 1)
Input	Phasor
Pickup	2.300 pu
Curve	IEEE Ext Inv
TD Multiplier	1.00
Reset	Instantaneous
Voltage Restraint	Disabled
Block A	OFF
Block B	OFF
Block C	OFF
Target	Self-reset
Events	Enabled

6. Click the **Save** button to save changes to the settings template.
7. Continue through any other settings window to specify all viewable settings.

#### 4.1.7.3 Add password protection to a template

It is highly recommended that templates be saved with password protection to maximize security. The following procedure outlines how to add password protection to a settings file template.

1. Select a settings file from the offline window on the left of the EnerVista UR Setup window.
2. Select the **Template Mode > Password Protect Template** option.

The software prompts for a template password. This password must be at least four characters in length.

3. Enter and re-enter the new password, then click **OK** to continue.

The settings file template is now secured with password protection.



When templates are created for online settings, the password is added during the initial template creation step. It does not need to be added after the template is created.

#### 4.1.7.4 View the settings template

Once all necessary settings are specified for viewing, users are able to view the settings template on the online device or settings file. There are two ways to specify the settings view with the settings template feature:

- Display only those settings available for editing
- Display all settings, with settings not available for editing greyed-out

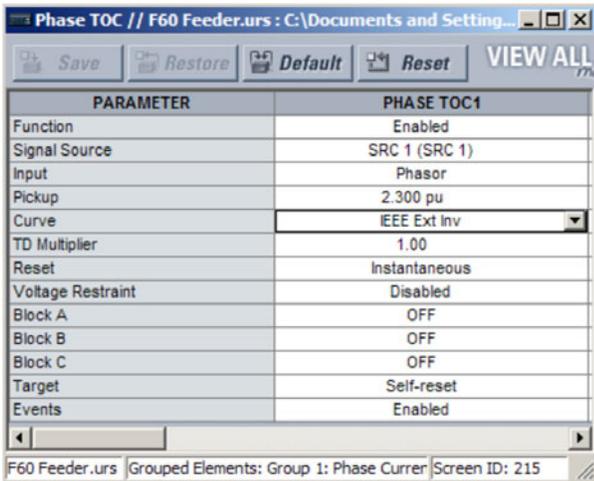
To display only the settings available for editing:

1. Select an installed device or a settings file from the left menu of the EnerVista UR Setup window.
2. Apply the template by selecting the **Template Mode > View In Template Mode** option.

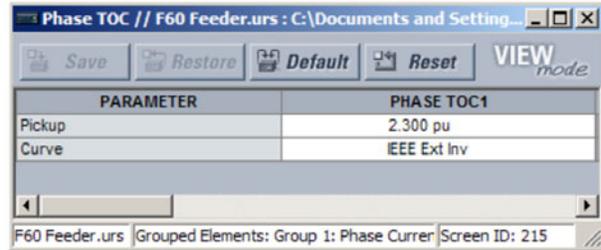
3. Enter the template password then click **OK** to apply the template.

Once the template has been applied, users are limited to view and edit the settings specified by the template. The effect of applying the template to the phase time overcurrent settings is shown.

Figure 4-6: Applying templates using the View in Template Mode command



Phase time overcurrent settings window without template applied.

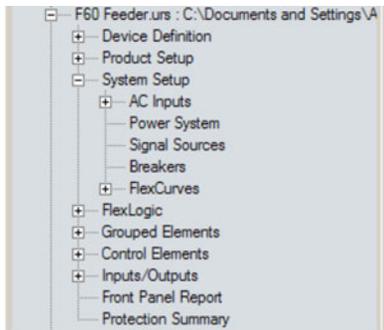


Phase time overcurrent window with template applied via the **Template Mode > View In Template Mode** command. The template specifies that only the Pickup and Curve settings be available.

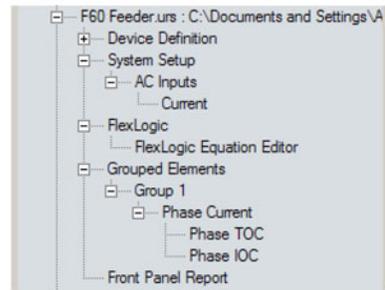
842858A1.CDR

Viewing the settings in template mode also modifies the settings menu, showing only the settings categories that contain editable settings. The effect of applying the template to a typical settings menu is shown as follows.

Figure 4-7: Applying templates using the View in Template Mode settings command



Typical settings tree view without template applied.



Typical settings tree view with template applied via the **Template Mode > View In Template Mode** command.

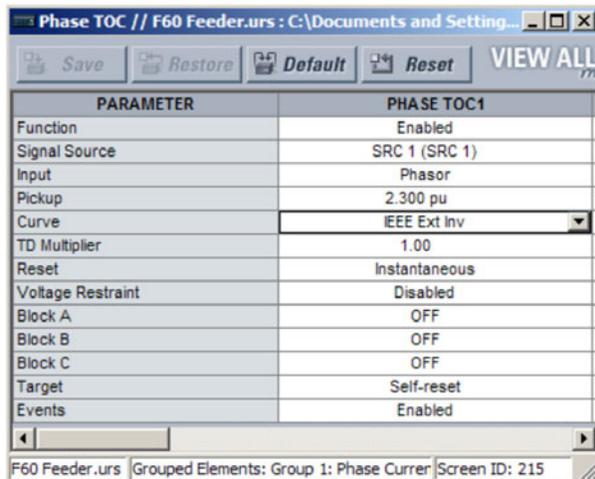
842860A1.CDR

Use the following procedure to display settings available for editing and settings locked by the template.

1. Select an installed device or a settings file from the tree menu on the left of the EnerVista UR Setup main screen.
2. Apply the template by selecting the **Template Mode > View All Settings** option.
3. Enter the template password then click **OK** to apply the template.

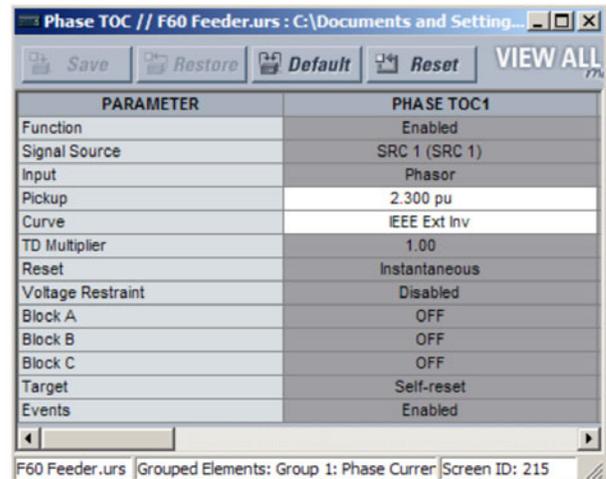
Once the template has been applied, users are limited to edit the settings specified by the template, but all settings are shown. The effect of applying the template to the phase time overcurrent settings is shown as follows.

Figure 4-8: Applying templates using the View All Settings command



PARAMETER	PHASE TOC1
Function	Enabled
Signal Source	SRC 1 (SRC 1)
Input	Phasor
Pickup	2.300 pu
Curve	IEEE Ext Inv
TD Multiplier	1.00
Reset	Instantaneous
Voltage Restraint	Disabled
Block A	OFF
Block B	OFF
Block C	OFF
Target	Self-reset
Events	Enabled

Phase time overcurrent settings window without template applied.



PARAMETER	PHASE TOC1
Function	Enabled
Signal Source	SRC 1 (SRC 1)
Input	Phasor
Pickup	2.300 pu
Curve	IEEE Ext Inv
TD Multiplier	1.00
Reset	Instantaneous
Voltage Restraint	Disabled
Block A	OFF
Block B	OFF
Block C	OFF
Target	Self-reset
Events	Enabled

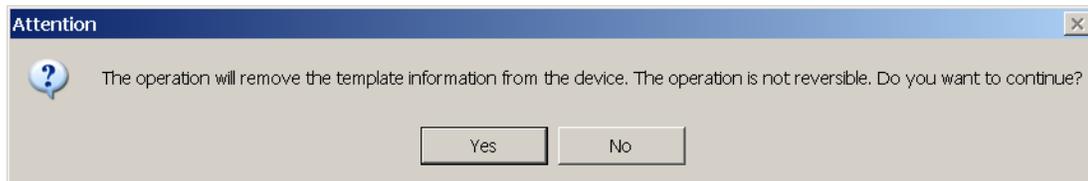
Phase time overcurrent window with template applied via the **Template Mode > View All Settings** command. The template specifies that only the **Pickup** and **Curve** settings be available.

842859A1.CDR

#### 4.1.7.5 Remove the settings template

It can be necessary at some point to remove a settings template. Once a template is removed, it cannot be reapplied and a new settings template needs to be defined before use.

1. Select an installed device or settings file on the left side of the EnerVista UR Setup window.
2. Right-click and select the **Template Mode > Remove Settings Template** option.
3. Enter the template password and click **OK** to continue.
4. Confirm that you want to remove the template by clicking **Yes**.



The EnerVista software removes all template information and all settings are available.

### 4.1.8 Secure and lock FlexLogic equations

The UR allows users to secure parts or all of a FlexLogic equation, preventing unauthorized viewing or modification of critical FlexLogic applications. This is accomplished using the settings template feature to lock individual entries within FlexLogic equations.

Secured FlexLogic equations remain secure when files are sent to and retrieved from any UR-series device.

Locking can be tied to the serial number too.

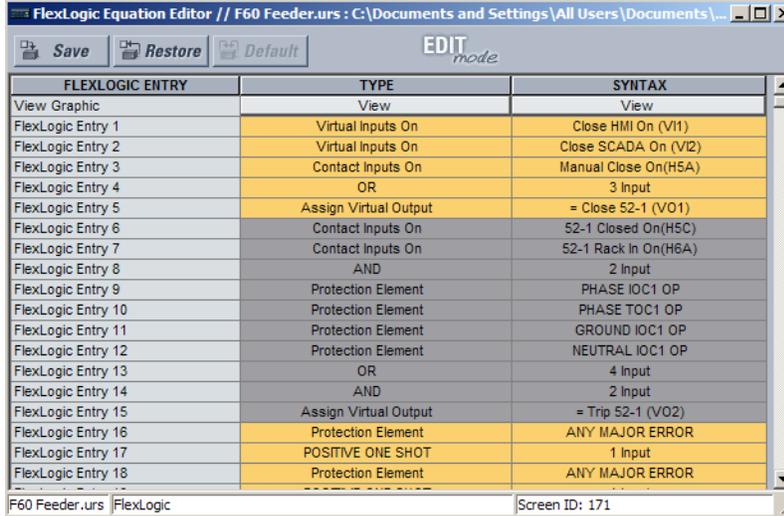
#### 4.1.8.1 Lock FlexLogic equations

To lock individual entries of a FlexLogic equation:

1. Right-click the settings file or online device and select the **Template Mode > Create Template** item to enable the settings template feature.

2. If prompted, enter a password.
3. Select the **FlexLogic > FlexLogic Equation Editor** settings menu item.  
By default, all FlexLogic entries are specified as viewable and displayed against a yellow background. The icon on the upper right of the window also indicates that EnerVista UR Setup is in **EDIT mode**.
4. Specify which entries to lock by clicking them.  
The locked entries display against a grey background as shown in the example.

Figure 4-9: Locking FlexLogic equation entries in Edit Mode

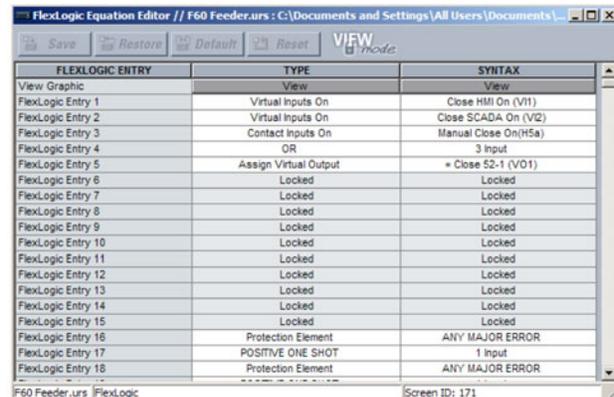
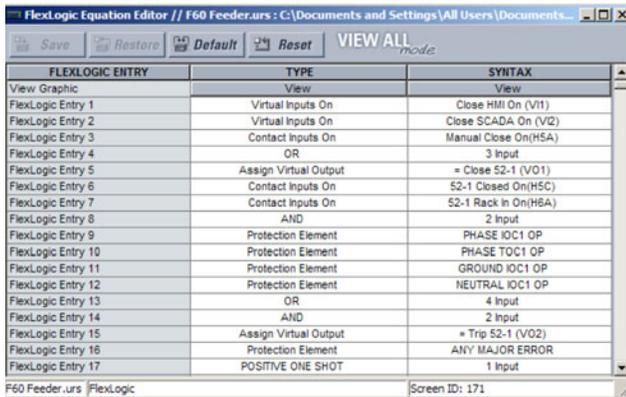


4

5. Click the **Save** button to save and apply changes to the settings template.
6. Select the **Template Mode > View In Template Mode** option to view the template.
7. Apply a password to the template then click **OK** to secure the FlexLogic equation.

Once the template has been applied, users are limited to view and edit the FlexLogic entries not locked by the template. The effect of applying the template to the FlexLogic entries is shown here.

Figure 4-10: Locking FlexLogic entries through settings templates



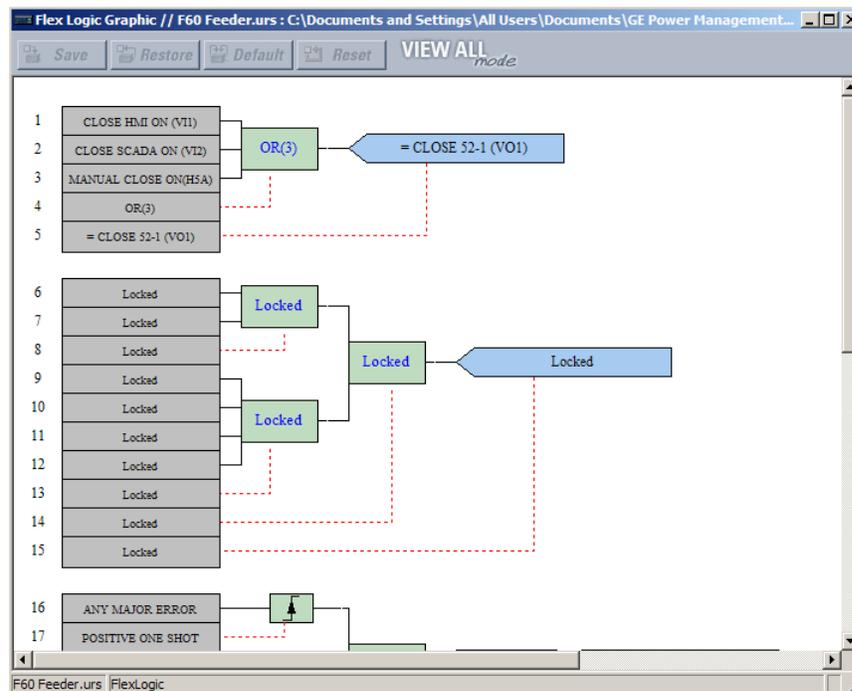
Typical FlexLogic™ entries without template applied.

Typical FlexLogic™ entries locked with template via the **Template Mode > View In Template Mode** command.

842861A1.CDF

The FlexLogic entries are also shown as locked in the graphical view and on the front panel display.

Figure 4-11: Secured FlexLogic in graphical view



#### 4.1.8.2 Lock FlexLogic equations to the serial number

A settings file and associated FlexLogic equations also can be locked to a UR serial number. Once FlexLogic entries in a settings file have been secured, use the following procedure to lock the settings file to a serial number.

1. Right-click the setting file in the offline window area and select the **Edit Device Properties** item. The window opens.

Figure 4-12: Settings file properties window

**Edit Device Properties**

Device Name: B30\_test\_v7.3\_T

Path: B30\_test\_v7.3\_T.urs : D:\Users\420001756\Desktop\UI

Relay Name: Relay-1

Order Code: B30-TD4-HLH-F8N-H6L-L8N-N6L-S8L-U6L-WXX-\_\_\_

Version: 7.3x

Description:

Serial # Lock:

Associate Device with Relay: No Device(s) found

Ok Cancel

2. Enter the serial number of the C30 device to lock to the settings file in the **Serial Lock** field.
3. Click the **OK** button to apply the change.

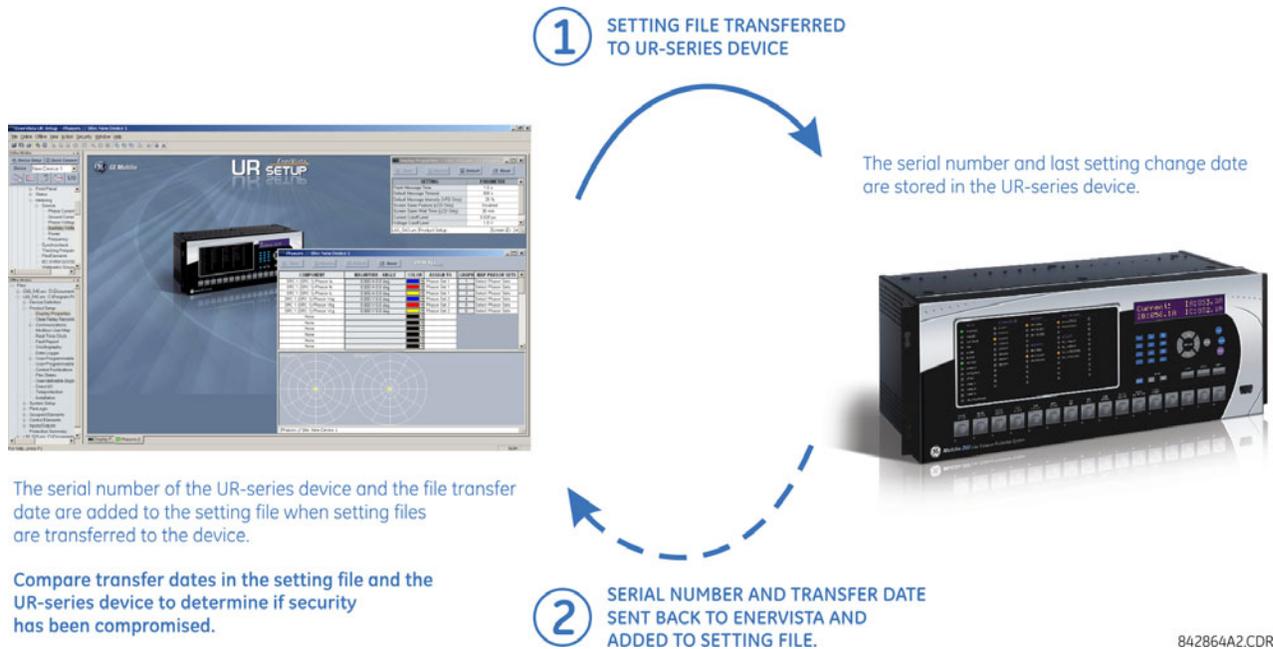
The settings file and corresponding secure FlexLogic equations are now locked to the C30 device specified by the serial number.

### 4.1.9 Settings file traceability

A traceability feature for settings files allows the user to quickly determine if the settings in a C30 device have been changed since the time of installation from a settings file. When a settings file is transferred to a C30 device, the date, time, and serial number of the C30 are sent back to EnerVista UR Setup and added to the settings file on the local computer. This information can be compared with the C30 actual values at any later date to determine if security has been compromised.

The traceability information is only included in the settings file if a complete settings file is either transferred to the C30 device or obtained from the C30 device. Any partial settings transfers by way of drag and drop do not add the traceability information to the settings file.

Figure 4-13: Settings file traceability



With respect to the figure, the traceability feature is used as follows.

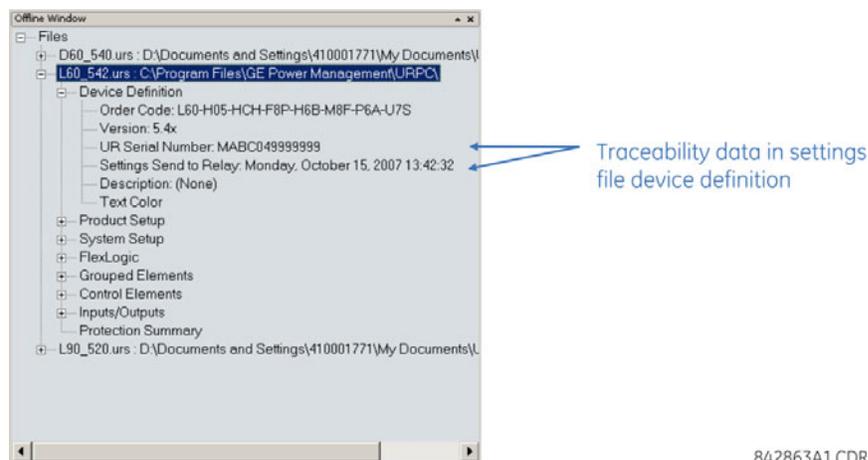
1. The transfer date of a settings file written to a C30 is logged in the relay and can be viewed in the EnerVista software or the front panel display. Likewise, the transfer date of a settings file saved to a local computer is logged in the EnerVista software.
2. Comparing the dates stored in the relay and on the settings file at any time in the future indicates if any changes have been made to the relay configuration since the settings file was saved.

#### 4.1.9.1 Settings file traceability information

The serial number and file transfer date are saved in the settings files when they are sent to a C30 device.

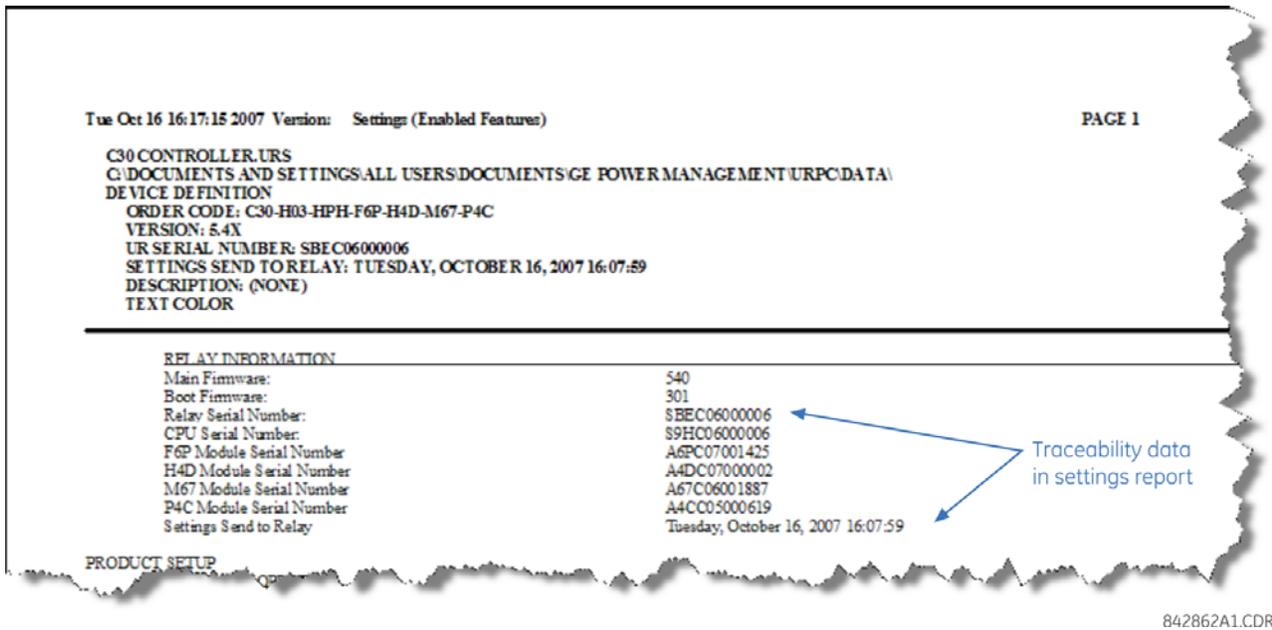
The C30 serial number and file transfer date are included in the settings file device definition within the EnerVista UR Setup offline window as shown in the example.

Figure 4-14: Device definition showing traceability data



This information is also available in printed settings file reports as shown in the example.

Figure 4-15: Settings file report showing traceability data

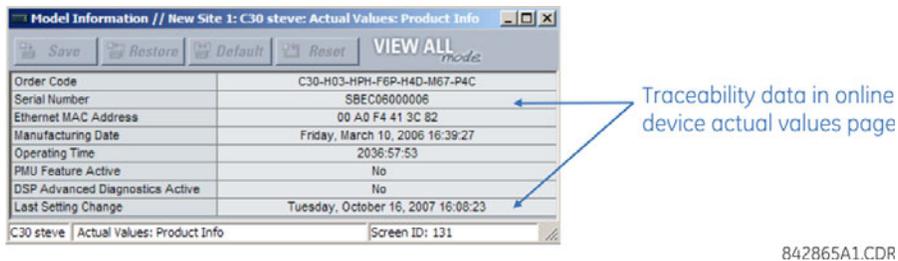


4

#### 4.1.9.2 Online device traceability information

The C30 serial number and file transfer date are available for an online device through the actual values. Select the **Actual Values > Product Info > Model Information** menu item within the EnerVista online window as shown in the example.

Figure 4-16: Traceability data in Actual Values window



This information is also available from the front panel display through the following actual values:

ACTUAL VALUES ⇒⇄ PRODUCT INFO ⇒ MODEL INFORMATION ⇒⇄ SERIAL NUMBER

ACTUAL VALUES ⇒⇄ PRODUCT INFO ⇒ MODEL INFORMATION ⇒⇄ LAST SETTING CHANGE

#### 4.1.9.3 Additional traceability rules

The following additional rules apply for the traceability feature:

- If the user changes any settings within the settings file in the offline window, then the traceability information is removed from the settings file
- If the user creates a new settings file, then no traceability information is included in the settings file
- If the user converts an existing settings file to another revision, then any existing traceability information is removed from the settings file
- If the user duplicates an existing settings file, then any traceability information is transferred to the duplicate settings file

## 4.2 Front panel interface

This section explains use of the front panel, including how to customize the labels.

### 4.2.1 Front panel display

Messages display on a backlit liquid crystal display (LCD) to make them visible under poor lighting conditions. When the keypad and display are not actively being used, the display defaults to user-defined messages. Any high-priority event-driven message overrides the default messages and displays.

Settings files conversion from previous firmware versions is supported.

Up to 20 characters can be used to configure some setting names in the software, while up to 12 characters display on the front panel. A tilde ~ symbol is used for the twelfth character on the front panel when a name extends beyond the 12 character limit. An example is shown for a Virtual Input.

Figure 4-17: Tilde symbols displays with names 12 or more characters long

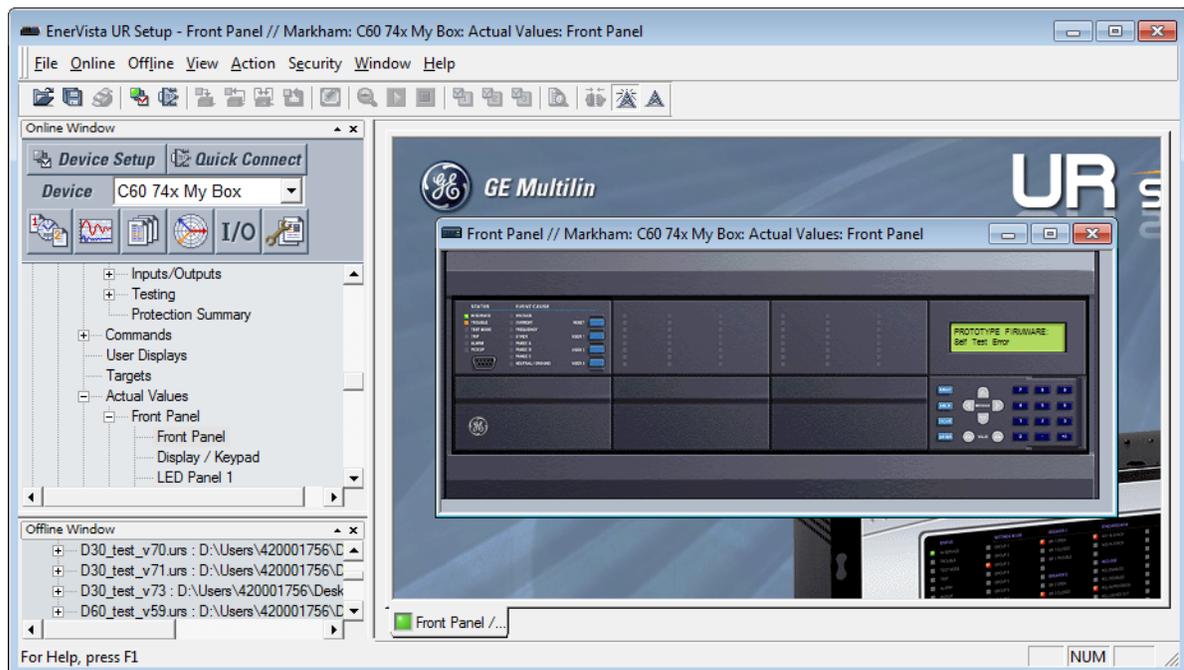


The front panel can be viewed and used in the EnerVista software, for example to view an error message displayed on the front panel.

To view the front panel in EnerVista software:

1. Click **Actual Values > Front Panel**.

Figure 4-18: Front panel use in the software (C60 shown)



## 4.2.2 Front panel keypad

Display messages are organized into pages under the following headings: actual values, settings, commands, and targets. The **MENU** key navigates through these pages. Each heading page is divided further into further submenus.

The **MESSAGE** keys navigate through the submenus. The **VALUE** keys increment or decrement numerical setting values when in programming mode. These keys also scroll through alphanumeric values in the text edit mode. Alternatively, values can be entered with the numeric keypad.

The decimal key initiates and advances to the next character in text edit mode or enters a decimal point.

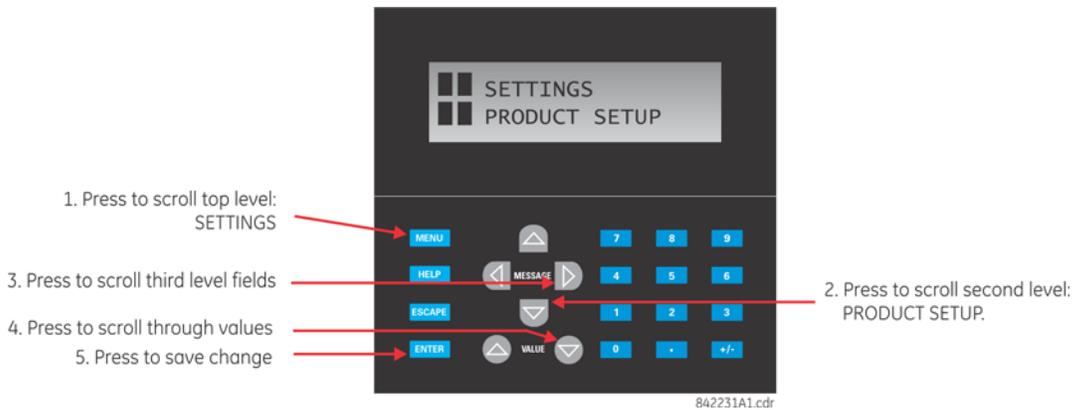
The **HELP** key can be pressed at any time for context-sensitive help messages.

The **ENTER** key stores setting values.

When entering an IP address on the front panel, key in the first sequence of the number, then press the **•** key for the decimal place. For example, for 127.0.0.1, press 127, then **•**, then 0, then **•**, then 0, then **•**, then 0, then **•**, then 1. To save the address, press the **ENTER** key.

The figure shows the sequence to use to enter a setting. Subsequent sections provide more detail.

Figure 4-19: Front panel keypad use



## 4.2.3 Menu navigation

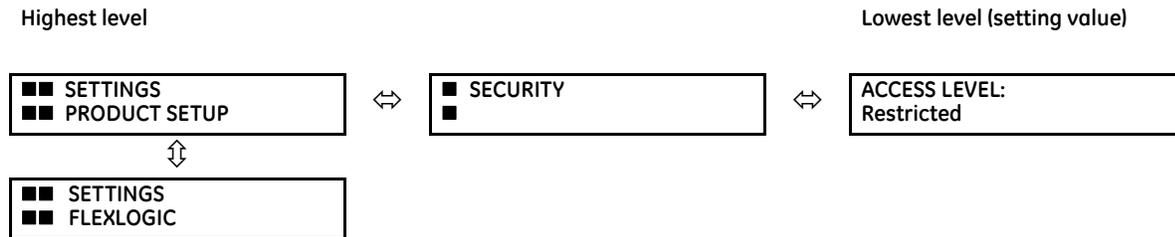
Press the **MENU** key to select a header display page (top-level menu). The header title appears momentarily followed by a header display page menu item. Each press of the **MENU** key advances through the following main headings:

- Actual Values
- Settings
- Commands
- Targets
- Factory Service
- User displays (when enabled)

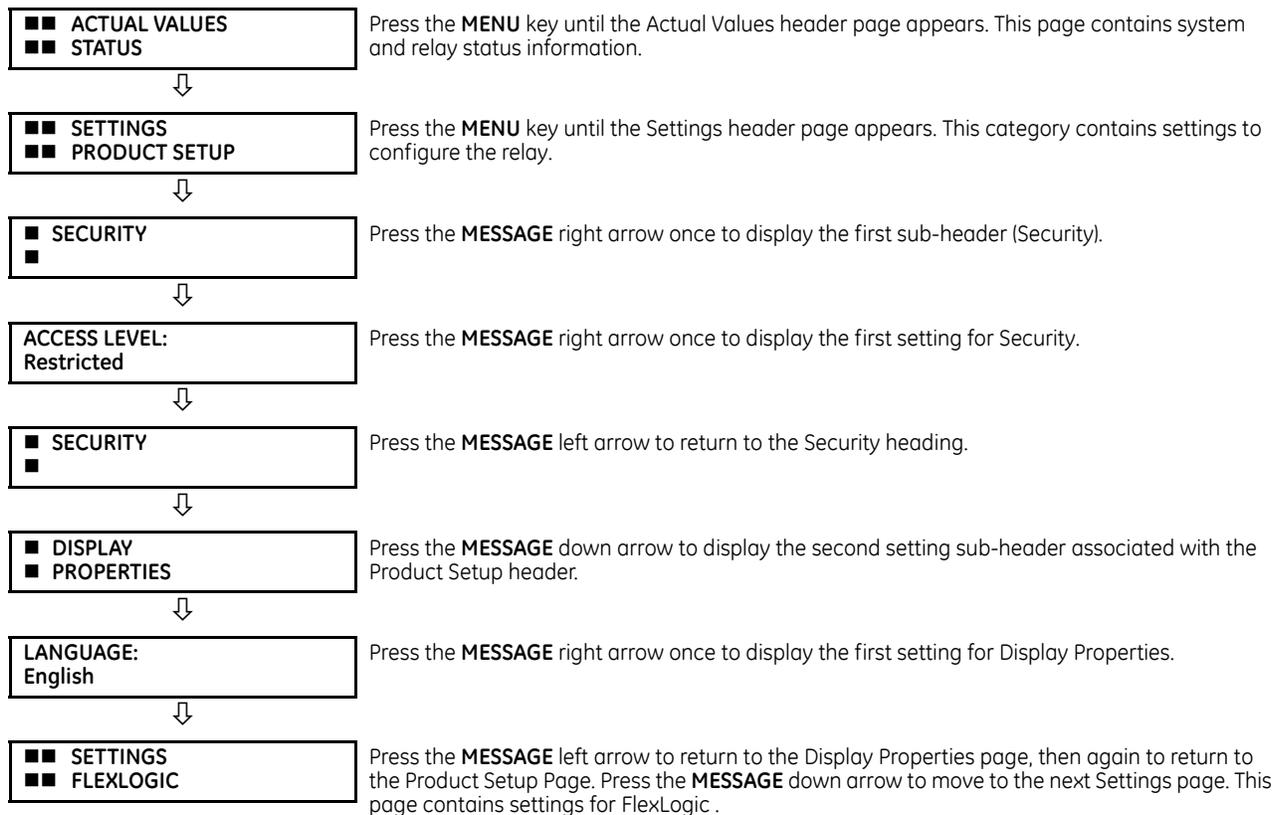
## 4.2.4 Menu hierarchy

The setting and actual value messages are arranged hierarchically. The header display pages are indicated by double scroll bars (■■), while sub-header pages are indicated by single scroll bar (■). The header display pages represent the highest level of the hierarchy and the sub-header display pages fall below this level. The **MESSAGE** up and down arrow keys move within a group of headers, sub-headers, setting values, or actual values. Continually pressing the **MESSAGE** right arrow from a header display displays specific information for the category. Conversely, continually pressing the **MESSAGE** left arrow from a setting value or actual value display returns to the header display.

Default values are indicated in this instruction manual in mixed case. In the example shown here, the default access level is Restricted.



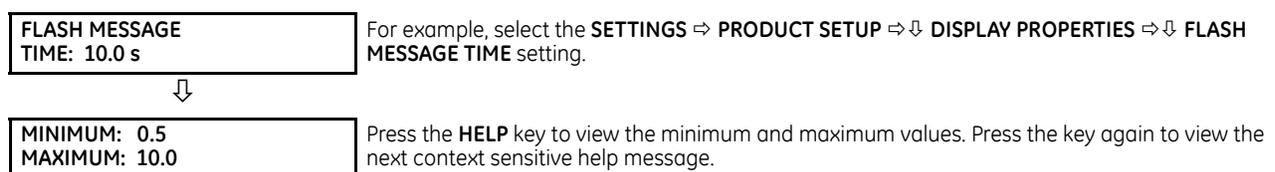
### 4.2.4.1 Example



## 4.2.5 Changing settings

### 4.2.5.1 Entering numerical data

Each numerical setting has its own minimum, maximum, and increment value associated with it. These parameters define what values are acceptable for a setting.



Two methods of editing and storing a numerical setting value are available.

- **0 to 9 and decimal point** — The relay numeric keypad works the same as a calculator. A number is entered one digit at a time. The leftmost digit is entered first and the rightmost digit is entered last. Pressing the **MESSAGE** left arrow or pressing the **ESCAPE** key, returns the original value to the display.
- **VALUE keys** — The **VALUE** up arrow increments the displayed value by the step value, up to the maximum value allowed. While at the maximum value, pressing the **VALUE** up arrow again allows the setting selection to continue upward from the minimum value. The **VALUE** down arrow decrements the displayed value by the step value, down to the minimum value. While at the minimum value, pressing the **VALUE** down arrow again allows the setting selection to continue downward from the maximum value.

<b>FLASH MESSAGE</b> TIME: 2.5 s	As an example, set the flash message time setting to 2.5 seconds. Press the appropriate numeric keys in the sequence "2 . 5". The display message changes as the digits are being entered.
-------------------------------------	--



<b>NEW SETTING</b> HAS BEEN STORED	Until <b>ENTER</b> is pressed, editing changes are not registered by the relay. Press <b>ENTER</b> to store the new value in memory. This flash message momentarily appears as confirmation of the storing process. Numerical values that contain decimal places are rounded-off if more decimal place digits are entered than specified by the step value.
---------------------------------------	---

## 4

### 4.2.5.2 Entering enumeration data

Enumeration settings have data values that are part of a set, whose members are explicitly defined by a name. A set has two or more members.

<b>ACCESS LEVEL:</b> Restricted	For example, the selections available for <b>ACCESS LEVEL</b> are "Restricted," "Command," "Setting," and "Factory Service."
------------------------------------	--

Enumeration type values are changed using the **VALUE** keys. The **VALUE** up arrow displays the next selection while the **VALUE** down arrow displays the previous selection.

<b>ACCESS LEVEL:</b> Setting	If the <b>ACCESS LEVEL</b> needs to be "Setting," press the <b>VALUE</b> keys until the proper selection displays. Press <b>HELP</b> at any time for the context sensitive help messages.
---------------------------------	---



<b>NEW SETTING</b> HAS BEEN STORED	Changes are not registered by the relay until the <b>ENTER</b> key is pressed. Pressing <b>ENTER</b> stores the new value in memory. This flash message momentarily appears as confirmation.
---------------------------------------	--

### 4.2.5.3 Entering alphanumeric text

Text settings have data values that are fixed in length, but user-defined in characters. They can be upper-case letters, lower-case letters, numerals, and a selection of special characters.

There are several places where text messages can be programmed to allow the relay to be customized for specific applications. One example is the Message Scratchpad. Use the following procedure to enter alphanumeric text messages.

For example, enter the text "Breaker #1".

1. Press the decimal point to enter text edit mode.
2. Press the **VALUE** keys until the character 'B' appears; press the decimal key to advance the cursor to the next position.
3. Repeat step 2 for the remaining characters: r,e,a,k,e,r ,#,1.
4. Press **ENTER** to store the text.
5. If you have any problem, press **HELP** to view context sensitive help. Flash messages appear sequentially for several seconds each. For the case of a text setting message, pressing **HELP** displays how to edit and store new values.

## 4.2.6 Faceplate

### 4.2.6.1 Enhanced faceplate

The front panel consists of LED panels, an RS232 port, keypad, LCD display, control pushbuttons, and optional user-programmable pushbuttons.

The faceplate is hinged to allow access to the removable modules.

Figure 4-20: Enhanced faceplate

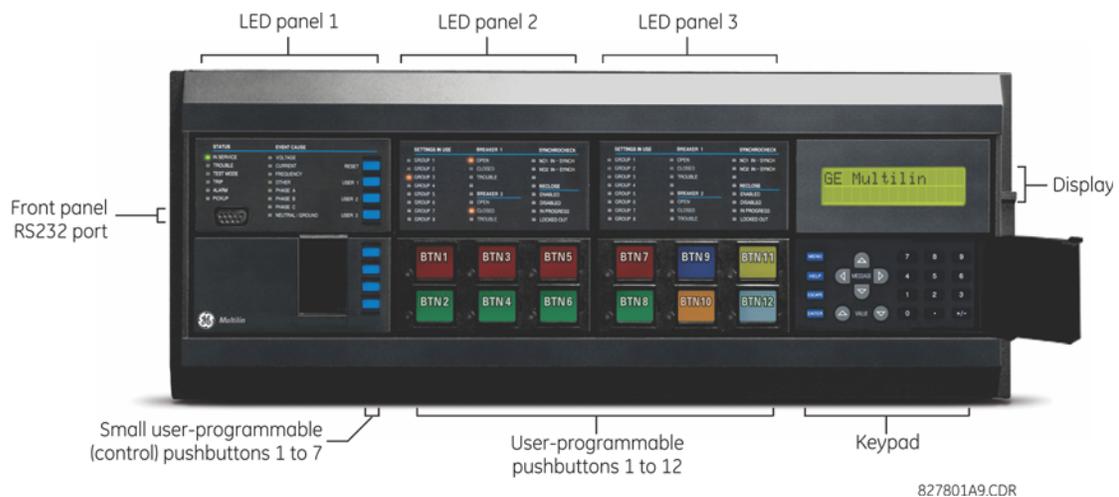


### 4.2.6.2 Standard faceplate

The front panel consists of LED panels, an RS232 port, keypad, LCD display, control pushbuttons, and optional user-programmable pushbuttons.

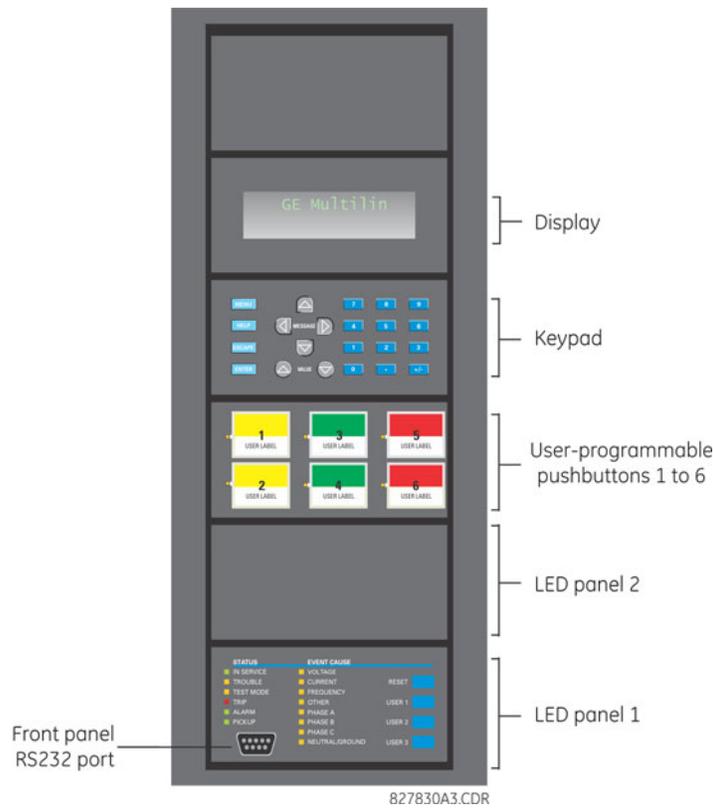
The faceplate is hinged to allow easy access to the removable modules. There is also a removable dust cover that fits over the faceplate that must be removed in order to access the keypad panel. The following figure shows the horizontal arrangement of the faceplate panel.

Figure 4-21: Standard horizontal faceplate



The following figure shows the vertical arrangement of the faceplate panel for relays ordered with the vertical option.

Figure 4-22: Standard vertical faceplate



## 4.2.7 LED indicators

### 4.2.7.1 Enhanced faceplate

The enhanced front panel display provides five columns of LED indicators. The first column contains 14 status and event-cause LEDs. The next four columns contain the 48 user-programmable LEDs.

The **RESET** key is used to reset any latched LED indicator or target message, once the condition has been cleared (these latched conditions can also be reset via the **SETTINGS** ⇄ **INPUT/OUTPUTS** ⇄ **RESETTING** menu).

The **USER** keys are used by the breaker control feature.

Figure 4-23: Typical LED panel for enhanced faceplate



The status indicators in the first column are as follows:

- **IN SERVICE** — This LED indicates that control power is applied, all monitored inputs, outputs, and internal systems are OK, and that the device has been programmed
- **TROUBLE** — This LED indicates that the relay has detected an internal problem
- **TEST MODE** — This LED indicates that the relay is in test mode. For more information, see the Test Mode section in the Settings chapter.
- **TRIP** — This LED indicates that the FlexLogic operand serving as a trip switch has operated. This indicator always latches; as such, a reset command must be initiated to allow the latch to reset.
- **ALARM** — This LED indicates that the FlexLogic operand serving as an alarm switch has operated. This indicator is never latched.
- **PICKUP** — This LED indicates that an element is picked up. This indicator is never latched.

The event-cause indicators in the first column are as follows.

Event-cause LEDs are turned on or off by protection elements that have their respective target setting selected as either “Enabled” or “Latched.” If a protection element target setting is “Enabled,” then the corresponding event-cause LEDs remain on as long as the operate operand associated with the element remains asserted. If a protection element target setting is “Latched,” then the corresponding event-cause LEDs turn on when the operate operand associated with the element is asserted and remain on until the **RESET** button on the front panel is pressed after the operand is reset.

All elements that are able to discriminate faulted phases can independently turn off or on the phase A, B, or C LEDs. This includes phase instantaneous overcurrent, phase undervoltage, and so on. This means that the phase A, B, and C operate operands for individual protection elements are ORed to turn on or off the phase A, B, or C LEDs.

- **VOLTAGE** — This LED indicates voltage was involved
- **CURRENT** — This LED indicates current was involved
- **FREQUENCY** — This LED indicates frequency was involved
- **OTHER** — This LED indicates a composite function was involved
- **PHASE A** — This LED indicates phase A was involved
- **PHASE B** — This LED indicates phase B was involved
- **PHASE C** — This LED indicates phase C was involved
- **NEUTRAL/GROUND** — This LED indicates that neutral or ground was involved



In the C30, only the OTHER indicator is applicable and indicates that a digital element was involved.

NOTE

The user-programmable LEDs consist of 48 amber LED indicators in four columns. The operation of these LEDs is user-defined. Support for applying a customized label beside every LED is provided. Default labels are shipped in the label package of every C30, together with custom templates. The default labels can be replaced by user-printed labels.

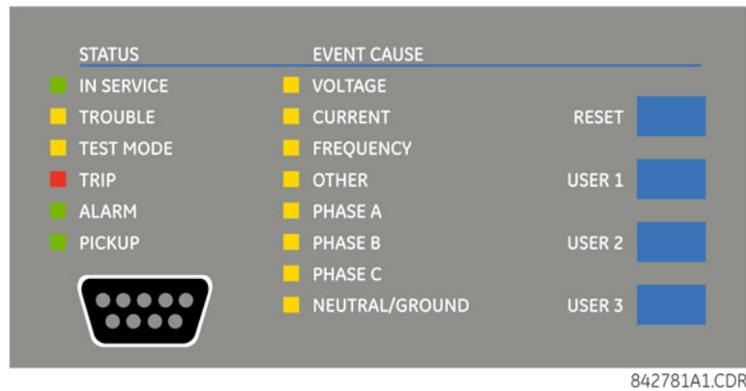
User customization of LED operation is of maximum benefit in installations where languages other than English are used to communicate with operators. See the User-Programmable LEDs section in chapter 5 for the settings used to program the operation of the LEDs on these panels.

#### 4.2.7.2 Standard faceplate

The standard faceplate consists of three panels with LED indicators, keys, and a communications port. The **RESET** key is used to reset any latched LED indicator or target message, once the condition has been cleared (these latched conditions can also be reset via the **SETTINGS** ⇒ **INPUT/OUTPUTS** ⇒ **RESETTING** menu). The RS232 port is for connection to a computer.

The **USER** keys are used by the breaker control feature.

Figure 4-24: LED panel 1



### Status indicators

- **IN SERVICE** — Indicates that control power is applied, all monitored inputs/outputs and internal systems are fine, the relay has been programmed
- **TROUBLE** — Indicates that the relay has detected an internal problem
- **TEST MODE** — Indicates that the relay is in test mode. For more information, see the Test Mode section in the Settings chapter.
- **TRIP** — Indicates that the selected FlexLogic operand serving as a Trip switch has operated. This indicator always latches; the reset command must be initiated to allow the latch to be reset.
- **ALARM** — Indicates that the selected FlexLogic operand serving as an Alarm switch has operated. This indicator is never latched.
- **PICKUP** — Indicates that an element is picked up. This indicator is never latched.

### Event-cause indicators

Event-cause LEDs are turned on or off by protection elements that have their respective target setting selected as either "Enabled" or "Latched." If a protection element target setting is "Enabled," then the corresponding event cause LEDs remain on as long as operate the operand associated with the element remains asserted. If a protection element target setting is "Latched," then the corresponding event cause LEDs turn on when the operate operand associated with the element is asserted and remain on until the **RESET** button on the front panel is pressed after the operand is reset.

All elements that are able to discriminate faulted phases can independently turn off or on the phase A, B, or C LEDs. This includes phase instantaneous overcurrent, phase undervoltage, and so on. This means that the phase A, B, and C operate operands for individual protection elements are ORed to turn on or off the phase A, B, or C LEDs.

- **VOLTAGE** — Not used
- **CURRENT** — Not used
- **FREQUENCY** — Not used
- **OTHER** — Indicates a digital element was involved
- **PHASE A** — Not used
- **PHASE B** — Not used
- **PHASE C** — Not used
- **NEUTRAL/GROUND** — Not used

### User-programmable indicators

The second and third panels provide 48 amber LED indicators whose operation is controlled by the user. Support for applying a customized label beside every LED is provided.

User customization of LED operation is of maximum benefit in installations where languages other than English are used to communicate with operators. See the User-programmable LEDs section in chapter 5 for the settings used to program the operation of the LEDs on these panels.

Figure 4-25: LED panels 2 and 3 (index template)

USER-PROGRAMMABLE LEDs		
■ (1)	■ (9)	■ (17)
■ (2)	■ (10)	■ (18)
■ (3)	■ (11)	■ (19)
■ (4)	■ (12)	■ (20)
■ (5)	■ (13)	■ (21)
■ (6)	■ (14)	■ (22)
■ (7)	■ (15)	■ (23)
■ (8)	■ (16)	■ (24)

USER-PROGRAMMABLE LEDs		
■ (25)	■ (33)	■ (41)
■ (26)	■ (34)	■ (42)
■ (27)	■ (35)	■ (43)
■ (28)	■ (36)	■ (44)
■ (29)	■ (37)	■ (45)
■ (30)	■ (38)	■ (46)
■ (31)	■ (39)	■ (47)
■ (32)	■ (40)	■ (48)

842782A1.CDR

## Default labels for LED panel 2

The default labels are intended to represent the following:

- **GROUP 1...6** — The illuminated GROUP is the active settings group



NOTE

Firmware revisions 2.9x and earlier support eight user setting groups; revisions 3.0x and higher support six setting groups. For convenience of users using earlier firmware revisions, the relay panel shows eight setting groups. Even though the LEDs have default labels, they are fully user-programmable.

The relay is shipped with the default label for the LED panel 2. The LEDs, however, are not pre-programmed. To match the pre-printed label, the LED settings must be entered as shown in the User-programmable LEDs section of chapter 5. The LEDs are fully user-programmable. The default labels can be replaced by user-printed labels for both panels as explained in the next section.

## 4.2.8 Custom LED labeling

### 4.2.8.1 Enhanced faceplate

The following procedure requires these pre-requisites:

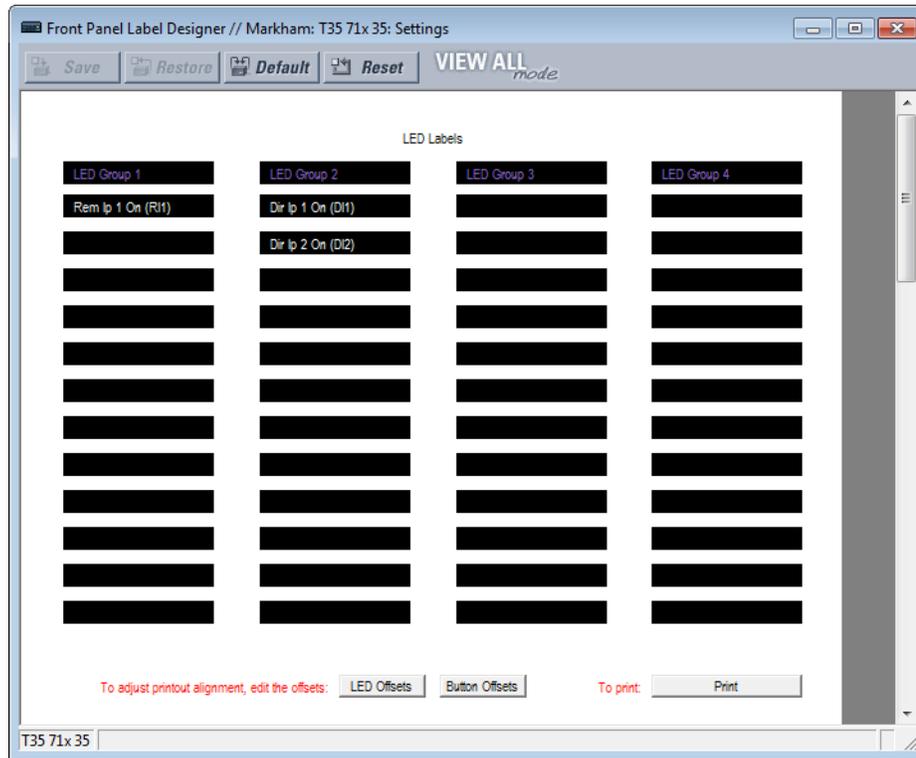
- EnerVista UR Setup software is installed and operational
- The C30 settings have been saved to a settings file
- The UR front panel label cutout sheet (GE part number 1006-0047) has been downloaded from <http://www.gegridsolutions.com/products/support/ur/URLEDenhanced.doc> and printed
- Small-bladed knife

To create custom LED labels for the enhanced front panel display:

1. Start the EnerVista UR Setup software.
2. Select the **Front Panel Label Designer** item from the Online Window or Offline Window area, for example under **Settings > Front Panel Label Designer**. If the option does not display, it means that the C30 does not have an enhanced front panel or that no customization is possible. The Online Window has the advantage of displaying the live fields as opposed to blank fields.

The window displays.

Figure 4-26: Front panel label designer window



4

3. Enter the text to appear next to each LED and above each user-programmable pushbutton in the fields provided. The **LED Offsets** and **Button Offsets** buttons move all labels left/right and up/down on the page (they both do the same action, so use either button). The **Button Offsets** button does not display when there are no pushbuttons to customize.
4. Feed the UR front panel label cutout sheet into a printer and press the **Print** button in the front panel report window.
5. When printing is complete, fold the sheet along the perforated lines and punch out the labels.
6. Remove the UR label insert tool from the package and bend the tabs as described in the following procedures. These tabs are used for removal of the default and custom LED labels.



Use the tool EXACTLY as outlined as follows, with the printed side containing the GE part number facing the user.

NOTE

The label package shipped with every C30 contains the three default labels, the custom label template sheet, and the label removal tool.

If the default labels are suitable for your application, insert them in the appropriate slots and program the LEDs to match them. If you require custom labels, use the following procedures to remove the original labels and insert the new ones.

To set up and use the label removal tool:

1. Bend the tabs at the left end of the tool upwards as shown.



Bend the tab at the center of the tool tail as shown.



To remove the LED labels from the C30 enhanced front panel and insert the custom labels:

1. Use the knife to lift the LED label and slide the label tool underneath. Ensure that the bent tabs are pointing away from the relay.



- Slide the label tool under the LED label until the tabs snap out as shown. This attaches the label tool to the LED label.



- Remove the tool and attached LED label as shown.



- Slide the new LED label inside the pocket until the text is properly aligned with the LEDs, as shown.



To remove the user-programmable pushbutton labels from the C30 enhanced front panel and insert the custom labels:

- Use the knife to lift the pushbutton label and slide the tail of the label tool underneath, as shown. Ensure that the bent

tab points away from the relay.



- Slide the label tool under the user-programmable pushbutton label until the tabs snap out as shown. This attaches the label tool to the user-programmable pushbutton label.



- Remove the tool and attached user-programmable pushbutton label.



- Slide the new user-programmable pushbutton label inside the pocket until the text is properly aligned with the

buttons.



4

## 4.2.9 Breaker control

The C30 can interface with associated circuit breakers. In many cases the application monitors the state of the breaker, that can be presented on faceplate LEDs, along with a breaker trouble indication. Breaker operations can be manually initiated from the faceplate keypad or automatically initiated from a FlexLogic operand. A setting is provided to assign names to each breaker; this user-assigned name is for the display of related flash messages. These features are provided for two breakers; the user can use only those portions of the design relevant to a single breaker, which must be breaker 1. It is assumed in the following discussion that the **SETTINGS** ⇒ **SYSTEM SETUP** ⇒ **BREAKERS** ⇒ **BREAKER 1(2)** ⇒ **BREAKER FUNCTION** setting is "Enabled" for each breaker.

### 4.2.9.1 Control mode selection and monitoring

Installations can require that a breaker be operated in the three-pole only mode (3-pole), or in the one and three-pole (1-pole) mode, selected by setting. If the mode is selected as three-pole, a single input tracks the breaker open or closed position. If the mode is selected as one-pole, all three breaker pole states must be input to the relay. These inputs must be in agreement to indicate the position of the breaker.

For the following discussion it is assumed that the **SETTINGS** ⇒ **SYSTEM SETUP** ⇒ **BREAKERS** ⇒ **BREAKER 1(2)** ⇒ **BREAKER 1(2) PUSH BUTTON CONTROL** setting is "Enabled" for each breaker.

### 4.2.9.2 Faceplate (user key) control

After the 30 minute interval during which command functions are permitted after a correct command password, the user cannot open or close a breaker via the keypad. The following discussions begin from the not-permitted state.

### 4.2.9.3 Control of two breakers

For the following setup example, the **(Name)** field represents the user-programmed variable name.

For this example, the relay is connected and programmed for both breaker 1 and breaker 2. The **USER 1** key performs the selection of which breaker is to be operated by the **USER 2** and **USER 3** keys. The **USER 2** key manually closes the breaker, and the **USER 3** key manually opens the breaker.

<b>ENTER COMMAND PASSWORD</b>	This message appears when the <b>USER 1</b> , <b>USER 2</b> , or <b>USER 3</b> key is pressed and a <b>COMMAND PASSWORD</b> is required, that is, if <b>COMMAND PASSWORD</b> is enabled and no commands have been issued within the last 30 minutes.
<b>Press USER 1 To Select Breaker</b>	This message appears if the correct password is entered or if none is required. This message displays for 30 seconds or until the <b>USER 1</b> key is pressed again.
<b>BKR1-(Name) SELECTED USER 2=CLS/USER 3=OP</b>	This message displays after the <b>USER 1</b> key is pressed for the second time. Three possible actions can be performed from this state within 30 seconds as per the following items (1), (2) and (3).
(1) <b>USER 2 OFF/ON To Close BKR1-(Name)</b>	If the <b>USER 2</b> key is pressed, this message appears for 20 seconds. If the <b>USER 2</b> key is pressed again within that time, a signal is created that can be programmed to operate an output relay to close breaker 1.
(2) <b>USER 3 OFF/ON To Open BKR1-(Name)</b>	If the <b>USER 3</b> key is pressed, this message appears for 20 seconds. If the <b>USER 3</b> key is pressed again within that time, a signal is created that can be programmed to operate an output relay to open breaker 1.
(3) <b>BKR2-(Name) SELECTED USER 2=CLS/USER 3=OP</b>	If the <b>USER 1</b> key is pressed at this step, this message appears showing that a different breaker is selected. Three possible actions can be performed from this state as per (1), (2) and (3). Repeatedly pressing the <b>USER 1</b> key alternates between available breakers. Pressing keys other than <b>USER 1</b> , <b>2</b> , or <b>3</b> at any time cancels the breaker control function.

#### 4.2.9.4 Control of one breaker

For this application, the relay is connected and programmed for breaker 1 only. Operation for this application is identical to that described in the previous section for two breakers.

### 4.2.10 Change passwords

The information in this section refers to password security. For information on how to set the password for the first time or change CyberSentry passwords, see the previous chapter or the Settings > Product Setup > Security > CyberSentry section in the next chapter.

The C30 supports password entry from a local or remote connection.

Local access is defined as access to settings or commands via the faceplate. This includes both keypad entry and the RS232 port. Remote access is defined as access to settings or commands via any rear communications port. This includes both Ethernet and RS485 connections. Any change to the local or remote password enables this functionality.

When entering a settings or command password via EnerVista or any serial interface, the user must enter the corresponding connection password. If the connection is to the back of the C30, the remote password must be used. If the connection is to the RS232 port of the faceplate, the local password must be used.

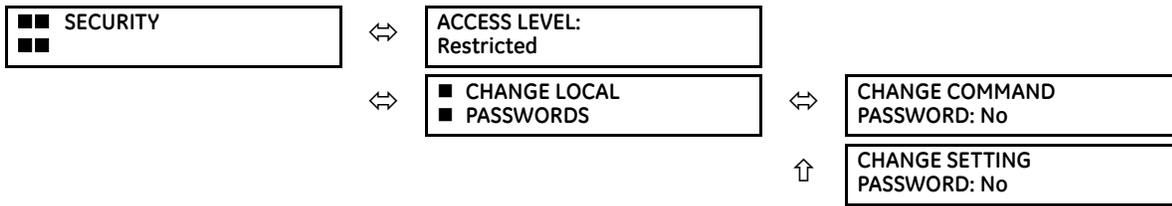
There are two user security access levels, setting and command, for which you can set a password for each. Use of a password for each level controls whether users can enter commands or change settings. Another option is to specify setting and/or command access for individual user accounts.

- **Setting** — Allows the user to make any changes to any of the setting values:
  - Changing any setting
  - Test mode operation
- **Command** — Restricts the user from making any settings changes, but allows the user to perform the following operations:
  - Changing the state of virtual inputs
  - Clearing the event records

- Clearing the oscillography records
- Changing the date and time
- Clearing the data logger
- Clearing the user-programmable pushbutton states

To enter the initial setting or command password:

1. Press the **MENU** key until the **SETTINGS** header flashes momentarily and the **PRODUCT SETUP** message appears on the display.
2. Press the **MESSAGE** right arrow until the **ACCESS LEVEL** message appears on the display.
3. Press the **MESSAGE** down arrow until the **CHANGE LOCAL PASSWORDS** message appears on the display.
4. Press the **MESSAGE** right arrow until the **CHANGE SETTING PASSWORD** or **CHANGE COMMAND PASSWORD** message appears on the display.



5. After the **CHANGE...PASSWORD** message appears on the display, press the **VALUE** up or down arrow to change the selection to "Yes."
6. Press the **ENTER** key and the display prompts you to **ENTER NEW PASSWORD**.
7. Type in a password and press the **ENTER** key.
8. When **VERIFY NEW PASSWORD** displays, re-type the password and press **ENTER**.



9. When the **NEW PASSWORD HAS BEEN STORED** message appears, your new Setting (or Command) password is active.

### 4.2.11 Invalid password entry

By default, when an incorrect Command or Setting password has been entered via the faceplate interface three times within five minutes, the **LOCAL ACCESS DENIED** FlexLogic operand is set to "On" and the C30 does not allow settings or command level access via the faceplate interface for five minutes.

By default, when an incorrect Command or Setting password has been entered via any external communications interface three times within five minutes, the **REMOTE ACCESS DENIED** FlexLogic operand is set to "On" and the C30 does not allow settings or command access via the any external communications interface for five minutes. The **REMOTE ACCESS DENIED** FlexLogic operand is set to "Off" after five minutes for a Command password or 30 minutes for a Settings password.

These default settings can be changed in EnerVista under **Settings > Product Setup > Security**.

## 4.3 Logic diagrams

Logic diagrams in this instruction manual provide an overview of function and settings. A logic diagram is based on

- Inputs-on the left side, which are setting and operands

- Logical gates, which is Boolean algebra to combine logical lines using AND, OR, NOT, and other gates to get a new logical state
- Logical operators, which are timers, one-shot operations, latches, and so on
- Outputs-on the right side, which are products of the manipulations with inputs, logical gates, and logical operators to produce new operands and define the output state of the element

True and false values are denoted by 1 and 0 respectively. A function usually is high/on/enabled when 1.

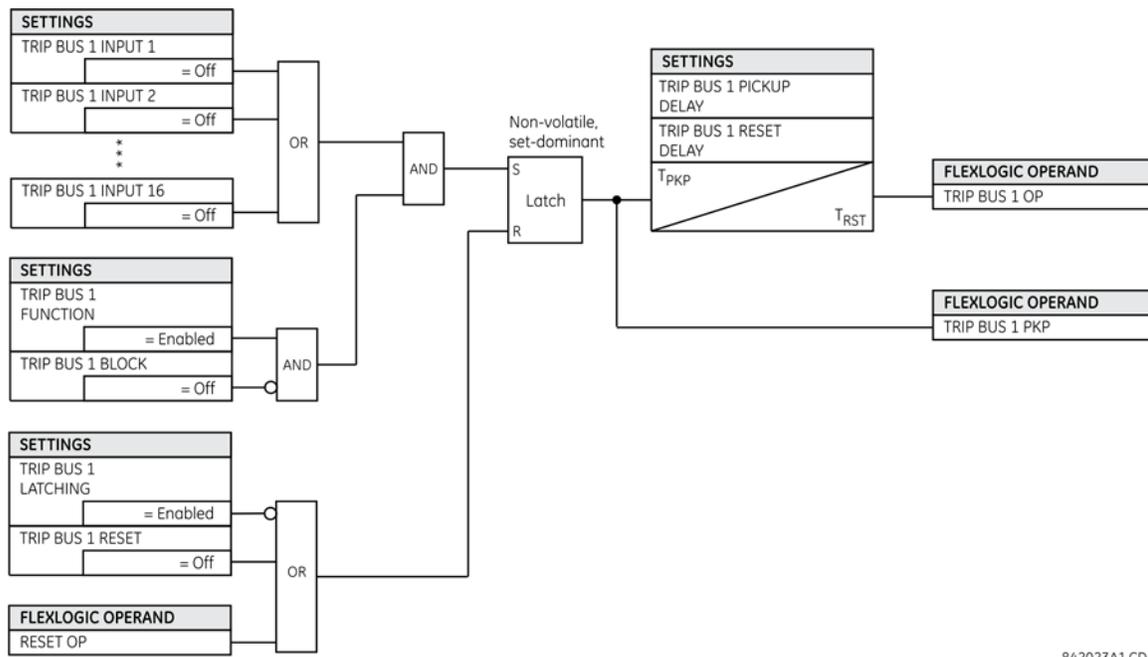
Reading from right to left in the following diagram, the TRIP BUS 1 OP and TRIP BUS 1 PKP FlexLogic operands on the right side are triggered when either the settings or reset latch in the middle of the diagram is triggered. When this applies, the TRIP BUS 1 OP operand is triggered after the delay set by the TRIP BUS 1 PICKUP DELAY or TRIP BUS 1 RESET DELAY setting, while the TRIP BUS 1 PKP operand initiates immediately. The settings or reset latch in the middle of the diagram is triggered as follows.

- For the reset, one of three conditions are required to meet the OR requirement shown at the bottom left. That is, the TRIP BUS 1 LATCHING setting must be 0=Disabled (which is negated by the NOT function to become 1=Enabled), output from the TRIP BUS 1 RESET FlexLogic operand must be 1, or output from the RESET OP FlexLogic operand must be 1.
- For the settings, one of 16 input conditions at the top left must be met for the OR, the TRIP BUS 1 FUNCTION must be Enabled, and the TRIP BUS 1 BLOCK output must output as 0, which is then negated/reversed by NOT to become 1.

Table 4-2: Logic diagram symbols

Symbol	Description
= Off	Output from FlexLogic operand, so user-defined
= Enabled	1 = Enabled and 0 = Disabled
OR	Any function input on the left side satisfies the condition
AND	All functions input on the left side are required to satisfy the condition
○	Not. Negates/reverses the output, for example 0 becomes 1.
●	Connection
S, R	Set, Reset
T <sub>PKP</sub>	Timer pickup. Triggered by the settings latch in the diagram.
T <sub>RST</sub>	Timer reset. Triggered by the reset latch in the diagram.

Figure 4-27: Logic diagram



842023A1.CDR

---

## 4.4 FlexLogic design and monitoring using Engineer

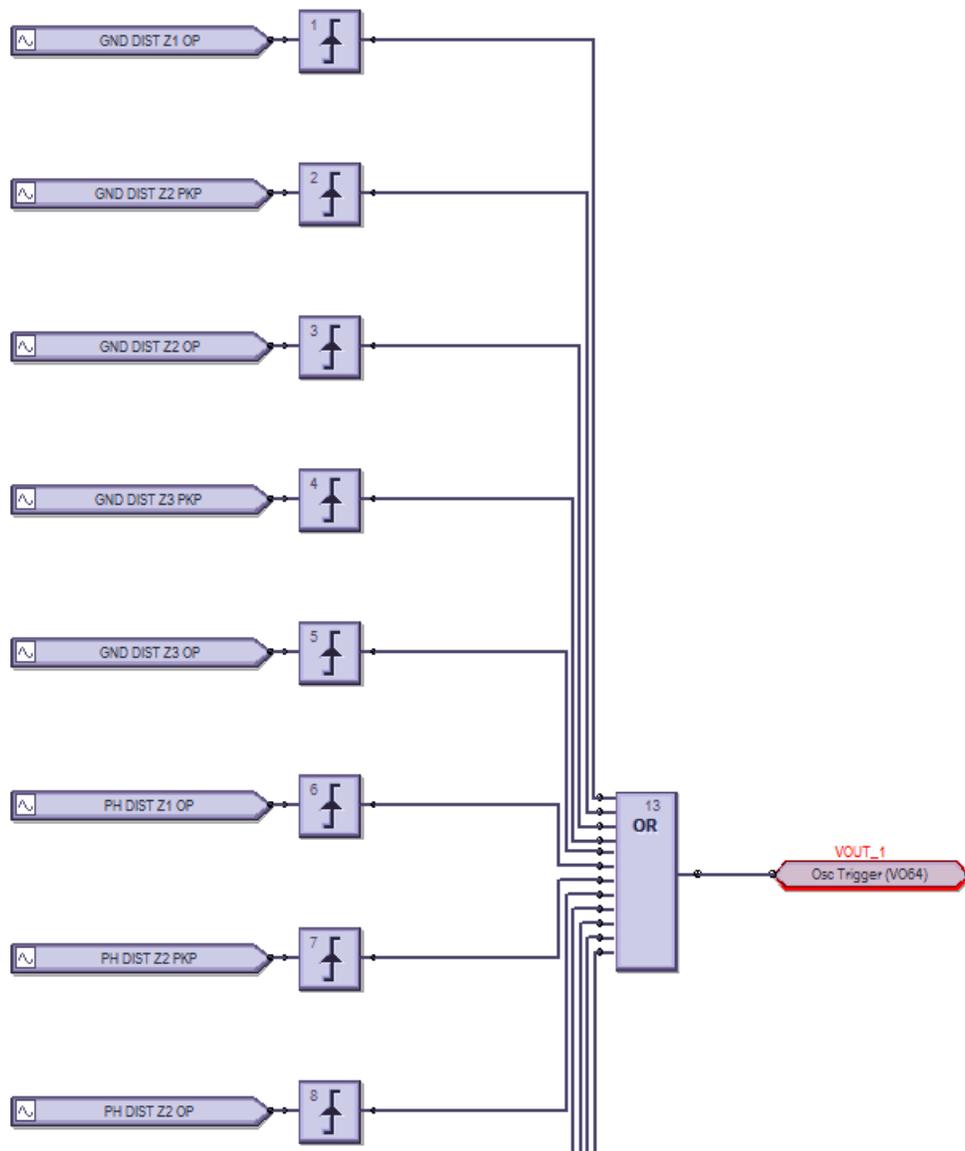
Parts of EnerVista Viewpoint Engineer software are integrated in the EnerVista UR Setup software. Engineer can be used to create and modify FlexLogic that is used by a device, such as to monitor output, monitor triggers, and create self-tests.

Features include

- Automatically displays existing FlexLogic
- Drag-and-drop interface
- Open multiple tabs and edit simultaneously
- Display symbols in IEC, ISO, or UR formats
- Export a diagram as BMP file or copy it to the clipboard for import into other applications
- Scale and print files in various paper sizes
- Works with all UR firmware versions

The figure shows an example where several inputs are used to trigger an output. With the OR function, any one of the inputs can trigger the output.

Figure 4-28: Inputs triggering output in Engineer



The process is as follows:

- Modify or create a logic diagram in the Offline Window area of the EnerVista UR Setup software
- Compile it and troubleshoot any errors
- The logic populates automatically into the FlexLogic Equation Editor
- Upload the file to the live device
- Monitor the output

This section explains how to use Engineer. It outlines the following topics:

- Design logic
- Send file to and from device
- Monitor logic
- View front panel
- Generate connectivity report
- Preferences

- Toolbars

### 4.4.1 Design logic

FlexLogic can be created with a block diagram. Note that although work is completed in the Offline Window area of the software, communication occurs with the online device, for example when switching to monitoring mode.

The following procedures are outlined:

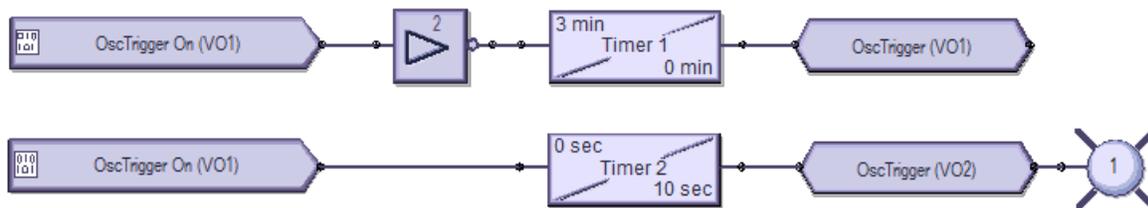
- Examples
- Add existing FlexLogic equations
- Create a logic diagram/sheet
- Rapidly add logic blocks in sequence
- Connect two logic diagrams/sheets
- Optimize the logic
- Change logic order
- Search logic
- Exclude sheet from compile

## 4

#### 4.4.1.1 Examples

##### Create oscillography trigger every three minutes

Figure 4-29: Three-minute timer turns on LED for 10 seconds



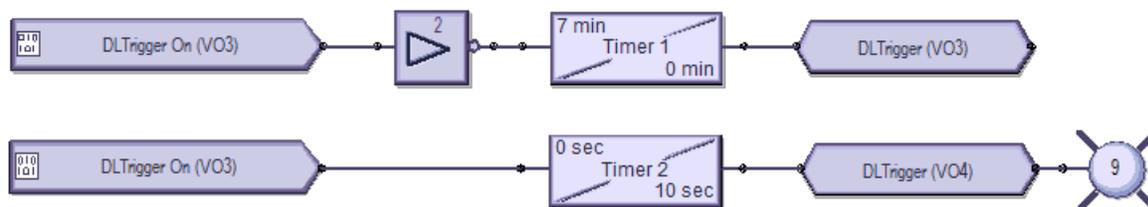
Preparation — Under **Settings > Inputs/Outputs > Virtual Outputs**, the first and second virtual outputs are named OscTrigger

Top logic — Three-minute timer trigger

Bottom logic — Turn on LED 1 for 10 seconds when the trigger starts

##### Create data logger trigger every seven minutes

Figure 4-30: Seven-minute timer turns on LED for 10 seconds



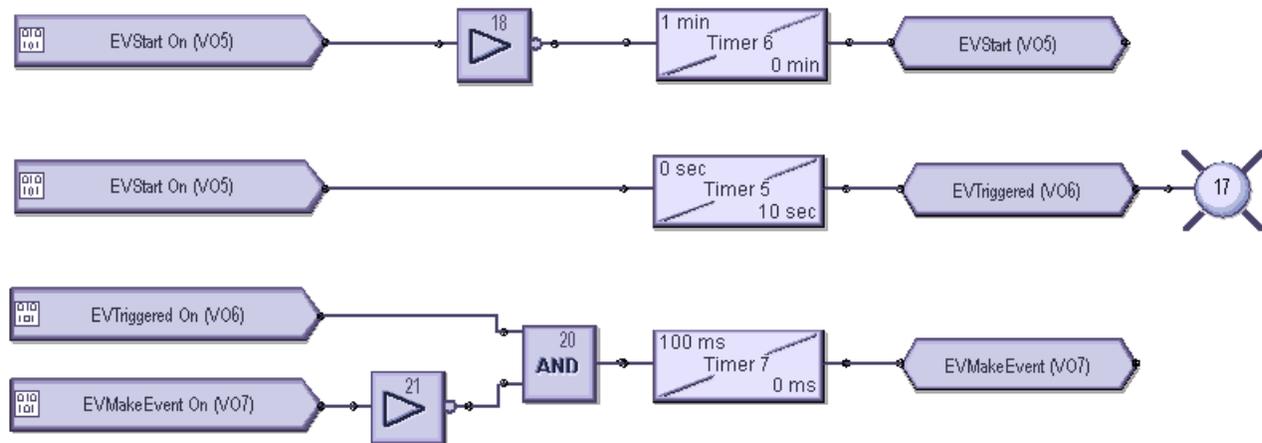
Preparation — Under **Settings > Inputs/Outputs > Virtual Outputs**, virtual outputs 3 and 4 are named DLTrigger

Top logic — Seven-minute timer trigger

Bottom logic — Turn on LED 9 for 10 seconds when the trigger starts

## Create events every minute, then every 100 ms

Figure 4-31: One-minute timer turns on LED and creates events every 100 ms



Preparation — Under **Settings > Inputs/Outputs > Virtual Outputs**, virtual output 5 is named EVStart, 6 is named EVTriggered, and 7 is named EVMakeEvent

Top logic — One-minute timer trigger

Middle logic — Turn on LED 17 for 10 seconds when trigger starts

Bottom logic — Create events at 100 ms intervals for the same 10 second period

### 4.4.1.2 Add existing FlexLogic equations

A logic diagram can be created using existing FlexLogic equations (this section) or by creating new ones (next section).

When using existing equations, you modify them in the FlexLogic Equation Editor in the Offline Window area, then apply them.



The FlexLogic Equation Editor window is in view-only mode when the Logic Designer is open. To instead work in the FlexLogic Equation Editor, close the Logic Designer window, then re-open the FlexLogic Equation Editor.

To create a logic diagram using existing FlexLogic equations:

1. In the Offline Window area, modify the FlexLogic for the device under **FlexLogic > FlexLogic Equation Editor**. If the device is not listed, right-click the device in the Online Window area and select the **Add Device to Offline Window** option.  
Upon saving the modified FlexLogic, a yellow icon appears for the device in the Offline Window area to indicate that the logic differs from the Online device.
2. In the Offline Window area, access **Engineer** for the device, then **Logic Designer**. The logic opens.
3. Click the **Edit > Auto Populate Workbook** menu item. If the software prompts if you want to keep or discard existing sheets, either is acceptable, with the older excluded sheeted being denoted by brackets, such as < Sheet 1 >. The logic displays in the various tabs. The FlexLogic created in the equation editor appears in Sheet 1, for example.

### 4.4.1.3 Create logic diagram

Upon access of the Logic Designer, the FlexLogic equations of the device display. You can create new logic in new sheets or modify the ones that display.

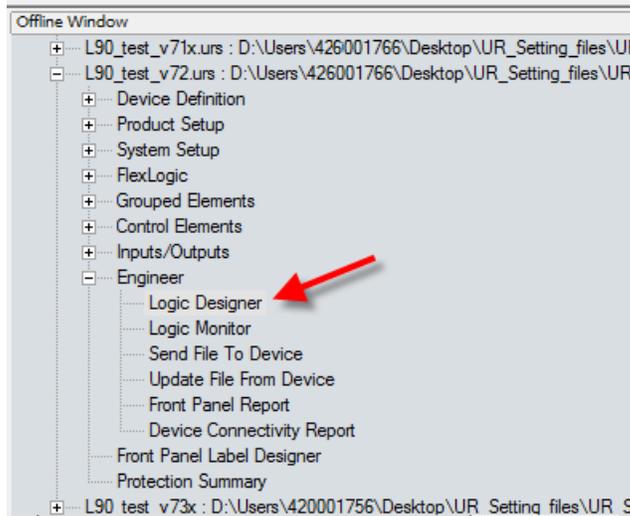
This procedure uses input / output logic as an example.

To create a logic diagram:

1. In the Offline Window area, access **Engineer** for the device, then **Logic Designer**. If the device is not listed, right-click

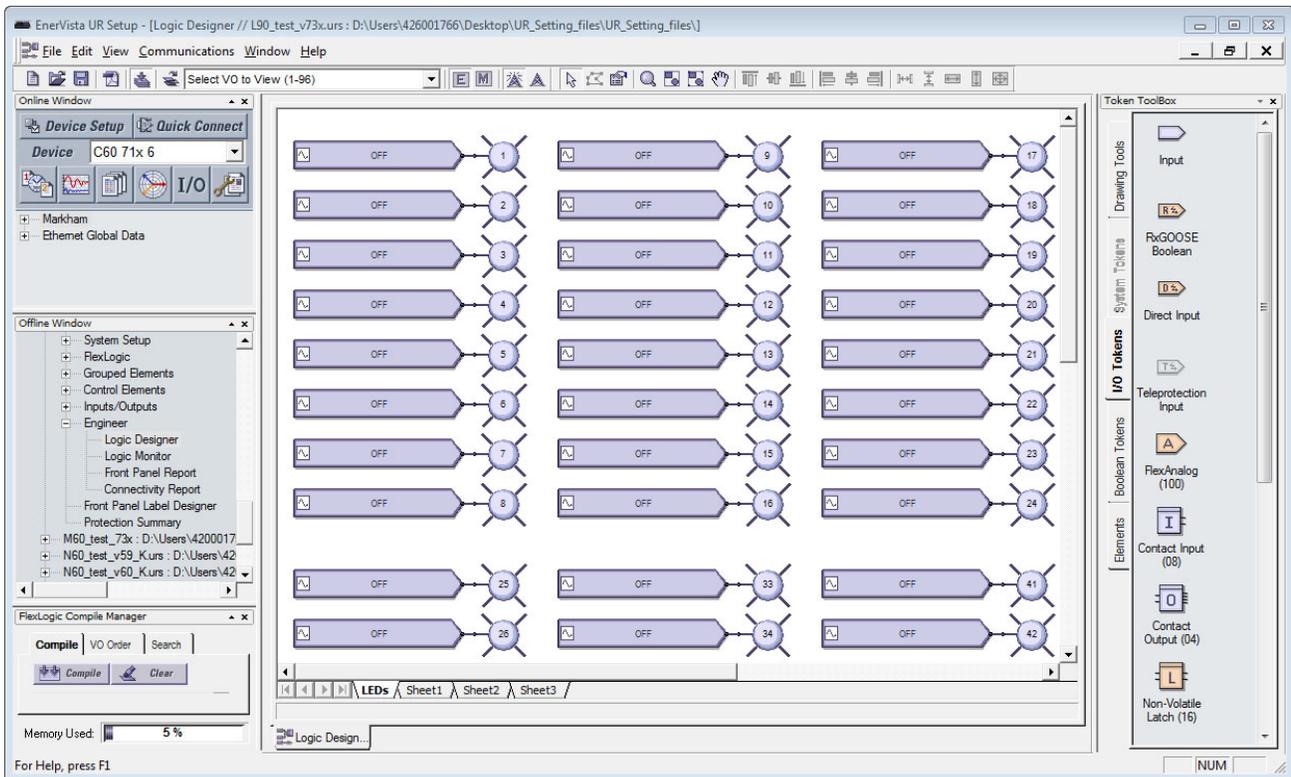
the device in the Online Window area and select the **Add Device to Offline Window** option.

**Figure 4-32: Access Engineer in the Offline Window area**



The default block diagram opens, which shows 48 inputs (boxes) and 48 user-programmable LEDs (circles).

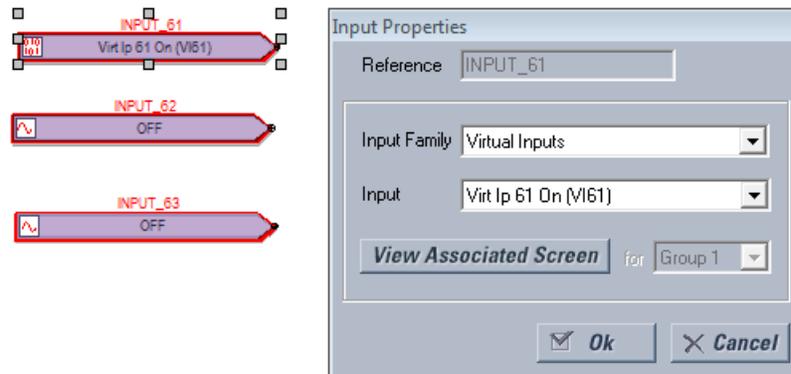
**Figure 4-33: Default view of FlexLogic designer**



2. Optionally delete the default logic diagram by right-clicking its tab at the bottom of the window and selecting **Delete**.
3. To add a blank sheet, click **Edit > Add Sheet**. A new tab displays. Or use the last tab displayed, which is a blank sheet.
4. Optionally right-click the new tab and **Rename** it.
5. Add the input blocks to the logic diagram. For example, click the **I/O Tokens** tab on the right, click the **Input** element, then click in the logic sheet to add it. Or drag-and-drop it.

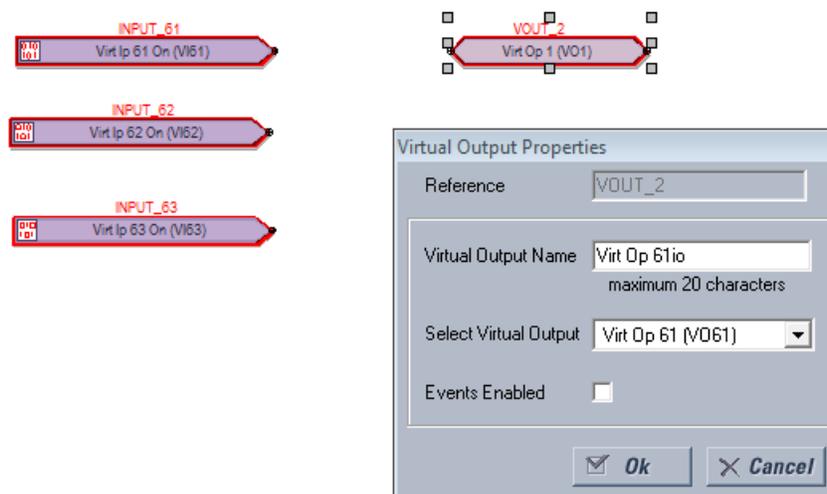
- Double-click the block on the sheet to configure it, selecting from the two drop-down lists. The figure shows that virtual input 61 is being added. The **View Associated Screen** button opens its settings window.

Figure 4-34: Configuring an input block



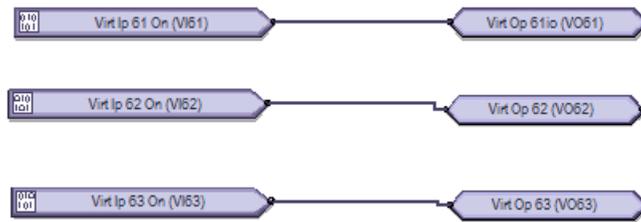
- Add the output blocks to the logic diagram. For example, click the **I/O Tokens** tab, click the **Virtual Output** element, then click in the logic sheet to add it. Double-click the block on the sheet to configure it. For the name, make it unique. The figure shows virtual output 61 is being added, with a suffix of "io" added to the name to make it unique. Note that the outline color of a block is red until it is configured, and that this properties window varies by block and the selectable options by order code.

Figure 4-35: Configuring an output block



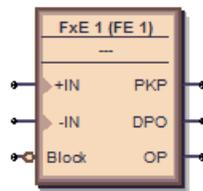
- Connect the input blocks to the output blocks by drawing a line as follows. Click the **Drawing Tools** tab, then select the **Line** option. The cursor needs to be at the connection point to end the line, not elsewhere on the block. Note that the outline color is no longer red on the blocks.

Figure 4-36: Completed inputs and outputs



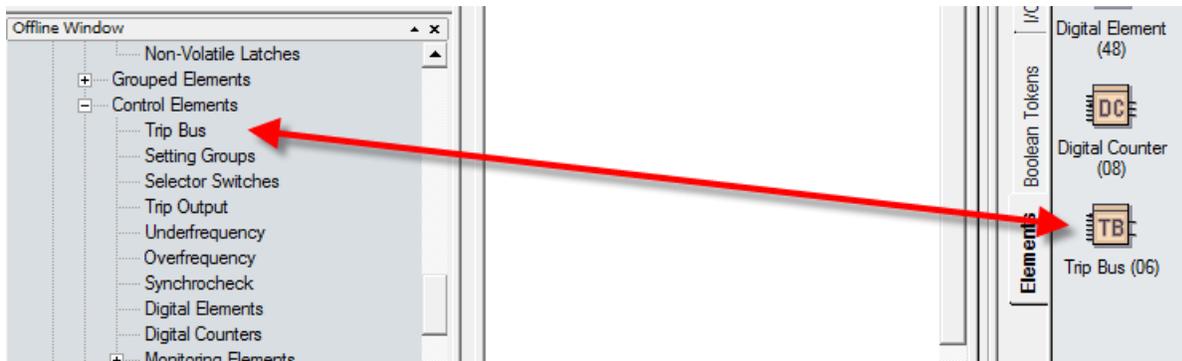
9. Add any remaining blocks or information. Right-click a block to copy and paste it. Notes are as follows.  
 Add a text box — Drawing Tools > Text  
 Add a FlexElement — Elements > FlexElement. An analog input is expected where a small arrow head shows in the box.

Figure 4-37: FlexElement accepts analog inputs on left side where arrow heads display



Add an Element — **Elements** tab. Available elements reflect the product, for example the **Control Elements** category.

Figure 4-38: Elements reflect Control Elements



10. Check for any blocks that have a red outline. These are invalid. Fix them before continuing, for example by configuring them.
11. Compile the logic diagram to check for errors by clicking the **Compile** button at the bottom left or by pressing the **F7** key.

If prompted about a message about sorting, click **Yes** to apply the default (for this example), which can be automatic sorting based on an algorithm that applies fastest execution time.

With successful compiling, the file is saved and the FlexLogic equations populate automatically. Scroll up through the compile messages, with the red errors being the only messages that require fixing before proceeding.

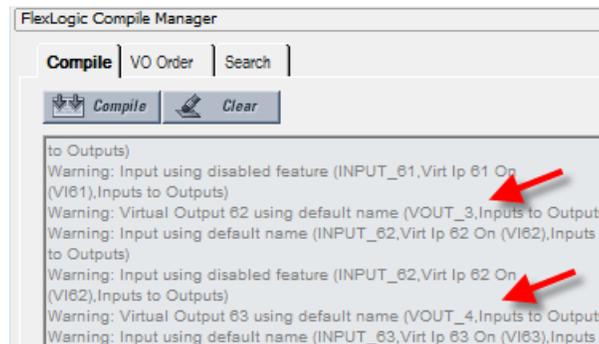
The figure shows that we forgot to add the "Io" suffix to the names of virtual outputs 62 and 63, as indicated by "Warning: Virtual output xx using default name." This warning is a minor warning.

The warning "input using disabled feature" means that input needs to be enabled. Double-click the block, click the **View Associated Screen** button, enable the setting, save, and recompile.

The output and messages are explained in the next section.

Some information displayed in the compile messages updates automatically, for example messages after a device is unplugged.

Figure 4-39: Compile and check the logic



- View the FlexLogic equations by navigating in the Offline Window area to **FlexLogic > FlexLogic Equation Editor**. The window opens with the entries displayed in the next tab.

Figure 4-40: Logic displayed in FlexLogic Equation Editor

FLEXLOGIC ENTRY	TYPE	SYNTAX
View Graphic	View	View
FlexLogic Entry 1	Virtual Inputs On	Virt Ip 61 On (VI61)
FlexLogic Entry 2	Assign Virtual Output	= Virt Op 61io (VO61)
FlexLogic Entry 3	Virtual Inputs On	Virt Ip 62 On (VI62)
FlexLogic Entry 4	Assign Virtual Output	= Virt Op 62io (VO62)
FlexLogic Entry 5	Virtual Inputs On	Virt Ip 63 On (VI63)
FlexLogic Entry 6	Assign Virtual Output	= Virt Op 63io (VO63)

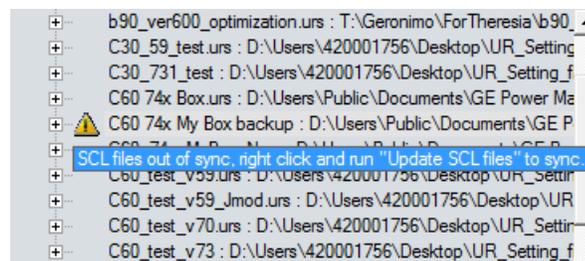
- Save the work.

The logic diagram has been created and the FlexLogic equations populated. The next steps are to upload the file to the device and to monitor the device.

#### 4.4.1.4 Compiled results and warning messages

When a yellow caution icon displays in the Offline Window area, it means that the settings file is not synchronized with the online device. Right-click the device in the Offline Window area, and select the **Update SCL files** option. SCL refers to the Substation Configuration Language. An Instantiated IED capability description (IID) file is an example of an SCL file and contains the actual settings on a UR device.

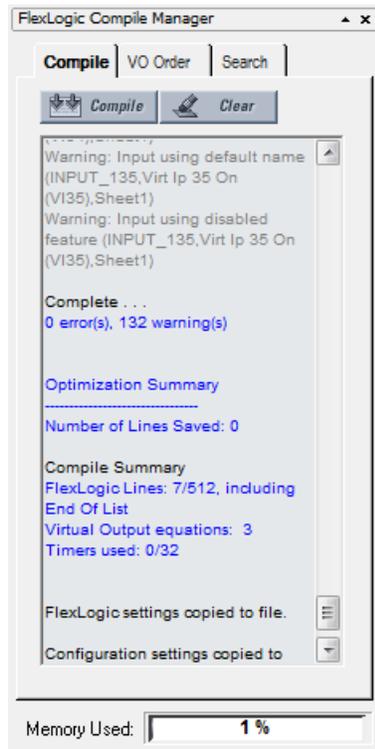
Figure 4-41: Settings files not synchronized between offline and online files



When the **Update SCL files** option is selected, the CID and IID files in the device folder are updated by the user configuration in the IEC 61850 panel and thereby become synchronized. The CID file and the IID file (depending on the preference 'Do not update IID file when updating SCL files') are updated. If the CID file is not already there, it is generated. The location of these files is C:\ProgramData\GE Power Management\urpc, for example, in the Offline and Online folders. Any FlexLogic equations entered in the Offline Window area are erased. The logic drawn in the Logic Designer window in Engineer in the Offline Window area remain. The warning icon disappears after updating.

The following information is contained in the compile window.

Figure 4-42: Compiled results



4

**Number of Lines Saved** — The number of compiled logic lines eliminated by using the optimization algorithm, as set in the **Optimize Compiled Output** option of the Preferences. In the example shown, no lines were saved because the optimizer is disabled.

**FlexLogic Lines** — The number of lines that the compiled logic uses, for example seven of 512 available.

**Virtual Output equations** — The number of FlexLogic equations used in the Logic Designer window.

**Timers used** — The number of timers used in the Logic Designer window.

**Memory Used** — The percent of memory used in the Logic Designer window.

**Errors**

Table 4-3: Errors from compiling

Category	Block or gate affected	Message	Description
Error	All	Number of lines (nnn) exceeds maximum limit of 512	The compiled result exceeds the limit of 512. Reduce the number of equations to 512 or less.
Error	Tag-In	Tag-in not configured (TAG_ID, SheetReference)	A Tag-In is connected to a circuit but the Tag-In is not referencing an existing Tag-Out
Error	1 Shots	One Shot is over limit (SYMBOL_ID, SheetReference)	The number of One-Shots contained within all of the VO blocks has exceeded the maximum allowed for the firmware revision. This value can either be 0 or 32.
Error	=VO	VO has no inputs (VO_ID, SheetReference)	A Virtual Output block is located within the FlexLogic diagram and there is no block connected as input to it. Connect and identify the inputs.
Error	Timer	Timer used more than once (TIMER_ID, SheetReference)	The same timer is used in more than one place in the editor. This means either the circuit that the Timer belongs to has been branched, or the Timer has been duplicated.

Category	Block or gate affected	Message	Description
Error	Input	Unrecognized Parameter (SYMBOL_ID,Name,SheetReference)	An Input symbol is configured to an item that is not recognized by the current order code and version. Possible cause: The order code and/or version of the settings file was converted causing the input parameter to become unavailable.

## Warnings

When using the 'Reset OP' operand, a warning can appear indicating that this is a disabled feature. This means that the Reset Setting's FlexLogic operand is set to OFF. Resetting of the relay can be done by pressing the reset button on the front panel of the relay or by sending a Reset command through communications.

**Table 4-4: Warning messages from compiling**

Category	Block or gate affected	Message	Description
Minor warning	Input	Input set to unused VO (SYMBOL_ID,Name,Sheet)	An Input symbol is using an unassigned Virtual Output
Major warning	Tag-Out	Tag-out not connected (TAG_ID,Sheet)	A Tag-Out symbol has no input
Major warning	All	Symbol not connected (SYMBOL_ID,Name,Sheet)	A symbol's input and/or output is not connected and is not part of a VO block. Draw the input and/or output to the block.
Minor warning	=VO	Virtual Output n using default name (VO_ID,Sheet)	The Assigned Virtual Output is using the default name. Change the name.
Minor warning	Input	Input using default name (SYMBOL_ID,Name,Sheet)	An Input symbol is using a Contact Input, Contact Output, Digital Element, FlexElement, or Digital Counter set to the default name. Change the name so that it is unique.
Setting warning	Input	Input using disabled feature (SYMBOL_ID,Name,Sheet)	An Input symbol is using a disabled Virtual Input, Contact Input, Digital Element, FlexElement, Digital Counter, Control Pushbutton, Programmable Pushbutton, Contact Output, or Protection/Monitoring Element. Enable it and try again.
Major warning	Input	Input set to OFF (SYMBOL_ID,Sheet)	An Input symbol is set to OFF
Major warning	Input	Input set to ON (SYMBOL_ID,Sheet)	An Input symbol is set to ON
Setting warning	Input	Contact Output Operate is OFF (SYMBOL_ID, Contacts)	The symbol block is using the default setting of OFF
Setting warning	Input	Contact Output Seal-In is OFF (SYMBOL_ID, Contacts)	The symbol block is using the default setting of OFF

### 4.4.1.5 Rapidly add logic blocks in sequence

Blocks are added by clicking an element then clicking in the drawing area, or by dragging and dropping the element onto the canvas. Blocks can be added rapidly in sequence, for example when you have inputs 1 to 10, without having to select the element each time.

To rapidly add logic blocks:

1. In Engineer, click **File > Preferences**. The window opens.
2. Click the **Editor** entry.
3. Enable the **Repeat Symbol** check box.
4. Click the **Ok** button to save and exit from the window.
5. In the logic diagram, select an element, then click in the drawing area to add it, click again to add a second box, and so on.

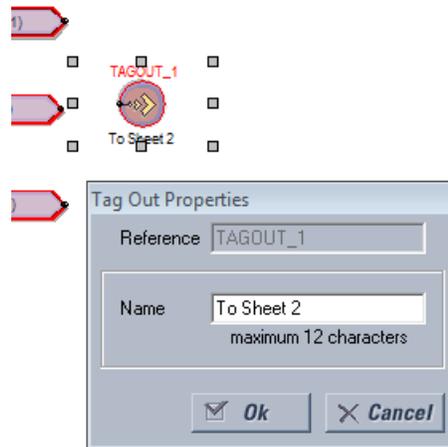
### 4.4.1.6 Connect two logic diagrams

When the logic is complex and requires two sheets, for example, these two sheets can be connected. By connecting them, the logic is continuous from one sheet to the next.

To connect two logic diagrams:

1. In the first sheet, click the **I/O Tokens** tab.
2. Scroll to the bottom, and click and drag the **Tag Out** element to the sheet where the next sheet is to connect.
3. Double-click the element and in the window that opens, give it a name, such as "To Sheet 2" or "To IO Sheet 2."

Figure 4-43: Connecting sheet 1 to sheet 2



4. In the second sheet, click and drag the **Tag In** element to the sheet where the first sheet is to connect.
5. Double-click the element and in the window that opens, select the first sheet from the drop-down list to connect the two sheets.
6. Save the work.

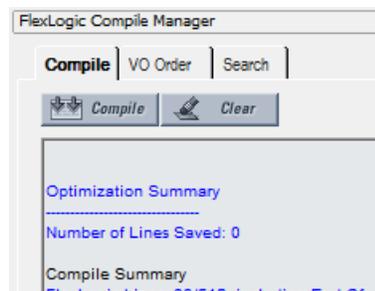
### 4.4.1.7 Optimize the logic

The number of available FlexLogic entries depends on firmware, for example 515 or 1024 lines. The software can automatically optimize a logic diagram to reduce space and free up entries.

To optimize the logic:

1. In Engineer, under **File > Preferences**, select the **Compiler** option. Ensure that the **Optimize Compiled Output** option is enabled.
2. Run the compiler again, for example by clicking the **Compile** button at the bottom left of the software. The results display in the Optimization Summary. Changes also display when the FlexLogic Equation Editor is accessed. The logic diagram does not change. In the example shown, no lines were saved to free up space.

Figure 4-44: Code optimization results



### 4.4.1.8 Change logic order

The order in which the FlexLogic is populated in the FlexLogic Equation Editor window depends on settings.

First, when automatic sorting is not enabled, the sequence in which the blocks were drawn is followed.

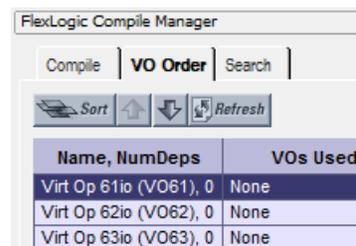
Second, the order in which equations are executed can be manually changed, as outlined here.

Third, automatic sorting can be set in preferences, as outlined here. It is enabled by default and means that an algorithm is implemented to give best results and quickest performance. For example, the block with the fastest execution time is entered first in the FlexLogic. When two block functions have the same execution time the block drawn first displays first in the FlexLogic. For example, drawing input 61 to output 61, then input 62 to output 62 causes the input/output 61 to be entered into the FlexLogic first. Automatic sorting takes precedence over manual sort; if you enable this option, manual sorting is not implemented.

To manually change logic order:

1. In the compile area, click the **VO Order** tab.
2. If the window is blank, click the **Refresh** button.
3. Select an entry and click the up or down arrow. To cancel any manual changes, click the **Sort** or **Refresh** button.
4. Recompile. The change is not executed or saved if automatic sorting is enabled.

Figure 4-45: Ordering FlexLogic entries



To set automatic sorting:

1. In Engineer, under **File > Preferences**, select the **Compiler** option. The **Automatically Sort VOs** option means that the block with the fastest execution time is entered first in the FlexLogic. When two block functions have the same execution time the block drawn first displays first in the FlexLogic. For example, drawing input 61 to output 61, then input 62 to output 62 causes the input/output 61 to be entered into the FlexLogic first.

### 4.4.1.9 Search logic

Items that can be searched in a logic diagram include gates, Input, Contact Input, Contact Output, Timer, Virtual Output, Tag In, Tag Out, and User-programmable LED. A search can be performed while designing or monitoring.

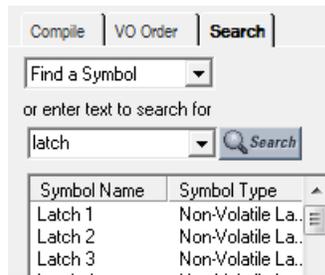
To search:

1. In the compiler area of Engineer, click the **Search** tab.
2. Use one of the following methods to set search criteria:
  - Select an element from the first drop-down list. Results display automatically.
  - Type in the second text string box, or select any of the 32 previous searches from the drop-down list. Click the **Search** button. Any results display.

The search applies to all tabs, not just the active tab.

3. Double-click a search result to view the item.

Figure 4-46: Search function



You can also select an element from the drop-down list on the tool bar. It is then highlighted in the logic diagram.



#### 4.4.1.10 Exclude sheet from compile

While designing the FlexLogic equations, entire sheets can be removed from the compile logic. This allows the user to test various schemes by placing schemes on separate sheets and including either sheet at compile time.

To exclude a sheet:

1. In the Logic Designer window, right-click the tab and select the **Exclude from Compile** option so that the check mark displays. When sheets are excluded, a message displays with each compile that "excluded sheets will not be reflected in the RPN." An excluded sheet is denoted with end brackets, similar to < Sheet 1 >.

Figure 4-47: Excluding a tab from compiling

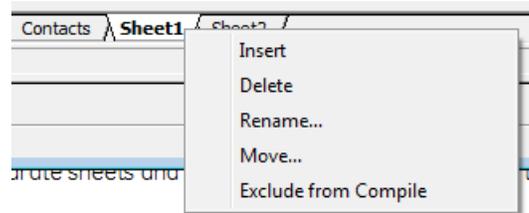
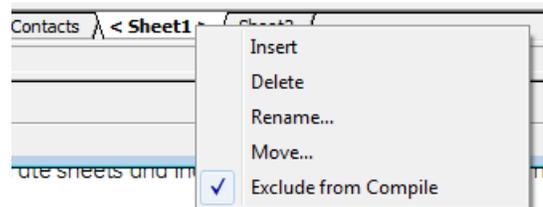


Figure 4-48: Tab excluded from compiling



### 4.4.2 Send file to and from device

With the logic diagram created, compiled, and errors eliminated, the FlexLogic can be sent to a live device. And, conversely, a file from a live device can be added to the Offline Window area for additional work.

To send a file to a device:

1. In the Offline Window area of the software, right-click the device name and select the **Write Settings to Device** option. A prompt can appear that the URS file has been repaired; acknowledge the message.
2. When a window opens, select the device to which you want to send the file, then click the **Send** button and confirm. The order codes must match. The file is sent to the live device. Any errors can be viewed in the log file at the prompt.

To import a file from a device:

1. Close all open files in Engineer that relate to the device, else a message displays to that effect, for example to close the FlexLogic view associated with the file. When the file is not associated with a live device, a message displays to that effect; you need to identify the device to which you want to send the file. The order codes must match.
2. Right-click the device in the Online Window area and select the **Add Device to Offline Window** option. After you enter a name for the file, it is written to the Offline Window area.

### 4.4.3 Monitor logic

After creating the logic diagram, validating it, and uploading the FlexLogic to a device, the results from the device can be viewed.

The following checks are performed automatically when switching from design to monitoring, and prompts display when necessary:

- Verify that the order code of the linked relay matches the settings file
- Verify that the version of the linked relay matches the settings file
- Verify that the FlexLogic Equation Editor of the linked relay matches the settings file. Solution: Compile the FlexLogic logic diagram and send the settings file to the relay.
- Verify that the FlexLogic Timers of the linked relay match the settings file. Solution: Compile the FlexLogic logic diagram and send the settings file to the relay.
- If the settings file contains a serial number lock, then verify that the serial number of the linked relay matches the settings file

To view results:

1. In the Offline Window area of the software, expand the **Engineer** entry for the device.
2. Double-click the **Logic Designer** entry and **Compile** the logic.
3. Double-click the **Logic Monitor** entry, or click the **M** button in the toolbar at the top of the window. With successful launch, the logic displays and a green indicator displays at the bottom of the tab.

When the file is not associated with a live device, a message displays to that effect; you need to identify the device to which you want to send the file. The order codes must match between the Offline Window and the Online Window.

When the device is offline, a message indicates problems communicating with the device.

When the devices are not synchronized, a message indicates the FlexLogic does not match the settings file. To send the offline file to the device, right-click the device name and select the **Write Settings to Device** option.

When the state of a symbol is OFF, the symbol is shown in the default color or no color.

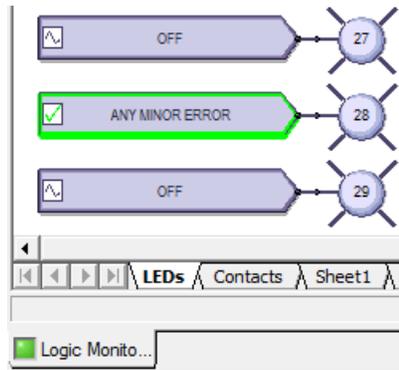
When a symbol's state changes to ON, the symbol and connection line turns green.

The state of some symbols can either be unknown or the state transitions faster than the update interval. For these two cases, the state of the symbol is considered 'UNKNOWN' and the symbol is outlined in red.

The colors for the ON and Unknown state can be customized in the Preferences.

The figure shows that the software is communicating with devices (square green indicator) and that a minor error is present (green box outline). In this case, the battery is weak and needs to be replaced. This can be viewed as the Replace Battery message on the front panel of the device and in the EnerVista software under **Actual Values > Front Panel > Front Panel** or **Display/Keypad**.

Figure 4-49: Monitoring a device, with minor error caused by weak battery



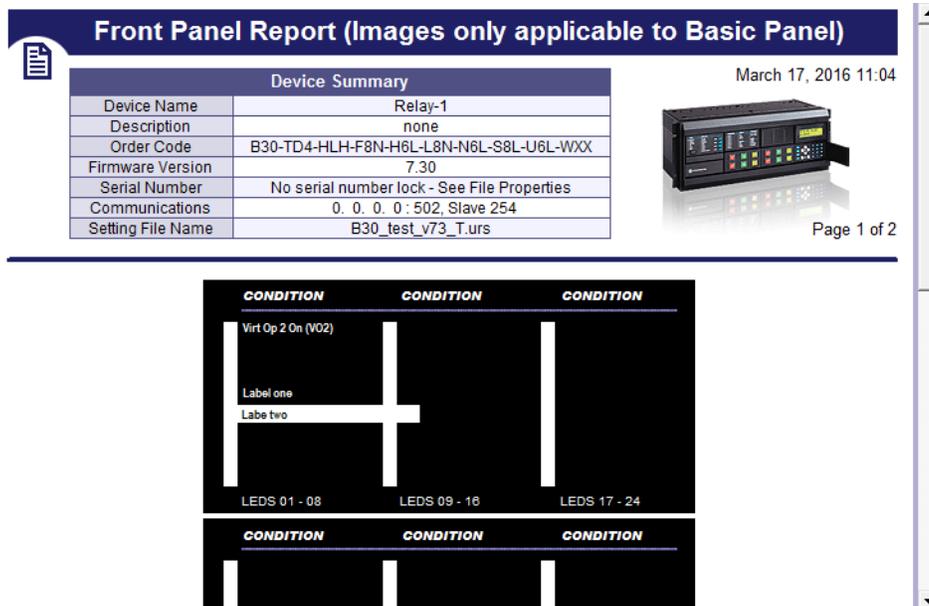
### 4.4.4 View front panel and print labels

This window displays the LEDs that are on the front panel. You can create labels and print them for the device. You do not use the window to add text labels and upload them to the device. Custom labeling is also outlined earlier in this chapter; see the Custom LED Labeling section.

To view the front panel:

1. In the Offline Window area of the software, expand the **Engineer** entry for the device.
2. Double-click the **Front Panel Report** entry. The report displays. The Device Summary is read from the settings file and cannot be changed. The LEDs and pushbuttons display below the summary.
3. To save the report, click **File > Save As**, enter a file name, and select the front panel report (FPR), JPG, or PDF format.

Figure 4-50: Front panel display in Engineer



To print labels:

1. In the **Front Panel Report** window, double-click an LED or pushbutton and enter text.
2. To print the labels, click the **Print** icon on the tool bar.
3. To save the report and labels, click **File > Save As**, enter a file name, and select the FPR, JPG, or PDF format.
4. Use the instructions in the second tab of the window to add the labels to the physical device.

## 4.4.5 Generate connectivity report

This report displays basic information about a device, such as order code, port numbers, inputs and outputs. You can use it to create a PDF file of basic information. The report is based on CID and/or IID files, and not the system or full SCD. All device details including Remote Inputs, Remote Outputs, and Analog Inputs/Outputs are indicated, including quantities used and available.

To display a device report:

1. In the Offline Window area of the software, expand the **Engineer** entry for the device.
2. Double-click the **Device Connectivity Report** entry. The report displays.
3. To save as a PDF file, click **File > Save As**.

Figure 4-51: Device Connectivity Report

4

## Device Connectivity Report



Device Information		
Filename / Device Name	Order Code / Revision / Serial Nr.	File Details
D30_test_v73.urs Relay-1	D30-U03-HLH-F8L-H6L 7.3x No serial number lock - See File Properties	Size: 2683 KB Last Modified Date: 15.11.2016 23:29:41 Path: D:\Users\ \Desktop\JR_Setting_les\JR_Setting_files\D30_test_v73\

Device Details		
Physical Ports Available	Port Settings	Services / Protocols
RS232	RS232 Baud Rate: 115200	DNP 3.0
RS485	RS485 Baud Rate: 115200	IEC 60870-5-104
2 * 100BaseFX Eth, Multimode, SFP with LC	Port1 IP: 3. 94.244.210	IEC 61850
1 * 100BaseT Eth, Multimode, SFP with RJ-45	Port2 IP: 127. 0. 0. 1	EGD

## 4.4.6 Preferences

Preferences determine functionality. As such, you are encouraged to review them. This section outlines some options available in the menus and preference panels.

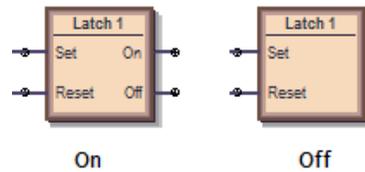
Access them in the **Logic Designer** panel under the **View** menu and under **File > Preferences**. The Logic Designer and Logic Monitor preferences are outlined here, not all preferences for a device.

### 4.4.6.1 View menu

**View > Toolbar > Advanced Actions** — Active when in Logic Designer. Toggles a toolbar to nudge, rotate, flip, or change the order of an element.

**View > Show Unused Pins** — Enable to display unconnected pins. Disable to eliminate unconnected pins from the view, for example when printing.

Figure 4-52: Unused pins on and off



### 4.4.6.2 Logic designer

The path is **File > Preferences > Logic Designer**.

### Workbook Setup

#### Size and Units

**Size and Units** — Changes the size of diagram area displayed in Engineer. If you set the size to be smaller than an existing logic diagram, the content is cut off.

#### WorkBook

**Print Scale** — The scale for logic diagram when printing. Scaling a large diagram to 200 percent, for example, results in the diagram being cut off.

**Orphan Protection** — When enabled, the printing output prevents Virtual Output circuits from spanning more than a single page. The largest Virtual Output circuit is scaled to fit on a single page and all remaining Virtual Output circuits are scaled so that all circuits are printed using the same scale.

**Show Title Block** — When enabled, places an information box at the bottom right of the diagram when printing. Enter the information in the **File Information** panel.

**Show Sheet Name** — When enabled, shows Sheet 1, Sheet 2, or any other name at the top of the logic diagram when printing.

**Start Sheet On New Page** — Places the sheet on the next page when printing.

**Show Notes Selection** — When other than None, prints the text from any information notes added to the document (under **Drawing Tools** tab > **Note**). The text is printed after the logic diagram.

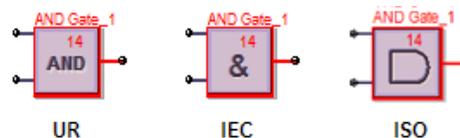
#### File Information

The text entered here displays at the bottom right of a diagram when printing, provided that the **Show Title Block** option is enabled. Note the option to change the logo from the GE logo to your company logo.

### Display

The panel sets how the element boxes display. The figure shows how an AND gate displays when the UR default, IEC, or ISO symbol type is selected.

Figure 4-53: AND gate varies by standard selected



**Symbol Style — IEC, ISO, UR Setup** — Sets how the gates display in the logic diagram.

**Symbol Color** — When set to Black & White, only logic blocks with issues continue to display red.

**Zoom Operation** — Determines what happens when the **View > Zoom** functions are used. When set to Sheet Only and the zoom is changed, the single tab changes. When set to Workbook, all tabs change.

## Editor

**Repeat Symbol** — Enable this feature to add element blocks rapidly in sequence, for example when you have inputs 1 to 10, without having to select the element each time. Select the element block from the toolbox, click the diagram, then continue to click to add additional blocks.

**Use first available VO / Timer** — When enabled and you copy and paste a virtual output or timer element, the numbering continues in sequence. For example, you copy timer 5 and paste it as timer 6. When disabled and you copy and paste a virtual output or timer element, the same number is used. For example, you copy timer 5 and paste it as timer 5.

**Auto-Save Logic Designer every x minutes** — Logic diagrams with changes are saved automatically according to this interval. The range is 5 minutes (default) to 30 minutes. With auto-save, the file extension of the saved file is .auto. This file remains until you save the file manually.

## Auto Populate

These options work in the **Edit > Auto Populate Workbook** function.

**VOs per Worksheet** — When an existing settings file is opened in the Logic Designer, the Logic Designer populates the canvas and attempts to evenly distribute the Virtual Output circuits across multiple sheets. A value of 100 in this setting places all FlexLogic equations on a single sheet until there are 100, then the next ones are placed on another sheet. A value of 1 places each Virtual Output circuit on a separate sheet.

**Show / FlexLogic Merge / Show Unused** — If Show Contact Outputs and Show LEDs are selected, for example, the function places Contact Output and User-programmable LED symbols for settings that are configured. If you disable the LED check boxes, then the LED tab/sheet does not display when you next open the Logic Designer window. The settings apply to all products, not just the active window when it is next opened. Close then reopen the Logic Designer window for the setting to take effect.

## Compiler

**Show Warnings** — Options to filter the messages that display when logic compiles.

**Minor** — Enable to display minor errors. An example is using the default values of an element added to the diagram, such as the name of the element. An example is "Warning: Virtual output xx using default name," for which you simply click into the element to rename it.

**Major** — Enable to display major errors. Examples are an input that does not have a corresponding output, using disabled features, and failing to connect a symbol. Fix these errors.

**Setting** — Enable to display error message related to settings, such as an improperly configured setting, such as using ON or OFF.

**Automatically Sort VOs** — When enabled, the logic is compiled with an algorithm to give best results and quickest performance, for example the fastest logic first. The fastest logic displays in the FlexLogic Equation Editor output as the first entries in the table. Use sorting when virtual outputs have dependencies on other virtual outputs. This setting takes precedence over order set manually in the **VO Order** tab in the compiler. When disabled, the sequence in which the blocks were drawn is followed.

**Optimize Compiled Output** — With this option enabled, the software automatically optimizes a logic diagram to reduce space and free up FlexLogic entries. Run the compiler again, for example by clicking the **Compile** button at the bottom left of the software. The number of saved lines displays in the Optimization Summary. Changes also display when the FlexLogic Equation Editor is accessed. The logic diagram does not change.

### 4.4.6.3 Logic monitor

#### Display

The software displays the color specified when an element is on. There is no color when the element is off.

The software displays another color when the status cannot be determined and is unknown.

## Timing

Timing Information can be displayed in the monitoring window. This timing information is only an approximate representation of how Engineer sees transitions. Use the device's Event Record to view accurate timing information.

The timing information can also be streamed to a comma-separated values (CSV) spreadsheet.

The timing information displayed and recorded can be filtered based on six categories. If a category is not selected, any timing information related to that category does not display and is not recorded to the CSV file.

**Show Timing Information in Output Window** — Enable to display times in the monitoring window.

Because of the update rate of the Logic Monitoring, the timing information cannot be used as an accurate representation of the events that occur within the relay. Use instead the device's event record. Timing information can be delayed by 30 seconds.

**Save Timing Information to CSV File** — Enable to write timing information in a spreadsheet. The timing information is recorded in a text file that uses commas to separate each of the fields. This file uses the extension CSV that is supported by any spreadsheet application.

Every change written to the CSV file requires a timestamp.

The format for the timing information in the output window is as follows:

```

yyyymmdd hh:dd:ss
  devicename offline
yyyymmdd hh:dd:ss
  devicename ONLINE
yyyymmdd hh:dd:ss
  VO1: Virt Out 1- 0
  VI4: Virt In 4- 1
  DI3: Direct In 3- 0
  RI2: Remote In 2- 1
  H5a: Contact In 1- 1
  H1: Contact Output 1- 0

```

Data is only appended to the CSV file. The format for the data is as follows:

```

yyyymmdd hh:dd:ss, devicename, offline
yyyymmdd hh:dd:ss, devicename, ONLINE
yyyymmdd hh:dd:ss, VO1: Virt Out 1, 0
yyyymmdd hh:dd:ss, VI4: Virt In 4, 1
yyyymmdd hh:dd:ss, DI3: Direct In 3, 0
yyyymmdd hh:dd:ss, RI2: Remote In 2, 1
yyyymmdd hh:dd:ss, H5a: Contact In 1, 1
yyyymmdd hh:dd:ss, H1: Contact Output 1, 0

```

Options display for filtering, such as recording timing for Virtual Inputs and Outputs, but not Communications Status.

### 4.4.6.4 COMTRADE waveforms

Waveform files are viewable in the EnerVista software. The preferences are unrelated to Engineer and are outlined in the UR Family Communications Guide.

### 4.4.7 Toolbars

These are toggled in the **View > Toolbar** menu.

The UR symbols are displayed for the toolbox icons. They change when the default setting is changed to IEC or ISO symbols. The symbols displayed in the toolbox also vary by firmware version, reflecting what is supported for each release.

#### 4.4.7.1 FlexLogic Editor toolbar



	New Device	Create a new settings file
	Open File	Open an existing settings file in the URS, CID, or IID format
	Save FlexLogic	Save the Logic Designer diagram
	PDF Report	Create a PDF document from Logic Designer diagram(s). Settings can be changed under <b>File &gt; Preferences &gt; Workbook Setup</b> .
	Toggle Compile Window	Display or hide the compile window area
	Sort Order	Select to change the sort order of the Virtual Output list to the right of the icon. Virtual Outputs can be sorted numerically in ascending and descending order based on numbers and names.
	Select VO to View (x - x)	Select a Virtual Output to locate and select it in the workbook. Each Virtual Output listed also contains the name of the sheet where the Virtual Output is located.
	Edit Mode Logic Designer	Switch to Logic Designer mode
	Monitor Mode Logic Monitor	Switch to Logic Monitor mode
	Turn On ALL Communications	Turn on all communications to all Logic Designer diagrams that are in the monitoring mode. Default upon each launch of Engineer.
	Turn Off All Communications	Turn off all communications to all Logic Designer diagrams that are in the monitoring mode. This is a legacy function for serial communication to turn off communication to devices. Turning off communication applies to the current session only. When you re-launch the EnerVista software, communication is on by default.

#### 4.4.7.2 Token Toolbox

##### Drawing Tools

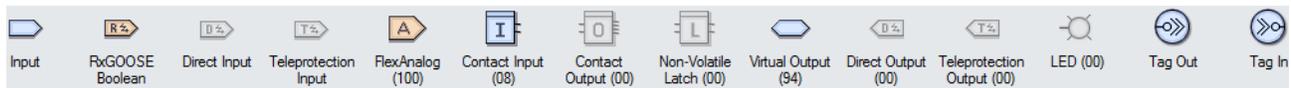


	Draw a line. Click and drag to draw.
	Draw multiple joined lines. Click and drag for each line. Double-click to finish.

 Polygon	Draw multi-sided object. Click for each line. Double-click to finish.
 Rectangle	Draw four-sided object. Click and drag to draw.
 Polycurve	Draw multiple curves. Click for each line. Double-click to finish.
 Closed Curve	Draw multiple, closed curves. Click for each line. Double-click to finish.
 Ellipse	Draw oval or circle. Click and drag to draw.
 Text	Add text box with rectangle around it. Click to add. Double-click it to change text.
 Image	Add figure. Select file in the window that opens, then click on diagram canvas to add figure.
 Note	Add note icon and text. Click to add. Double-click to edit the title and text.

**I/O Tokens**

These are parts used in FlexLogic equations. They are the inputs and outputs of the Virtual Output equations. The display can vary from that shown here.



 Input	Input symbol that can be configured to any FlexLogic operand value
 RxGOOSE Boolean	Remote inputs from other devices
 Direct Input	Input from another UR device. Teleprotection inputs/outputs and direct inputs/outputs are mutually exclusive and cannot be used simultaneously.
 Teleprotection Input	Teleprotection inputs/outputs and direct inputs/outputs are mutually exclusive and cannot be used simultaneously.

 FlexAnalog (100)	FlexAnalog symbol that can be used as the input to a FlexElement or use the FlexAnalog symbol to monitor an actual value when in logic Monitoring mode
 Contact Input (24)	Contact Input Gate is similar to the Input symbol but is restricted to the operands associated with a Contact Input
 Contact Output (00)	Contact Output Gate is similar to the Input symbol but is restricted to the operands associated with a Contact Output. The Operate and Seal-In settings can be configured graphically.
 Non-Volatile Latch (00)	The Non-Volatile Latch is similar to the Input symbol but is restricted to the operands associated with a Non-Volatile Latch. The Set and Reset settings can be configured graphically.
 Virtual Output (96)	The final output of an equation is a numbered register called a virtual output. Virtual outputs can be used as an input operand in any equation, including the equation that generates the output, as a seal-in or other type of feedback.
 Remote Output (00)	Place and configure a Remote Output. The UR's order code and firmware version then determine the availability of the Remote Output.
 Direct Output (00)	Place and configure a Direct Output. The UR's order code and firmware version then determine the availability of the Direct Output to another UR device.
 Teleprotection Output (00)	Place and configure a Teleprotection Output. The UR's order code and firmware version then determine the availability of the Teleprotection Output.
 LED (00)	Place a User Programmable LED in the Logic Designer diagram
 Tag Out	A Tag Out can be used in 1 of 2 ways. The first use of the Tag Out is to break up logic that needs to span several sheets. The second use of the Tag Out is to associate a frequently used block of code with the Tag Out and then repeatedly use the same block of code using a Tag In. When a Tag Out is referenced more than once, the Tag Out is replaced with a Virtual Output during the compile phase.
 Tag In	Tag-In can be used to reference an existing Tag-Out. It joins another diagram to a previous diagram.

### Boolean Tokens

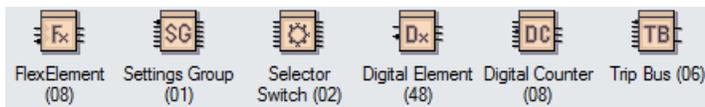
These symbols are used to create FlexLogic Equations. Use them as intermediate logic for the Virtual Output equations. The display can vary from that shown here.

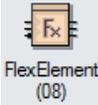


 OR Gate	Place an OR gate in the Logic Designer diagram. Only one action needs to occur. Any function input on the left side satisfies the condition. The number of inputs is configurable from two to 16.
 AND Gate	Place an AND gate in the Logic Designer diagram. Multiple actions need to occur. All functions input on the left side are required to satisfy the condition. The number of inputs is configurable from two to 16.
 NOR Gate	Place a NOR gate in the Logic Designer diagram. Gives the value of one when all input operands have a value of zero and otherwise gives a value of zero. It gives an output signal when there are no input signals. An inverter that reverses the logic state. The number of inputs is configurable from two to 16.
 NAND Gate	Place a NAND gate in the Logic Designer diagram. Gives the value of zero when all input operands have a value of one and otherwise gives a value of one. It gives an output signal until all signals are present on its inputs. An inverter that reverses the logic state. The number of inputs is configurable from two to 16.
 XOR Gate	Place a XOR gate in the Logic Designer diagram, which is two exclusive OR gates. Only one action needs to occur. If there are two inputs or there is no input, there is no output.
 NOT Gate	Place a NOT gate in the Logic Designer diagram. Gives the value of one when the input operand has a value of zero and otherwise gives a value of zero. It gives an output signal when there is no input signal. An inverter that reverses the logic state.
 Latch	Place a latch in the Logic Designer diagram. A latch has two inputs and one output. One input is the Set input, and other input is the Reset input.
 Positive One Shot	Place a positive one shot symbol that responds to a positive going edge in the Logic Designer diagram. A "one shot" is a single input gate that generates a pulse ins response to an edge on the input.
 Negative One Shot	Place a negative one shot symbol that responds to a negative going edge in the Logic Designer diagram
 Dual One Shot	Place a positive one shot and a negative one shot symbol in the Logic Designer diagram
 Timer (32)	Place a timer in the Logic Designer diagram

### Elements

These blocks configure properties of the element or use element operands as input to FlexLogic equations.



 FlexElement (08)	Place and configure a FlexElement. A FlexElement is a universal comparator used to monitor any analog actual value calculated by the relay or a net difference of any two analog actual values of the same type.
 Settings Group (01)	Place and configure the Settings Group settings
 Selector Switch (02)	Place and configure a Selector Switch element. Firmware version determines feature availability. The Selector Switch element is intended to replace a mechanical selector switch. Typical applications include setting group control or control of multiple logic sub-circuits in user-programmable logic. The element provides for two control inputs.
 Digital Element (48)	Place and configure a Digital Element. A Digital Element can monitor any FlexLogic operand and present a target message and/or enable events recording depending on the output operand state.
 Digital Counter (08)	Place and configure a Digital Counter element. A Digital Counter counts the number of state transitions from Logic 0 to Logic 1. The counter is used to count operations such as the pickups of an element.

#### 4.4.7.3 Basic Actions toolbar



	Select	Select components. Click one component and hold down the <b>CTRL</b> key to select others. Or click and drag an area that contains multiple components to select.
	Edit Vertices	Shows vertices points for the component selected (if the component support vertices manipulation)
	Properties	Shows the properties of the selected component
	Zoom Normal	Zoom in and center the screen to the spot selected
	Zoom to Fit	Zoom in to a magnitude that fits your entire schema layout on your entire screen
	Zoom Custom	Zoom in on the components that you have selected
	Pan	Move the viewable area of your screen around the schema. To activate, select this tool and then place the hand icon over and part of your schema. Click and drag the hand in a direction to move around the schema.
	Align Top, Middle, Bottom	Align the selected components to the top, middle, or bottom of the reference component
	Align Left, Center, Right	Align the selected components to the left, middle, or right of the reference component
	Space Across	Evenly space the selected components across a horizontal axis, starting from the far left component and ending at the far right component
	Space Down	Evenly space the selected components across a vertical axis, starting from the top component and ending at the bottom component
	Same Width	Set the width of the selected components to the same width as the reference component
	Same Height	Set the height of the selected components to the same height as the reference component

	Same Size	Set the width and height of the selected components to the same width and height of the reference component
---	-----------	---

#### 4.4.7.4 Advanced Actions toolbar



Only basic objects (lines, rectangles, ellipses) can be rotated and flipped.

Only objects from the Drawing Toolbar can be structured (grouped, ungrouped, forward, backward).

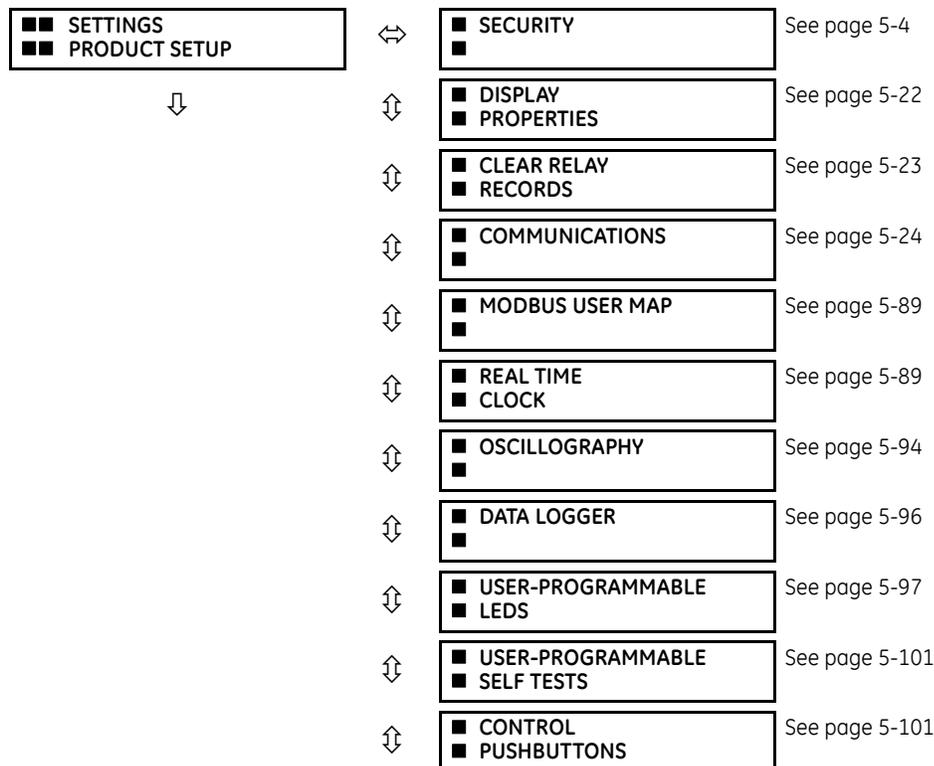
	Nudge Up, Down, Left, Right	Moves selected component one pixel upward, downward, left, right
	Rotate	Rotates selected component freely. Once selected, put your mouse cursor over the component and move the component clockwise or counter-clockwise depending on what you need.
	Rotate Left, Right	Rotates selected component 90 degrees counter-clockwise or clockwise
	Flip Vertical	Flips the selected component on the vertical axis
	Flip Horizontal	Flips the selected component on the horizontal axis
	Group, Ungroup	Combines all selected components into one combined entity. Ungroups them into separate components.
	Front, Back	Moves current components to the absolute front or back of all viewable layers
	Forward, Backward	Moves current components on layer higher or lower than its original layer hierarchy

# C30 Controller System

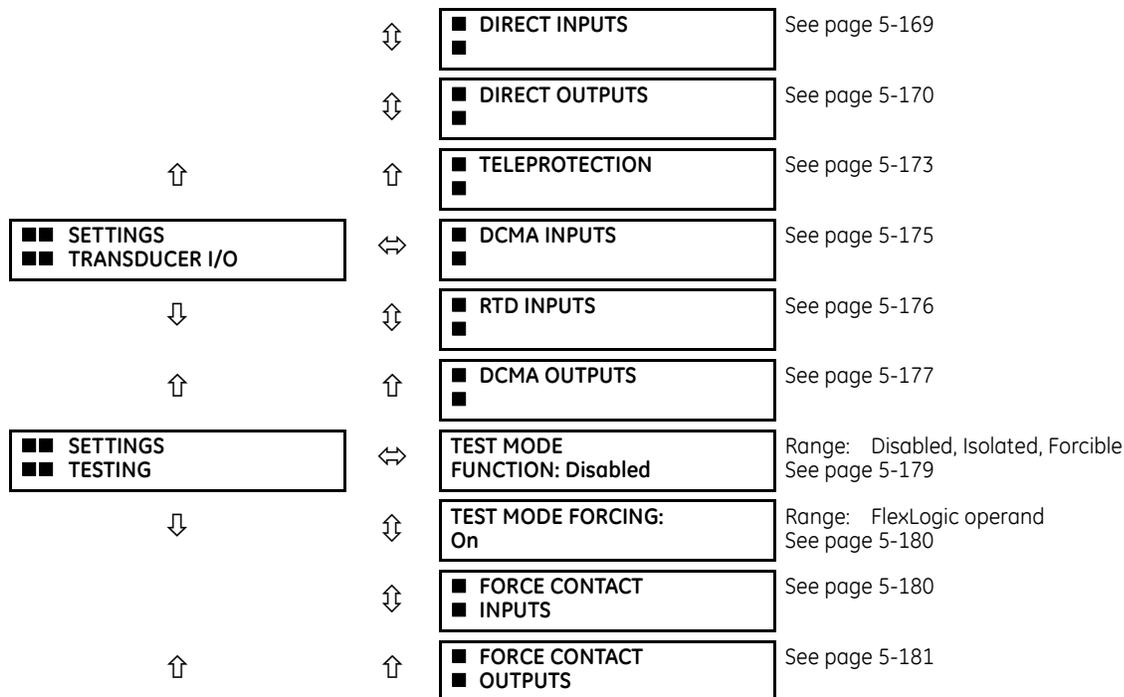
## Chapter 5: Settings

This chapter outlines front panel and/or software settings. The relay is not taken out of service when saving settings; the relay is taken out of service when a settings file is written to it. Settings can be viewed remotely in a web browser by entering the IP address of the relay, accessing the **Device Information Menu** option, then the **Front-Panel Display Report** option.

### 5.1 Settings menu



	⇕	■ USER-PROGRAMMABLE ■ PUSHBUTTONS	See page 5-103
	⇕	■ FLEX STATE ■ PARAMETERS	See page 5-107
	⇕	■ USER-DEFINABLE ■ DISPLAYS	See page 5-108
	⇕	■ DIRECT I/O ■	See page 5-110
	⇕	■ TELEPROTECTION ■	See page 5-116
↑	↑	■ INSTALLATION ■	See page 5-117
■ ■ REMOTE RESOURCES ■ ■	⇕	■ ■	Access in EnerVista See page 5-117
■ ■ SETTINGS ■ ■ SYSTEM SETUP	⇕	■ BREAKERS ■	See page 5-119
↑	↑	■ SWITCHES ■	See page 5-123
■ ■ SETTINGS ■ ■ FLEXLOGIC	⇕	■ FLEXLOGIC ■ EQUATION EDITOR	See page 5-126
↓	⇕	■ FLEXLOGIC ■ TIMERS	See page 5-139
	⇕	■ FLEXELEMENTS ■	See page 5-139
↑	↑	■ NON-VOLATILE ■ LATCHES	See page 5-144
■ ■ SETTINGS ■ ■ CONTROL ELEMENTS	⇕	■ TRIP BUS ■	See page 5-145
↓	⇕	■ SELECTOR SWITCH ■	See page 5-145
	⇕	■ DIGITAL ELEMENTS ■	See page 5-153
	⇕	■ DIGITAL COUNTERS ■	See page 5-156
	⇕	■ 8-BIT SWITCHES ■	See page 5-158
↑	↑	■ PID REGULATOR ■	See page 5-159
■ ■ SETTINGS ■ ■ INPUTS / OUTPUTS	⇕	■ CONTACT INPUTS ■	See page 5-162
↓	⇕	■ VIRTUAL INPUTS ■	See page 5-164
	⇕	■ CONTACT OUTPUTS ■	See page 5-165
	⇕	■ VIRTUAL OUTPUTS ■	See page 5-169
	⇕	■ RESETTING ■	See page 5-169



## 5.2 Overview

### 5.2.1 Introduction to elements

The main characteristics of an element are shown on a logic diagram. This includes the inputs, settings, fixed logic, and the output operands generated. The previous chapter explains how to read a logic diagram, and the abbreviations used in a diagram are defined in the Abbreviations chapter.

- **FUNCTION setting** — This setting programs the element to operate when selected as “Enabled.” The factory default is “Disabled.” Once “Enabled,” any element associated with the function becomes active and all options become available.
- **NAME setting** — This setting is used to uniquely identify the element.
- **PICKUP DELAY setting** — This setting sets a time-delay-on-pickup, or on-delay, for the duration between the pickup and operate output states.
- **RESET DELAY setting** — This setting is used to set a time-delay-on-dropout, or off-delay, for the duration between the operate output state and the return to logic 0 after the input transits outside the defined pickup range.
- **BLOCK setting** — The default output operand state of all comparators is a logic 0 or “flag not set.” The comparator remains in this default state until a logic 1 is asserted at the RUN input, allowing the test to be performed. If the RUN input changes to logic 0 at any time, the comparator returns to the default state. The RUN input is used to supervise the comparator. The BLOCK input is used as one of the inputs to RUN control.
- **TARGET setting** — This setting is used to define the operation of an element target message. When set to “Disabled,” no target message or illumination of a faceplate LED indicator is issued upon operation of the element. When set to “Self-Reset,” the target message and LED indication follow the operate state of the element and self-resets once the operate element condition clears. When set to “Latched,” the target message and LED indication remains visible after the element output returns to logic 0 until a RESET command is received by the relay.
- **EVENTS setting** — This setting is used to control whether the pickup, dropout, or operate states are recorded by the event recorder. When set to “Disabled,” element pickup, dropout, or operate are not recorded as events. When set to “Enabled,” events are created for

- <Element> PKP (pickup)
- <Element> DPO (dropout)
- <Element> OP (operate)

The DPO event is created when the measure and decide comparator output transits from the pickup state (logic 1) to the dropout state (logic 0). This can happen when the element is in the operate state if the reset delay time is not zero. Not every operand of a given element in a UR relay generates events, only the major output operands. Elements, asserting output per phase, log operating phase output only, without asserting the common three-phase operand event.

## 5.3 Product setup

### 5.3.1 Security

#### 5.3.1.1 Security overview

The following security features are available:

- Password security — Basic security present by default
- EnerVista security — Role-based access to various EnerVista software screens and configuration elements. The feature is present by default in the EnerVista software.
- CyberSentry security — Advanced security available using a software option. When purchased, the option is automatically enabled, and the default Password security and EnerVista security are disabled.

#### Lost password

If all passwords are lost, recovery is possible by resetting the unit to default values. Note that the relay is reset to default values, not just the passwords.

To reset the unit after a lost password:

1. Email GE customer service at [multilin.tech@ge.com](mailto:multilin.tech@ge.com) with the serial number and using a recognizable corporate email account. Customer service provides a code to reset the relay to the factory defaults.
2. Enter the reset code on the front panel, under **COMMANDS** ⇒ **RELAY MAINTENANCE** ⇒ **SERVICE COMMAND**.
3. Change the default password of ChangeMe1# as outlined in the Set Up CyberSentry and Change Default Password section at the end of the Installation chapter.

#### Password requirements

A user account requires an alpha-numeric password that meets the following requirements:

- Password is case-sensitive
- Password cannot contain the user account name or parts of the user account that exceed two consecutive characters
- Password must be 8 to 20 characters in length
- Password must contain characters from all of the following categories:
  - English uppercase characters (A through Z)
  - English lowercase characters (a through z)
  - Base 10 digits (0 through 9)
  - Non-alphabetic characters (for example, ~, !, @, #, \$, %, &)

### 5.3.1.2 Password security

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ SECURITY

■ SECURITY ■	↔	ACCESS LEVEL: Restricted	Range: Restricted, Command, Setting, Factory Service (for factory use only)
	↕	■ CHANGE LOCAL ■ PASSWORDS	See page 5-6
	↕	■ CHANGE REMOTE ■ PASSWORDS	See page 5-6
	↕	■ AC CESS ■ SUPERVISION	See page 5-7
	↕	■ DUAL PERMISSION ■ SECURITY ACCESS	See page 5-8
	↑	PASSWORD ACCESS EVENTS: Disabled	Range: Disabled, Enabled

The C30 supports password entry from a local or remote connection.

Local access is defined as access to settings or commands via the faceplate. This includes both keypad entry and the RS232 port. Remote access is defined as access to settings or commands via any rear communications port. This includes both Ethernet and RS485 connections. Any change to the local or remote password enables this functionality.

**ACCESS LEVEL** — The "Restricted" option means that settings and commands can be accessed, but there is no access to factory configuration. Access automatically reverts to the Restricted level according to the access level timeout setting values. The access level is set to Restricted when control power is cycled.

The "Factory Service" level is not available and intended for factory use only.

There are two user security access levels, setting and command, for which you can set a password for each. Use of a password for each level controls whether users can enter commands or change settings. Another option is to specify setting and/or command access for individual user accounts.

- **Setting** — Allows the user to make any changes to any of the setting values:
  - Changing any setting
  - Test mode operation
- **Command** — Restricts the user from making any settings changes, but allows the user to perform the following operations:
  - Changing the state of virtual inputs
  - Clearing the event records
  - Clearing the oscillography records
  - Changing the date and time
  - Clearing the data logger
  - Clearing the user-programmable pushbutton states

When entering a settings or command password via EnerVista or any serial interface, the user must enter the corresponding connection password. If the connection is to the back of the C30, the remote password must be used. If the connection is to the RS232 port of the faceplate, the local password must be used.

The local setting and command sessions are initiated by the user through the front panel display and are disabled either by the user or by timeout (via the setting and command level access timeout settings). The remote setting and command sessions are initiated by the user through the EnerVista software and are disabled either by the user or by timeout.

The state of the session (local or remote, setting or command) determines the state of the following FlexLogic operands:

- [ACCESS LOC SETG OFF](#) — Asserted when local setting access is disabled
- [ACCESS LOC SETG ON](#) — Asserted when local setting access is enabled
- [ACCESS LOC CMND OFF](#) — Asserted when local command access is disabled
- [ACCESS LOC CMND ON](#) — Asserted when local command access is enabled

- ACCESS REM SETG OFF — Asserted when remote setting access is disabled
- ACCESS REM SETG ON — Asserted when remote setting access is enabled
- ACCESS REM CMND OFF — Asserted when remote command access is disabled
- ACCESS REM CMND ON — Asserted when remote command access is enabled

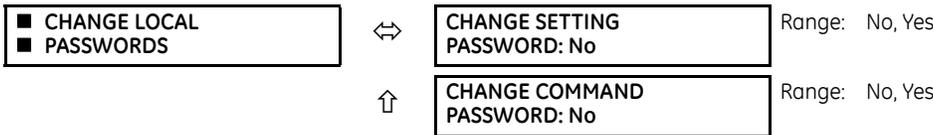


A command or setting write operation is required to update the state of the remote and local security operands listed.

**PASSWORD ACCESS EVENTS** — This setting allows recording of password access events in the event recorder.

### Change local passwords

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ SECURITY ⇒ CHANGE LOCAL PASSWORDS



As outlined in the previous section, there are two user security access levels, setting and command. Use of a password for each level controls whether users can enter commands or change settings.

Proper password codes are required to enable each access level. When a **CHANGE COMMAND PASSWORD** or **CHANGE SETTING PASSWORD** setting is programmed to “Yes” via the front panel interface, the following message sequence is invoked:

1. ENTER NEW PASSWORD: \_\_\_\_\_.
2. VERIFY NEW PASSWORD: \_\_\_\_\_.
3. NEW PASSWORD HAS BEEN STORED.

To gain write access to a “Restricted” setting, program the **ACCESS LEVEL** setting in the main security menu to “Setting” and then change the setting, or attempt to change the setting and follow the prompt to enter the programmed password. If the password is correctly entered, access is allowed. Access automatically reverts to the “Restricted” level according to the access level timeout setting values and when power is cycled.



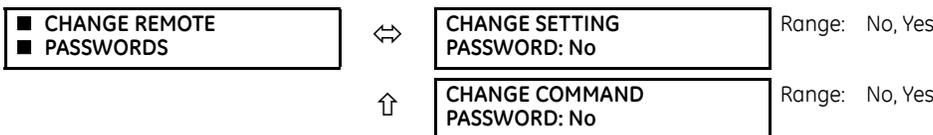
If the setting and command passwords are identical, then this one password allows access to both commands and settings.

If a remote connection is established, local passcodes are not visible.

### Change remote passwords

Proper passwords are required to enable each command or setting level access, which are explained in the previous section.

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ SECURITY ⇒ CHANGE REMOTE PASSWORDS

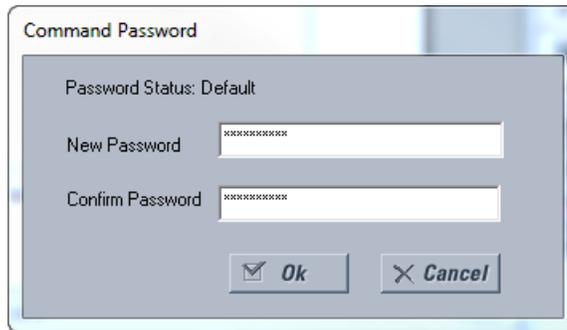


To set the command or setting password in EnerVista:

1. In the EnerVista software or from the front panel, navigate to **Settings > Product Setup > Security** menu item to open the remote password settings window.
2. Click the command or setting password **Change** button.
3. Enter the new password in the **New Password** field. Requirements are outlined in the Password Requirements section earlier in this chapter. When an original password has already been used, enter it in the **Enter Password** field and click

the **Send Password to Device** button.

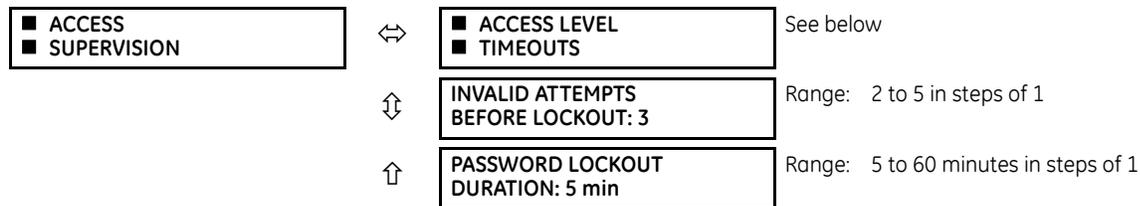
4. Re-enter the password in the **Confirm Password** field.
5. Click the **OK** button. The password is checked to ensure that it meets requirements.



If you establish a local (serial) connection to the relay, you cannot view remote passcodes.

### Access supervision

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ SECURITY ⇒ ACCESS SUPERVISION



The following access supervision settings are available.

**INVALID ATTEMPTS BEFORE LOCKOUT** — This setting specifies the number of times that an incorrect password can be entered within a three-minute time span before lockout occurs. When lockout occurs, the [LOCAL ACCESS DENIED](#) or [REMOTE ACCESS DENIED](#) FlexLogic operands are set to “On.” These operands are returned to the “Off” state upon expiration of the lockout.

**PASSWORD LOCKOUT DURATION** — This setting specifies the time that the C30 locks out password access after the number of invalid password entries specified by the **INVALID ATTEMPTS BEFORE LOCKOUT** setting has occurred.

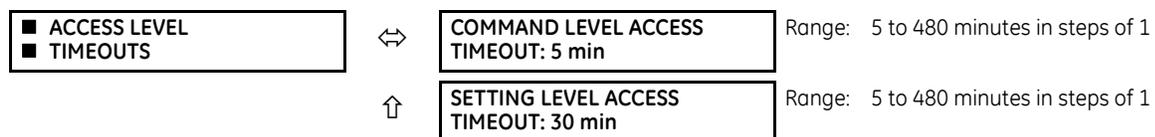
The C30 provides a means to raise an alarm upon failed password entry. If password verification fails while accessing a password-protected level of the relay (either settings or commands), the [UNAUTHORIZED ACCESS](#) FlexLogic operand is asserted. The operand can be programmed to raise an alarm via contact outputs or communications. This feature can be used to protect against both unauthorized and accidental access attempts.

The [UNAUTHORIZED ACCESS](#) operand is reset with the **COMMANDS ⇒ CLEAR RECORDS ⇒ RESET UNAUTHORIZED ALARMS** command. Therefore, to apply this feature with security, password-protect the Command level. The operand does not generate events or targets.

If events or targets are required, the [UNAUTHORIZED ACCESS](#) operand can be assigned to a digital element programmed with event logs or targets enabled.

The following table outlines access level timeout settings.

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ SECURITY ⇒ ACCESS SUPERVISION ⇒ ACCESS LEVEL TIMEOUTS



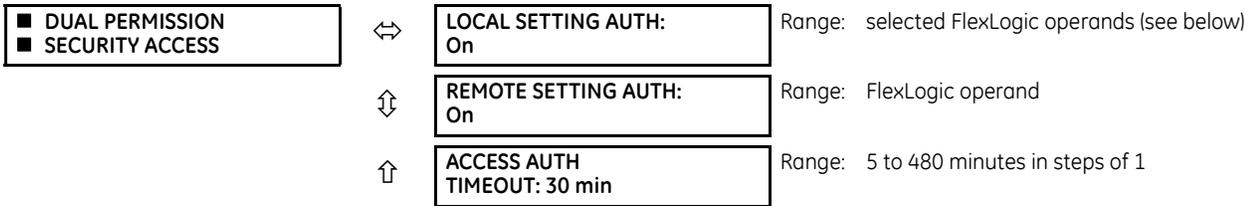
These settings allow the user to specify the length of inactivity required before returning to the Restricted access level. Note that the access level is set to Restricted when control power is cycled.

**COMMAND LEVEL ACCESS TIMEOUT** — This setting specifies the length of inactivity (no local or remote access) required to return to Restricted access from the Command password level.

**SETTING LEVEL ACCESS TIMEOUT** — This setting specifies the length of inactivity (no local or remote access) required to return to Restricted access from the Command password level.

### Dual-permission security access

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ SECURITY ⇒ DUAL PERMISSION SECURITY ACCESS



This feature provides a mechanism to prevent unauthorized or unintended upload of settings to a relay through the local or remote interface.

The following settings are available through the local (front panel) interface only.

- LOCAL SETTING AUTH** — This setting is used for local (front panel or RS232 interface) setting access supervision. Valid values for the FlexLogic operands are either "On" (default) or any physical "Contact Input ~~ On" value.

If this setting is "On," then local setting access functions as normal; that is, a local setting password is required. If this setting is any contact input on FlexLogic operand, then the operand must be asserted (on) prior to providing the local setting password to gain setting access.

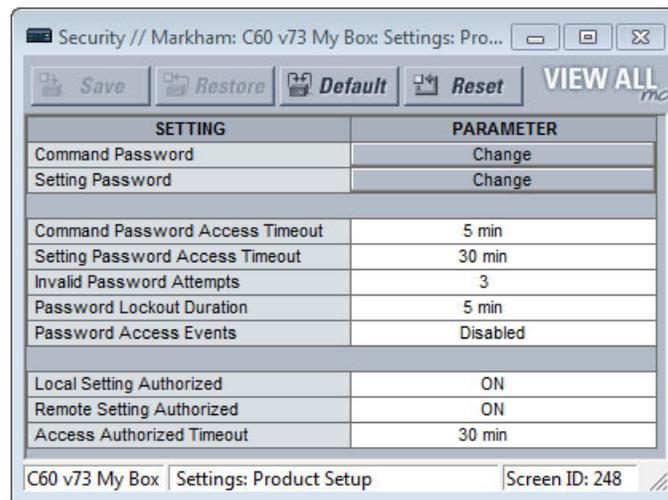
If setting access is *not* authorized for local operation (front panel or RS232 interface) and the user attempts to obtain setting access, then the UNAUTHORIZED ACCESS message displays on the front panel.

If this setting is "Off," firmware upgrades are blocked. If this setting is "On," firmware upgrades are allowed.
- REMOTE SETTING AUTH** — This setting is used for remote (Ethernet or RS485 interface) setting access supervision.

If this setting is "On" (the default setting), then remote setting access functions as normal; that is, a remote password is required. If this setting is "Off," then remote setting access is blocked even if the correct remote setting password is provided. If this setting is any other FlexLogic operand, then the operand must be asserted (set as on) prior to providing the remote setting password to gain setting access.

If this setting is "Off," firmware upgrades are blocked. If this setting is "On," firmware upgrades are allowed.
- ACCESS AUTH TIMEOUT** — This setting represents the timeout delay for local setting access. This setting is applicable when the **LOCAL SETTING AUTH** setting is programmed to any operand except "On." The state of the FlexLogic operand is monitored continuously for an off-to-on transition. When this occurs, local access is permitted and the timer programmed with the **ACCESS AUTH TIMEOUT** setting value is started. When this timer expires, local setting access is immediately denied. If access is permitted and an off-to-on transition of the FlexLogic operand is detected, the timeout is restarted. The status of this timer updates every five seconds.

The following settings are available through the remote (EnerVista UR Setup) interface only. Select the **Settings > Product Setup > Security** menu item to display the security settings window.



The **Remote Settings Authorized** setting is used for remote (Ethernet or RS485 interface) setting access supervision. If this setting is “On” (the default setting), then remote setting access functions as normal; that is, a remote password is required. If this setting is “Off,” then remote setting access is blocked even if the correct remote setting password is provided. If this setting is any other FlexLogic operand, then the operand must be asserted (on) prior to providing the remote setting password to gain setting access.

The **Access Authorized Timeout** setting represents the timeout delay remote setting access. It applies when the **Remote Settings Authorized** setting is programmed to any operand except “On” or “Off.” The state of the FlexLogic operand is continuously monitored for an off-to-on transition. When this occurs, remote setting access is permitted, and the timer programmed with the **Access Authorized Timeout** setting value is started. When this timer expires, remote setting access is denied immediately. If access is permitted and an off-to-on transition of the FlexLogic operand is detected, the timeout is restarted. The status of this timer updates every five seconds.

### 5.3.1.3 EnerVista security

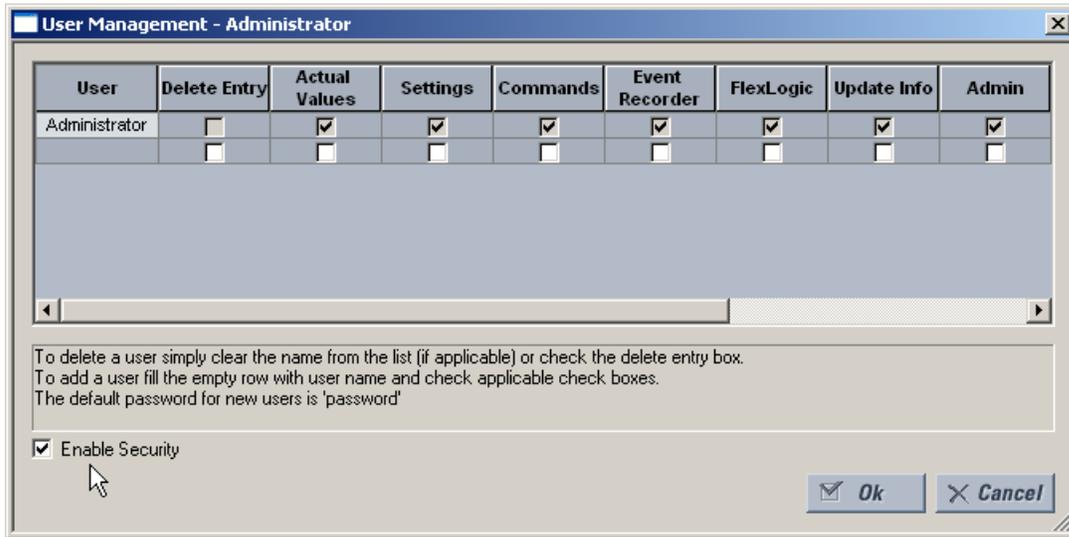
#### Enable the security management system

The EnerVista security system allows an administrator to manage access privileges of multiple users of EnerVista.

It is disabled by default to allow access to the device immediately after installation. When security is disabled, all users have administrator access. GE recommends enabling the EnerVista security before placing the device in service.

To enable the security system and require password use:

1. Select the **Security > User Management** menu to open the user management window.



2. Enable the **Enable Security** check box in the lower-left corner to enable the security management system.
3. Click the **Ok** button.

5



If you force password entry by using this feature, ensure that you know the Administrator password. If you do not know the password and are locked out of the software, contact GE Grid Solutions for the default password of a UR device. When using CyberSentry, the default password is "ChangeMe1#".

Security is now enabled for the EnerVista UR Setup software. Upon starting the software, users are now required to enter a username and password.

**Add a new user**

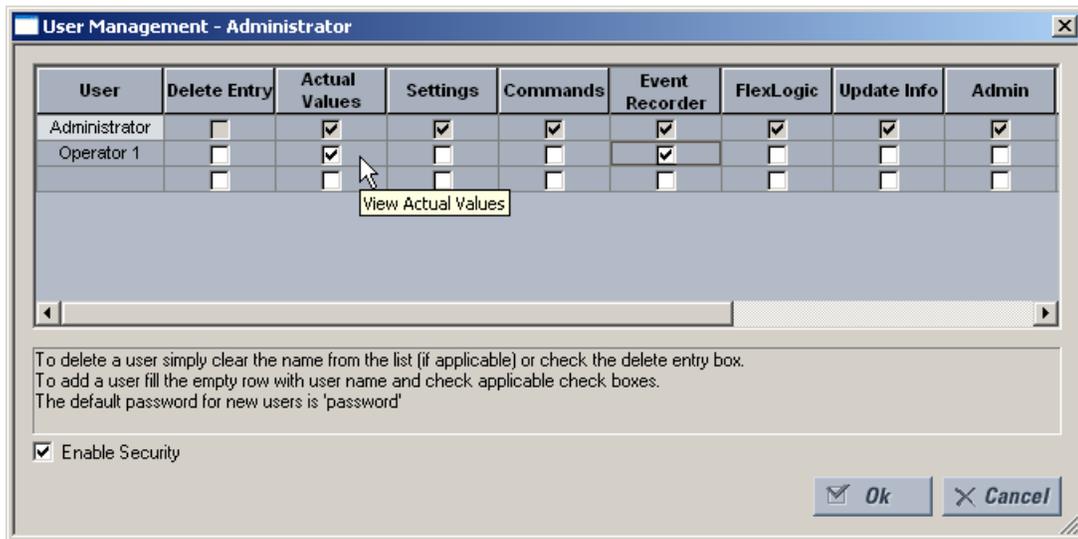
The following pre-requisites are required to add user accounts to the EnerVista security management system:

- The user adding the account must have administrator rights
- The EnerVista security management system must be enabled (previous section)

To add a user account:

1. Select the **Security > User Management** item from the top menu to open the user management window.
2. Enter a username in the **User** field. The username must be four to 20 characters in length.

3. Select the user access rights by enabling the check box of one or more fields.



The table outlines access rights.

**Table 5-1: Access rights summary**

Field	Description
Delete Entry	Deletes the user account when exiting the user management window
Actual Values	Allows the user to read <b>Actual Values</b>
Settings	Allows the user to read <b>Settings</b> values
Commands	Allows the user to execute <b>Commands</b>
Event Recorder	Allows the user to use the <b>Event Recorder</b>
FlexLogic	Allows the user to read <b>FlexLogic</b> values
Update Info	Allows the user to write to any function to which they have read privileges. When any of the <b>Settings</b> , <b>Event Recorder</b> , and <b>FlexLogic</b> check boxes are enabled by themselves, the user is granted read access. When any of them are enabled in conjunction with the <b>Update Info</b> box, they are granted read and write access. The user is not granted write access to functions that are not enabled, even if the <b>Update Info</b> field is enabled.
Admin	When the check box is enabled, the user becomes an EnerVista UR Setup administrator and has all administrative rights. Exercise caution when granting administrator rights.

4. Click **OK** to add the user account to the system.

### Modify user privileges

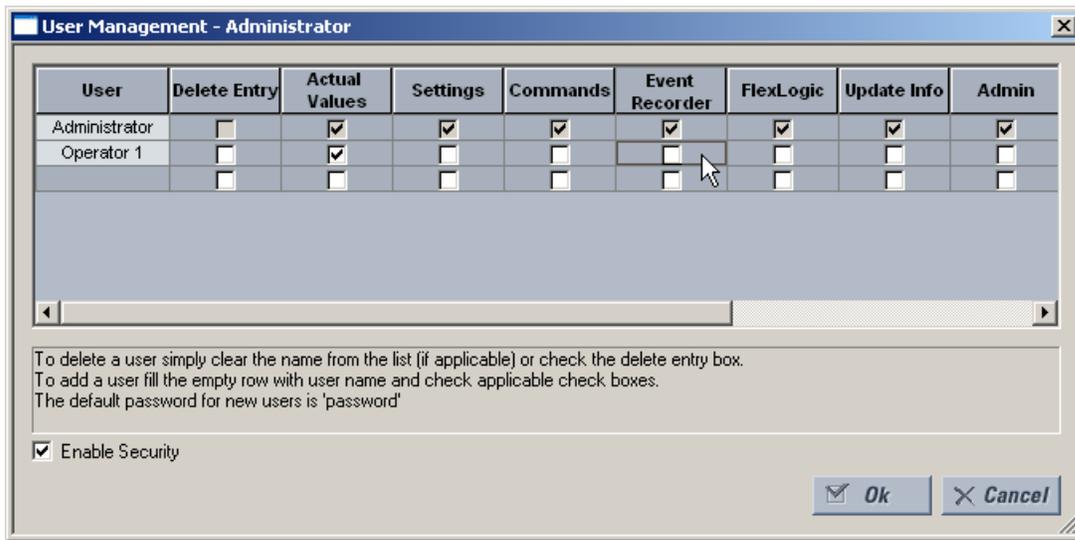
The following pre-requisites are required to modify user privileges in the EnerVista security management system:

- The user modifying the privileges must have administrator rights
- The EnerVista security management system must be enabled (the **Enable Security** check box enabled)

To modify user privileges:

1. Select the **Security > User Management** item from the top menu to open the user management window.
2. Locate the username in the **User** field.

- Modify the user access rights by enabling or disabling one or more of the check boxes.



The table outlines access rights.

**Table 5-2: Access rights summary**

Field	Description
Delete Entry	Deletes the user account when exiting the user management window
Actual Values	Allows the user to read actual values
Settings	Allows the user to read setting values
Commands	Allows the user to execute commands
Event Recorder	Allows the user to use the digital fault recorder
FlexLogic	Allows the user to read FlexLogic values
Update Info	Allows the user to write to any function to which they have read privileges. When any of the <b>Settings</b> , <b>Event Recorder</b> , and <b>FlexLogic</b> check boxes are enabled by themselves, the user is granted read access. When any of them are enabled in conjunction with the <b>Update Info</b> box, they are granted read and write access. The user is not granted write access to functions that are not enabled, even if the <b>Update Info</b> field is enabled.
Admin	When this check box is enabled, the user becomes an EnerVista UR Setup administrator and has all administrative rights. Exercise caution when granting administrator rights.

- Click **OK** to save the changes.

### 5.3.1.4 CyberSentry security

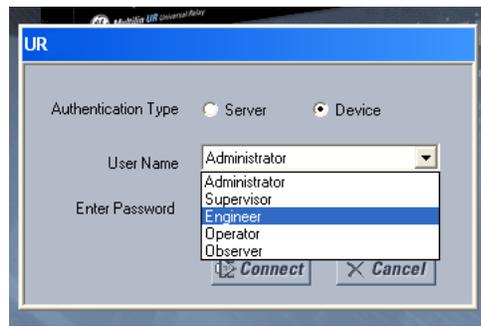


This feature requires a CyberSentry software option. See the Order Codes section in chapter 2 for details.

The EnerVista software provides the means to configure and authenticate the C30 access using either a server or the device. Access to functions depends on user role.

The login screen of EnerVista has two options for access to the C30, these being Server and Device authentication.

Figure 5-1: Login screen for CyberSentry



When the "Server" **Authentication Type** is selected, the C30 uses the RADIUS server and not its local authentication database to authenticate the user.

When the "Device" button is selected, the C30 uses its local authentication database and not the RADIUS server to authenticate the user. In this case, it uses built-in roles (Administrator, Engineer, Supervisor, Operator, Observer, or Administrator and Supervisor when Device Authentication is disabled), as login accounts and the associated passwords are stored on the C30 device. In this case, access is not user-attributable. In cases where user-attributable access is required, especially for auditable processes for compliance reasons, use server authentication (RADIUS) only.

No password or security information is displayed in plain text by the EnerVista software or the UR device, nor are they ever transmitted without cryptographic protection.



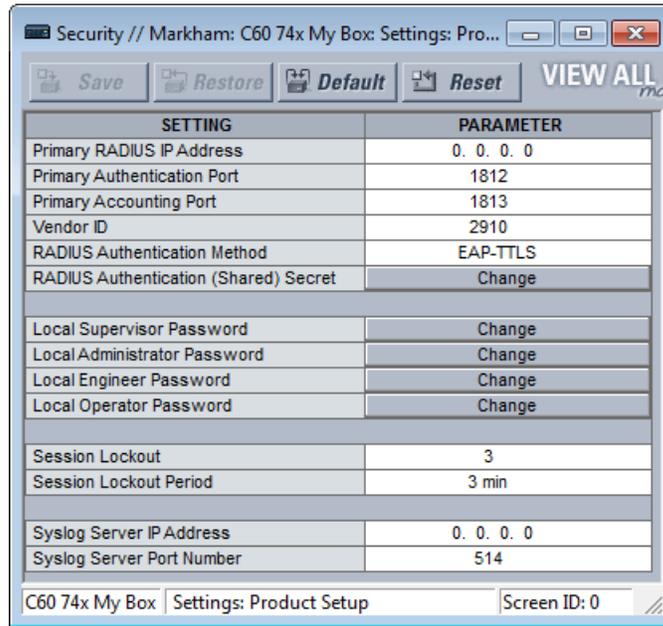
Only (TCP/UDP) ports and services that are needed for device configuration and for customer enabled features are open. All the other ports are closed. For example, Modbus is on by default, so its TCP port 502, is open. But if Modbus is disabled, port 502 is closed. This function has been tested and no unused ports have been found open.

When CyberSentry is enabled, Modbus communications over Ethernet is encrypted, which is not always tolerated by SCADA systems. The UR has a bypass access feature for such situations, which allows unencrypted Modbus over Ethernet. The **Bypass Access** setting is available on the **SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ SECURITY ⇒ SUPERVISORY** screen. Note that other protocols (DNP, 101, 103, 104, EGD) are not encrypted, and they are good communications options for SCADA systems when CyberSentry is enabled.

### CyberSentry settings through EnerVista

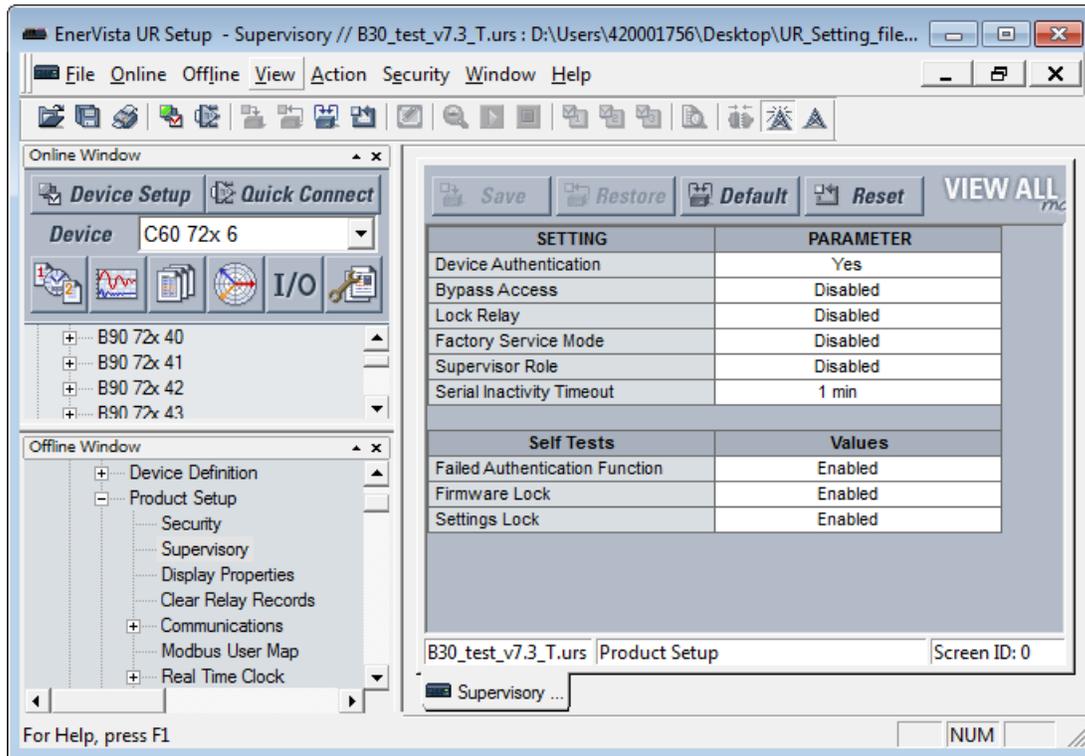
CyberSentry security settings are configured under **Device > Settings > Product Setup > Security**.

Figure 5-2: Security panel when CyberSentry installed



For the **Device > Settings > Product Setup > Supervisory** option, the panel looks like the following.

Figure 5-3: Supervisory panel



For the Security panel, the following settings are available.

Table 5-3: RADIUS server settings

Setting name	Description	Minimum	Maximum	Default	Units	Minimum permission
Primary RADIUS IP Address	IP address of the main RADIUS server. Default value indicates no Primary RADIUS server is configured, and hence RADIUS is disabled.	0.0.0.0	223.255.255.254	0.0.0.0	-	Administrator
Primary Authentication Port	RADIUS authentication port	1	65535	1812	-	Administrator
Primary Accounting Port	RADIUS accounting port	1	65535	1813	-	Administrator
Vendor ID	An identifier that specifies RADIUS vendor-specific attributes used with the protocol			Value that represents General Electric		Administrator
RADIUS Authentication Method	Authentication method used by RADIUS server. Currently fixed to EAP-TTLS.	EAP-TTLS	EAP-TTLS	EAP-TTLS	-	Administrator
RADIUS Authentication (Shared) Secret	Shared secret used in authentication. It displays as asterisks. This setting must meet the CyberSentry password requirements.	See the Password Requirements section earlier in this chapter	See the following password section for requirements	N/A	-	Administrator
Timeout	Timeout in seconds between re-transmission requests	0	9999	10	sec	Administrator
Retries	Number of retries before giving up	0	9999	3	-	Administrator
Confirm RADIUS Authentication (Shared) Secret	Confirmation of the shared secret. The entry displays as asterisks.	See the Password Requirements section	245 characters	N/A	-	Administrator

Table 5-4: General security settings

Setting name	Description	Minimum	Maximum	Default	Units	Minimum permission
Session Lockout	Number of failed authentications before the device blocks subsequent authentication attempts for the lockout period	0 (lockout disabled)	99	3	-	Administrator
Session Lockout Period	The period in minutes that a user is prevented from logging in after being locked out	0 (no period)	9999	3	min	Administrator
Syslog Server IP Address	The IP address of the target Syslog server to which all security events are transmitted	0.0.0.0	223.255.255.254	0.0.0.0	-	Administrator
Syslog Server Port Number	The UDP port number of the target syslog server to which all security events are transmitted	1	65535	514	-	Administrator
Device Authentication	When enabled, local Device authentication with roles is allowed. When disabled, the UR only authenticates to the AAA server (RADIUS). <b>NOTE:</b> Administrator and Supervisor (if still enabled) remain active even after Device authentication is disabled. The only permission for local Administrator is to re-enable Device authentication when Device authentication is disabled. To re-enable Device authentication, the Supervisor unlocks the device for setting changes, and then the Administrator can re-enable Device authentication.	Disabled	Enabled	Enabled	-	Administrator

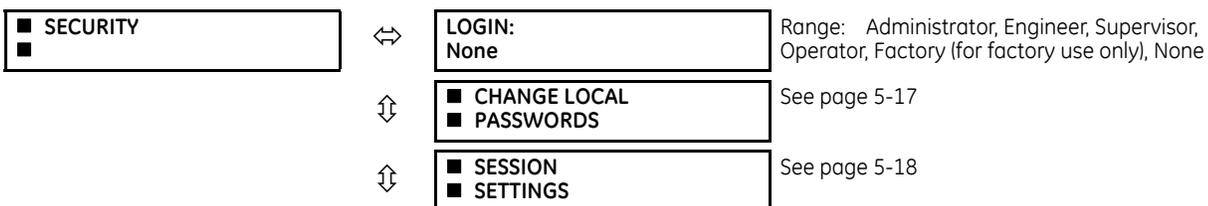
Setting name	Description	Minimum	Maximum	Default	Units	Minimum permission
Firmware Lock (via Lock Relay)	Indicates if the device receives firmware upgrades. If Enabled and the firmware upgrade attempt is made, the device denies the upgrade and displays an error message that the lock is set. On each firmware upgrade, this setting goes back to the default.  The Lock Relay setting blocks settings and firmware updates.	Disabled	Enabled	Enabled	-	Administrator
Factory Service Mode	When enabled, the device can go into factory service mode. To enable, Supervisor authentication is necessary.	Disabled	Enabled	Disabled	-	Supervisor (Administrator when Supervisor is disabled)
Restore to Defaults	Sets the device to factory defaults	No	Yes	No	-	Administrator
Supervisor Role	When enabled, the Supervisor role is active. To enable, Administrator authentication is necessary. When disabled, the Supervisor role is inactive. To disable, Supervisor authentication is necessary.	Disabled	Enabled	Enabled	-	Administrator to enable and Supervisor to disable
RADIUS user names	Ensures that RADIUS user names are not the same as local/device role names	See RADIUS server documents	See RADIUS server documents		-	Administrator
Password	Local/device roles except for Observer are password-protected. All RADIUS users are password-protected.	See the Password Requirements section earlier in this chapter	See the following password section for requirements	Change Me1#	Text	The specified role and Administrator, except for Supervisor, where it is only itself

Table 5-5: Security alarm settings

Setting name	Description / Details	Min	Max	Default	Units	Minimum permissions
Failed Authentications	A threshold number indicating when an alarm is set off to indicate too many failed authentication attempts	0 (disabled)	99	3	-	Administrator
Firmware Lock	A value indicating if the device can receive a firmware upgrade. If Enabled and a firmware upgrade attempt is made, the device alarm activates. If Disabled, the device alarm does not activate. On each firmware upgrade this setting goes back to the default.	Disabled	Enabled	Enabled	-	Administrator
Settings Lock	A value indicating if the device can accept any settings changes. If Enabled and a settings change attempt is made, the device alarm activates. If Disabled, the device alarm does not activate.	Disabled	Enabled	Enabled	-	Supervisor (Administrator if Supervisor has been disabled)

### CyberSentry settings through the front panel

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ SECURITY



⇅	<input type="checkbox"/> RESTORE DEFAULTS <input type="checkbox"/>	See page 5-18
⇅	<input type="checkbox"/> SUPERVISORY <input type="checkbox"/>	See page 5-18
⇅	SYSLOG IP ADDRESS: 0.0.0.0	Range: 0.0.0.0, 255.255.255.255
↑	SYSLOG PORT NUMBER: 514	Range: 1 to 65535

**LOGIN** — This setting is applicable for Device authentication only. This setting allows a user to log in with a specific role, as outlined here. For the Supervisor role, enable the “Supervisor Role” setting. Log out by right-clicking the device in EnerVista and selecting the **Disconnect** option.

Whenever a new role is logged in, the user is prompted to enter a password. Passwords must obey the requirements specified earlier in the chapter in the Password Requirements section. The UR device supports five roles. Roles have their corresponding passwords, except the Observer role, which does not require a password.

The roles are defined as follows:

- Administrator — Complete read/write access to all settings and commands. This role does not allow concurrent access. This role has an operand to indicate when it is logged on.
- Engineer — Complete read/write access to all settings and commands except configuring Security settings and firmware upgrades. This role does not allow concurrent access.
- Operator — The Operator has read/write access to all settings under the Commands menu/section. This role does not exist offline.
- Supervisor — This is only an approving role. This role’s authentication commits setting changes submitted by Administrator or Engineer. The Supervisor role authenticates to unlock the UR relay for setting changes and not approve changes after the fact. Only a Supervisor can set the Settings Lock and Firmware Lock in the Security settings. This role also has the ability to forcefully log off any other role and clear the security event log. This role can also be disabled, but only through a Supervisor authentication. When this role is disabled its permissions are assigned to the Administrator role.
- Observer — This role has read-only access to all C30 settings. This role allows unlimited concurrent access but it has no download access to any files on the device. Observer is the default role if no authentication has been done to the device. This role displays as “None” on the front panel. When local authentication is used, no password is required for this role. When RADIUS server authentication is used, a password is required.



The Factory service role is not available. It is for factory use only.

The Local Access Denied message on the front panel can mean that you need to log in to the UR in order to complete the action.

## Change local passwords

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ SECURITY ⇅ CHANGE LOCAL PASSWORDS

<input type="checkbox"/> CHANGE LOCAL <input type="checkbox"/> PASSWORDS	↔	LOGIN: None	Range: 20 alphanumeric characters
	⇅	NEW PASSWORD:	Range: 20 alphanumeric characters
	↑	CONFIRM PASSWORD:	Range: 20 alphanumeric characters

The menu is shown on the front panel upon successful login of the Administrator role.

The **LOGIN** setting in this menu is similar to that described in **SETTINGS > PRODUCT SETUP > SECURITY** except for the factory role.

Passwords are stored in text format. No encryption is applied.



In Device authentication mode, the Observer role does not have a password associated with it. In Server authentication mode the Observer role requires a password.

If you are locked out of the software, contact GE Grid Solutions for the default password. When using CyberSentry, the default password is "ChangeMe1#".

Once the passwords are set, the Administrator with Supervisor approval can change the role-associated password.

In CyberSentry, password encryption is not supported.

### Session settings

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ SECURITY ⇒ ↓ SESSION SETTINGS

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SESSION <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SETTINGS	↔	SESSION LOCKOUT: 3	Range: 0 to 99
	↑	SESSION LOCKOUT PERIOD: 3 min	Range: 0 to 9999 minutes

**SESSION LOCKOUT** — This setting specifies the number of failed authentications before the device blocks subsequent authentication attempts for the lockout period. A value of zero means lockout is disabled.

**SESSION LOCKOUT PERIOD** — This setting specifies the period of time in minutes of a lockout period. A value of 0 means that there is no lockout period.

### Restore defaults

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ SECURITY ⇒ ↓ RESTORE DEFAULTS

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RESTORE DEFAULTS <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	↔	LOAD FACTORY DEFAULTS: No	Range: Yes, No
---	---	------------------------------	----------------

**LOAD FACTORY DEFAULTS** — This setting is used to reset all the settings, communication, and security passwords. An Administrator role is used to change this setting and a Supervisor role (if not disabled) approves it.

### Supervisory

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ SECURITY ⇒ ↓ SUPERVISORY

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SUPERVISORY <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	↔	DEVICE AUTHENTICATION: Yes	Range: Yes, No
	↕	BYPASS ACCESS: Disabled	Range: Local, Remote, Local and Remote, Disabled, Pushbuttons
	↕	LOCK RELAY: Disabled	Range: Enabled, Disabled
	↕	FACTORY SERVICE MODE: Disabled	Range: Enabled, Disabled
	↕	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SELF TESTS <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	See below
	↕	SUPERVISOR ROLE: Disabled	Range: Enabled, Disabled
	↑	SERIAL INACTIVITY TIMEOUT: 1 min	Range: 1 to 9999 minutes

The Supervisory menu settings are available for Supervisor role only, or if the Supervisor role is disabled then for the Administrator role only.

**DEVICE AUTHENTICATION** — This setting is enabled by default, meaning "Yes" is selected. When enabled, Device authentication with roles is enabled. When this setting is disabled, the UR only authenticates to the AAA server (RADIUS). However, the Administrator and Supervisor (when enabled) remain active even after device authentication is disabled and their only permission is to re-enable Device authentication. To re-enable Device authentication, the Supervisor unlocks the device for settings changes, then the Administrator re-enables device authentication.

**BYPASS ACCESS** — The bypass security feature provides an easier access, with no authentication and encryption for those special situations when this is considered safe. Only the Supervisor, or the Administrator when the Supervisor role is disabled, can enable this feature.

Mode	Front panel or serial (RS232, RS485)	Ethernet
Normal mode	Authentication — Role Based Access Control (RBAC) and passwords in clear	Authentication — RBAC and passwords encrypted SSH tunneling
Bypass access mode	No passwords for allowed RBAC levels	No passwords for allowed RBAC levels No SSH tunneling

The bypass options are as follows:

- Local — Bypasses authentication for push buttons, keypad, RS232, and RS485
- Remote — Bypasses authentication for Ethernet
- Local and Remote — Bypasses authentication for push buttons, keypad, RS232, RS485, and Ethernet
- Pushbuttons — Bypasses authentication for front panel push buttons only

**LOCK RELAY** — This setting uses a Boolean value (Enabled/Disabled) to indicate if the device accepts settings changes and whether the device can receive a firmware upgrade. This setting can be changed by the Supervisor role, if it is enabled, or by the Administrator if the Supervisor role is disabled. The Supervisor role disables this setting for the relay to start accepting settings changes, command changes, or firmware upgrade. After all the setting changes are applied or commands executed, the Supervisor enables to lock settings changes.

**Example:** If this setting is enabled and an attempt is made to change settings or upgrade the firmware, the UR device denies the settings changes or denies upgrading the firmware. If this setting is disabled, the UR device accepts settings changes and firmware upgrade.

This role is disabled by default.

**FACTORY SERVICE MODE** — When Enabled, the device can go into factory service mode. For this setting to become enabled a Supervisor authentication is necessary. The default value is Disabled.

**SUPERVISOR ROLE** — When Enabled, the Supervisor role is active. To Disable this setting a Supervisor authentication is necessary. If disabled, the Supervisor role is not allowed to log in. In this case, the Administrator can change the settings under the Supervisory menu.

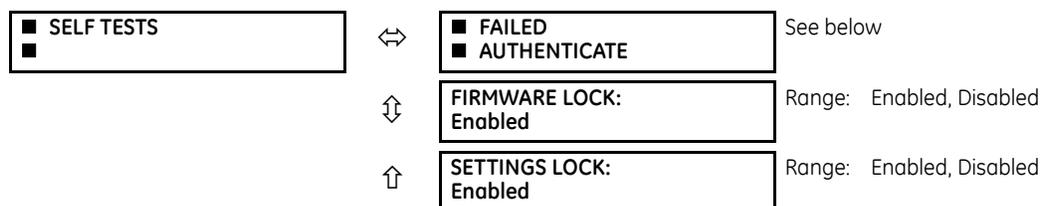
If enabled, Supervisor authentication is required to change the settings in the Supervisory menu. If the Supervisor disables their role after authentication, the Supervisor session remains valid until they switch to another role using MMI or until they end the current Supervisor session if using communications.

This role is disabled by default.

**SERIAL INACTIVITY TIMEOUT** — The role logged via a serial port is auto logged off after the Serial Inactivity timer times out. A separate timer is maintained for RS232 and RS485 connections. The default value is 1 minute.

### Self-tests

SETTINGS ⇨ PRODUCT SETUP ⇨ SECURITY ⇨ ⚙ SUPERVISORY ⇨ SELF TESTS



**FAILED AUTHENTICATE** — If this setting is Enabled then the number of failed authentications is compared with the Session Lockout threshold. When the Session Lockout threshold is exceeded, this minor alarm indication comes up.

**FIRMWARE LOCK** — If this setting is Enabled, then any firmware upgrade operation attempt when the Lock Relay setting is enabled brings up this self test alarm.

**SETTINGS LOCK** — If this setting is Enabled then an unauthorized write attempt to a setting for a given role activates this self test.

**SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ SECURITY ⇒ ⚙ SUPERVISORY ⇒ SELF TESTS ⇒ FAILED AUTHENTICATE**



### CyberSentry setup

When first using CyberSentry security, use the following procedure for setup.

1. Log in to the relay as Administrator by using the **VALUE** keys on the front panel to enter the default password "ChangeMe1#". Note that the Lock Relay setting needs to be disabled in the **Security > Supervisory** menu. When this setting is disabled, configuration and firmware upgrade are possible. By default, this setting is disabled.
2. Enable the Supervisor role if you have a need for it.
3. Make any required changes in configuration, such as setting a valid IP address for communication over Ethernet.
4. Log out of the Administrator account by choosing None.
5. Next, Device or Server authentication can be chosen on the login screen, but the choice is available only in EnerVista. Use Device authentication to log in using the five pre-configured roles (Administrator, Supervisor, Engineer, Operator, Observer). When using a serial connection, only Device authentication is supported. When Server authentication is required, characteristics for communication with a RADIUS server must be configured. This is possible only in the EnerVista software. The RADIUS server itself also must be configured. The appendix called RADIUS Server at the end of this instruction manual gives an example of how to set up a simple RADIUS server. Once both the RADIUS server and the parameters for connecting the UR to the server have been configured, you can choose Server authentication on the login screen of EnerVista.

### NOTICE

The use of CyberSentry for devices communicating through an Ethernet-to-RS485 gateway is not supported. Because these gateways do not support the secure protocols necessary to communicate with such devices, the connection cannot be established. Use the device as a non-CyberSentry device.

Users logged in through the front panel are not timed out and cannot be forcefully logged out by a supervisor. Roles logged in through the front panel that do not allow multiple instances (Administrator, Supervisor, Engineer, Operator) must switch to None (equivalent to a logout) when they are done in order to log out.

For all user roles except Observer, only one instance can be logged in at a time, for both login by front panel and software.

To configure Server authentication:

1. In the EnerVista software, choose Device authentication and log in as Administrator.
2. Configure the following RADIUS server parameters: IP address, authentication port, shared secret, and vendor ID.
3. On the RADIUS server, configure the user accounts. Do not use the five pre-defined roles as user names (Administrator, Supervisor, Engineer, Operator, Observer) in the RADIUS server. If you do, the UR relay automatically provides the authentication from the device.
4. In the EnerVista software, choose Server authentication and log in using the user name and password configured on the RADIUS server for Server authentication login.
5. After making any required changes, log out.

### NOTICE

When changing settings offline, ensure that only settings permitted by the role that performs the settings download are changed because only those changes are applied.

Pushbuttons (both user-control buttons and user-programmable buttons) located on the front panel can be pressed by an Administrator or Engineer role. This also applies to the **RESET** button, which resets targets, where targets are errors displayed on the front panel or the Targets panel of the EnerVista software. The **RESET** button has special behavior in that it allows these two roles to press it even when they are logged in through the RS232 port and not through the front panel.

To reset the security event log and self-test operands:

1. Log in as Supervisor (if the role is enabled) or Administrator (if the Supervisor role is disabled) and execute a clear security command under **Commands > Security > Clear Security**.

## Security events

The security events produced when the CyberSentry option is purchased are sent as system log (syslog) messages to a syslog server, if one is configured. The format is as follows.

	Security log	Event Number	Date & Timestamp	Username	IP address	Role	Activity Value
--	--------------	--------------	------------------	----------	------------	------	----------------

**Event Number** — Event identification number (index)

**Date & Timestamp** — UTC date and time

**Username** — 255 chars maximum, but in the security log it is truncated to 20 characters

**IP address** — Device IP address

**Role** — 16 bit unsigned, of type format F617

Enumeration	Role
0	None
1	Administrator
2	Supervisor
3	Engineer
4	Operator
5	Factory

**Activity Value** — 16 bit unsigned

Enumeration	Description
1	Authentication Failed
2	User Lockout
3	FW Upgrade
4	FW Lock
5	Settings Lock
6	Settings Change. Because this can fill the entire event log, it is supported by the already existing Settings_Change.log file. This event is not required.
7	Clear Oscillography command
8	Clear Data Logger command (not applicable to all UR products)
9	Clear Demand Records command (not applicable to all UR products)
10	Clear Energy command (not applicable to all UR products)
11	Clear Unauthorized Access command
12	Clear Teleprotection Counters command (not applicable to all UR products)
13	Clear All Relay Records command
14	Role Log in
15	Role Log off

In addition to supporting syslog, a C30 with CyberSentry also saves the security events in two local security files, these being SECURITY\_EVENTS.CSV and SETTING\_CHANGES.LOG. Details on these files and how to retrieve them are available in the EnerVista software under **Maintenance > Retrieve File**. Depending on the level of criticality/severity, a syslog server or a reporting tool gathering information from a syslog server can produce reports, charts, and so on. All severity levels are per RFC 5424.

**Table 5-6: CyberSentry system events recorded**

Event	Severity	Description
FAILED_AUTH, ORIGIN, TIMESTAMP	Warning (4)	A failed authentication with origin information (username and IP:MAC address), a time stamp in UTC time when it occurred
AUTH_LOCKOUT, ORIGIN, TIMESTAMP	Error (3)	An authentication lockout has occurred because of too many failed authentication attempts
FIRMWARE_UPGD, ORIGIN, TIMESTAMP	Warning (4)	Indicates that a change of firmware has occurred
FIRMWARE_LOCK, ORIGIN, TIMESTAMP	Critical (1)	An attempt was made to change firmware while the firmware lock was enabled
SETTING_CHG, ORIGIN, TIMESTAMP	Notice (5)	Indicates setting change(s)
SETTING_LOCK, ORIGIN, TIMESTAMP	Critical (1)	An attempt was made to change settings while the settings lock was enabled
LOGIN, ORIGIN, TIMESTAMP	Warning (4)	Indicates when a certain role logged in
LOGOUT, ORIGIN, TIMESTAMP	Notice (5)	Indicates when a certain role logged out or timed out
CLEAR_OSCILLOGRAPHY	Notice (5)	Clear oscillography command was issued
CLEAR_DATA_LOGGER	Notice (5)	Clear data logger command was issued
CLEAR_DEMAND_RECS	Notice (5)	Clear demand records command was issued
CLEAR_ENERGY	Notice (5)	Clear energy command was issued
RESET_UNAUTH_ACCESS	Warning (4)	Reset Unauthorized access command was issued
CLEAR_TELEPROTECTION_CNT	Notice (5)	Clear teleprotection counters command was issued
CLEAR_ALL_RECS	Warning (4)	Clear all records command was issued

### 5.3.2 Display properties

#### SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇄ DISPLAY PROPERTIES

<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>■ DISPLAY</p> <p>■ PROPERTIES</p> </div>	↔	<p><b>LANGUAGE:</b> English</p>	Range: English; English, French; English, Russian; English, Chinese; English, German (examples; depends on order code) Visible when language other than English purchased
	⇅	<p><b>FLASH MESSAGE TIME:</b> 1.0 s</p>	Range: 0.5 to 10.0 s in steps of 0.1
	⇅	<p><b>DEFAULT MESSAGE TIMEOUT:</b> 300 s</p>	Range: 10 to 900 s in steps of 1
	⇅	<p><b>DEFAULT MESSAGE INTENSITY:</b> 25 %</p>	Range: 25%, 50%, 75%, 100% Visible when a VFD is installed
	⇅	<p><b>SCREEN SAVER FEATURE:</b> Disabled</p>	Range: Disabled, Enabled Visible when an LCD is installed
	⇅	<p><b>SCREEN SAVER WAIT TIME:</b> 30 min</p>	Range: 1 to 65535 min. in steps of 1 Visible when an LCD is installed
	⇅	<p><b>CURRENT CUT-OFF LEVEL:</b> 0.020 pu</p>	Range: 0.002 to 0.020 pu in steps of 0.001
↑	<p><b>VOLTAGE CUT-OFF LEVEL:</b> 1.0 V</p>	Range: 0.1 to 1.0 V secondary in steps of 0.1	

Some relay messaging characteristics can be modified to suit different situations using the display properties settings.

**LANGUAGE** — This setting selects the language used to display settings, actual values, and targets. This setting displays when a language other than English was purchased, and the range depends on the order code of the relay.

The language can be selected also for the front panel in EnerVista under **Maintenance > Change Front Panel**.

The language of the EnerVista software can be changed under **View > Language**.

**FLASH MESSAGE TIME** — Flash messages are status, warning, error, and information messages displayed in response to certain key presses during settings programming. These messages override any normal messages. Use this setting to change the duration of flash messages on the display.

**DEFAULT MESSAGE TIMEOUT** — If the keypad is inactive for a period of time, the relay automatically reverts to a default message. The inactivity time is modified using this setting to ensure that messages remain on the screen long enough during programming or reading of actual values.

**DEFAULT MESSAGE INTENSITY** — To extend phosphor life in the vacuum fluorescent display, the brightness can be attenuated during default message display. During keypad interrogation, the display always operates at full brightness.

**SCREEN SAVER FEATURE** and **SCREEN SAVER WAIT TIME** — These settings are only visible if the C30 has a liquid crystal display (LCD) and control its backlighting. When the **SCREEN SAVER FEATURE** is “Enabled,” the LCD backlighting turns off after the **DEFAULT MESSAGE TIMEOUT** followed by the **SCREEN SAVER WAIT TIME**, provided that no keys have been pressed and no target messages are active. When a keypress occurs or a target becomes active, the LCD backlighting turns on.

**CURRENT CUT-OFF LEVEL** — This setting modifies the current cut-off threshold. Very low currents (1 to 2% of the rated value) are very susceptible to noise. Some customers prefer very low currents to display as zero, while others prefer the current to display even when the value reflects noise rather than the actual signal. The C30 applies a cut-off value to the magnitudes and angles of the measured currents. If the magnitude is below the cut-off level, it is substituted with zero. This applies to phase and ground current phasors as well as true RMS values and symmetrical components. The cut-off operation applies to quantities used for metering, protection, and control, as well as those used by communications protocols. Note that the cut-off level for the sensitive ground input is 10 times lower than the **CURRENT CUT-OFF LEVEL** setting value. Raw current samples available via oscillography are not subject to cut-off.

**VOLTAGE CUT-OFF LEVEL** — This setting modifies the voltage cut-off threshold. Very low secondary voltage measurements (at the fractional volt level) can be affected by noise. Some customers prefer these low voltages to be displayed as zero, while others prefer the voltage to be displayed even when the value reflects noise rather than the actual signal. The C30 applies a cut-off value to the magnitudes and angles of the measured voltages. If the magnitude is below the cut-off level, it is substituted with zero. This operation applies to phase and auxiliary voltages, and symmetrical components. The cut-off operation applies to quantities used for metering, protection, and control, as well as those used by communications protocols. Raw samples of the voltages available via oscillography are not subject to cut-off.



Lower the **VOLTAGE CUT-OFF LEVEL** and **CURRENT CUT-OFF LEVEL** with care as the relay accepts lower signals as valid measurements. Unless dictated otherwise by a specific application, the default settings of “0.02 pu” for **CURRENT CUT-OFF LEVEL** and “1.0 V” for **VOLTAGE CUT-OFF LEVEL** are recommended.

### 5.3.3 Clear relay records

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ CLEAR RELAY RECORDS

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CLEAR RELAY RECORDS	↔	CLEAR EVENT RECORDS: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	↕	CLEAR OSCILLOGRAPHY: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	↕	CLEAR DATA LOGGER: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	↕	RESET UNAUTH ACCESS: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	↑	CLEAR DIR I/O STATS: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand Visible only for units with Direct I/O module

**RESET UNAUTH ACCESS** — Resets the access restriction counter.

Selected records can be cleared from user-programmable conditions with FlexLogic operands. Assigning user-programmable pushbuttons to clear specific records is a typical application for these commands. Since the C30 responds to rising edges of the configured FlexLogic operands, they must be asserted for at least 50 ms to take effect.

Clearing records with user-programmable operands is not protected by the command password. However, user-programmable pushbuttons are protected by the command password. Thus, if they are used to clear records, the user-programmable pushbuttons can provide extra security if required.

For example, to assign user-programmable pushbutton 1 to clear demand records, apply the following settings.

1. Assign the clear demand function to pushbutton 1 by making the following change in the **SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ CLEAR RELAY RECORDS** menu:  
**CLEAR DEMAND:** "PUSHBUTTON 1 ON"
2. Set the properties for user-programmable pushbutton 1 by making the following changes in the **SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ USER-PROGRAMMABLE PUSHBUTTONS ⇒ USER PUSHBUTTON 1** menu:  
**PUSHBUTTON 1 FUNCTION:** "Self-reset"  
**PUSHBTN 1 DROP-OUT TIME:** "0.20 s"

### 5.3.4 Communications

#### 5.3.4.1 Menu

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ COMMUNICATIONS

■ COMMUNICATIONS	↔	■ SERIAL PORTS	See below
	↕	■ NETWORK	See page 5-27
	↕	■ IPV4 ROUTE TABLE	See page 5-30
	↕	■ MODBUS PROTOCOL	See page 5-33
	↕	■ PROTOCOL	See page 5-34
	↕	■ DNP PROTOCOL	See page 5-35
	↕	■ DNP / IEC104 ■ POINT LISTS	See page 5-38
	↕	■ IEC 61850 PROTOCOL	Access in EnerVista See page 5-39
	↕	■ WEB SERVER ■ HTTP PROTOCOL	See page 5-80
	↕	■ TFTP PROTOCOL	See page 5-81
	↕	■ IEC 60870-5-104 ■ PROTOCOL	See page 5-81
	↕	■ EGD PROTOCOL	See page 5-83
	↑	■ IEC103 ■ PROTOCOL	See page 5-84

### 5.3.4.2 Serial ports

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ COMMUNICATIONS ⇒ SERIAL PORTS

<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;"> <p>■ SERIAL PORTS</p> <p>■</p> </div>	↔	<p>RS232 BAUD RATE: 115200</p>	Range: 19200, 115200
	↕	<p>RS485 COM2 BAUD RATE: 19200</p>	Range: 300, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 14400, 19200, 28800, 33600, 38400, 57600, 115200 bit/s
	↕	<p>RS485 COM2 PARITY: Even</p>	Range: None, Odd, Even
	↑	<p>RS485 COM2 RESPONSE MIN TIME: 0 ms</p>	Range: 0 to 1000 ms in steps of 10

**RS232 BAUD RATE, RS485 COM2 BAUD RATE, and PARITY** — The C30 is equipped with two independent serial communication ports. The faceplate RS232 port is intended for local use and has two options for baud rate. The rear COM2 port is RS485 and has settings for baud rate and parity. It is important that these parameters agree with the settings used on the computer or other equipment that is connected to these ports. Any of these ports can be connected to a computer running the EnerVista software. This software can download and upload setting files, view measured parameters, and upgrade the relay firmware. A maximum of 32 relays can be daisy-chained and connected to a DCS, PLC, or computer using the RS485 ports. If IEC 60870-103 is chosen as the protocol, valid baud rates are 9600 and 19200 bit/s, and valid parity is Even.

**RS485 COM2 RESPONSE MIN TIME** — This setting specifies the minimum time before the rear RS485 port transmits after receiving data from a host. This feature allows operation with hosts that hold the RS485 transmitter active for some time after each transmission.

### 5.3.4.3 Ethernet network topology

The C30 has three Ethernet ports. Each Ethernet port must belong to a different network or subnetwork. Configure the IP address and subnet to ensure that each port meets this requirement. Two subnets are different when the bitwise AND operation performed between their respective IP address and mask produces a different result. Communication becomes unpredictable when more than one port is configured to the same subnet.

#### Example 1

IP1/Mask1: 10.1.1.2/255.255.255.0 (where LAN 1 is 10.1.1.x/255.255.255.0)

IP2/Mask2: 10.2.1.2/255.255.255.0 (where LAN2 is 10.2.1.x/255.255.255.0)

IP3/Mask3: 10.3.1.2/255.255.255.0 (where LAN3 is 10.3.1.x/255.255.255.0)

#### Example 2

IP1/Mask1: 10.1.1.2/255.0.0.0 (where LAN1 is 10.x.x.x/255.0.0.0)

IP2/Mask2: 11.1.1.2/255.0.0.0 (where LAN2 is 11.x.x.x/255.0.0.0)

IP3/Mask3: 12.1.1.2/255.0.0.0 (where LAN3 is 12.x.x.x/255.0.0.0)

#### Example 3 — Incorrect

IP1/Mask1: 10.1.1.2/255.0.0.0

IP2/Mask2: 10.2.1.2/255.0.0.0

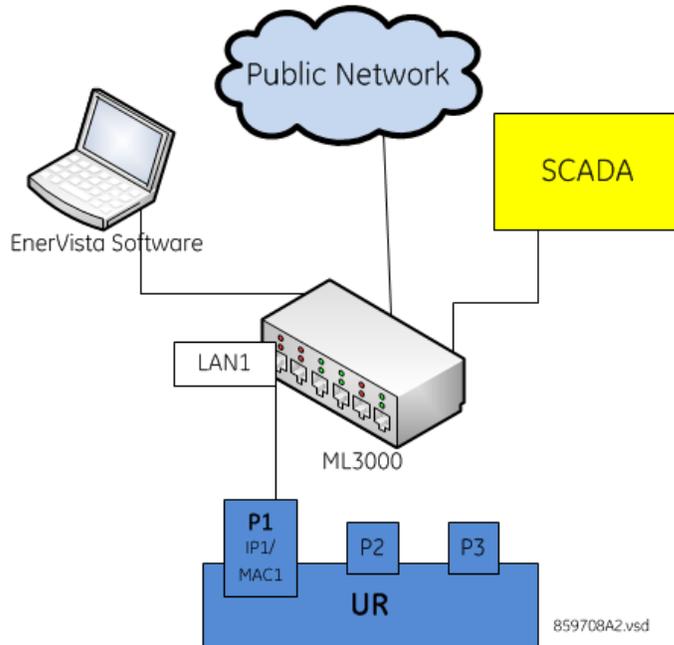
IP3/Mask3: 10.3.1.2/255.0.0.0

This example is incorrect because the mask of 255.0.0.0 used for the three IP addresses makes them belong to the same network of 10.x.x.x.

#### Single LAN, no redundancy

The topology shown in the following figure allows communications to SCADA, local configuration/monitoring through EnerVista, and access to the public network shared on the same LAN. No redundancy is provided.

Figure 5-4: Network configuration for single LAN

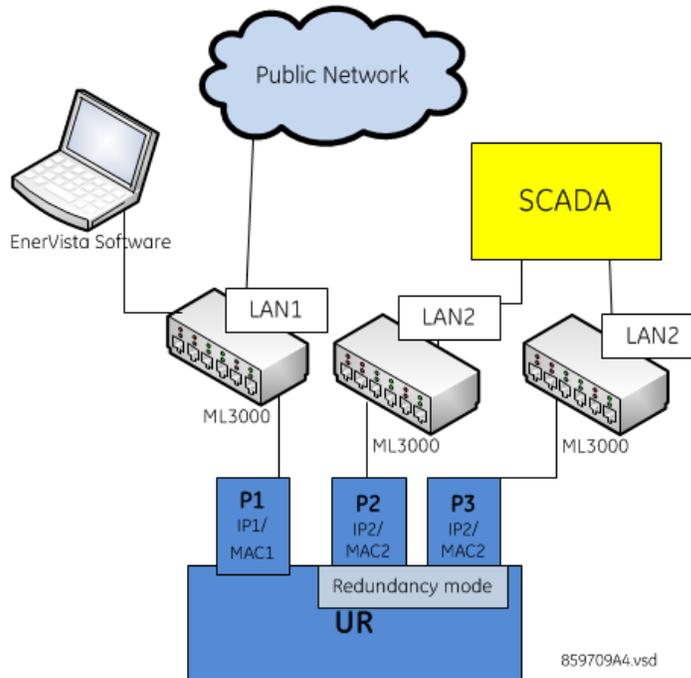


5

Multiple LANS, with redundancy

The following topology provides local configuration/monitoring through EnerVista software and access to the public network shared on LAN1, to which port 1 (P1) is connected. There is no redundancy provided on LAN1. Communications to SCADA is provided through LAN2. P2 and P3 are connected to LAN2, where P2 is the primary channel and P3 is the redundant channel. In this configuration, P3 uses the IP and MAC addresses of P2.

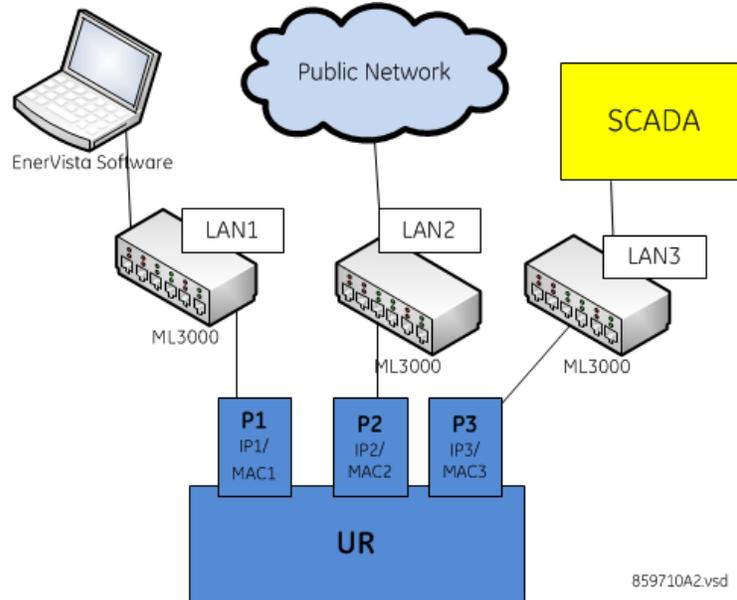
Figure 5-5: Multiple LANs, with redundancy



### Multiple LANS, no redundancy

The following topology provides local configuration/monitoring through EnerVista software on LAN1, to which port 1 (P1) is connected, access to the public network on LAN2, to which port 2 (P2) is connected, and communications with SCADA on LAN3, to which port 3 (P3) is connected. There is no redundancy.

Figure 5-6: Multiple LANS, no redundancy



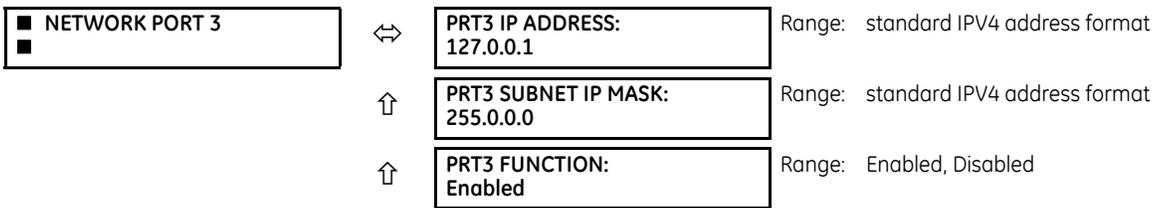
#### 5.3.4.4 Network

As outlined in the previous section, when using more than one Ethernet port, configure each to belong to a different network or subnet using the IP addresses and mask. Configure the network IP and subnet settings before configuring the routing settings.

To obtain a list of all port numbers used, for example for audit purposes, contact GE technical support with substantiating information, such as the serial number and order code of your device.

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ COMMUNICATIONS ⇒ NETWORK 1(3)

<b>NETWORK PORT 1</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	↔	PRT1 IP ADDRESS: 127.0.0.1	Range: standard IPV4 address format
	⇅	PRT1 SUBNET IP MASK: 255.0.0.0	Range: standard IPV4 address format
	↑	PRT1 FUNCTION: Enabled	Range: Enabled, Disabled
<b>NETWORK PORT 2</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	↔	PRT2 IP ADDRESS: 127.0.0.1	Range: standard IPV4 address format
	⇅	PRT2 SUBNET IP MASK: 255.0.0.0	Range: standard IPV4 address format
	⇅	PRT2 REDUNDANCY: None	Range: None, Failover, PRP Range if no PRP license: None, Failover
	⇅	PRP MCST ADDR: 01154E000100	Range: 01-15-4E-00-01-00 to 01-15-4E-00-01-FF
	↑	PRT2 FUNCTION: Enabled	Range: Enabled, Disabled



The IP addresses are used with the DNP, Modbus/TCP, IEC 61580, IEC 60870-5-104, TFTP, HTTP, and PRP protocols. PRP is explained in its own section later.

Use the front panel to change these settings. When online, the EnerVista software can be used to enable/disable each port only. In the Offline Window area, all settings can be changed except port 2 redundancy.

**PRT1 (2 or 3) IP ADDRESS** — This setting sets the port’s IPv4 address in standard IPV4 format. This setting is valid on port 3 if port 2 **REDUNDANCY** is set to None.

**PRT1 (2 or 3) SUBNET MASK** — This setting sets the port’s IPv4 subnet mask in standard IPV4 format. This setting is valid on port 3 if port 2 **REDUNDANCY** is set to None.

**PRT1 (2 or 3) FUNCTION** — This setting enable/disable network communication on the respective port. When the port function is Disabled, the network traffic on this port is disabled. The PRT2 redundancy setting has no effect on this functionality. The change takes effect upon relay restart.

**PRT2 REDUNDANCY** — Determines if ports 2 and 3 operate in redundant or independent mode. If a license for PRP was purchased, the options are None, Failover, and PRP. If a license for PRP was not purchased, the options are None and Failover. In non-redundant mode (**REDUNDANCY** set to None), ports 2 and 3 operate independently with their own MAC, IP, and mask addresses. If **REDUNDANCY** is set to Failover, the operation of ports 2 and 3 is as follows:

- Ports 2 and 3 use the port 2 MAC address, IP address, and mask
- The configuration fields for IP address and mask on port 3 are hidden
- Port 3 is in standby mode and does not actively communicate on the Ethernet network but monitors its link to the Multilink switch. If port 2 detects a problem with the link, communications is switched to Port 3. Port 3 is, in effect, acting as a redundant or backup link to the network for port 2. Once port 2 detects that the link between itself and the switch is good and that communication is healthy for five minutes, then switching back to port 2 is performed. The delay in switching back ensures that rebooted switching devices connected to the C30, which signal their ports as active prior to being completely functional, have time to completely initialize themselves and become active. Once port 2 is active again, port 3 returns to standby mode.

If **REDUNDANCY** is set to PRP, the operation of ports 2 and 3 is as follows:

- Ports 2 and 3 use the port 2 MAC address, IP address, and mask
- The configuration fields for IP address and mask on port 3 are overwritten with those from port 2. This is visible on the front panel but not displayed in the EnerVista software.
- Port 2 **MCST ADDRESS** field is visible
- The port 2 PTP function still uses only port 2 and the port 3 PTP function still uses only port 3. The relay still synchronizes to whichever port has the best master. When ports 2 and 3 see the same master, as is typically the case for PRP networks, the port with the better connectivity is used.

Behavior for GOOSE messages is as follows:

- If **REDUNDANCY** is set to Failover or PRP, In order to transmit a GOOSE message on port 2, the CID file must be configured to have the corresponding GSE element in both ConnectedAPs S2 and S3. In the EnerVista software, the **TxGOOSE PORT ASSIGNMENT** needs to be "Ports-1,2,3" to transmit GOOSE on both ports 1 and 2, or "Ports-2,3" to have GOOSE only on port 2, with failover/ PRP.
- If **REDUNDANCY** is set to PRP, the port 2 configured GOOSE message is simultaneously transmitted on ports 2 and 3
- If **REDUNDANCY** is set to failover and the port 2 link fails, then only the port 2 configured GOOSE message is transmitted on port 3



The two ports must be connected to completely independent LANs with no single point of failure, such as common power supplies that feed switches on both LANs.

For any changes to this setting to take effect, restart the unit.

**PRT2 PRP MCST ADDR** — This setting allows the user to change the multicast address used by the PRP supervision frames. This setting is available if **REDUNDANCY** is set to PRP. All devices in the same PRP network need to have the same multicast address. Choose an address that does not conflict with another multicast protocol.

#### 5.3.4.5 Far-End Fault Indication (FEFI)

Since 100BASE-FX does not support Auto-Negotiation, a Far-End Fault Indication (FEFI) feature is included since UR 7 that allows for detection of link failures.

The purpose of the Far-End Fault feature is to allow the stations on both ends of a pair of fibers to be informed when there is a problem with one of the fibers. Without the Far-End Fault feature, it is impossible for a fiber interface to detect a problem that affects only its transmit fiber.

When the Far-End Fault feature is supported, a loss of receive signal (link) causes the transmitter to generate a Far-End Fault pattern in order to inform the device at the far end of the fiber pair that a fault has occurred.

When the local receiver again detects a signal, the local transmitter automatically returns to normal operation.

If a Far-End Fault pattern is received by a fiber interface that supports the Far-End Fault feature and it is enabled, it reacts by dropping the link as if there were no signal at all.

If the receiving interface does not support the Far-End Fault feature or has it disabled, an incoming Far-End Fault pattern is ignored.

It is strongly recommended to have switches used for substation automation that support the Far-End Fault feature, especially when UR 7 redundancy Failover is selected for redundancy.

#### 5.3.4.6 Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP)

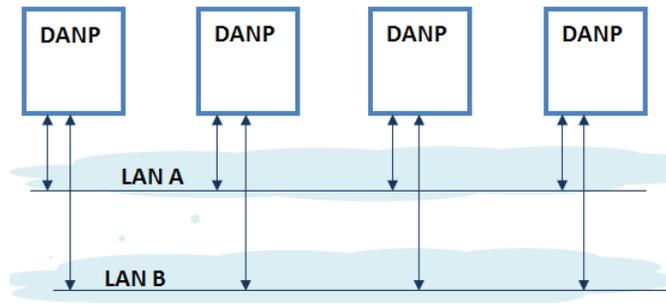


The C30 is provided with optional PRP capability. This feature is specified as a software option at the time of ordering. See the Order Codes section in chapter 2 for details.

The Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP) defines a redundancy protocol for high availability in substation automation networks. It applies to networks based on Ethernet technology (ISO/IEC 8802-3) and is based on the second edition (July 2012) of IEC 62439-3, clause 4.

PRP is designed to provide seamless recovery in case of a single failure in the network, by using a combination of LAN duplication and frame duplication. Identical frames are sent on two completely independent networks that connect source and destination. Under normal circumstances both frames reach the destination and one of them is sent up the OSI stack to the destination application, while the second one is discarded. If an error occurs in one of the networks and traffic is prevented from flowing on that path, connectivity is provided through the other network to ensure continuous communication. Take care when designing the two LANs, so that no single point of failure (such as a common power supply) is encountered, as such scenarios can bring down both LANs simultaneously.

Figure 5-7: Example of parallel redundant network



PRP uses specialized nodes called doubly attached nodes (DANPs) for handling the duplicated frames. DANP devices have an additional module, called a Link Redundancy Entity (LRE). LRE is responsible for duplicating frames and adding the specific PRP trailer when sending the frames out on the LAN, as well as making decisions on received frames as to which one is sent up the OSI stack to the application layer and which one is discarded. LRE is responsible for making PRP transparent to the higher layers of the stack.

In addition, there is a second type of specialized device used in PRP networks, called RedBox, with the role of connecting Single Attached Nodes (SANs) to a redundant network.

UR relays implement the DANP functionality. The RedBox functionality is not implemented.

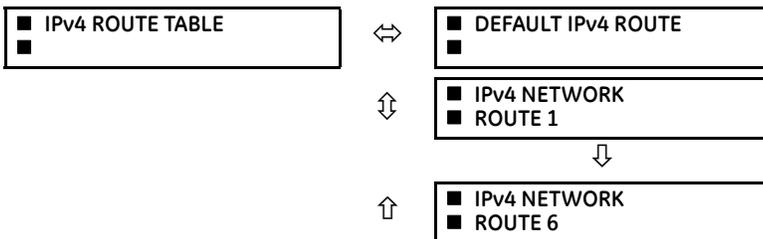
The original standard IEC 62439-3 (2010) was amended to align PRP with the High-availability Seamless Redundancy (HSR) protocol. To achieve this, the original PRP was modified at the cost of losing compatibility with the PRP 2010 version. The revised standard IEC 62439-3 (2012) is commonly referred to as PRP-1, while the original standard is PRP-0. The UR relays support PRP-1.

The relay implements PRP on two of its Ethernet ports, specifically Ports 2 and 3 of the CPU module. Use the previous section (network port configuration) to configure PRP.

PRP is purchased as a separate option. If purchased (valid order code), PRP can be enabled in configuration through a setting available on the network configuration menu, REDUNDANCY, which already has the capability of enabling failover redundancy. The options on this setting must be changed to accommodate two types of redundancy: failover and PRP. When REDUNDANCY is set to either failover or PRP, the ports dedicated for PRP (Ports 2 and 3) operate in redundant mode. In this mode, Port 3 uses the MAC, IP address, and mask of Port 2.

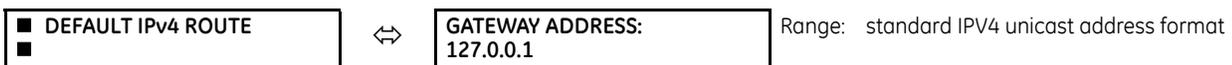
### 5.3.4.7 IPv4 route table

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ COMMUNICATIONS ⇒ IPv4 ROUTE TABLE 1(6)



A default route and up to six static routes can be configured.

The default route is used as the last choice when no other route towards a given destination is found.



↕	RT1 NET MASK: 255.0.0.0	Range: standard IPV4 subnet mask format
↑	RT1 GATEWAY: 127.0.0.1	Range: standard IPV4 unicast address format

Configure the network IP and subnet settings before configuring the routing settings.

### Add and delete static routes

Host routes are not supported at present.

The routing table configuration is available on the serial port and front panel. This is a deliberate decision, to avoid loss of connectivity when remotely configuring the C30.

By default, the value of the destination field is 127.0.0.1 for all static routes (1 to 6). This is equivalent to saying that the static routes are not configured. When the destination address is 127.0.0.1, the mask and gateway also must be kept on default values.

By default, the value of the route gateway address is 127.0.0.1. This means that the default route is not configured.

To add a route:

1. Use any of the static network route entries numbered 1 to 6 to configure a static network route. Once a route destination is configured for any of the entries 1 to 6, that entry becomes a static route and it must meet all the rules listed in the next section, General Conditions to be Satisfied by Static Routes.
2. To configure the default route, enter a default gateway address. Once a default gateway address is configured, it must be validated against condition 2 of the General Conditions to be Satisfied by Static Routes, where the route gateway must be on a connected network.

To delete a route:

1. Replace the route destination with the default loopback address of 127.0.0.1. When deleting a route, the mask and gateway also must be brought back to default values.
2. Delete the default route by replacing the default gateway with the default value of 127.0.0.1.

### General conditions to be satisfied by static routes

The following rules are validated internally:

- The route mask has IP mask format. In binary this needs to be a set of contiguous bits of 1 from left to right, followed by one or more contiguous bits of 0.
- The route destination and mask must match. This can be verified by checking that  $RtDestination \text{ and } RtMask = RtDestination$   
Example of good configuration:  $RtDestination = 10.1.1.0; Rt\ Mask = 255.255.255.0$   
Example of bad configuration:  $RtDestination = 10.1.1.1; Rt\ Mask = 255.255.255.0$

The following rules must be observed when you configure static routes:

- The route destination must not be a connected network
- The route gateway must be on a connected network. This rule applies to the gateway address of the default route as well. This can be verified by checking that:  
 $(RtGwy \ \& \ Prt1Mask) == (Prt1IP \ \& \ Prt1Mask) \ || \ (RtGwy \ \& \ Prt2Mask) == (Prt2IP \ \& \ Prt2Mask) \ || \ (RtGwy \ \& \ Prt3Mask) == (Prt3IP \ \& \ Prt3Mask)$

where

$\&$  is the bitwise-AND operator

$==$  is the equality operator

$||$  is the logical OR operator

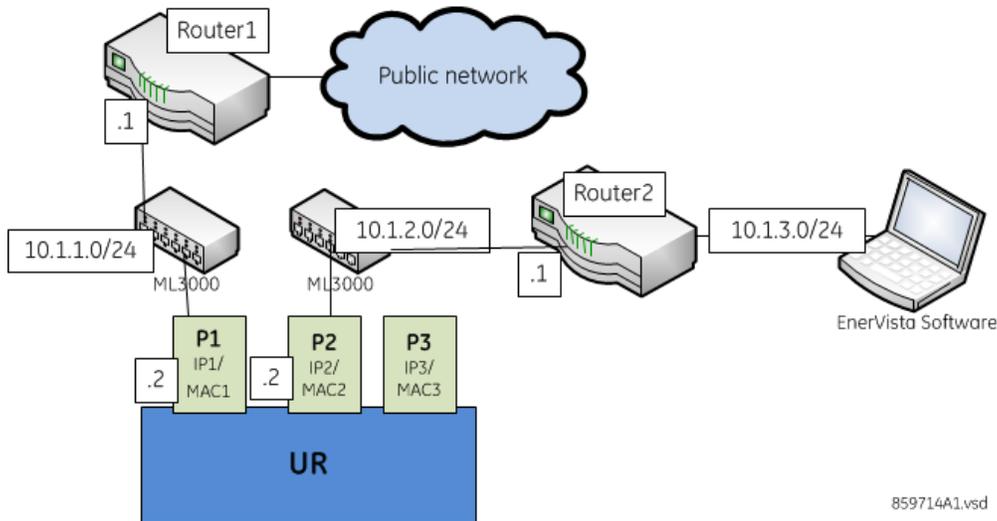
### Routing behavior compared to previous releases

Prior to release 7.10, UR devices did not have an explicit manner of configuring routes. The only available route was the default route configured as part of the network settings (port gateway IP address). This limited the ability to route to specific destinations, particularly if these destinations were reachable through a different interface than the one on which the default gateway was.

Starting with UR 7.10, up to six static network routes can be configured in addition to a default route. The default route configuration was also moved from the network settings into the routing section.

The figure shows an example of topology that benefits from the addition of static routes.

Figure 5-8: Using static routes



In the figure, the UR connects through the following two Ethernet ports:

- Port 1 (IP address 10.1.1.2) connects the UR to LAN 10.1.1.0/24 and to the Internet through Router1. Router1 has an interface on 10.1.1.0/24 and the IP address of this interface is 10.1.1.1.
- Port 2 (IP address 10.1.2.2) connects the UR to LAN 10.1.2.0/24 and to the EnerVista software through Router2. Router2 has an interface on 10.1.2.0/24 and the IP address of this interface is 10.1.2.1.

The configuration before release 7.10 was as follows:

- PRT1 IP ADDRESS = 10.1.1.2  
 PRT1 SUBNET IP MASK = 255.255.255.0  
 PRT1 GWY IP ADDRESS = 10.1.1.1  
 PRT2 IP ADDRESS = 10.1.2.2  
 PRT2 SUBNET IP MASK = 255.255.255.0

The behavior before release 7.10 was as follows. When sending packets to EnerVista, the UR noticed that the destination was not on a connected network and it tried to find a route to destination. Since the default route was the only route it knew, it used it. Yet EnerVista was on a private network, which was not reachable through Router1. Hence a destination unreachable message was received from the router.

The configuration starting with release 7.10 is as follows:

- PRT1 IP ADDRESS = 10.1.1.2  
 PRT1 SUBNET IP MASK = 255.255.255.0  
 PRT2 IP ADDRESS = 10.1.2.2  
 PRT2 SUBNET IP MASK = 255.255.255.0  
 IPV4 DEFAULT ROUTE: GATEWAY ADDRESS = 10.1.1.1  
 STATIC NETWORK ROUTE 1: RT1 DESTINATION = 10.1.3.0/24; RT1 NET MASK = 255.255.255.0; and RT1 GATEWAY = 10.1.2.1

The behavior since release 7.10 is as follows. There is one added static network route to the destination 10.1.3.0/24, where a computer running EnerVista is located. This static route uses a different gateway (10.1.2.1) than the default route. This gateway is the address of Router2, which has knowledge about 10.1.3.0 and is able to route packets coming from the UR and destined to EnerVista.

### Show routes and ARP tables

This feature is available on the Web interface, where the main menu contains an additional Communications menu and two submenus:

- Routing Table
- ARP Table

The tables outline the information displayed when the two submenus are selected.

**Table 5-7: Routing table information**

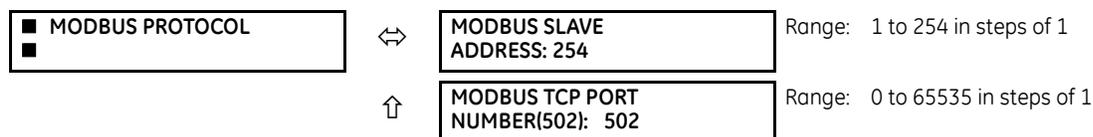
Field	Description
Destination	The IP address of the remote network to which this route points
Mask	The network mask for the destination
Gateway	The IP address of the next router to the remote network
Interface	Interface through which the specified network can be reached

**Table 5-8: IP ARP information**

Field	Description
IP Address	The network address that corresponds to Hardware Address
Age (min)	Age, in minutes, of the cache entry. A hyphen (-) means the address is local.
Hardware Address	LAN hardware address, a MAC address that corresponds to network address
Type	Dynamic or Static
Interface	Interface to which this address mapping has been assigned

#### 5.3.4.8 Modbus protocol

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ ⚙ COMMUNICATIONS ⇒ ⚙ MODBUS PROTOCOL



The serial communication ports utilize the Modbus protocol, unless the port is configured for DNP or IEC 60870-5-103 operation. This allows the EnerVista UR Setup software to be used on the port. UR devices operate as Modbus slave devices only.

For more information on the protocol, including the memory map table, see the UR Family Communications Guide.

**MODBUS SLAVE ADDRESS** — When using the Modbus protocol on the RS232 port, the C30 responds regardless of the **MODBUS SLAVE ADDRESS** programmed. For the RS485 port, each device on the serial bus must have a unique slave address from 1 to 254. Address 0 and addresses from 248 and up are reserved by the Modbus protocol specification, and so their use here is not recommended. Address 0 is the broadcast address to which all Modbus slave devices listen. Addresses do not have to be sequential, but no two devices can have the same address or conflicts resulting in errors occur. Generally, starting at 1, set each device added to the link to use the next higher address. When using Modbus TCP/IP, the client must use the programmed **MODBUS SLAVE ADDRESS** value in the Unit Identifier field.

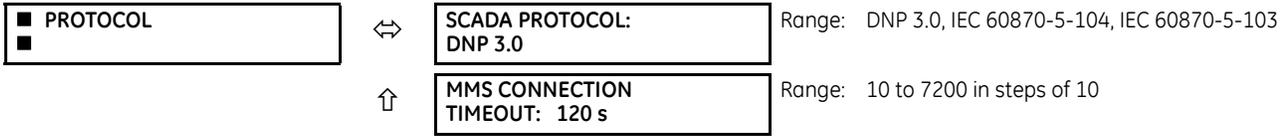
**MODBUS TCP PORT NUMBER** — Modbus over TCP/IP can also be used on any of the Ethernet ports. The listening TCP port 502 is reserved for Modbus communications, and only in exceptional cases when **MODBUS TCP PORT NUMBER** is set to any other port. The **MODBUS TCP PORT NUMBER** setting sets the TCP port used by Modbus on Ethernet. A **MODBUS TCP PORT NUMBER** of 0 disables Modbus over TCP/IP, meaning closes the Modbus TCP port. When the port number is changed to 0, the change takes effect when the C30 is restarted. When it is set to 0, use the front panel or serial port to communicate with the relay.



Do not set more than one protocol to the same TCP/UDP port number, as this results in unreliable operation of those protocols.

### 5.3.4.9 Protocol selection

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ COMMUNICATIONS ⇒ PROTOCOL



The **PROTOCOL** menu allows selection of one of the following protocols: DNP 3.0, IEC60870-104, or IEC60870-103.

**SCADA PROTOCOL** — This setting selects the SCADA protocol on which the unit communicates, among DNP3.0, IEC 60870-104, and IEC 60870-103, with DNP being the default. Options depend on order code. For any change to take effect, restart the unit.

**MMS CONNECTION TIMEOUT** — This setting specifies a time delay for the detection of network TCP connection lost. If there is no data traffic on the TCP connection for greater than the time specified by this setting, the connection is aborted. This frees up the connection to be re-used by a client. For any change to take effect, restart the unit.

The table shows which of DNP 3.0, IEC 60870-5-104, IEC 60870-5-103, and IEC 61850 protocols are operational on the RS232, RS485, and Ethernet ports. It shows all possible combinations of the **PROTOCOL** and **DNP CHANNEL 1(2) PORT** settings.

Table 5-9: Port and protocol combinations

PROTOCOL setting	DNP CHANNEL 1(2) PORT settings	RS232	RS485	Ethernet
DNP	Channel 1: Eth TCP Channel 2: Eth TCP	Modbus	Modbus	DNP, Modbus, IEC 61850
	Channel 1: Eth TCP Channel 2: none	Modbus	Modbus	DNP, Modbus, IEC 61850
	Channel 1: none Channel 2: Eth TCP	Modbus	Modbus	DNP, Modbus, IEC 61850
	Channel 1: Eth UDP Channel 2: none	Modbus	Modbus	DNP, Modbus, IEC 61850
	Channel 1: Eth TCP Channel 2: RS485	Modbus	DNP	DNP, Modbus, IEC 61850
	Channel 1: Eth TCP Channel 2: RS232	DNP	Modbus	DNP, Modbus, IEC 61850
	Channel 1: Eth UDP Channel 2: RS485	Modbus	DNP	DNP, Modbus, IEC 61850
	Channel 1: Eth UDP Channel 2: RS232	DNP	Modbus	DNP, Modbus, IEC 61850
	Channel 1: RS485 Channel 2: Eth TCP	Modbus	DNP	DNP, Modbus, IEC 61850
	Channel 1: RS232 Channel 2: Eth TCP	DNP	Modbus	DNP, Modbus, IEC 61850
	Channel 1: RS485 Channel 2: RS232	DNP	DNP	Modbus, IEC 61850
	Channel 1: RS232 Channel 2: RS485	DNP	DNP	Modbus, IEC 61850
Channel 1: RS485 Channel 2: none	Modbus	DNP	Modbus, IEC 61850	
IEC 104		Modbus	Modbus	IEC 104, Modbus, IEC 61850
IEC 103		Modbus	IEC 103	Modbus, IEC 61850

## 5.3.4.10 DNP protocol

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ COMMUNICATIONS ⇒ DNP PROTOCOL

■ DNP PROTOCOL	↔	■ DNP CHANNELS	See below
■	↕	DNP ADDRESS: 1	Range: 0 to 65535 in steps of 1
	↕	■ DNP NETWORK ■ CLIENT ADDRESSES	See below
	↕	DNP TCP/UDP PORT NUMBER(20000): 20000	Range: 0 to 65535 in steps of 1
	↕	DNP UNSOL RESPONSE FUNCTION: Disabled	Range: Enabled, Disabled
	↕	DNP UNSOL RESPONSE TIMEOUT: 5 s	Range: 0 to 60 s in steps of 1
	↕	DNP UNSOL RESPONSE MAX RETRIES: 10	Range: 1 to 255 in steps of 1
	↕	DNP UNSOL RESPONSE DEST ADDRESS: 1	Range: 0 to 65519 in steps of 1
	↕	DNP CURRENT SCALE FACTOR: 1	Range: 0.001, 0.01, 0.1, 1, 10, 100, 1000, 10000, 100000
	↕	DNP VOLTAGE SCALE FACTOR: 1	Range: 0.001, 0.01, 0.1, 1, 10, 100, 1000, 10000, 100000
	↕	DNP POWER SCALE FACTOR: 1	Range: 0.001, 0.01, 0.1, 1, 10, 100, 1000, 10000, 100000
	↕	DNP ENERGY SCALE FACTOR: 1	Range: 0.001, 0.01, 0.1, 1, 10, 100, 1000, 10000, 100000
	↕	DNP PF SCALE FACTOR: 1	Range: 0.001, 0.01, 0.1, 1, 10, 100, 1000, 10000, 100000
	↕	DNP OTHER SCALE FACTOR: 1	Range: 0 to 100000000 in steps of 1
	↕	DNP CURRENT DEFAULT DEADBAND: 30000	Range: 0 to 100000000 in steps of 1
	↕	DNP VOLTAGE DEFAULT DEADBAND: 30000	Range: 0 to 100000000 in steps of 1
	↕	DNP POWER DEFAULT DEADBAND: 30000	Range: 0 to 100000000 in steps of 1
	↕	DNP ENERGY DEFAULT DEADBAND: 30000	Range: 0 to 100000000 in steps of 1
	↕	DNP PF DEFAULT DEADBAND: 30000	Range: 0 to 100000000 in steps of 1
	↕	DNP OTHER DEFAULT DEADBAND: 30000	Range: 0 to 100000000 in steps of 1
	↕	DNP TIME SYNC IIN PERIOD: 1440 min	Range: 1 to 10080 min. in steps of 1
	↕	DNP MESSAGE FRAGMENT SIZE: 240	Range: 30 to 2048 in steps of 1
	↕	DNP OBJECT 1 DEFAULT VARIATION: 2	Range: 1, 2

↕	DNP OBJECT 2 DEFAULT VARIATION: 2	Range: 1, 2, 3
↕	DNP OBJECT 20 DEFAULT VARIATION: 1	Range: 1, 2, 5, 6
↕	DNP OBJECT 21 DEFAULT VARIATION: 1	Range: 1, 2, 9, 10
↕	DNP OBJECT 22 DEFAULT VARIATION: 1	Range: 1, 2, 5, 6
↕	DNP OBJECT 23 DEFAULT VARIATION: 1	Range: 1, 2, 5, 6
↕	DNP OBJECT 30 DEFAULT VARIATION: 1	Range: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5
↕	DNP OBJECT 32 DEFAULT VARIATION: 1	Range: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7
↕	DNP NUMBER OF PAIRED CONTROL POINTS: 0	Range: 0 to 32 in steps of 1
↕	DNP TCP CONNECTION TIMEOUT: 120 s	Range: 10 to 7200 s in steps of 1
↑	DNP EVENT TIME BASE: LOCAL	Range: UTC, LOCAL

5

The Distributed Network Protocol (DNP) allows for the optimization of control and data acquisition between the equipment in the substation and the central control center. The protocol is scalable; that is, it is designed to be compatible with the latest high speed LAN technology yet still be implemented over slower speed serial links.

The DNP improves upon many master-slave protocols by improving overall communication performance requirements and provides time-stamping with millisecond accuracy.

The C30 supports the Distributed Network Protocol (DNP) version 3.0. DNP is enabled when the **SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ COMMUNICATIONS ⇒ PROTOCOL** setting is set to DNP 3.0. The C30 can be used as a DNP slave device connected to multiple DNP masters (usually an RTU or a SCADA master station). Since the C30 maintains two sets of DNP data change buffers and connection information, two DNP masters can actively communicate with the C30 at one time.

See the UR Family Communications Guide for more information on DNP.

The DNP Channels sub-menu is shown.

**SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ COMMUNICATIONS ⇒ DNP PROTOCOL ⇒ DNP CHANNELS**

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DNP CHANNELS <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	↔	DNP CHANNEL 1 PORT: NONE	Range: NONE, COM1 - RS485, COM2 - RS485, FRONT PANEL - RS232, NETWORK - TCP, NETWORK - UDP
	↑	DNP CHANNEL 2 PORT: NONE	Range: NONE, COM1 - RS485, COM2 - RS485, FRONT PANEL - RS232, NETWORK - TCP

The **DNP CHANNEL 1 PORT** and **DNP CHANNEL 2 PORT** settings select the communications port assigned to the DNP protocol for each channel. Once DNP is assigned to a serial port, DNP is the only protocol running on that port; Modbus or IEC 60870-5-103 are disabled. If DNP is assigned to RS485, the protocol must be set to DNP on the serial port configuration as well, for the change to take effect. When the **DNP CHANNEL 1(2) PORT** setting is set to "Network - TCP," the channel 1(2) DNP protocol can be used over TCP/IP on the Ethernet ports. When this value is set to "Network - UDP," the DNP protocol can be used over UDP/IP on channel 1 only.

Changes to these port settings take effect when power has been cycled to the relay.

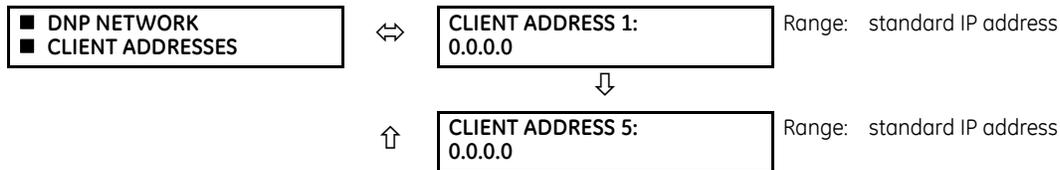


Do not set more than one protocol to the same TCP/UDP port number, as this results in unreliable operation of those protocols.

The **DNP ADDRESS** setting is the DNP slave address. This number identifies the C30 on a DNP communications link. Assign a unique address to each DNP slave.

The C30 can specify a maximum of five clients for its DNP connections. These are IP addresses for the controllers to which the C30 can connect. The settings follow.

**SETTINGS** ⇒ **PRODUCT SETUP** ⇒ **COMMUNICATIONS** ⇒ **DNP PROTOCOL** ⇒ **DNP NETWORK CLIENT ADDRESSES**



The **DNP TCP/UDP PORT NUMBER** setting is for normal DNP operation. To close the port, set the port number to 0. The change takes effect when the C30 is restarted.

The **DNP UNSOL RESPONSE FUNCTION** is set to “Disabled” for RS485 applications since there is no collision avoidance mechanism. The **DNP UNSOL RESPONSE TIMEOUT** sets the time the C30 waits for a DNP master to confirm an unsolicited response. The **DNP UNSOL RESPONSE MAX RETRIES** setting determines the number of times the C30 retransmits an unsolicited response without receiving confirmation from the master; a value of “255” allows infinite re-tries. The **DNP UNSOL RESPONSE DEST ADDRESS** is the DNP address to which all unsolicited responses are sent. The IP address to which solicited responses are sent is determined by the C30 from the current TCP connection or the most recent UDP message.

The DNP scale factor settings are numbers used to scale analog input point values. These settings group the C30 analog input data into the following types: current, voltage, power, energy, power factor, and other. Each setting represents the scale factor for all analog input points of that type. For example, if the **DNP VOLTAGE SCALE FACTOR** setting is set to “1000,” all DNP analog input points that are voltages are returned with values 1000 times smaller (for example, a value of 72000 V on the C30 is returned as 72). These settings are useful when analog input values must be adjusted to fit within certain ranges in DNP masters. Note that a scale factor of 0.1 is equivalent to a multiplier of 10 (that is, the value is 10 times larger).

The **DNP DEFAULT DEADBAND** settings determine when to trigger unsolicited responses containing analog input data. These settings group the C30 analog input data into the following types: current, voltage, power, energy, power factor, and other. Each setting represents the default deadband value for all analog input points of that type. For example, to trigger unsolicited responses from the C30 when any current values change by 15 A, the **DNP CURRENT DEFAULT DEADBAND** setting is set to “15.” Note that these settings are the deadband default values. DNP object 34 points can be used to change deadband values, from the default, for each individual DNP analog input point. Whenever power is removed and re-applied to the C30, the default deadbands are in effect.



The C30 relay does not support power metering. As such, the **DNP POWER SCALE FACTOR** and **DNP POWER DEFAULT DEADBAND** settings are not applicable.



The C30 relay does not support energy metering. As such, the **DNP ENERGY SCALE FACTOR** and **DNP ENERGY DEFAULT DEADBAND** settings are not applicable.

The **DNP TIME SYNC IIN PERIOD** setting determines how often the Need Time Internal Indication (IIN) bit is set by the C30. Changing this time allows the DNP master to send time synchronization commands more or less often, as required.

The **DNP MESSAGE FRAGMENT SIZE** setting determines the size, in bytes, at which message fragmentation occurs. Large fragment sizes allow for more efficient throughput; smaller fragment sizes cause more application layer confirmations to be necessary, which provides more robust data transfer over noisy communication channels.



Check the “DNP Points Lists” C30 web page to view the analog inputs and/or binary inputs points lists. This page can be viewed with a web browser by entering the IP address of the C30 Ethernet port employed to access the C30 Main Menu, then by clicking the **Device Information Menu** item, then the **DNP Points Lists** item.

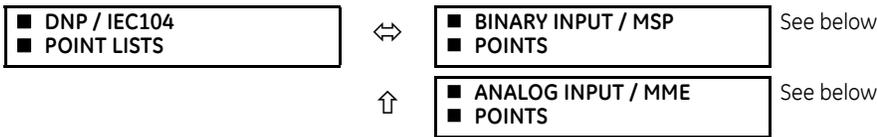
The **DNP OBJECT 1 DEFAULT VARIATION** to **DNP OBJECT 32 DEFAULT VARIATION** settings select the DNP default variation number for object types 1, 2, 20, 21, 22, 23, 30, and 32. The default variation refers to the variation response when variation 0 is requested and/or in class 0, 1, 2, or 3 scans. See the DNP Implementation section in the UR Family Communications Guide.

The DNP binary outputs typically map one-to-one to IED data points. That is, each DNP binary output controls a single physical or virtual control point in an IED. In the C30 relay, DNP binary outputs are mapped to virtual inputs. However, some legacy DNP implementations use a mapping of one DNP binary output to two physical or virtual control points to support the concept of trip/close (for circuit breakers) or raise/lower (for tap changers) using a single control point. That is, the DNP master can operate a single point for both trip and close, or raise and lower, operations. The C30 can be configured to support paired control points, with each paired control point operating two virtual inputs. The **DNP NUMBER OF PAIRED CONTROL POINTS** setting allows configuration of 0 to 32 binary output paired controls. Points not configured as paired operate on a one-to-one basis.

The **DNP TCP CONNECTION TIMEOUT** setting specifies a time delay for the detection of dead network TCP connections. If there is no data traffic on a DNP TCP connection for greater than the time specified by this setting, the connection is aborted by the C30. This frees up the connection to be re-used by a client. Any change takes effect after cycling power to the relay.

### 5.3.4.11 DNP / IEC 60870-5-104 point lists

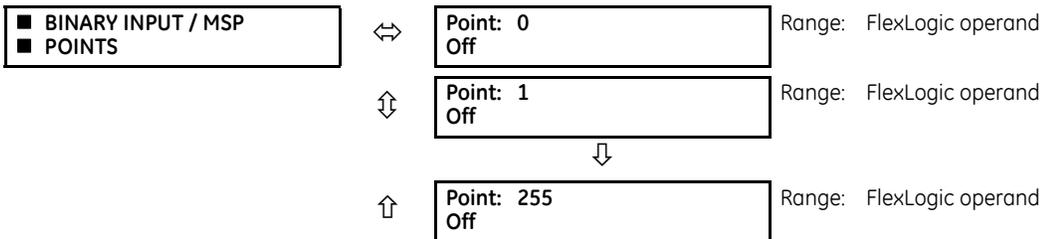
SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ COMMUNICATIONS ⇒ DNP / IEC104 POINT LISTS



Up to 256 binary and up to 256 analog input points for the DNP protocol, or the MSP and MME points for IEC 60870-5-104 protocol, can be configured. The value for each point is user-programmable and can be configured by assigning FlexLogic operands for binary inputs / MSP points or FlexAnalog parameters for analog inputs / MME points.

The menu for the binary input points (DNP) or MSP points (IEC 60870-5-104) follows.

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ COMMUNICATIONS ⇒ DNP / IEC104 POINT LISTS ⇒ BINARY INPUT / MSP POINTS

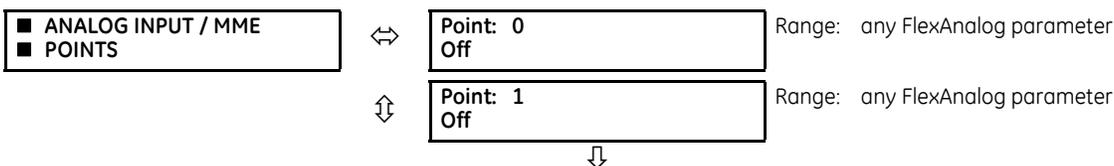


Up to 256 binary input points can be configured for the DNP or IEC 60870-5-104 protocols. The points are configured by assigning an appropriate FlexLogic operand. See the Introduction to FlexLogic section in this chapter for the range of assignable operands.

Changes to the DNP / IEC 60870-5-104 point lists take effect when the C30 is restarted.

The menu for the analog input points (DNP) or MME points (IEC 60870-5-104) follows.

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ COMMUNICATIONS ⇒ DNP / IEC104 POINT LISTS ⇒ ANALOG INPUT / MME POINTS



↑ Point: 255  
Off Range: any FlexAnalog parameter

Up to 256 analog input points can be configured for the DNP or IEC 60870-5-104 protocols. The analog point list is configured by assigning an appropriate FlexAnalog parameter to each point. See the FlexAnalog Parameters section in Appendix A for the range of assignable parameters.

Changes to the DNP / IEC 60870-5-104 point lists take effect when the C30 is restarted.



The DNP / IEC 60870-5-104 point lists always begin with point 0 and end at the first “Off” value. Since DNP / IEC 60870-5-104 point lists must be in one continuous block, any points assigned after the first “Off” point are ignored.

### 5.3.4.12 IEC 61850 protocol



The C30 is provided with optional IEC 61850 communications. This feature is specified as a software option at the time of ordering. See the Order Codes section in chapter 2 for details.

The IEC 61850 settings are accessible in EnerVista software or a substation configuration language (SCL) generating tool. The path is **Settings > Product Setup > Communications > IEC 61850** or **Settings > IEC 61850**. The settings are not accessible from the front panel of the device.



IEC 61850 messaging can form part of protection schemes. Consider IEC 61850 settings with the same criticality as protection element settings. To ensure reliable performance of protection schemes utilizing IEC 61850 messaging, route IEC 61850 traffic on a separate port from SCADA communications, or use redundant, independent ports, and a high-speed network recovery method, such as PRP.

### Overview

IEC 61850 is a series of international standards and technical reports applicable to power utility automation systems. It includes semantics, abstract communication services, specific communication services, performance specifications, network engineering guidelines, configuration description methodologies, and engineering processes. The standard enables interoperability among intelligent electronic devices (IEDs) from different suppliers and interoperability among software configuration tools from different suppliers. Interoperability in this case is the ability for IEDs to operate on the same network or communication path sharing information and commands, and for configuration tools to understand each other's configuration files.

The UR family supports a large subset of IEC 61850 features. These are detailed in the UR Family Communications Guide and include the information model, GOOSE publish, GOOSE subscribe, buffered report server, unbuffered report server, and Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS) query, read, write, and control services. In addition, the URs and their EnerVista UR Setup software support IEC 61850 Substation Configuration Language (SCL) file import/export and merging.

Whereas prior UR releases used edition 1.0 of IEC 61850, this release uses edition 2.0, with certain modifications according to IEC/TR 61850-90-5. Only edition 2.0 61850 configuration tools can interoperate with edition 2.0 devices, such as the UR 7.3x release. This UR release uses edition 2.0 SCL, which differs from edition 1.0 SCL. GSSE, fixed GOOSE, and fixed report services of previous releases are no longer supported, and thus UR devices of previous releases using these features have to be converted to configurable GOOSE to communicate with a 7.3x or later device.

Many settings of UR protection, control, and monitoring elements, that is to say elements that are not concerned with the IEC 61850 protocol, can nevertheless be accessed via IEC 61850. These settings are documented elsewhere in this Settings chapter. This section of the Settings chapter deals solely with the settings that configure the IEC 61850 protocol itself.

The maximum number of simultaneous clients supported by the UR family is five.

### EnerVista setup for IEC 61850

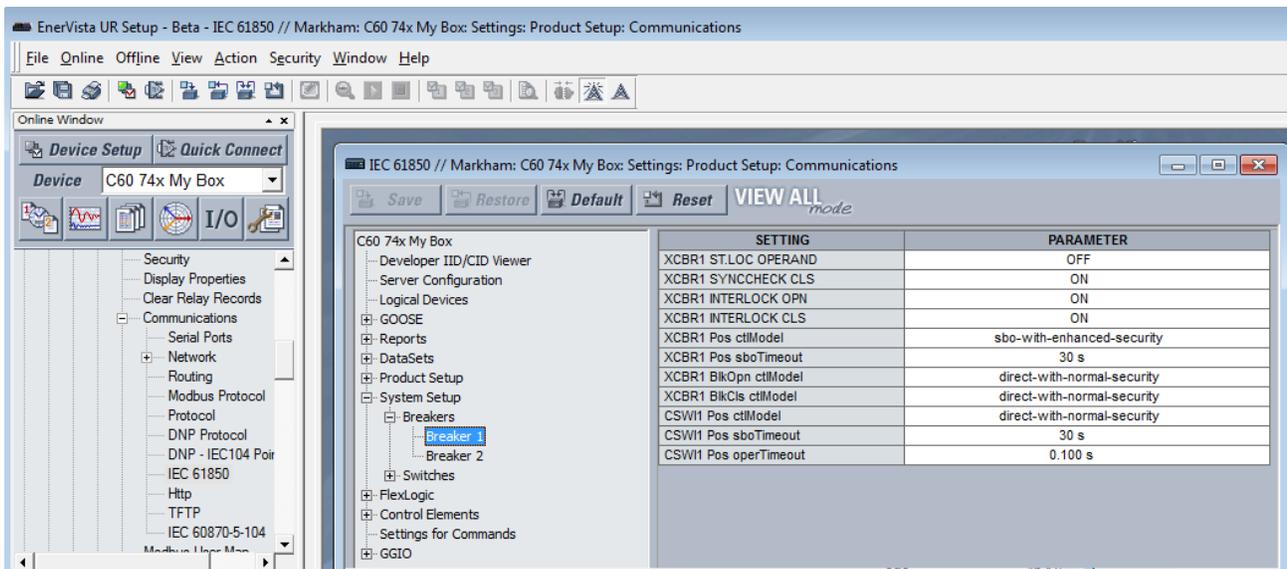
The EnerVista UR Setup software provides the interface to configure C30 settings for the IEC 61850 protocol. This section describes this interface. The software also supports import/export and merging of IEC 61850 Substation Configuration Language (SCL) files as documented in the UR Family Communications Guide.

The IEC 61850 protocol configuration settings cannot be accessed through the UR front panel and are instead accessible with the EnerVista software, via MMS query, read, and write services, or via 61850 SCL file transfer. Accordingly, whereas other settings are presented in this manual as they appear on the front panel, IEC 61850 settings are presented as they appear in the software. See the UR Family Communications Guide for MMS and SCL access. Note that if you update the IEC 61850 settings in the EnerVista software by writing to them by MMS while the corresponding IEC 61850 panel is open in EnerVista, you need to close then open the panel in EnerVista for the correct readings to display.

IEC 61850 protocol configuration settings are accessed through software panels that are selected either in the **Online Window** area (see figure) or the **Offline Window** area in the EnerVista software.

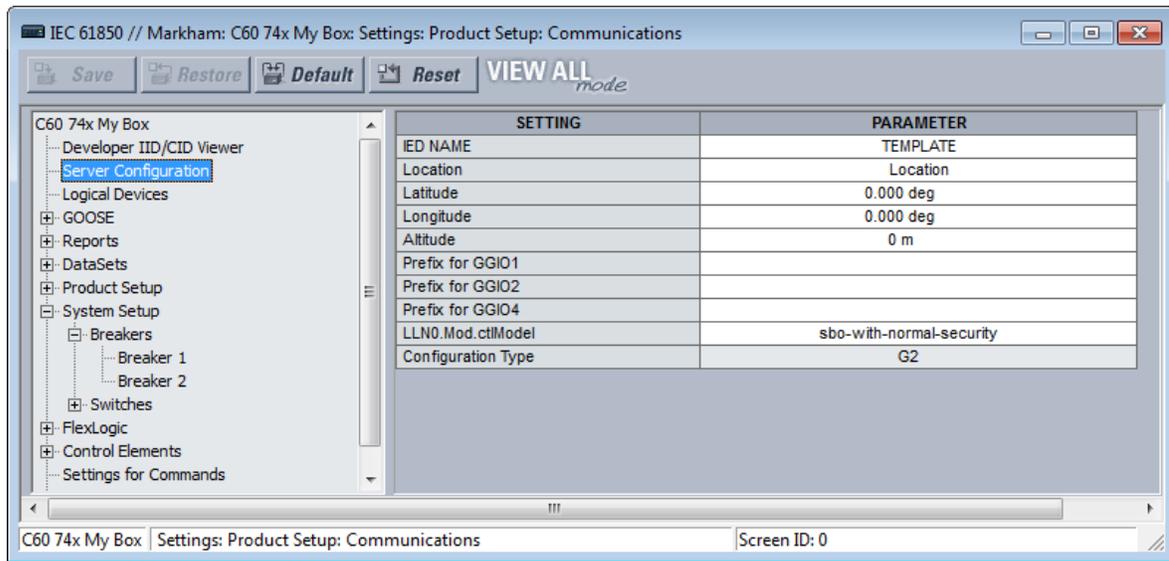
The EnerVista software also includes an interface that is compatible with firmware versions 5.0 to 7.2 to configure subscribers. Use the Simplified GOOSE Configurator in the Offline Window area.

Figure 5-9: IEC 61850 protocol panel in EnerVista software



The IEC 61850 window is divided into a navigation pane on the left and a settings panel on the right. You expand and click an option on the left to display its panel on the right. The following figure shows an example for Server Configuration. The **SETTING** column contains the names of the settings, and the **PARAMETER** column is used to enter the settings. Hovering the mouse over a setting name displays a tool-tip showing the 61850 information model name of the setting or its location in SCL files.

Figure 5-10: IEC 61850 panel



Opening the IEC 61850 window while online causes the UR Setup software to retrieve and import an SCL file from the C30. This System Configuration Description (SCD) file contains all the settings in the UR at the time of the file request, both those that are mapped into the IEC 61850 information model (that is, the "public" sections) and those that are not in the model (that is, the "private" section). The UR EnerVista Setup software imports all of these settings into the current session, not just those in the IEC 61850 window. To avoid loss of any unsaved setting changes made in other panels during the current session, all other panels for the C30 must be closed before the IEC 61850 panel can be opened, and the software prompts for this when applicable. Panels for other devices can be open concurrently to facilitate parameter coordination.

When CyberSentry security is enabled, editable settings depend on the user role logged in. For example, an Administrator and Engineer can change settings. If prompted for a "Settings password," it means the Administrator or Engineer password.

The **Restore** button restores settings in the window to their last saved values. The **Default** button reverts settings in the window to factory default values or Oscillography, Data Logger, or FlexLogic Equation Editor pre-configured values. The **Reset** button reverts all IEC 61850 settings to the factory default values, not just the current window. (In other settings windows, the button reverts settings in the window to factory default values.)

When a setting is enabled, its panel continues to read Disabled until relaunched. There is no polling capability to update automatically the IEC 61860 readings, so the panel needs to be closed then opened for the correct status to display. Good practice is to close any panel not in use because changes being made by other users too are reflected only upon relaunch of the panel.

Some of the IEC 61850 settings use floating point data, which guarantees accurate representation of real numbers up to seven digits. Numbers with more than seven digits are approximated within a certain precision. This can result in differences between what is entered and what is saved, and for example results in differences shown on a settings comparison report.

### Create CID and settings files

When the **Save** button is clicked in the online IEC 61850 window, UR Setup software prepares a configured IED description (CID) file containing all the settings of the UR and sends the CID file to the C30. Upon receipt, the C30 checks the CID file for correctness, going out of service, then back into service when the CID file is accepted. The software displays a message when the C30 is running the new settings, confirming successful transfer. This process can take a minute or so due to the amount of processing required by the software and the C30.

Certain settings not related to IEC 61850 are indicated in this instruction manual as taking effect only when the device is restarted, for example using the **Maintenance > Reboot Relay Command** in the software.

When the **Save** button is clicked in the offline IEC 61850 window, UR Setup software saves to local storage, for example the hard drive, a .urs file containing all settings of the UR.

### View IID/CID files

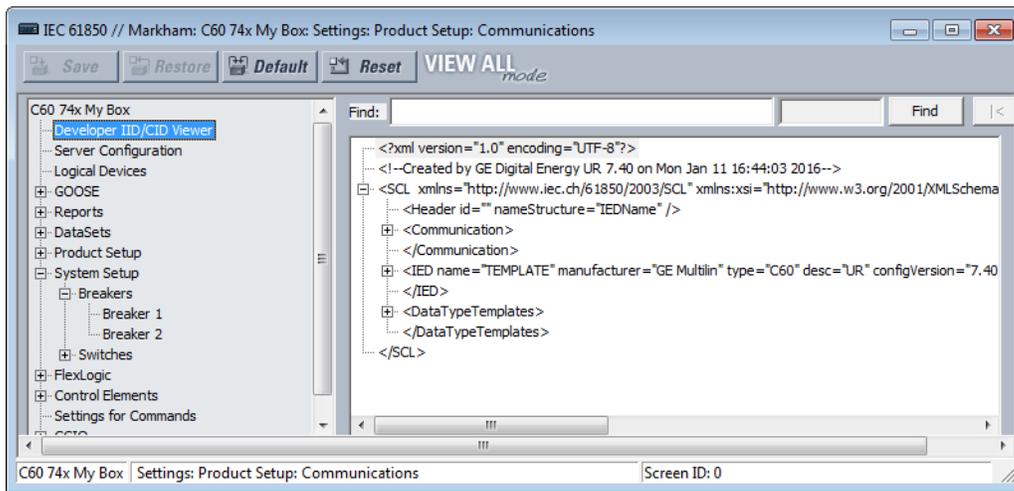
The file types are described as follows:

- IID — Instantiated IED capability description file — Actual settings on UR
- CID — Configured IED description file — Settings sent to the UR (may or may not contain the present settings)

IID and CID files are viewable. For example, after modifying settings in the IEC 61850 panels and clicking **Developer IID/CID Viewer** in the software, a CID file generates and an SCL Viewer shows the updated CID file content. There are no edit or save functions; use instead the Back Up and Restore Settings instructions later in this document to save the files.

Searches are case insensitive.

Figure 5-11: View CID settings file



### Server configuration

The Server Configuration panel contains IEC 61850 settings relevant to the server functions of the IED implementation.

The path is **Settings > Product Setup > Communications > IEC 61850 > Server Configuration**.

The following settings are available, where <iedName> is a syntactic variable representing the present value of the IED NAME setting.

#### IED NAME

Range: 1 to 58 VisibleString characters

Default: TEMPLATE

The value entered sets the IED name used by IEC 61850 for the C30. An IED name unique within the network must be entered for proper operation. Valid characters are upper and lowercase letters, digits, and the underscore (\_) character. The first character must be a letter.

The **IED NAME** and the **Product LD inst name** comprise the <LDName> for a product. The longest LD inst are "Master" and "System" at six characters, with Master being fixed and the others configurable with the configurable Logical device feature. So the IED NAME needs to be restricted to 58 characters to meet a 64 character limit.

#### Location

Range: 0 to 255 ASCII characters

Default: Location

The value entered sets the value of the data attribute <LDName>/LPHD1.PhyNam.location. This data attribute is provided by the protocol to allow the user to declare where the equipment is installed.

**Latitude**

*Range: -90.000 to 90.000 degrees in steps of 0.001 degree*

*Default: 0.000 deg*

The value entered sets the value of the data attribute <LDName>/LPHD1.PhyNam.latitude. This data attribute is provided by the protocol to declare the geographical position of the device in WGS84 coordinates -latitude. Negative values indicate a southern latitude. WGS refers to the world geodetic system, which is used in global positioning systems (GPS), and 84 is the current version of the standard.

**Longitude**

*Range: -180.000 to 180.000 degrees in steps of 0.001 degree*

*Default: 0.000 deg*

The value entered sets the value of the data attribute <LDName>/LPHD1.PhyNam.longitude. This data attribute is provided by the protocol to declare the geographical position of the device in WGS84 coordinates -longitude. Negative values indicate a western longitude.

**Altitude**

*Range: 0 to 10,0000 m in steps of 1 m*

*Default: 0 m*

The value entered sets the value of the data attribute <LDName>/LPHD1.PhyNam.altitude. This data attribute is provided by the protocol to declare the geographical position of the device in WGS84 coordinates - altitude.

**Prefix for GGIO1**

*Range: 0 to 11 VisibleString characters*

*Default:*

This setting sets the LN Prefix of the FlexLogic operand interface logical node GGIO1 that is described in the GGIO1 section later. Valid characters are upper and lowercase letters, digits, and the underscore (\_) character. The first character must be a letter. UR Setup software does not allow entry of a prefix that duplicates any other GGIO1 prefix that is used by the product, such as ConIn and ConOut.

**Prefix for GGIO2**

*Range: 0 to 11 VisibleString characters*

*Default:*

This setting sets the LN Prefix of the Virtual Inputs Interface logical node GGIO2 that is described in the GGIO2 section later. Valid characters are upper and lowercase letters, digits, and the underscore (\_) character. The first character must be a letter. UR Setup software does not allow entry of a prefix that duplicates any other GGIO2 prefix that is used by the product.

**Prefix for GGIO4**

*Range: 0 to 11 VisibleString characters*

*Default:*

This setting sets the LN Prefix of the FlexAnalog operand interface logical node GGIO4 that is described in the GGIO4 section later. Valid characters are upper and lowercase letters, digits, and the underscore (\_) character. The first character must be a letter. UR Setup software does not allow entry of a prefix that duplicates any other GGIO4 prefix that is used by the product.

**LLN0.Mod.ctlModel**

*Range: status-only, direct-with-normal-security, sbo-with-normal-security*

*Default: sbo-with-normal-security*

This setting specifies the control service that clients must use to control the TEST MODE FUNCTION of the C30. An "on" control to <LDName>/LLN0.Mod changes TEST MODE FUNCTION to Disabled, an "on-blocked" control changes it to Forcible, and a "test/blocked" changes it to Isolated.

### Configuration Type

Range: G2, E3-2.0

Default: G2

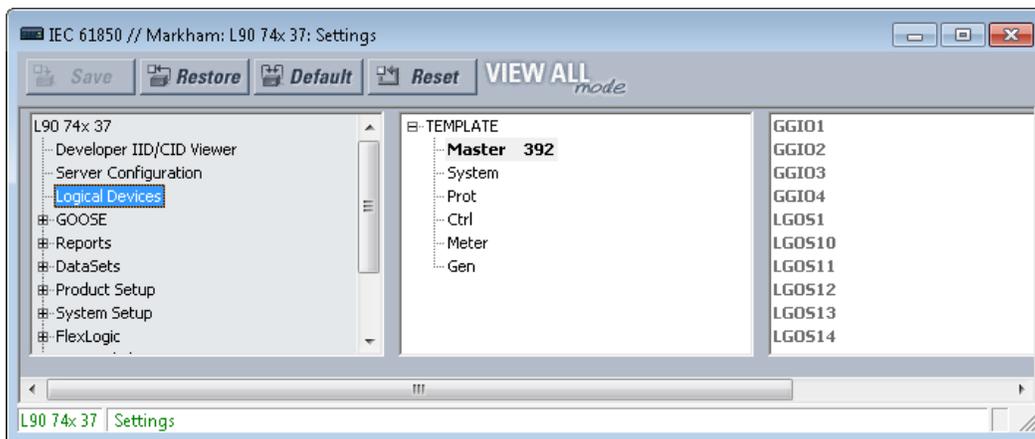
This setting is read only. It specifies the method used to describe GOOSE subscription configuration in SCL. See the UR Family Communications Guide for details. In the G2 mode, the CID file contains IED elements for IEDs subscribed to by this IED containing GOOSE subscription information. In the E3 2.0 mode, the CID file has only one IED element and GOOSE subscription information is coded in data objects in the standard LGOS logical node used to monitor reception of the subscribed GOOSE. UR 7.30 or later accepts either mode. The set value is for the entire EnerVista installation and is preserved between sessions. To change this global field, click **File > Preferences** and access the IEC 61850 panel; you do not need to be connected to the device.

### Logical devices

The Logical Devices panel contains IEC 61850 settings relevant to the configurable logical devices feature, wherein logical device naming can be reconfigured and logical nodes re-assigned.

The path is **Settings > Product Setup > Communications > IEC 61850 > Logical Devices**.

Figure 5-12: Default IEC 61850 Logical Devices panel with devices middle and nodes right



To configure logical devices and nodes:

1. Right-click an entry and edit an existing device, add a new one, or move a logical node. The rest of this section explains the window and how to perform these actions.

The default logical device categories are as follows:

- **Master** — Communications, including GOOSE, reports, Remote I/O, Virtual Inputs, Modbus, DNP, and setting group control
- **System** — Power system devices: breakers, switches, CTs, VTs, and so on, including interfaces to these, such as AC inputs, contact I/O, transducer I/O, HardFiber I/O
- **Prot** — Protection and protection-related functions
- **Ctrl** — Control and monitoring functions
- **Meter** — Metering and measurement functions
- **Gen** — FlexLogic, Virtual Outputs, non-volatile latches, FlexElements, recording (for example oscillography), security, front panel, clock

For the Master logical device, the following logical nodes have fixed assignment:

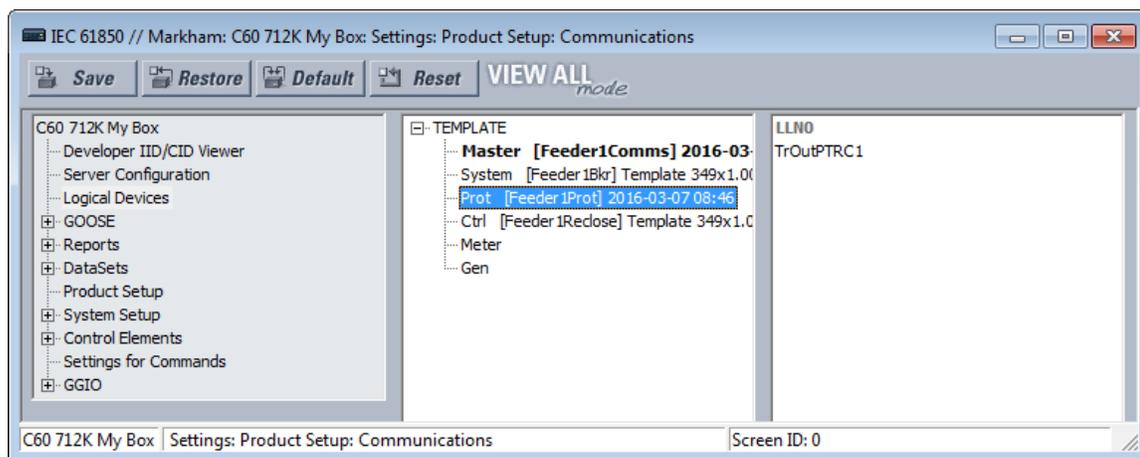
- The LLN0 in the Master logical device, which includes setting group, GOOSE and report control blocks, and datasets
- LPHD1 — Models common issues for physical devices
- GGI01 — For unmapped FlexLogic operands

- GGIO2 — For Virtual Input control
- GGIO3 — For RxGOOSE Inputs
- GGIO4 — For unmapped FlexAnalog operands
- LGOS logical nodes — For GOOSE subscription

The Logical Devices panel has middle and right panes. The middle pane has a list of the instantiated logical devices in the sequence that they appear in SCL, with one device selected. The right pane has a list of the logical nodes presently assigned to the selected logical device in lexicographic order by logical node name.

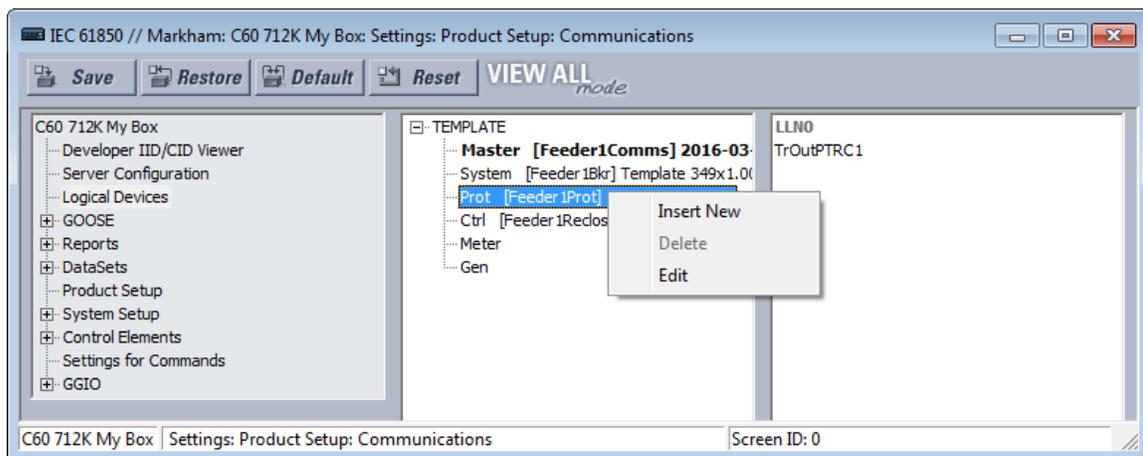
In the middle pane logical devices are shown with their product-related name, followed in brackets by their function-related IdName, and followed by the value of their confRev. In the following example, by right-clicking and editing, the Protection logical device has been set to instance name "Prot", the function-related name "Feeder1Prot" and the configuration revision "2016-03-07 08:46." The text is clipped on the right if the line is longer than the available width. The next paragraphs explain how to do this setup.

Figure 5-13: Protection logical node selected



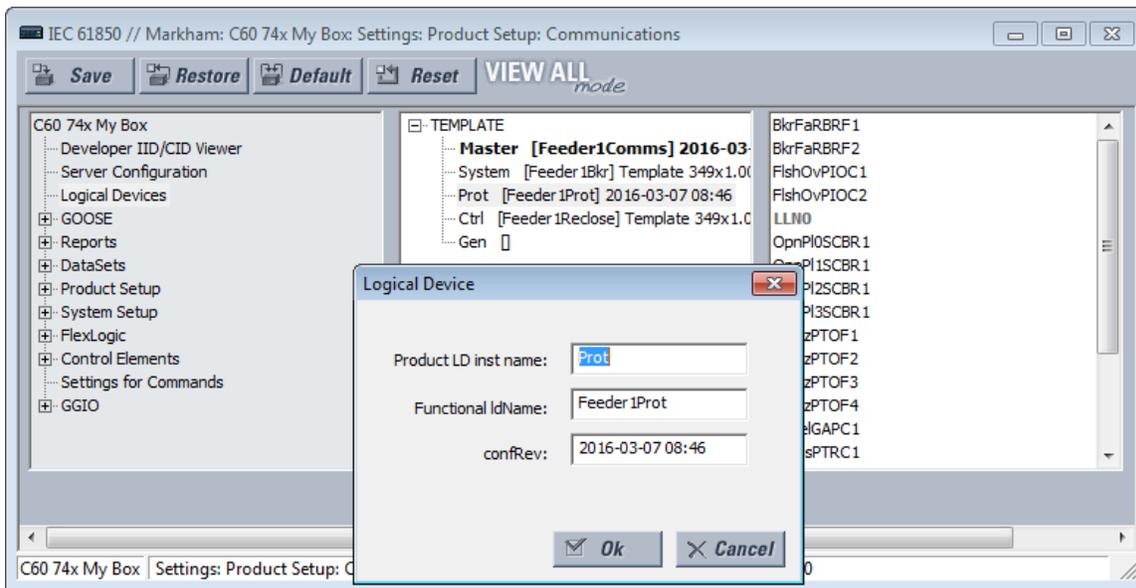
Right-clicking a logical device displays the menu that allows insertion of a new logical device immediately below the selected one, deletion of the selected logical device, or editing the selected logical device's parameters. The insert option is disabled and grayed-out if there are already 16 logical devices instantiated. The delete option is disabled and grayed-out if the selected logical device is Master or it contains any logical nodes other than LLNO.

Figure 5-14: Menu for logical node



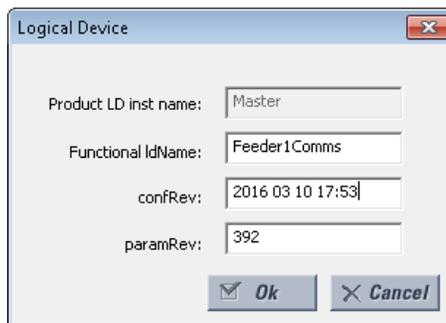
If the insert option is selected, or the edit option is selected for other than the Master logical device, a logical device parameters edit dialog opens.

Figure 5-15: Insert new logical node



If the edit option is selected for the Master logical device, the **Product LD inst name** setting is not editable.

Figure 5-16: Edit logical node



When the **Ok** button is clicked, the entered values for **Product LD inst name** and **Functional IdName** are checked for uniqueness within the UR, and they are updated in the pane.

The settings are explained as follows, where <iedName> is a syntactic variable representing the present value of the IED NAME setting. When adding or editing a logical device entry, these are the fields that need to be completed.



Customized logical nodes are not saved in the URS file.

**Product LD inst name**

Range: 1 to 64 VisibleString characters

Default: as per the following table

Each logical device has this setting. The value is fixed at "Master" in the first logical device and configurable in all others. Valid characters are upper and lowercase letters, digits, and the underscore ( \_ ) character. The entered value sets the logical device inst name. Each logical device inst name is required to be unique within the device, and it cannot be blank. Also, if the corresponding functional IdName setting is blank, the concatenation of the IED name and the logical device

inst name must form an LDName that is unique within the network for proper operation. It is recommended that the length of the IED NAME plus the length of this setting be not greater than 64 to respect the requirements of IEC 61850 7 2:2010 22.2 for LDName.

The factory default configuration is for six logical devices with Product LD inst name settings and logical node assignments as per the following table.

**Table 5-10: Factory default logical nodes**

Default logical device inst name	Contains logical nodes modeling...
Master (root logical device; name is fixed)	communications, including GOOSE, reports, Remote I/O, Virtual Inputs, Modbus, DNP, and so on. Setting group control. This is the root logical device. To comply with IEC 61850 7 1 Ed2 clause 6.4.5.1, all group L logical nodes (logical nodes with class names begin with "L"), except LLN0, belonging to this IED are in this logical device.
Protection (Prot)	protection functions
Control (Ctrl)	control and monitoring functions
System	power system devices: breakers, switches, CTs, VTs, and so on, including interface to these such as AC inputs, contact I/O, transducer I/O, HardFiber I/O
Metering (Meter)	metering and measurement, including Signal Sources
General (Gen)	FlexLogic, virtual outputs, non-volatile latches, FlexElements, FlexMath, recording (for example oscillography), security, front panel, clock

### Functional IdName

*Range: 0 to 64 VisibleString characters*

*Default: empty string*

Each logical device has this setting. The value is configurable in all logical devices. Valid characters are upper and lowercase letters, digits, and the underscore (\_) character. If the number of characters entered is greater than zero, the setting sets the value of the function-related name used in communications. If an IdName is entered, it must form an LDName that is unique within the network for proper operation. The standard recommends choosing this name according to IEC 81346-1. If the number of characters entered is zero, no function-related name is defined.



**NOTE**

Throughout the remainder of this IEC 61850 section, <LDName> is a syntactic variable representing the present LDName of the master logical device. In other contexts LDName can refer to some other logical device. Depending on its context, <LDName> can be a product-related name or a function-related name.

### configRev

*Range: 0 to 255 ASCII characters*

*Default:*

This data attribute is provided by the protocol to declare changes to the semantic of the data model of the UR. The intent is that the user changes Master configRev each time that the semantic or data model changes, so that clients can readily detect the change. A semantic change is a logical node getting a new semantic use; for example, an instance of logical node CSWI is now serving a different physical switch, or an instance of a logical node PDIS is now used for another zone. A data model change is a change in the presence of logical nodes, data objects, data attributes, or instance names.

The scope of Maser configRev is the entire relay configuration, as the Master logical device is the root logical device. Similar settings are provided for the other logical nodes; the scope of these other configRev settings is limited to the corresponding logical device configuration.

### paramRev

*Range: -2,147,483,648 to 2,147,483,647*

*Default: 0*

The configurable data attribute paramRev has a scope that includes the entire device, and thus is modified whenever any setting in the device changes. The UR increments the value of paramRev by one whenever one or multiple setting changes occurs in one Modbus write request by any means (front panel, Modbus, or MMS) other than by SCL file

download. Incrementing occurs whether or not the setting is represented in the information model. When a UR device or EnerVista UR Setup accepts an SCL file, paramRev is set to the value in that SCL file. When EnerVista UR Setup changes one or more settings, and prepares an SCL file, it increments paramRev to the next higher multiple of 10 000.



Each logical device has a name: LDName. (Note the upper case LD.) LDName has both a product-related form and a function-related form as per IEC 61850 6:2009 8.5.3.

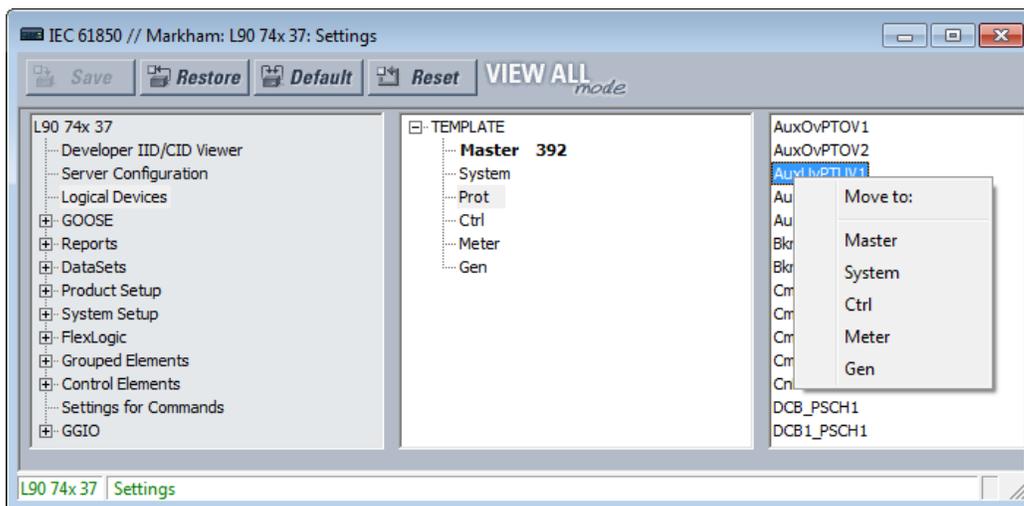
SCL files invariably use the product-related form of LDName. The product-related form is the concatenation of the IED name of the device and the individual logical device's inst name. The IED name is the value of the "IED NAME" setting on the Server Configuration panel, and the logical device inst names are each the value of the corresponding "Product LD inst name" setting here. The "Product LD inst name" of the first logical device is fixed at "Master".

Communications use the function-related form of LDName if a function-related name is defined, otherwise communications use the product-related name. The function-related name is the value of the corresponding "Functional IdName" setting if this setting is not empty, if empty the function-related name is not defined.

In SCL, the function-related name is specified by the LDevice element attribute ldName (note the lower case ld). Absence of this attribute indicates the function-related name is not defined. In SCL the product-related name is specified by the name attribute of the IED element and the inst attribute of the LDevice element.

In the right pane, logical nodes assigned permanently to the Master logical device and LLN0 in all logical devices are greyed-out as shown earlier. These are not movable. Any other logical node can be dragged to any of the logical devices in the middle pane, which causes that logical device to be re-assigned to that logical device. Right-clicking a logical node device displays a menu that lists the logical devices that this logical node can be moved to. Clicking one of these re-assigns the logical node. Other common keyboard and/or mouse action can be used to select one or more logical nodes and move the selected nodes together.

Figure 5-17: Move logical node



**GOOSE**

The path is **Settings > Product Setup > Communications > IEC 61850 > GOOSE**.

**Support for Routable GOOSE**

Routable GOOSE (R-GOOSE) is supported in firmware release 7.4 and later. Routable GOOSE allows UR and other devices to be located in separate networks. Encryption/decryption of messages is performed by a separate gateway device. Messages are routed using a separate router, using IP addresses.

Note the following behavior:

- A v7.4 device can send an R-GOOSE message to another v7.4 device when both have R-GOOSE active as the protocol
- A v7.4 device can send a GOOSE message to another v7.4 device when both have GOOSE active as the protocol
- A v7.4 device cannot send an R-GOOSE message to non-R-GOOSE devices, such as v7.3 or v5.9 UR device
- UR devices with firmware below v7.3 can send a GOOSE message to a v7.4 device that has GOOSE as the active protocol



R-GOOSE is available through the IEC 61850 software option. If R-GOOSE security is required, the CyberSentry software option also must be purchased.

## TxGOOSE

IEC 61850 GOOSE is an efficient method for simultaneous high-speed delivery of generic substation event information by a publishing device to more than one subscribing device. A TxGOOSE is a UR element implementing a single IEC 61850 GOOSE message publishing service. The subscribing function in URs is performed by RxGOOSE elements, as described in the next section. Each UR with IEC 61850 order code options has 16 TxGOOSE elements. Each TxGOOSE can either use the original format specified in IEC 61850 8 1:2011 or the routable GOOSE (R-GOOSE) format specified in IEC TR 61850-90-5:2012. Each TxGOOSE element can publish the values of up to 64 attributes of the IEC 61850 nodes in the UR.

Published TxGOOSE messages configured in the EnerVista UR Setup software can be subscribed by and the published operand values understood by other UR devices. Furthermore, they can be subscribed to and understood by any device of any manufacturer that implements the IEC 61850 edition 1.0 or 2.0 GOOSE subscription mechanism. The messages are published with a multicast address so that the network sends the messages to all devices; any number of devices that want to subscribe can.

For wide area protection, control, and monitoring schemes, R-GOOSE wraps the proven original format GOOSE in IP/UDP to multicast (or unicast) the data over a Wide Area Network (WAN). Sample applications are Wide area Remedial Action Scheme (RAS) and Under Voltage/ Frequency Load Shedding Schemes (UVLS/UFLS). R GOOSE uses IGMPv3 (Internet Group Management Protocol version-3, RFC 3376) for multicasting.

The entities whose values are published in GOOSE messages are known as members. The members are itemized in an ordered list known as a data set. Each TxGOOSE can use any one of the configured data sets. (See the DataSets section later for details.) The performance of a TxGOOSE is determined by its dataset. Booleans in fast GOOSE datasets are designed for the TT6 transfer time class (3 ms), while Booleans in the Normal datasets are designed for the TT3 class (100 ms). Due to the significant amount of CPU time required to compose a TT6 TxGOOSE message and the limited amount of time allowed by the TT6 class, at most four of these can be configured in a given UR. So only four fast GOOSE are allowed to be configured, and the UR software has a check to disallow the use of more than four fast datasets in GOOSE. If six fast datasets are configured outside of UR software and the file sent directly to the relay, the relay rejects the file. The design does allow six fast datasets to be used in report control blocks, which allows fast scanned data in reports.

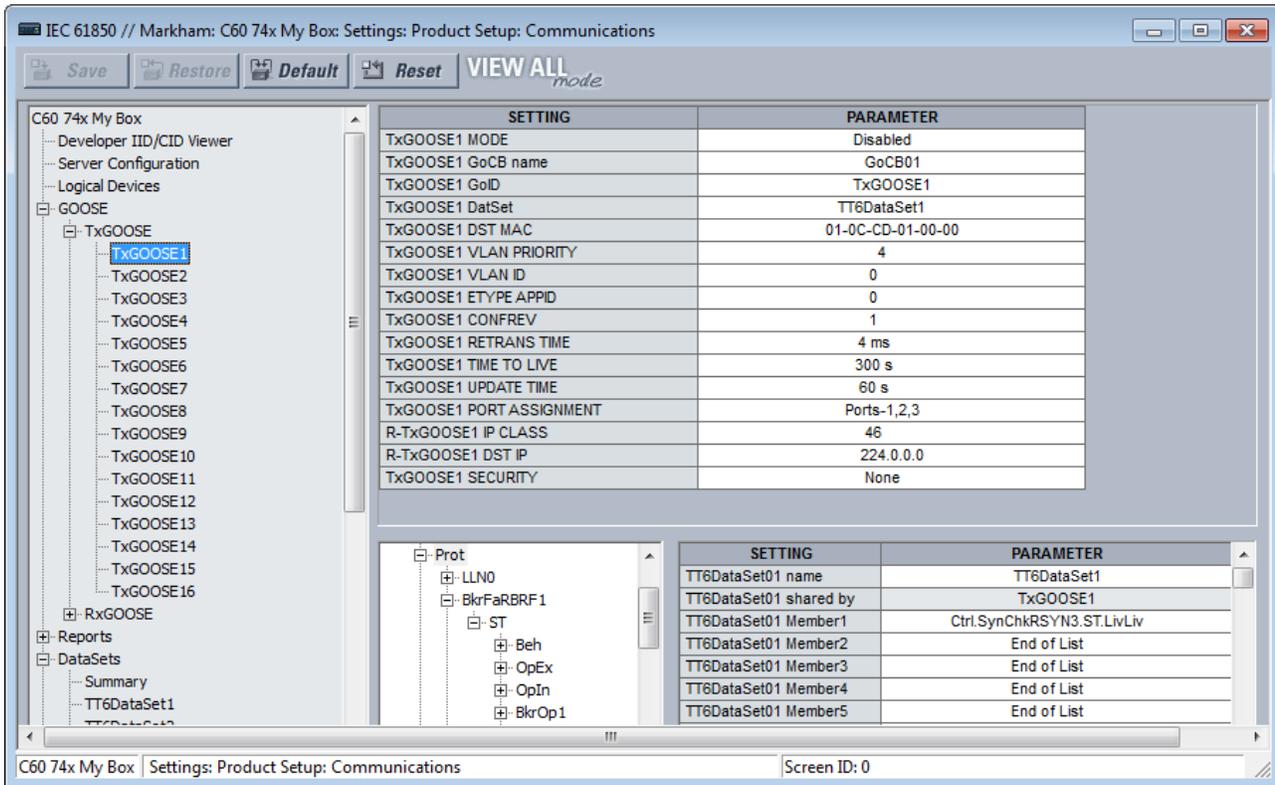
Each enabled TxGOOSE transmits its message whenever a value change is detected in one or more of its members. If the changed value is a Boolean in a fast dataset, then the change detect occurs in the TT6 detection time of 3 ms or less. If the member is an analog value in a fast dataset, the change detect occurs in the TT3 time of 100 ms. In Normal GOOSE Datasets, change detection for all dataset members occurs in the TT3 time of 100 ms. To guard against the possibility that such a message is lost in the network before it reaches all subscribers, the message is quickly retransmitted several times. To allow subscribers to verify that their link to the publisher and the publisher itself are healthy, each message is also retransmitted periodically even while the values are unchanging. These latter messages are known as heartbeat messages, while the former are known as event messages. Heartbeat messages also provide means for a subscriber newly online to receive the published values in the absence of an event.

The details of TxGOOSE message construction are contained in the UR Family Communications Guide. Knowledge of these details is not required to configure GOOSE.

The UR does not implement the Fixed-Length encoded GOOSE messages option specified in IEC 61850-8-1:2011 clause A.3; the UR always uses the ASN.1 Basic encoding rules (as specified in ISO/IEC 8825-1) as specified in IEC 61850 edition 1.0 and as optional in IEC 61850 edition 2.0.

Navigate to **Settings > Product Setup > Communications > IEC 61850 > GOOSE > TxGOOSE > TxGOOSE1** to access the settings for the first TxGOOSE. The settings and functionality for the others are similar.

Figure 5-18: IEC 61850 TxGOOSE panel



5

A data set needs to be set up and selected in the **TxGOOSEx DataSet** field for all content to display.

When saving changes, when a "dataset member is empty" message displays, you need to set the member in the bottom right of the window.

**TxGOOSE1 MODE**

Range: Disabled, GOOSE, R-GOOSE

Default: Disabled

When set to Disabled, TxGOOSE1 messages are not published. When set to GOOSE, TxGOOSE1 messages are published in IEC 61850 8 1:2011 GOOSE format. When set to R-GOOSE, TxGOOSE1 messages are published in Routable GOOSE format according to IEC 61850 90-5, and the **TxGOOSE1 DST MAC** address is set to 00 00 00 00 00 00 and cannot be changed.

**TxGOOSE1 GoCB name**

Range: 0 up to 32 VisibleString characters

Default: GoCB01

The entered value sets the GOOSE control block (GoCB) name value for TxGOOSE1.

An ObjectReference to the control block, which consists of the concatenation of the string "<LDName>/LLN0." and the control block name, is published in the gocbRef field of TxGOOSE1 messages and is used by subscribers to discriminate TxGOOSE1 messages from other GOOSE messages. <LDName> is a syntactic variable that is set to the value of setting Master functional ldName if one or more characters have been entered to that setting, otherwise the value of setting IED NAME suffixed with "Master".

**TxGOOSE1 GoID**

*Range: 0 to 129 VisibleString characters*

*Default: TxGOOSE1*

The entered value sets the goID value published in TxGOOSE1 messages, and can be used by subscribers to discriminate the TxGOOSE1 messages from other GOOSE messages.

**TxGOOSE1 DataSet**

*Range: None, TT6DataSet1,TT6 DataSet2, ... TT3DataSet01,TT3 DataSet02, ...*

*Default: None*

This setting selects the published data set using the UR Setup software designator for the data set. If None is selected, no TxGOOSE1 messages are sent.

The IEC 61850 name of the data sets are configured in the Datasets panel, as described later.

Some datasets are designed for the TT6 transfer time class (3 ms), while others are designed for the TT3 class (100 ms). The performance of a TxGOOSE is determined by its dataset. Use TT6 datasets for trips and blocking applications, TT3 datasets for slow automatic interactions. The 61850 name of the datasets are configured in the Datasets panel.

An ObjectReference to the data set, which consists of the concatenation of the string "<LDName>/LLN0." and the data set name, is published in the datSet field of TxGOOSE1 messages and can be used by subscribers to discriminate TxGOOSE1 messages from other GOOSE messages. <LDName> is a syntactic variable that is set to the value of setting Master functional ldName if one or more characters have been entered to that setting, otherwise the value of setting IED NAME suffixed with "Master".

To configure a DataSet, select it at the top of the window from the drop-down list. In the lower part of the window, drag and drop configuration items to the right side. Dataset members configured here affect other Report or TxGOOSE control blocks that use the same DataSet.

The performance of the TxGOOSE is determined by the performance of the selected dataset. When the selection is TT3DataSet01, TT3DataSet02, ... it is possible that transient events can be missed.

**TxGOOSE1 DST MAC**

*Range: any 12 digit hexadecimal number*

*Default: 01-0C-CD-01-00-00*

When the **TxGOOSE1 MODE** setting is R-GOOSE, the **TxGOOSE1 DST MAC** address is set to 00 00 00 00 00 00 and cannot be changed. Otherwise, the value entered here sets the Ethernet destination Media Access Control (MAC) address in published TxGOOSE1 messages. As the standard requires that the address have the multicast bit set TRUE, that is to say the second digit is set to an odd number, messages transmitted have the multicast bit set TRUE no matter its value in this setting.

The destination MAC address can be used by the network to restrict message delivery to selected devices that need to receive them, reducing network load. This address also can be used by hardware in receiving devices to filter out messages that are of no interest to them, reducing processor burden. Different filtering algorithms are implemented by different devices. The standard recommends that the algorithm used by hardware of the receiving device be considered when assigning destination multicast addresses.

Subscribers can use this address to discriminate TxGOOSE1 messages from other GOOSE messages.

**TxGOOSE1 VLAN PRIORITY**

*Range: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 5-4, 6-4, 6-5, 7-4, 7-5, 7-6*

*Default: 4*

When the value entered is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7, the User Priority value in the IEEE 802.1Q VLAN tag included in published TxGOOSE1 messages is set to that value. When one of the two-digit values is entered, the dynamic priority feature is selected: the first event message has the User Priority value of the first digit, and User Priority is decremented in each following message until reaching the value of the second digit. For instance, if the selected value is 7-5, then the User Priority values in successive messages beginning with the message triggered by an event is 7, 6, 5, 5, 5, 5, and so on. Do not make a dynamic priority selection when standard behavior is required.

Network devices can forward a message with a higher priority value before a message with a lower priority value, which speeds delivery of high-priority messages in heavily loaded networks. The standard recommends that higher-priority messages, such as GOOSE, have priority values in the range of 4 to 7.

**TxGOOSE1 VLAN ID**

*Range: 0 to 4095 in steps of 1*

*Default: 0*

The value entered sets the VID value in the IEEE 802.1Q VLAN tag included in published TxGOOSE1 messages. VID can be used by network devices to direct messages to only selected devices, reducing network burden. VID values of 0 and 1 are assigned by IEEE 802.1Q to other functions and are not to be used for GOOSE.

**TxGOOSE1 ETYPE APPID**

*Range: 0 to 65535 in steps of 1*

*Default: 0*

The value entered sets the APPID value in published GOOSE messages and can be used by subscribers to discriminate TxGOOSE1 messages from other GOOSE messages.

The standard reserves the value range 0 to 16383 for GOOSE Type 1 (Fast messages), and reserves the value range 32768 to 41151 for GOOSE Type 1A (Trip messages). Some subscribers can process messages in the Type 1A range faster than messages in the Type 1 range. The standard reserves the default value (0) to indicate lack of configuration. The standard strongly recommends unique, source-orientated APPIDs within a given system.

**TxGOOSE1 CONFREV**

*Range: 0 to 4294967295 in steps of 1*

*Default: 1*

The entered value sets the confRev value in published GOOSE messages and can be used by subscribers to discriminate TxGOOSE messages of the expected configuration revision from messages of a different revision. The standard requires that CONFREV be incremented each time the members or the order of the members published is changed. The standard states that the value of 0 is reserved.

**TxGOOSE1 RETRANS TIME**

*Range: 0 to 100 ms in steps of 1 ms*

*Default: 4 ms*

If the entered time is non-zero, when a member value change is detected, four event transmissions are sent, then heartbeat transmissions resume. The interval between the first and second event transmissions, and between the second and third, is the time set here. The interval between the third and the fourth event transmission is double the set time. If the entered time is zero, only a single event transmission occurs, then heartbeat transmissions resume.

**TxGOOSE1 TIME TO LIVE**

*Range: 1 to 300 s in steps of 1 s*

*Default: 300 s*

The value entered sets the timeAllowedtoLive value in published TxGOOSE1 messages. The standard requires subscribers to assume a failure has occurred when another TxGOOSE1 message is not received within the published timeAllowedtoLive time.

Base this setting on the **TxGOOSE UPDATE TIME** and the tolerable number of contiguous message delivery misses. For example, if the heartbeat time is 10 s, and missing up to three successive messages is tolerable, make the setting  $10 * 3 + 1 = 31$  s. The extra second is to ensure that arrival of the third heartbeat transmission beats the timeAllowedtoLive timer.

**TxGOOSE1 UPDATE TIME**

*Range: 1 to 60 s in steps of 1 s*

*Default: 60 s*

This setting specifies the time interval between heartbeat messages, meaning messages that are sent periodically while no events are detected.

**TxGOOSE1 PORT ASSIGNMENT**

*Range: Disabled, Port-1; Port-2; Port-3; Ports-1,2; Ports-2,3; Ports-1,3; Ports-1,2,3*

*Default: Ports-1, 2, 3*

This setting specifies the Ethernet ports for transmission of TxGOOSE1. When set to disabled, TxGOOSE1 messages are not transmitted on any port no matter the state of GoEna. When set to Port-1, TxGOOSE1 is published over Ethernet Port-1 only; while selecting Ports-1, 3 option, the same TxGOOSE1 is published to both Ports 1 and 3; and similarly if set to Ports-1, 2, 3, all ports publish TxGOOSE1.

**NOTE**

When setting **PRT2 REDUNDANCY** to Failover or to PRP, the TxGOOSE 1 port assignment needs to be set to ports 2 and 3 (Ports-2,3).

Also, Port 3 configuration in the CID file is ignored. The Port 3 ConnectedAP elements has no meaning, as ports 2 and 3 use the port 2 MAC address, IP address, and mask.

**R-TxGOOSE1 IP CLASS**

*Range: 0 to 256 in steps of 1*

*Default: 46*

When the **TxGOOSE1 MODE** setting is other than R-GOOSE, the value of this setting is not used. Otherwise this setting selects the IPv4 Differentiated Services Code Point-DSCP (formerly called TypeOfService-TOS) value. This value provides priority routing, when supported in the routers. The default value is for Expedited Forwarding (101110B, 46 or 2EH).

**R-TxGOOSE1 DST IP**

*Range: 0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255 in steps of 1*

*Default: 224.0.0.0*

When the **TxGOOSE1 MODE** setting is other than R-GOOSE, the value of this setting is not used. Otherwise this setting specifies destination IP address for the R-TXGOOSE1 that is entered in Standard IPV4 address format. The destination IP address needs to be a valid multicast or unicast IP address. The value specified in this setting is mapped to IPv4 header 32 bit field for Destination IP Address while publishing R-GOOSE1.

The default IP address 224.0.0.0 is reserved, and hence not a valid multicast IP address.

The source IP address is that of the UR port from which the R-GOOSE messages are transmitted.

**R-TxGOOSE1 SECURITY**

*Range: None, Signature, SignatureAndEncryption*

*Default: None*

This setting is not supported. The default is None. Do not change the default.

**RxGOOSE**

Navigate to **Settings > Product Setup > Communications > IEC 61850 > GOOSE > RxGOOSE > RxGOOSE Messages**.

IEC 61850, GOOSE is an efficient method for simultaneous high-speed delivery of the same generic substation event information by a publishing device to more than one subscribing device. An RxGOOSE is a UR element implementing a single IEC 61850 GOOSE message subscribing service. The publishing function in URs is performed by TxGOOSE elements, as described in the previous section.

Each UR with the IEC 61850 order code option has 64 RxGOOSE elements. Each RxGOOSE element can subscribe to GOOSE messages from a specified publisher. Each RxGOOSE can either use the original format specified in IEC 61850 8 1:2011 or the routable GOOSE (R-GOOSE) format specified in IEC TR 61850-90-5:2012. Subscribed message members can be DataObjects, SubDataObjects, DataAttributes or SubAttributes. In E2-2.0 mode members are restricted to basic types BOOLEAN, FLOAT32, INT32, Dbpos, TimeStamp or Quality. Each subscribed message can contain up to 64 values. A member can be a structure containing several values; note that it is the number of values rather than the number of members that are limited to 64.

GOOSE messages from any device of any manufacturer that implements the IEC 61850 edition 1.0 or 2.0 GOOSE publish service or the 61850-90-5 R GOOSE service can be subscribed to. The UR accepts both the variable length encoded GOOSE messages specified IEC 61850 8 1:2004 and the Fixed-Length encoded GOOSE messages as specified in IEC 61850 8 1:2011 clause A.3.

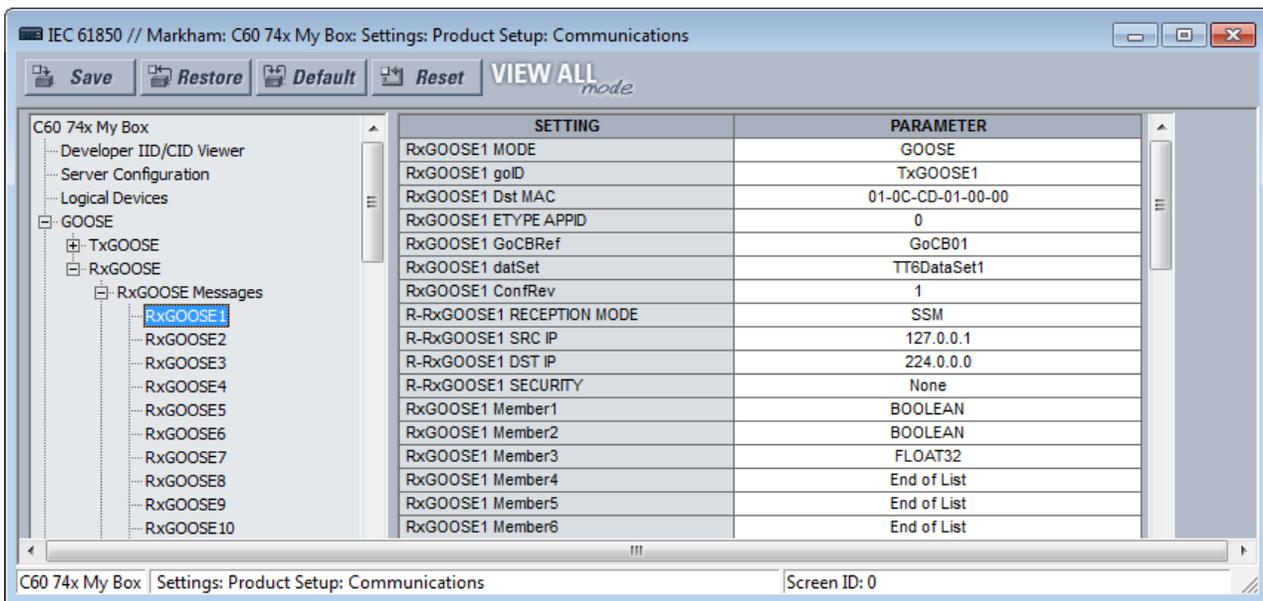
Each enabled RxGOOSE monitors for interruption of the GOOSE messages it subscribes to based on the value in the timeAllowedtoLive field of the last message received. If a new message is not received within that time interval, the RxGOOSE assumes that connectivity is lost. FlexLogic operands (for example RxGOOSE1 On, RxGOOSE1 Off) reflect the status of each RxGOOSE connectivity. An RxGOOSE connection is also considered lost after the UR finishes restart until a message is received. While any RxGOOSE connectivity is lost, a common RxGOOSE Fail self-test is activated.

Messages that contain the value true in the ndsCom field are never accepted. Messages that contain the value true in the simulation field (test field in edition 1.0 messages) are accepted only when the UR **Test Mode Function** setting is set to Forcible or Isolated.

RxGOOSE messages can be received through any UR Ethernet port.

Navigate to **Settings > Product Setup > Communications > IEC 61850 > GOOSE > RxGOOSE > RxGOOSE Messages > RxGOOSE1** to access the settings that specify the messages to be accepted by the first RxGOOSE element. The settings and functionality for the other RxGOOSE are similar. The following settings are available. They allow RxGOOSE1 to recognize the GOOSE messages it is to accept. Most of these settings are automatically configured by UR Setup software when an association to an RxGOOSE Boolean Input, RxGOOSE DPS Input, and/or RxGOOSE Analog Input is made as described in the sections following this. Only settings **R-RxGOOSE1 RECEPTION MODE**, **R-RxGOOSE1 SECURITY**, and **R-RxGOOSE SRC IP** need to be manually completed as the information is not contained in publisher SCL.

Figure 5-19: IEC 61850 RxGOOSE Messages panel



**RxGOOSE1 MODE**

Range: GOOSE, R-GOOSE  
 Default: GOOSE

When set to GOOSE, TxGOOSE1 messages are published in IEC 61850 8 1:2011 GOOSE format. When set to R-GOOSE, TxGOOSE1 messages are published in Routable GOOSE format according to IEC 61850 90-5. When set to R-GOOSE, the **R-RxGOOSE DST IP** needs to be a valid multicast or unicast IP address.

**RxGOOSE1 goID**

Range: 0 to 129 Visible String characters  
 Default: empty string

If the entered value has one or more characters, the goID field of incoming GOOSE messages must exactly match this value for the message to be accepted as a valid RxGOOSE1 message. If the entered value is the empty string, RxGOOSE1 does not check the value received in the goID field.

If the publisher is a UR 7.3x series device, this setting needs match the value of the publisher's **TxGOOSE GoID** setting.

**RxGOOSE1 Dst MAC**

*Range: any 12 digit hexadecimal number*

*Default: 01-0C-CD-01-00-00*

When the **RxGOOSE1 MODE** setting is R-GOOSE, the value of this setting is not used, the destination Media Access Control (MAC) address for RxGOOSE1 messages is calculated based on the **RxGOOSE DST IP** address. Otherwise, set this setting to the MAC address of the publisher. Only received GOOSE messages having a MAC address equal to this value are accepted as valid RxGOOSE1 messages. An entered address of zero disables RxGOOSE1.

If the publisher is a UR series 7.3x device, the setting needs to match the value of the publisher's **TxGOOSE DST MAC** setting.

**RxGOOSE1 ETYPE APPID**

*Range: 0 to 65535 in steps of 1*

*Default: 0*

If the value entered is non-zero, the APPID field of incoming GOOSE messages must exactly match this value for the message to be accepted as a valid RxGOOSE1 message. If the value entered is zero, RxGOOSE1 does not check the value received in the APPID field.

If the publisher is a UR series 7.3x device, the setting needs to match the value of the publisher's **TxGOOSE ETYPE APPID** setting.

**RxGOOSE1 GoCBRef**

*Range: 0 to 129 alphanumeric, underscore, slash and period characters, beginning with an alpha character*

*Default: empty string*

The gocbRef field of incoming GOOSE messages must match this value for the message to be accepted as a valid RxGOOSE1 message. If the entered value is the empty string, RxGOOSE1 is disabled. If not the empty string, the entry needs to be an ACSI ObjectReference to the publishing control block in the format:

<LDName>/LLN0.<GoCBName>

where <LDName> is the function-related name if the logical device containing the publishing control block has "ldName" configured, otherwise the product-related name of that logical device, and <GoCBName> is the name of the publishing control block.

The C30 translates the ACSI format required for this setting to the MMS format used in GOOSE messages:

<LDName>/LLN0\$GO\$<GoCBName>

If the publisher is a UR 7.3x or 7.40 series device, <LDName> is the value of the publisher's Master functional ldName setting if that setting is not empty, otherwise it is the value of the publisher's IED NAME suffixed with "Master". If the publisher is a UR 7.3x series device, <GoCBName> is "GoCB" suffixed with the two digit TxGOOSE instance number, for example "GoCB01". If the publisher is a UR 7.40 series device, <GoCBName> is as specified earlier in the TxGOOSE section of this chapter.

**RxGOOSE1 datSet**

*Range: 0 to 32 alphanumeric and underscore characters, beginning with an alpha character*

*Default: empty string*

If the entered value has one or more characters, the datSet field of incoming GOOSE messages must exactly match this value prefixed by <LDName>/LLN0\$ for the message to be accepted as a valid RxGOOSE1 message. <LDName> is as specified in the RxGOOSE GoCBRef setting above. If the entered value is the empty string, RxGOOSE1 does not check the value received in the datSet field.

If the publisher is a UR 7.3x series device, set this setting to the value of the publisher's DataSetxx name setting, where xx is the instance number of the data set selected by the publisher's **TxGOOSE datSet** setting. If the publisher is a UR 7.40 series device, datSet is as specified in the DataSets section of this chapter.

**RxGOOSE1 ConfRev**

*Range: 0 to 4294967295 in steps of 1*

*Default: 1*

If the value entered is non-zero, the confRev field of incoming GOOSE messages must exactly match this value for the message to be accepted as a valid RxGOOSE1 message. If the entered value is zero, RxGOOSE1 does not check the value received in the confRev field.

If the publisher is a UR 7.3x series device, set this setting to match the value of the publisher's **TxGOOSE ConfRev** setting.

### R-RxGOOSE1 RECEPTION MODE

*Range: SSM, ASM, Unicast*

*Default: SSM*

When the **RxGOOSE1 MODE** setting is other than R-GOOSE the value of this setting is not used. Otherwise it selects the R-GOOSE reception mode.

**R-RxGOOSE RECEPTION MODE** specifies the **R-RxGOOSE DST IP** range. When set to SSM, **R-RxGOOSE DST IP** must be in the range of 232.0.0.1 to 232.255.255.255. When set to ASM, **R-RxGOOSE DST IP** must be in the range of 224.0.0.1 to 239.255.255.255, excluding the SSM range. Note that the SSM range is inside the ASM range and therefore the ASM use excludes the SSM range. The default destination IP address 224.0.0.0 is reserved, and hence not a valid multicast IP address.

The reception modes are related to Layer-3 R-GOOSE reception from routers/WAN. The subscription to multicasting of R-GOOSE is supported using IGMP Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM). It is made available in either Source Specific Multicast (SSM) mode or Any Source Multicast (ASM) mode. Unicast (over UDP) mode can also be used. In case of multicasting (IGMPv3 based SSM or ASM), the R-GOOSE subscriber device requests the Last Hop Router (LHR) to subscribe to a specific multicasting group.

If the publisher is using a unicast destination IP address for this R-GOOSE, then set **R-RxGOOSE1 RECEPTION MODE** to Unicast. Otherwise set **R-RxGOOSE1 RECEPTION MODE** to the SSM or ASM mode used by the local routers/firewalls.

### R-RxGOOSE1 SRC IP

*Range: 0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255 in steps of 1*

*Default: 127.0.0.1*

When the **RxGOOSE1 MODE** setting is other than R-GOOSE, the value of this setting is not used. When the **RxGOOSE1 MODE** setting is R-GOOSE and the **R-RxGOOSE RECEPTION MODE** setting is ASM, the value of this setting is not used. Otherwise the Source IP Address field of incoming R-GOOSE messages must exactly match this value for the message to be accepted as a valid RxGOOSE1 message. Set this setting to the value of the source IP address used by the publisher. For UR publishers, this value is in setting PRT# IP ADDRESS.

The UR does not validate the address entered. The default IP address 127.0.0.1 is a reserved, not a valid IP address. Enter a valid IP source address.

### R-RxGOOSE1 DST IP

*Range: 0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255 in steps of 1*

*Default: 224.0.0.0*

When the **RxGOOSE1 MODE** setting is other than R-GOOSE, the value of this setting is not used. Otherwise the Destination IP Address field of incoming R GOOSE messages must exactly match this value for the message to be accepted as a valid RxGOOSE1 message. Set this setting to the same value as the R-GOOSE publisher's Destination IP Address. For UR publishers, this value is in setting R-TxGOOSE# DST IP.

The destination IP address needs to be a valid multicast or unicast IP address. The UR does not validate the address entered. The default IP address 224.0.0.0 is reserved, and hence not a valid multicast IP address.

### R-RxGOOSE1 SECURITY

*Range: None, Signature, SignatureAndEncryption*

*Default: None*

This setting is not supported. The default is None. Do not change the setting.

### RxGOOSE1 Member 1

*Range: End of List, BOOLEAN, FLOAT32, INT32, Dbpos (DPS), Quality, TimeStamp, Struct*

*Default: End of List*

This setting specifies the type that the first member of incoming GOOSE messages must be for the message to be accepted as a valid RxGOOSE1 message. There are similar settings for each of the up to 64 members that the UR is able to subscribe to in a given GOOSE message. The member before the first member setting set to "End of List" must be the last member of the message for the message to be accepted as a valid RxGOOSE1 message.

If the publisher is a UR 7.3x or 7.40 series device, set these settings to match the basic type of the members of the publisher's data set selected by the publisher's **TxGOOSE datSet** setting.

If the publisher dataset includes members with structured data, that is, data attributes, sub-data objects, and/or data attributes with sub-data attributes, configuration must use one of the new 7.40 UR Setup RxGOOSE Inputs pages. In this case the Member setting displays as the product-related name used by the publishing IED of the data object or data attribute, in standard SCSM format (e.g. Publisher1LD1/LLNO\$ST\$Off\$stVal).

Note that a dataset can hold at most 64 basic data attribute values, and that a single structured data object or attribute can contain multiple basic data attribute values. UR Setup software does not allow more than 64 basic data attribute values to be entered, in which case the last several members settings cannot be changed from End of List.

Note that the publisher's name alone does not contain all the information required for subscription, additional publisher information model information is stored elsewhere. For this reason, manual entry of the name is not supported.

### RxGOOSE inputs

The values received by RxGOOSE elements need to be converted to FlexLogic or FlexAnalog operands so that they can be used by other UR elements. This conversion is done by RxGOOSE Boolean, RxGOOSE DPS, and RxGOOSE Analog elements. Each RxGOOSE Boolean can convert the value of a specified Boolean value received by a specified RxGOOSE to a FlexLogic operand. Each RxGOOSE DPS can convert the value of a specified Dbpos (Double bit position) value to four FlexLogic operands, one for each of the four possible Dbpos states. Each RxGOOSE Analog can convert the value of a specified FLOAT32 member to a FlexAnalog operand. Each of these operands reverts to its default state when the RxGOOSE connectivity is lost. Other types of values can be present in subscribed GOOSE messages, but cannot be converted to operands. An RxGOOSE Input that is mapped to a value that in the GOOSE message is a child of a data object reverts to its configured default value while the Quality value in that data object is invalid, and also while the Quality value is test and this relay's **TEST MODE FUNCTION** setting is other than Forcible or Isolated.

RxGOOSE Boolean, RxGOOSE DPS, and RxGOOSE Analog elements are mapped to various data objects in <iedName>Master/GGIO3. This is to allow reading of their values via MMS and to allow references to them in SCL files. GGIO3 has no settings, nor is it visible in the UR Setup software. See the UR Family Communications Guide for more information on GGIO3.

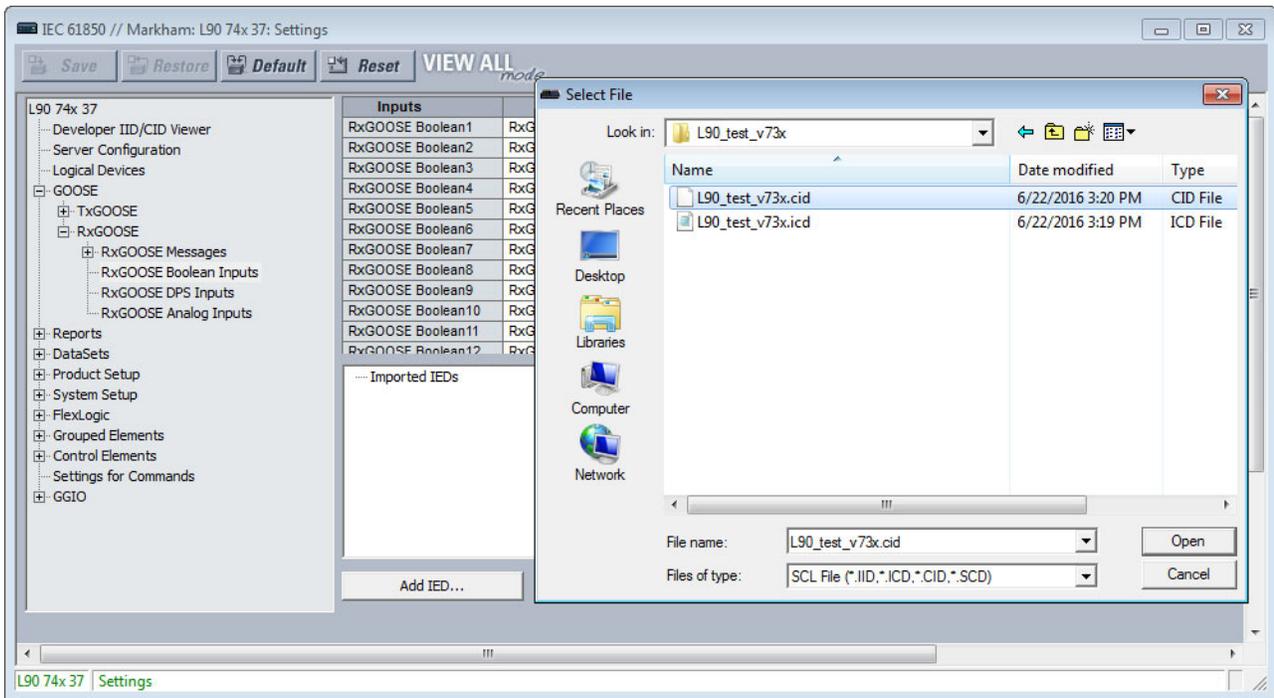
### RxGOOSE Boolean inputs

Navigate to **Settings > Product Setup > Communications > IEC 61850 > GOOSE > RxGOOSE > RxGOOSE Boolean Inputs**.

The number of RxGOOSE Boolean (remote inputs) is 256.

There are **Add IED** and **Remove IED** buttons. The **Add IED** button allows SCL files to be used, including IID, ICD, CID, and SCD (supported in version 7.40 and later). When the file format is SCD, the system lists all IEDs inside the SCD file and lets the user select the ones to add. The figure shows a selection being made by importing a CID file using the **Add IED** function.

Figure 5-20: RxGOOSE Boolean panel



5

Most of the settings are configured by drag-and-drop. However the ID, DEFAULT STATE, and EVENTS settings must be individually entered when the factory default values are not acceptable.

**RxGOOSE Boolean1 ID**

Range: 0 to 20 characters

Default: RxG Bool1

This setting allows the user to assign descriptive text to the name of the RxGOOSE Boolean1 FlexLogic operand. The full operand name is the value of this setting appended with " On". The standard and enhanced front panels display the first 17 characters of this setting plus " On" to fit the 20 character display.

**RxGOOSE Boolean1 RxGOOSE**

Range: None, RxGOOSE1, RxGOOSE2, and so on

Default: None

This setting selects the RxGOOSE containing the value that drives the RxGOOSE Boolean1 FlexLogic operand. If set to None, the RxGOOSE Boolean1 FlexLogic operand assumes its default state.

**RxGOOSE Boolean1 Member**

Range: 1 to 64 in steps of 1

Default: 1

This setting selects the GOOSE message member that drives the RxGOOSE Boolean1 FlexLogic operand. A setting of 1 selects the first member, 2 selects the second member, and so on. Entering a number greater than the number of members in the message and entering the number of a member which does not contain a BOOLEAN results in the RxGOOSE Boolean1 FlexLogic operand assuming its default state. The Subscribed to column identifies the particular Boolean subscribed to even if the member is a structure containing more than one Boolean.

**RxGOOSE Boolean1 DEFAULT STATE**

Range: On, Off, Latest/On, Latest/Off

Default: Off

This setting selects the logic state for the RxGOOSE Boolean1 FlexLogic operand if the UR has just completed startup and the selected RxGOOSE has not yet received a message, or the selected RxGOOSE has lost its connectivity with the publisher. The following choices are available:

- "On" value defaults the input to logic 1
- "Off" value defaults the input to logic 0
- "Latest/On" freezes the input in case of lost connectivity. If the latest state is unknown, such as after UR power-up but before the first communication, the input defaults to logic 1. When communication resumes, the input becomes fully operational.
- "Latest/Off" freezes the input in case of lost connectivity. If the latest state is unknown, such as after UR power-up but before the first communication, the input defaults to logic 0. When communication resumes, the input becomes fully operational.

### RxGOOSE Boolean1 EVENTS

Range: Disabled, Enabled

Default: Disabled

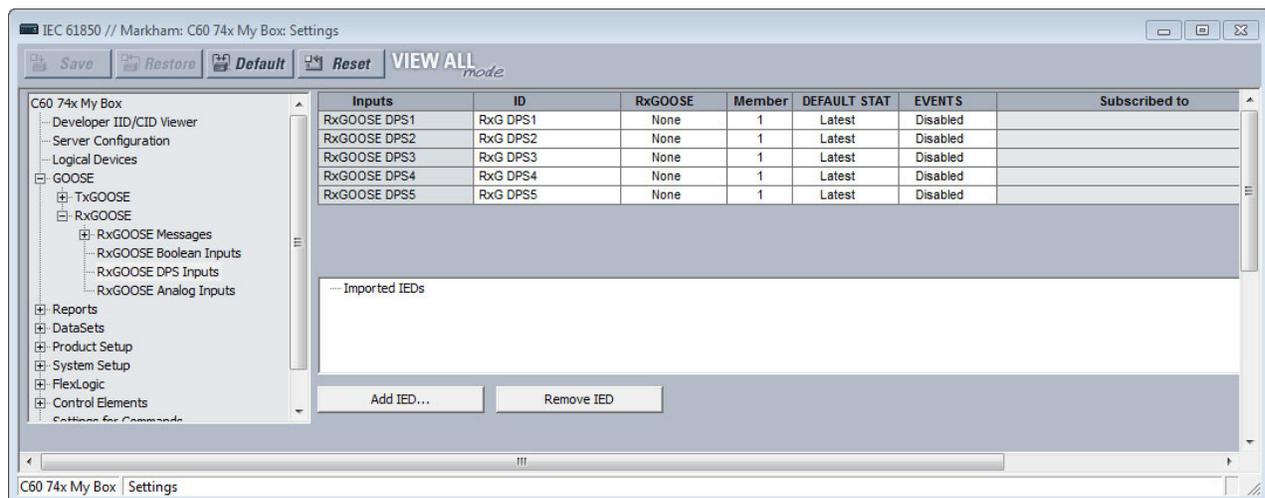
This setting selects whether Off to On transitions of the RxGOOSE Boolean1 FlexLogic operand are recorded by the event recorder. If set to Enabled, Off to On transitions are recorded. On to Off transitions are never recorded, even if events are enabled.

### RxGOOSE DPS inputs

Navigate to **Settings > Product Setup > Communications > IEC 618560 > GOOSE > RxGOOSE > RxGOOSE DPS Inputs**.

There are **Add IED** and **Remove IED** buttons. The **Add IED** button allows SCL files to be used, including ICD, CID, and SCD (supported in version 7.40 and later). When the file format is SCD, the system lists all IEDs inside the SCD file and lets the user select the ones to add.

Figure 5-21: RxGOOSE DPS Inputs panel



### RxGOOSE DPS1 ID

Range: 0 to 20 characters

Default: RxG DPS1

This setting allows the user to assign descriptive text to the names of the four RxGOOSE DPS1 FlexLogic operands. The full operand name is the value of this setting appended with "Interm," "On," "Off," or "Bad." The standard and enhanced front panels display the first 13 characters of this setting plus the state suffix to fit the 20 character display.

### RxGOOSE DPS1 RxGOOSE

Range: None, RxGOOSE1, RxGOOSE2, and so on

Default: None

This setting selects the GOOSE message containing the value that drives the RxGOOSE DPS1 FlexLogic operand. If set to None, the RxGOOSE DPS1 FlexLogic operand assumes its default state.

**RxGOOSE DPS1 Member**

Range: 1 to 64 in steps of 1  
 Default: 1

This setting selects the GOOSE message member that drives the RxGOOSE DPS1 FlexLogic operand. A setting of 1 selects the first member, 2 selects the second member, and so on. Entering a number greater than the number of members in the message and entering the number of a member that is not a Dbpos results in the RxGOOSE DPS1 FlexLogic operand assuming its default state. In the case that the member is a structure containing more than one Dbpos, the Subscribed to column identifies the particular Dbpos subscribed to.

**RxGOOSE DSP1 DEFAULT STATE**

Range: Intermediate-state, Off, On, Bad-state, Latest  
 Default: Latest

This setting selects the logic state for the data attribute @Master/GGIO3.IndPos01.stVal and the DPS FlexLogic operands when the UR has just completed start-up and the selected RxGOOSE has not yet received a message, and when the RxGOOSE has lost its connection with the publisher. When this setting is selected to Latest, the value of @Master/GGIO3.IndPosψψ.stVal is Intermediate-state when the UR has just completed start-up and the selected RxGOOSE has not yet received a message, and the latest received value when the RxGOOSE loses its connectivity with the publisher.

**RxGOOSE DPS1 EVENTS**

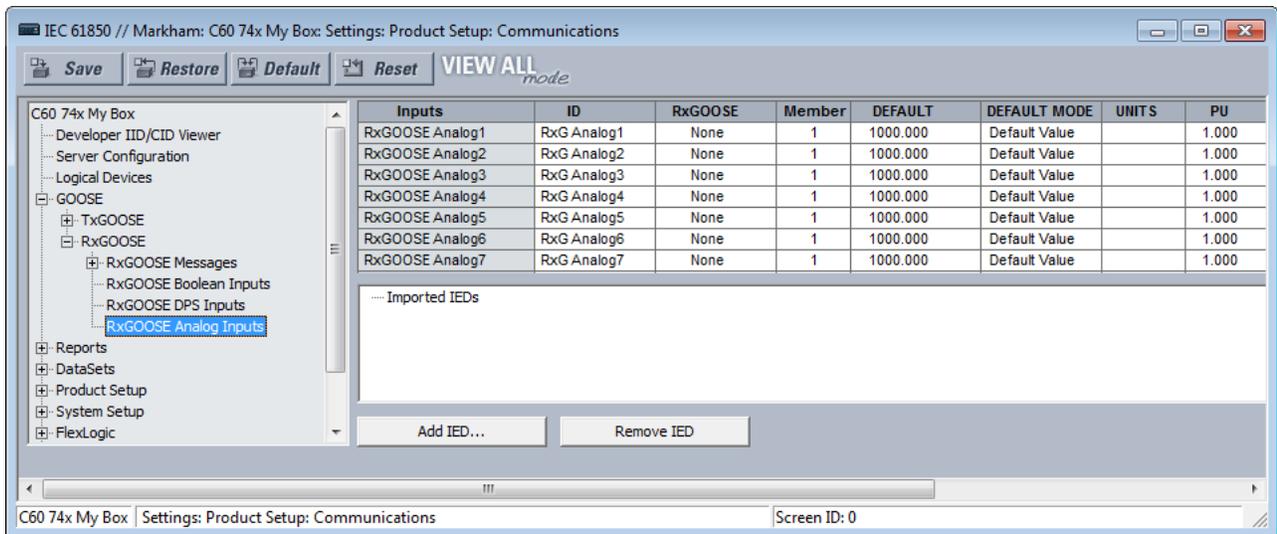
Range: Disabled, Enabled  
 Default: Disabled

This setting selects whether Off to On transitions of the RxGOOSE DPS1 FlexLogic operands are recorded by the event recorder. If set to Enabled, Off to On transitions are recorded. On to Off transitions are never recorded, even if events are enabled.

**RxGOOSE analog inputs**

Navigate to **Settings > Product Setup > Communications > IEC 61850 > GOOSE > RxGOOSE > RxGOOSE Analog Inputs**. There are **Add IED** and **Remove IED** buttons. The **Add IED** button allows SCL files to be used, including ICD, CID, and SCD (supported in version 7.40 and later). When the file format is SCD, the system lists all IEDs inside the SCD file and lets the user select the ones to add.

Figure 5-22: RxGOOSE Analog Inputs panel



There are 32 RxGOOSE analog inputs.

**RxGOOSE Analog1 ID***Range: 0 to 20 characters**Default: RxG Analog1*

This setting allows the user to assign descriptive text to RxGOOSE Analog1. Unlike RxGOOSE Booleans and RxGOOSE DPS, the RxGOOSE Analog operands have fixed names, for example RxGOOSE Analog1.

**RxGOOSE Analog1 RxGOOSE***Range: None, RxGOOSE1, RxGOOSE2, and so on**Default: None*

This setting selects the GOOSE message that drives the RxGOOSE Analog1 FlexAnalog operand. If set to None, the RxGOOSE Analog1 FlexAnalog operand assumes its default state.

**RxGOOSE Analog1 Member***Range: 1 to 64 in steps of 1**Default: 1*

This setting selects the GOOSE message member that drives the RxGOOSE Analog1 FlexAnalog operand. A setting of 1 selects the first member, 2 selects the second member, and so on. Entering a number greater than the number of members in the message and entering the number of a member that does not contain a FLOAT32 results in the RxGOOSE Analog1 FlexAnalog operand assuming its default state. The Subscribed to column identifies the particular FLOAT32 subscribed to even if the member is a structure containing more than one FLOAT32.

**RxGOOSE Analog1 DEFAULT***Range: -1000000.000 to 1000000.000 in steps of 0.001**Default: 1000.000*

This setting specifies the value of the GOOSE analog input when the selected RxGOOSE has lost its connectivity with the publisher and the RxGOOSE Analog1 DEFAULT MODE is set to "Default Value." Otherwise this setting has no effect. This setting is stored as an IEEE 754 / IEC 60559 floating point number. Because of the large range of this setting, not all possible values can be stored. Some values can be rounded to the closest possible floating point number.

**RxGOOSE Analog1 DEFAULT MODE***Range: Default Value, Last Known**Default: Default Value*

When the selected RxGOOSE has lost its connectivity with the publisher and this setting is "Last Known," the value of the RxGOOSE Analog1 FlexLogic operand remains at the last received value. When the selected RxGOOSE has lost its connectivity with the publisher and this setting value is "Default Value," then the RxGOOSE Analog1 FlexLogic operand is defined by the RxGOOSE Analog1 DEFAULT setting. After restart, until a message is received, the operand value is the default value.

**RxGOOSE Analog1 UNITS***Range: up to 4 characters**Default: empty string*

This setting specifies a four-character string that is used in the actual values display of RxGOOSE Analog1.

RxGOOSE Analogs are floating-point values, with no units. The RxGOOSE UNIT and PU base settings allow the user to configure RxGOOSE Analog, so that it can be used in a FlexElement.

RxGOOSE Analogs that represent current, voltage, power, frequency, angles, or power factor can be used in a FlexElement. The following text must be used in the UNITS setting, to represent these types of analogs: A, V, W, var, VA, Hz, deg, and no text (blank setting) for power factor.

RxGOOSE Analogs can be compared to other RxGOOSE Analogs with any character string or no string.

**RxGOOSE Analog1 PU Base in kilo***Range: 0.000 to 1000000000.000 in steps of 0.001**Default: 1.000*

This setting specifies the per-unit base value for other C30 features to use with the RxGOOSE Analog1 operand. A FlexElement for instance subtracts two quantities after converting their values to integers rescaled to a common base, the common base being the largest of the base values of the two quantities. If one of quantities is RxGOOSE Analog1 and its per-unit base value is not appropriate, the rescaling operation can result in unnecessary loss of precision or overflow

in the integer result. The FlexElement Base Units table in the Settings > FlexLogic > FlexElements section later, which tabulates the per-unit base value used by its pickup setting and implies the per-unit base used by other FlexAnalog, can be of use in selecting a value for the **RxGOOSE Analog1 PU** setting.

Some UR elements have requirements for the type of input operands, for instance current type or voltage type. These elements assume that RxGOOSE Analog operands are of whatever type is necessary to meet these requirements.

The per-unit base setting represents thousands, not single units. For example, a PU base of 1.000 is actually 1000 and a PU base of 0.001 is 1.

When using RxGOOSE Analogs and PU base in FlexElements, the largest value that can be displayed in the FlexElement actual values is 2,140,000.000.

## Reports

Navigate to **Settings > Product Setup > Communications > IEC 61850 > Reports**.

### Report settings

Navigate to **Settings > Product Setup > Communications > IEC 61850 > Reports > Report Settings**.

#### ReportSettings rptID

*Range: Dyn, Conf*

*Default: Dyn*

When set to Dyn, the RptID attribute in any buffered and unbuffered report control block can be modified by an MMS client while the control block's RptEna attribute is false. The RptID is the name of the report.

#### ReportSettings optFields

*Range: Dyn, Conf*

*Default: Dyn*

When set to Dyn, the OptFlds attribute in any buffered and unbuffered report control block can be modified by an MMS client while the control block's RptEna attribute is false.

#### ReportSettings bufTime

*Range: Dyn, Conf*

*Default: Dyn*

When set to Dyn, the BufTm attribute in any buffered and unbuffered report control block can be modified by an MMS client while the control block's RptEna attribute is false.

#### ReportSettings trgOps

*Range: Dyn, Conf*

*Default: Dyn*

When set to Dyn, the TrgOps attribute in any buffered and unbuffered report control block can be modified by an MMS client while the control block's RptEna attribute is false.

#### ReportSettings intgPd

*Range: Dyn, Conf*

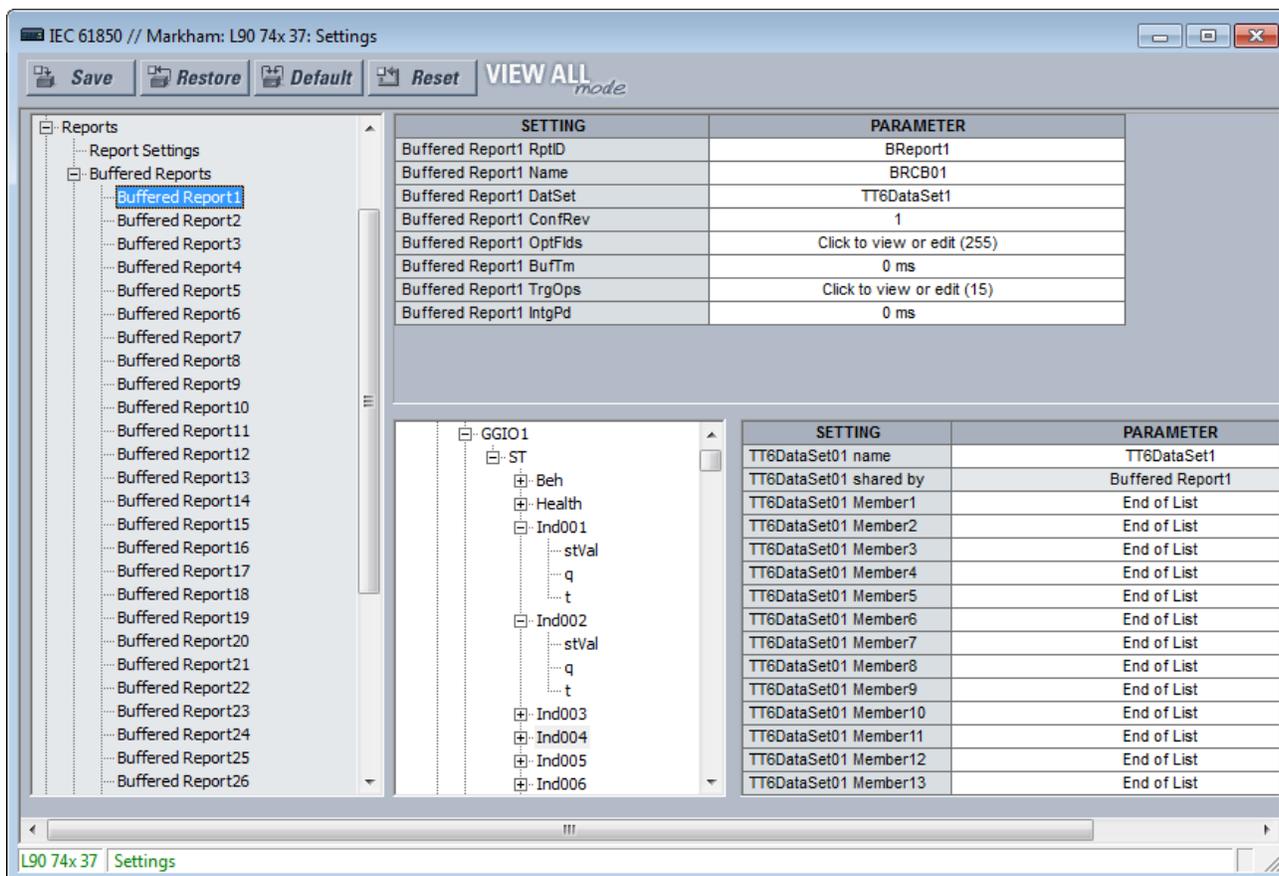
*Default: Dyn*

When set to Dyn, the IntgPd attribute in any buffered and unbuffered report control block can be modified by an MMS client while the control block's RptEna attribute is false.

### Buffered and unbuffered reports

Navigate to **Settings > Product Setup > Communications > IEC 61850 > Reports > Buffered Reports** or **Unbuffered Reports**.

Figure 5-23: IEC 61850 buffered report panel



An IEC 61850 Report server is an efficient method to deliver generic substation event information from a single server to a single client, such as a supervisory control IED. A Configurable Report is a UR element implementing an IEC 61850 Report server, either of the buffered or unbuffered kind. The following table lists the number of Configurable Report elements. Each Configurable Report element can report the values of up to 64 FlexLogic or FlexAnalog operands. Buffered report elements queue value changes that occur while the client is offline and delivered when the client re-connects. Up to 512 events can be queued. Unbuffered control blocks purge all value change events when the connection to the client is lost; any events that occur while the client is not connected are lost.

Table 5-11: Number of report elements

	Number
Buffered reports	30
Unbuffered reports	18

Configurable Reports interoperate with any client device of any manufacturer that conforms to the IEC 61850 edition 1.0 or 2.0 report client requirements.

The entities whose values are reported by a Configurable Report are known as members. The members are itemized in an ordered list known as a data set. Each Configurable Report can use any one of the data sets provided that no more than four data sets are used for reports. This restriction is to limit the amount of processing power that can be allocated to reporting.

Each enabled Configurable Report transmits an update to its client whenever a value change is detected in one or more of its members. Also, the control block can be configured to send integrity reports containing the present value of all members either on demand from the client or periodically. A TCP handshaking mechanism causes messages that are not read and acknowledged by the client to be retransmitted.

For a Configurable Report to operate, its members must be selected (that is, its data set configured) and a client must open a connection to, configure, and enable its report control block. Control blocks and data sets can be pre-configured by sending the C30 a CID file. See the UR Family Communications Guide for details. EnerVista UR Setup also can be used to select the data set members and to pre-configure the control blocks.

Each buffered report has the following settings.

#### Buffered Report1 RptID

*Range: 0 to 129 VisibleString characters*

*Default: empty string*

The name of the report. The entered value sets the RptID value in Buffered Report1 messages, and it can be used by the client to discriminate Buffered Report1 messages from other messages. If the number of characters entered is zero, the value used for RptID in messages is an ObjectReference to the report's control block, that is, "<LDName>/LLN0\$BR\$"BRCB01".

#### Buffered Report1 Name

*Range: 0 to 32 VisibleString characters*

*Default: BRCB01*

The entered value sets the report control block name value for Buffered Report1.

#### Buffered Report1 DatSet

*Range: None, TT6DataSet1, TT6 DataSet2, ..., TT3DataSet01, TT3DataSet02, ...*

*Default: None*

This setting selects the data set whose members' status is reported in Buffered Report1 messages using the UR Setup software designator for the data set. The IEC 61850 name of the data sets are configured in the Datasets panel, as described later.

An ObjectReference to the data set, which consists of the concatenation of the string "<LDName>/LLN0\$" and the data set name, is used in the datSet field of report messages, and it can be used by the client to discriminate Buffered Report1 messages from other messages.

The performance of the report is determined by the performance of the selected dataset. When the selection is TT3DataSet01, TT3DataSet02, ... it is possible that transient events can be missed.

To configure a DataSet, select it at the top of the window from the drop-down list, for example DataSet02 shown in the previous figure. In the lower part of the window, drag and drop configuration items to the right side. For example select the **ST Ind001 stVal** item and drag it to DataSet Member 1. Dataset members configured here affect other Report or TxGOOSE control blocks that use the same DataSet.

#### Buffered Report1 ConfRev

*Range: 0 to 4294967295 in steps of 1*

*Default: 1*

The entered value sets the confRev value in Buffered Report1 messages, and it can be used by clients to discriminate report messages of the expected configuration revision from messages of a different revision. The standard requires that confRev be incremented each time the members or the order of the members is changed, and each time the data set name is changed. The standard states that the value of 0 is reserved.

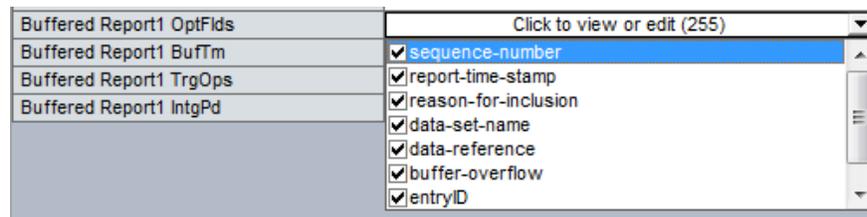
#### Buffered Report1 OptFlds

*Range: The check box for each individual bit can be enabled or not (see figure)*

*Default: All bits enabled/ true*

The OptFlds setting is bitstring that controls which of the optional fields are included in report messages. The figure shows the available option bits. To reduce message size, uncheck any fields that are not needed.

Figure 5-24: Options for buffered report messages

**Buffered Report1 BufTm**

Range: 0 to 4294967295 in steps of 1

Default: 0 ms

The entered value sets the time interval in milliseconds for the buffering of events for inclusion in a single report.

**Buffered Report1 TrgOps**

Range: The check box for an individual bit can be enabled or not

Default: All bits enabled / true

The TrgOps setting is bitstring that controls which trigger conditions are monitored in this report. The options are as follows. Uncheck any trigger conditions that are not needed.

- data-change
- quality-change
- integrity
- general interrogation

**Buffered Report1 IntgPd**

Range: 0 to 4294967295 in steps of 1

Default: 0 ms

The entered value sets the period in milliseconds for generating Buffered Report1 integrity reports. An integrity report includes the values of all members of the referenced data set, whether a change has occurred or not.

Each unbuffered report has the following settings.

**Unbuffered Report1 RptID**

Range: 0 to 129 VisibleString characters

Default: empty string

The name of the report. The entered value sets the RptID value in Unbuffered Report1 messages, and it can be used by the client to discriminate Unbuffered Report1 messages from other messages. If the number of characters entered is zero, the value used for RptID in messages is an ObjectReference to the report's control block, that is, "<LDName>/LLN0\$RP\$"URCB01".

**Unbuffered Report1 Name**

Range: 0 up to 32 VisibleString characters

Default: URCB01

The entered value sets the report control block name value for Unbuffered Report1.

**Unbuffered Report1 DatSet**

Range: None, TT6DataSet1, TT6 DataSet2, ..., TT3DataSet01, TT3DataSet02, ...

Default: None

This setting selects the data set whose members' status is reported in Unbuffered Report1 messages using the UR Setup software designator for the data set. The IEC 61850 name of the data sets are configured in the Datasets panel, as described later.

An ObjectReference to the data set, which consists of the concatenation of the string "<LDName>/LLN0\$" and the data set name, is used in the datSet field of report messages, and it can be used by the client to discriminate Unbuffered Report1 messages from other messages.

The performance of the report is determined by the performance of the selected dataset. When the selection is TT3DataSet01, TT3DataSet02, ... it is possible that transient events can be missed.

#### Unbuffered Report1 ConfRev

*Range: 0 to 4294967295 in steps of 1*

*Default: 1*

The entered value sets the confRev value in Unbuffered Report1 messages, and it can be used by clients to discriminate report messages of the expected configuration revision from messages of a different revision. The standard requires that confRev be incremented each time the members or the order of the members is changed, and each time the data set name is changed. The standard states that the value of 0 is reserved.

#### Unbuffered Report1 OptFlds

*Range: The check box for an individual bit can be enabled or not*

*Default: All bits enabled / true*

The OptFlds setting is bitstring that controls which of the optional fields are included in report messages. The options are as follows. To reduce message size, uncheck any fields that are not needed.

- sequence-number
- report-time-stamp
- reason-for-inclusion
- data-set-name
- data-reference
- conf-revision

The OptFlds bits buffer-overflow and entryID also listed are not applicable to unbuffered reports even though the bits exist in the protocol. They are unchecked by default.

#### Unbuffered Report1 BufTm

*Range: 0 to 4294967295 in steps of 1*

*Default: 0 ms*

The entered value sets the time interval in milliseconds for the buffering of events for inclusion into a single report.

#### Unbuffered Report1 TrgOps

*Range: The check box for an individual bit can be enabled or not*

*Default: All bits enabled / true*

The TrgOps setting is bitstring that controls which trigger conditions are monitored in this report. The options are as follows. Uncheck any trigger conditions that are not needed.

- data-change
- quality-change
- integrity
- general interrogation

#### Unbuffered Report1 IntgPd

*Range: 0 to 4294967295 in steps of 1*

*Default: 0 ms*

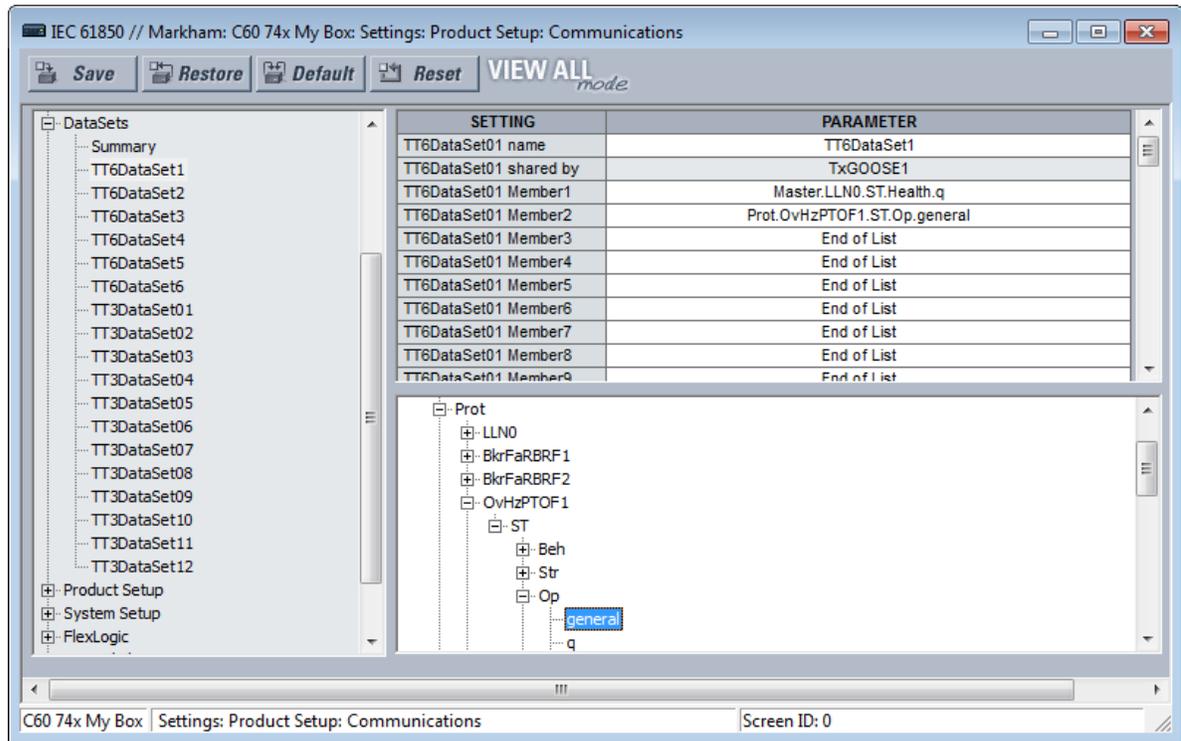
The entered value sets the period in milliseconds for generating Unbuffered Report1 integrity reports. An integrity report includes the values of all members of the referenced data set, whether a change has occurred or not.

### DataSets

Navigate to **Settings > Product Setup > Communications > IEC 61850 > DataSets**.

As mentioned in the preceding GOOSE and Reports sections, the members whose values are communicated by these services are itemized in an ordered list known as a data set. Each UR with the IEC 61850 option has 18 data sets (six fast and 12 slow). Each data set can contain as many as 64 members. Any data set can be used simultaneously by any number of TxGOOSE elements and/or by any number of Configurable Report elements. UR Setup software can configure any FlexLogic operands and any FlexAnalog operands as members.

Figure 5-25: IEC 61850 DataSets



UR Setup software requires data set members to be IEC 61850 data objects or data attributes with Functional Constraint ST or MX. Certain FlexLogic and FlexAnalog operands have factory-assigned data attributes as tabulated in the UR Family Communications Guide. All FlexLogic and FlexAnalog operands can be user-assigned to GGIO1 or GGIO4 data attributes, so that operands without factory-assigned data attributes can still have their values published. See the GGIO1 and GGIO4 sections later for details.

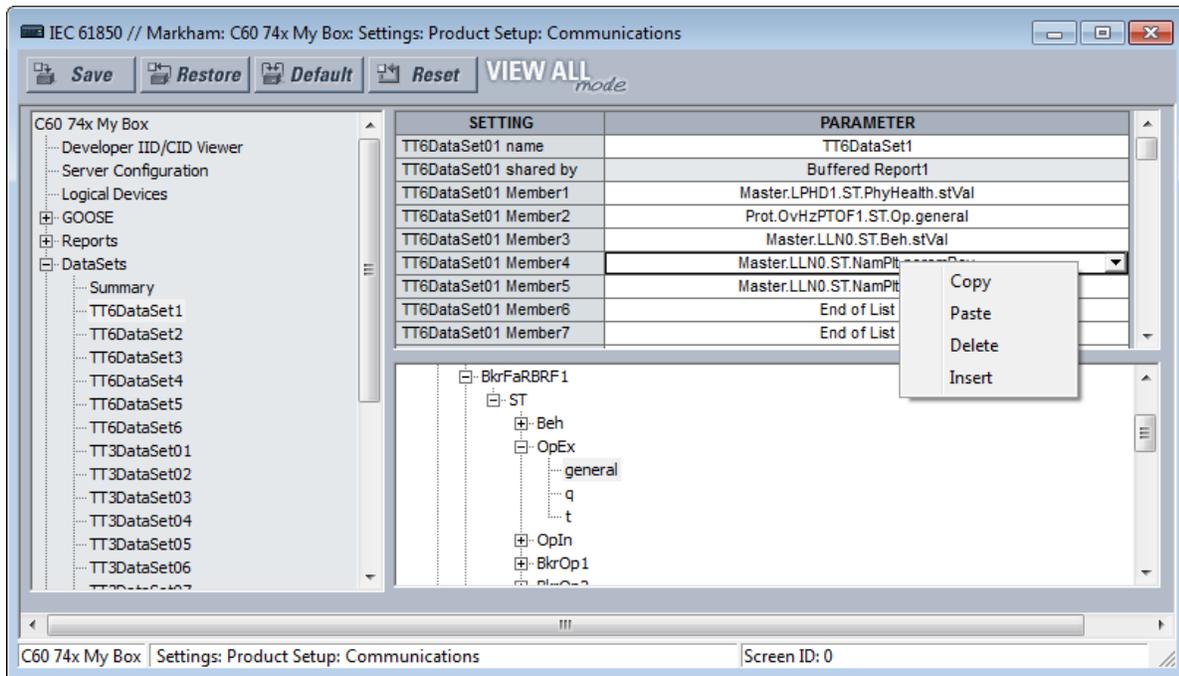
Datasets used by TxGOOSE1, TxGOOSE2, and/or by reports also provide a chatter suppression service for their Boolean members. Oscillation in a value, also known as chatter, can be caused by errors in logic programming, inadequate hysteresis (deadband) on a threshold, or a failed station component. Chatter can flood a communications network with GOOSE messages, degrading response time for all users. If chatter is detected in a Boolean member, TxGOOSE suspends GOOSE event message triggering and report message triggering from that member for as long as the condition exists, and for a minimum period of one second. While sending is suspended, a self-test message identifying the specific data item detected as oscillating is activated.

For a summary of the panels in which the data sets are used, the path is **Settings > Product Setup > Communications > IEC 61850 > DataSets > Summary**.

For the settings, navigate to **Settings > Product Setup > Communications > IEC 61850 > DataSets > TT6DataSet1** for the first data set.

Copy and paste functions are available when right-clicking a DataSet. They allow the target dataset to be configured based on its order code. If some dataset items are not supported, they are not pasted, and a warning message shows a list of dataset items that were not supported and not pasted. The **DataSet name** is not copied or pasted. In short, use this feature to copy a **DataSet Member** setting and paste it into another Member setting, a text file, or Word, as examples.

Figure 5-26: Member right-click



5

**DataSet01 name**

Range: 0 to 32 VisibleString characters  
 Default: DataSet01

The value entered sets the name of the data set, which is required to be unique within the UR for proper operation. The value entered sets the name of the data set, which is required to be unique within the UR for proper operation. Fast datasets start with TT6, and slow datasets start with TT3. Up to six fast datasets are allowed. Up to four fast GOOSE datasets are allowed.

An ObjectReference to the data set consists of a string that is the concatenation of "<LDName>/LLN0\$" and the DataSet01 name setting value. An ObjectReference to the data set is published in the datSet field of TxGOOSE messages, and it can be used by subscribers to discriminate the messages of that TxGOOSE from other GOOSE messages. An ObjectReference to the data set is optionally published in the DatSet field of Report messages. Valid characters are upper and lowercase letters, digits, and the underscore ( \_ ) character. The first character must be a letter.

**DataSet01 shared by**

Range: 0 to 32 VisibleString characters  
 Default:

Names of all control blocks that use this DataSet. Read-only field.

**DataSet01 Member1**

Range: End of List or any instantiated 61850 data object or data attribute with Functional Constraint ST or MX  
 Default: End of List

This setting specifies the first member in TxGOOSE1 messages. There is a similar setting for each of the up to 64 members that the UR allows in a Dataset. Only values of members before the first set to End of List are published. Select the member from the drop-down list. Or right-click an entry to copy, paste, delete, or insert.

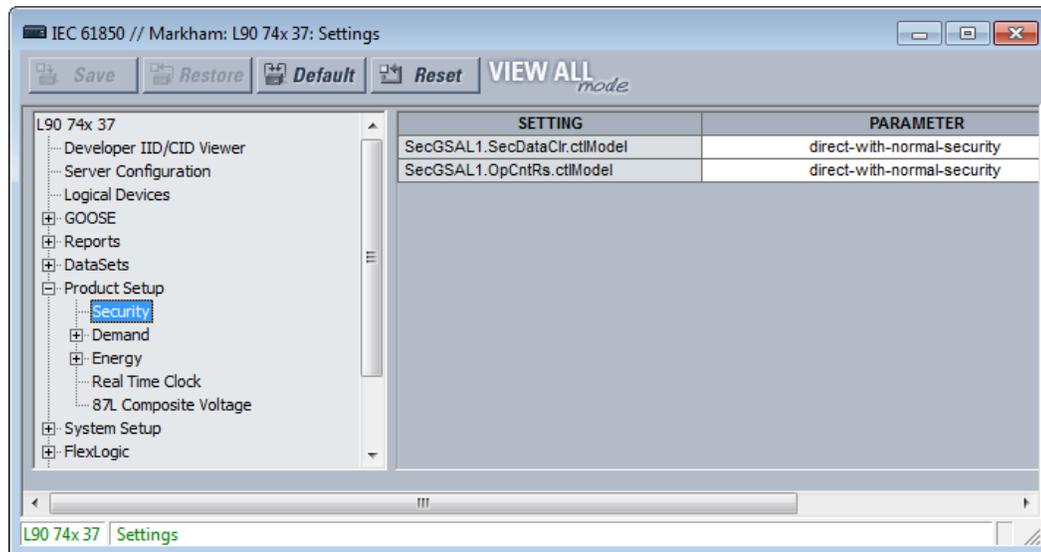
**Product setup**

Navigate to **Settings > Product Setup > Communications > IEC 61850 > Product Setup.**

## Security

Navigate to **Settings > Product Setup > Communications > IEC 61850 > Product Setup > Security**.

Figure 5-27: IEC 61850 Security



### SecGSAL1.SecDataClr.ctlModel

*Range: direct-with-normal-security, sbo-with-normal-security*

*Default: direct-with-normal-security*

This setting selects the control model that clients must use to clear security data via commands to SecGSAL1.SecDataClr. "sbo" here is select-before-operate.

### SecGSAL1.OpCntRs.ctlModel

*Range: direct-with-normal-security, sbo-with-normal-security*

*Default: direct-with-normal-security*

This setting selects the control model that clients must use to clear security data via commands to SecGSAL1.OpCntRs. "sbo" here is select-before-operate.

### Demand

Deadband parameters of measured values related to the Demand metering are configured here.

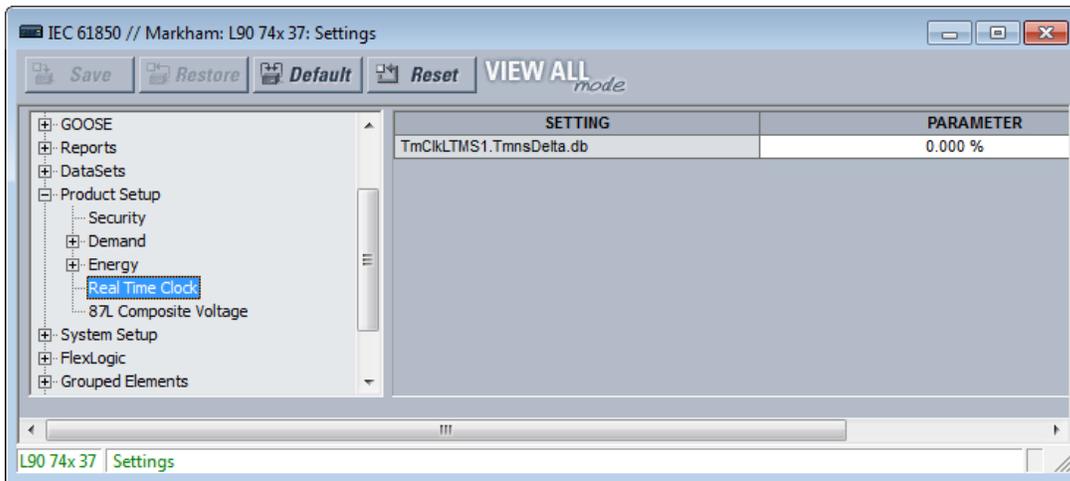
### Energy

Deadband parameters of measured values related to the Energy metering are configured here.

### Real Time Clock

Navigate to **Settings > Product Setup > Communications > IEC 61850 > Product Setup > Real Time Clock**.

Figure 5-28: IEC 61850 Real Time Clock



**TmClkLTMS1.TmnsDelta.db**

Range: 0.000 to 100.000 %

Default: 0.000 %

This setting is a deadband setting in which no action occurs.

5

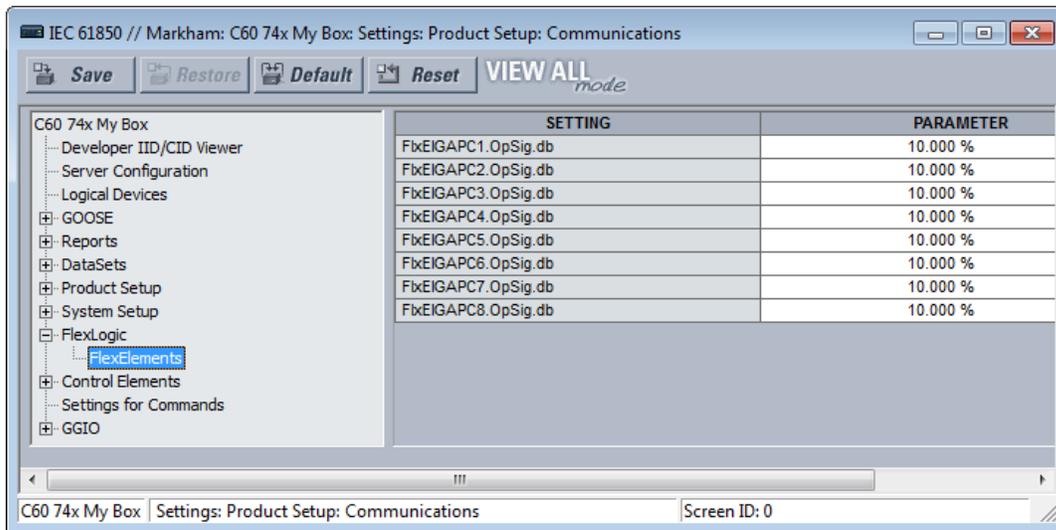
**Deadband settings**

A deadband is a range in which no action occurs, usually expressed as a percentage.

The IEC 61850 panels contain hundreds of deadband settings, such as in the following panels: Product Setup > Real Time Clock, FlexLogic, Control Elements, and GGIO4. Each panel is not outlined here.

Deadband setting names all end either with "DB" or .db. As they all work the same way, but each on a different analog value, a single description applicable to all deadband settings is given here. The analog value that each deadband setting applies is usually obvious from the name of the setting. However, a tabulation of the analog values and their associated deadband setting can be found in the UR Family Communications Guide.

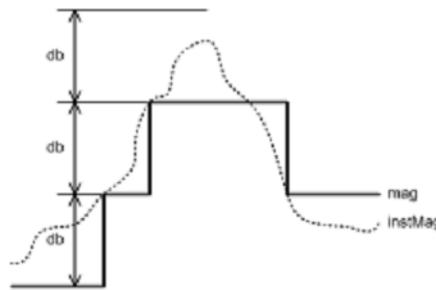
Figure 5-29: Deadband settings with .db suffix



GOOSE, buffered report, and unbuffered report messages are for the most part transmitted only when there is a value change in one or more of their members. Most analog values continuously dither by an amount that is not significant. Were a report to be sent each time an insignificant analog value change occurred, then the communications network floods with GOOSE and report messages, degrading response time for all users.

To control this, a deadband setting is provided for each analog value. Also, in addition to the present actual value of each analog ("instMag" in the following figure), there is a deadbanded value ("mag" in the figure), which is updated with the present value only when the difference between the two exceeds the deadband setting (db in the figure). Changes to this deadbanded value trigger transmissions when included in GOOSE and report data sets.

Figure 5-30: Deadband settings



Deadband settings are entered in UR Setup software in units of percent of the difference between the "max." and "min." of the associated analog value. A zero deadband setting suppresses transmission triggering. The range of deadband settings is 0.000 to 100.000% in steps of 0.001. The default value is 0.000%.

GGIO4 elements have individual settings for "min." and "max." The min. and max. for FlxEIGAPC#.OpSig.db (FLEXELEMENT # OpSig) are -50 pu and +50 pu respectively. The min. value for all other quantities is 0. The max. values are as follows:

- Phase current — 46 x phase CT primary setting
- Neutral current — 46 x ground CT primary setting
- Phase and phase-to-phase voltage — 275 x VT ratio setting
- Power (real, reactive, apparent, 3-phase, and 1-phase) — 46 x phase CT primary setting x 275 x VT ratio setting
- Energy (real or imaginary) — 46 x phase CT primary setting x 275 x VT ratio setting x 1 hour
- Frequency — 90 Hz
- Frequency rate of change — 90 Hz/s
- Power factor — 2
- Angle — 360 degrees

Select the deadband settings from knowledge of the characteristics of the power system quantity measured and knowledge of the demands of the applications receiving the measurement via GOOSE or report such that changes of significance to the application are promptly reported, yet the network is not overly burdened with event messages.

## Signal sources

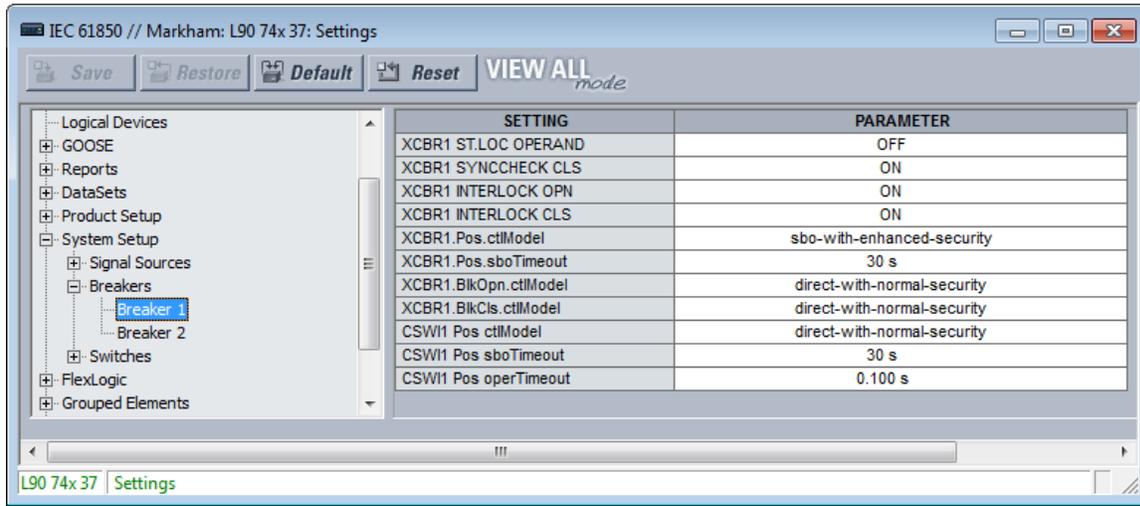
Deadband parameters of measured values related to the signal sources are configured here.

### Breaker 1

The UR breaker control and status monitoring elements have certain settings that configure how the IEC 61850 protocol interacts with these elements. These settings are described in this section. See the Breakers section in the System Setup section of this chapter for details on the operation of breaker control elements.

Navigate to **Settings > Communications > IEC 61850 > System Setup > Breakers > Breaker 1** to access the settings that configure the IEC 61850 protocol interface with the first breaker control and status monitoring element. The settings and functionality for the others are similar.

Figure 5-31: IEC 61850 Breaker panel



**XCBR1 ST.LOC OPERAND**

Range: any FlexLogic operand

Default: OFF

This setting is used to select a FlexLogic operand that declares to IEC 61850 services that breaker 1 is selected for local control. While the selected operand is asserted, BkrOXCBR1.Loc.stVal is true and IEC 61850 commands to BkrCSW11.Pos and BkrOXCBR1.Pos are not accepted, and a Negative Response (-Rsp) is issued with the REASON CODE of Blocked-by-switching-hierarchy.

**XCBR1 SYNCHECK CLS**

Range: any FlexLogic operand

Default: ON

This setting is used to select a FlexLogic operand that declares to IEC 61850 services that synchrocheck conditions are acceptable for closing breaker 1. If a SelectWithValue or Operate service with ctlVal true and with Check.SynchroCheck true is requested of either BkrCSW11.Pos or BkrOXCBR1.Pos and the selected operand is not asserted, a Negative Response (-Rsp) is issued with the REASON CODE of Blocked-by-synchrocheck.

**XCBR1 INTERLOCK OPN**

Range: any FlexLogic operand

Default: ON

This setting is used to select a FlexLogic operand that declares to IEC 61850 services that interlocking conditions are not acceptable for opening breaker 1. While the selected operand is asserted, the value of BkrCILO.EnaOpn.stVal is false. If a SelectWithValue or Operate service with ctlVal false and with Check.Interlock-check true is requested of either BkrCSW11.Pos or BkrOXCBR1.Pos, and the selected operand is not activated, a Negative Response (-Rsp) is issued with the REASON CODE of Blocked-by-interlocking.

**XCBR1 INTERLOCK CLS**

Range: any FlexLogic operand

Default: ON

This setting is used to select a FlexLogic operand that declares to IEC 61850 services that interlocking conditions are not acceptable for closing breaker 1. While the selected operand is asserted, the value of BkrCILO.EnaCls.stVal is false. If a SelectWithValue or Operate service with ctlVal true and with Check.Interlock-check true is requested of either BkrCSW11.Pos or BkrOXCBR1.Pos and the selected operand is not activated, a Negative Response (-Rsp) is issued with the REASON CODE of Blocked-by-interlocking.

**XCBR1 Pos ctlModel**

*Range: status-only, direct-with-normal-security, sbo-with-normal-security, direct-with-enhanced-security, sbo-with-enhanced-security*

*Default: sbo-with-enhanced-security*

This setting selects the control model clients must use to successfully control the breaker 1 signals marked BkrXCBR1.PosOpnctlVal and BkrXCBR1.PosClsctlVal on the Breaker Control Logic (Sheet 1 of 2) diagram in the Settings > System Setup section later in this chapter. These signals force a breaker 1 three-phase trip or close control while the operand selected by setting XCBR1 ST.LOC OPERAND is not active.

"sbo" here is select-before-operate. Enhanced security means that the UR reports to the client the breaker 1 position at the end of the command sequence.

**XCBR1 Pos sboTimeout**

*Range: 2 to 60 s in steps of 1 s*

*Default: 30 s*

This setting specifies the maximum time between a select and an operate command to breaker 1 signals marked BkrXCBR1.PosOpnctlVal and BkrXCBR1.PosClsctlVal in order for the operand to be successful. This setting is only relevant when XCBR1 Pos ctlModel is sbo-with-normal-security or sbo-with-enhanced-security.

**XCBR1 BlkOpn ctlModel**

*Range: status-only, direct-with-normal-security, sbo-with-normal-security*

*Default: direct-with-normal-security*

This setting selects the control model clients must use to successfully control the breaker 1 signal marked BkrXCBR1.BlkOpnctlVal signal on the Breaker Control Logic (Sheet 1 of 2) diagram in the Settings > System Setup section later. This signal when true blocks breaker 1 trip control while the operand selected by setting XCBR1 ST.LOC OPERAND is not active.

**XCBR1 BlkCls ctlModel**

*Range: status-only, direct-with-normal-security, sbo-with-normal-security*

*Default: direct-with-normal-security*

This setting selects the control model clients must use to successfully control the breaker 1 signal marked BkrXCBR1.BlkClsctlVal signal on the Breaker Control Logic (Sheet 1 of 2) diagram in the Settings > System Setup section later. This signal when true blocks breaker 1 close control while the operand selected by setting XCBR1 ST.LOC OPERAND is not active.

**CSWI1 Pos ctlModel**

*Range: status-only, direct-with-normal-security, sbo-with-normal-security, direct-with-enhanced-security, sbo-with-enhanced-security*

*Default: direct-with-normal-security*

This setting selects the control model clients must use to successfully control the breaker 1 signals marked BkrCSWI1.PosOpnctlVal and BkrCSWI1.PosClsctlVal on the Breaker Control Logic (Sheet 1 of 2) diagram in the Settings > System Setup section earlier. These signals force a breaker 1 three-phase trip or close control while the operand selected by setting XCBR1 ST.LOC OPERAND is not active.

**CSWI1 Pos sboTimeout**

*Range: 2 to 60 s in steps of 1 s*

*Default: 30 s*

This setting specifies the maximum time between a select and an operate command to breaker 1 via BkrCSWI1.Pos in order for the operand to be successful. This setting is only relevant when CSWI1 Pos ctlModel is sbo-with-normal-security or sbo-with-enhanced-security.

**CSWI1 Pos operTimeout**

*Range: 0.000 to 2.000 s in steps of 0.001s*

*Default: 0.100 s*

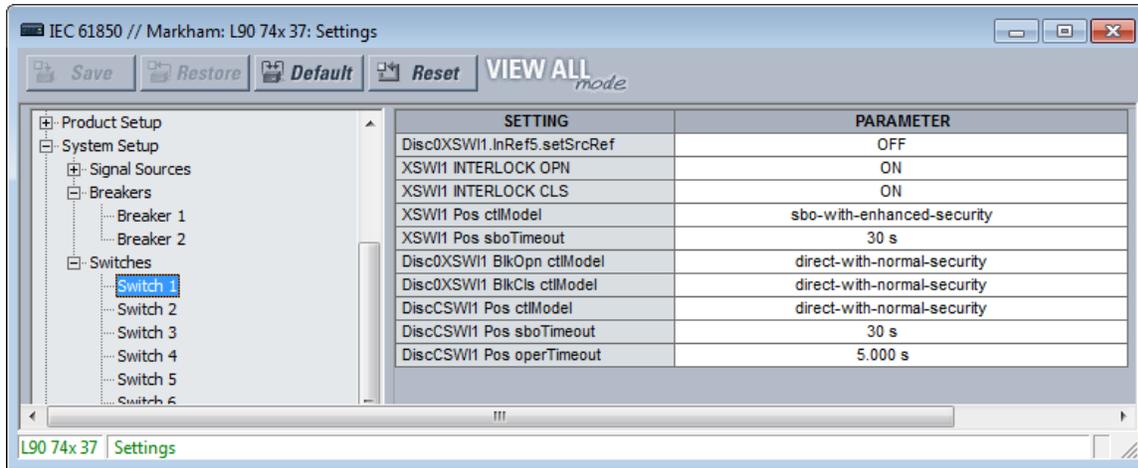
This setting specifies the maximum time between an operate command to breaker 1 via BkrCSWI1.Pos until BkrCSWI1.Pos.stVal enters the commanded state. The command terminates if the commanded state is not reached in the set time.

### Switch 1

The UR disconnect switch control and status monitoring elements have certain settings that configure how the IEC 61850 protocol interacts with these elements. These settings are described in this section. See the Settings > System Setup > Disconnect Switches section later in this chapter for details on the operation of the disconnect switch control elements.

Navigate to **Settings > Product Setup > Communications > IEC 61850 > System Setup > Switches > Switch 1** to access the settings that configure the IEC 61850 protocol interface with the first disconnect switch control and status monitoring element. The settings and functionality for the others are similar.

Figure 5-32: Switch panel



5

#### Disc0XSWI1.InRef5.setSrcRef OPERAND

Range: any FlexLogic operand  
 Default: OFF

This setting is used to select a FlexLogic operand that declares to IEC 61850 services that disconnect switch 1 is selected for local control. While the selected operand is asserted, Disc0XSWI1.Loc.stVal is true and IEC 61850 commands to DiscCSWI1.Pos and Disc0XSWI1.Pos are not accepted, and a Negative Response (-Rsp) is issued with the REASON CODE of Blocked-by-switching-hierarchy.

#### XSWI1 INTERLOCK OPN

Range: any FlexLogic operand  
 Default: ON

This setting is used to select a FlexLogic operand that declares to IEC 61850 services that interlocking conditions are not acceptable for opening disconnect switch 1. While the selected operand is asserted, the value of DiscCILO.EnaOpn.stVal is false. If a SelectWithValue or Operate service with ctlVal false and with Check.Interlock-check true is requested of DiscCSWI1.Pos or Disc0XSWI1.Pos and the selected operand is not activated, a Negative Response (-Rsp) is issued with the REASON CODE of Blocked-by-interlocking.

#### XSWI1 INTERLOCK CLS

Range: any FlexLogic operand  
 Default: ON

This setting is used to select a FlexLogic operand that declares to IEC 61850 services that interlocking conditions are not acceptable for closing disconnect switch 1. While the selected operand is asserted, the value of DiscCILO.EnaCls.stVal is false. If a SelectWithValue or Operate service with ctlVal true and with Check.Interlock-check true is requested of DiscCSWI1.Pos or Disc0XSWI1.Pos and the selected operand is not activated, a Negative Response (-Rsp) is issued with the REASON CODE of Blocked-by-interlocking.

**XSWI1 Pos ctlModel**

*Range: status-only, direct-with-normal-security, sbo-with-normal-security, direct-with-enhanced-security, sbo-with-enhanced-security*

*Default: sbo-with-enhanced-security*

This setting selects the control model that clients must use to successfully control the disconnect switch 1 signals marked Disc0XCBR1.PosOpn.ctlVal and Disc0XCBR1.PosCls.ctlVal on the Disconnect Switch Logic diagram in the Settings > System Setup section later. These signals force a disconnect switch trip or close control while the operand selected by setting XSWI1 ST.LOC OPERAND is not active.

"sbo" here is select-before-operate. Enhanced security means that the C30 reports to the client the disconnect switch 1 position the end of the command sequence.

**XSWI1 Pos sboTimeout**

*Range: 2 to 60 s in steps of 1 s*

*Default: 30 s*

This setting specifies the maximum time between a select and an operate command to disconnect switch 1 signals marked Disc0XCBR1.PosOpn.ctlVal and Disc0XCBR1.PosCls.ctlVal in order for the operand to be successful. This setting is only relevant when XSWI1 Pos ctlModel is sbo-with-normal-security or sbo-with-enhanced-security.

**Disc0XSWI1 BlkOpn ctlModel**

*Range: status-only, direct-with-normal-security, sbo-with-normal-security*

*Default: direct-with-normal-security*

This setting selects the control model clients must use to successfully control the disconnect switch 1 signal marked DiscCSWI1.BlkOpn.ctlVal signal on the Disconnect Switch Logic diagram in the Settings > System Setup section later. This signal when true blocks disconnect switch 1 trip control while the operand selected by setting XSWI1 ST.LOC OPERAND is not active.

**Disc0XSWI1 BlkCls ctlModel**

*Range: status-only, direct-with-normal-security, sbo-with-normal-security*

*Default: direct-with-normal-security*

This setting selects the control model clients must use to successfully control the disconnect switch 1 signal marked DiscCSWI1.BlkCls.ctlVal signal on the Disconnect Switch Logic diagram in the Settings > System Setup section later. This signal when true blocks disconnect switch 1 close control while the operand selected by setting XSWI1 ST.LOC OPERAND is not active.

**Disc0CSWI1 Pos ctlModel**

*Range: status-only, direct-with-normal-security, sbo-with-normal-security, direct-with-enhanced-security, sbo-with-enhanced-security*

*Default: direct-with-normal-security*

This setting selects the control model clients must use to successfully control the disconnect switch 1 signals marked DiscCSWI1.PosOpn.ctlVal and DiscCSWI1.PosCls.ctlVal on the Disconnect Switch Logic diagram in the Settings > System Setup section later. These signals force a disconnect switch trip or close control while the operand selected by setting XSWI1 ST.LOC OPERAND is not active.

**Disc0CSWI1 Pos sboTimeout**

*Range: 2 to 60 s in steps of 1 s*

*Default: 30 s*

This setting specifies the maximum time between a select and an operate command to disconnect switch 1 via BkrCSWI1.Pos in order for the operand to be successful. This setting is only relevant when CSWI1 Pos ctlModel is sbo-with-normal-security or sbo-with-enhanced-security.

**Disc0CSWI1 Pos operTimeout**

*Range: 0.000 to 65.535 s in steps of 0.001s*

*Default: 5.000 s*

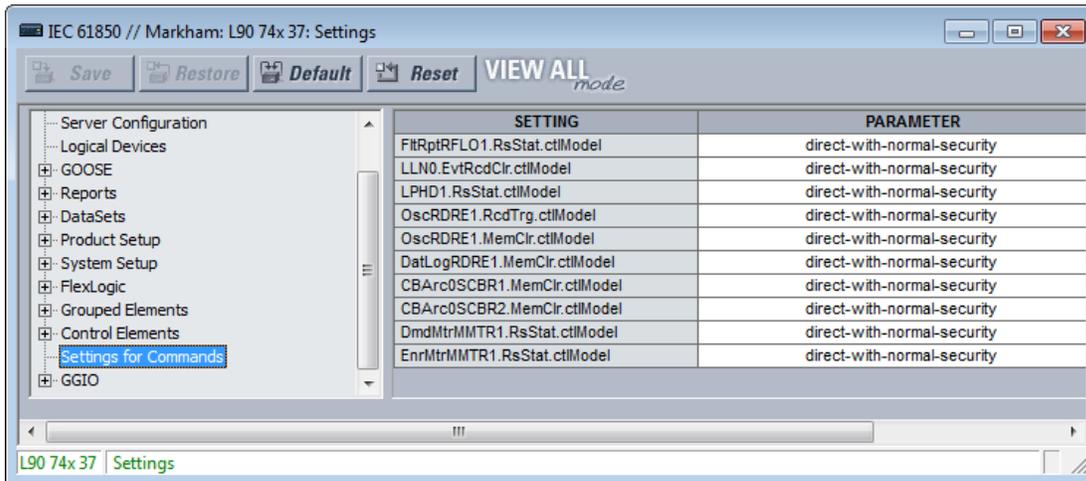
This setting specifies the maximum time between an operate command to disconnect switch 1 via BkrCSWI1.Pos until BkrCSWI1.Pos.stVal enters the commanded state. The command terminates if the commanded state is not reached in the set time.

## Commands

The UR implements a number of clear records commands as detailed in the Commands and Targets chapter of this manual. Several of these commands also can be issued via IEC 61850. The settings related to these IEC 61850 commands are described here.

Navigate to **Settings > Product Setup > Communications > IEC 61850 > Settings for Commands** to access the settings that configure the IEC 61850 protocol interface for record clear commands.

Figure 5-33: Commands panel



5

### FltRptRFLO1.RsStat.ctlModel

Range: *direct-with-normal-security, sbo-with-normal-security*  
 Default: *direct-with-normal-security*

This setting selects the control model clients must use to successfully control the command CLEAR FAULT REPORTS. "sbo" here is select-before-operate. Enhanced security means that the C30 reports to the client the breaker 1 position at the end of the command sequence.

### LLN0.EvtRcdClr.ctlModel

Range: *direct-with-normal-security, sbo-with-normal-security*  
 Default: *direct-with-normal-security*

This setting selects the control model clients must use to successfully control the command CLEAR EVENT RECORDS.

### LPHD1.RsStat.ctlModel

Range: *direct-with-normal-security, sbo-with-normal-security*  
 Default: *direct-with-normal-security*

This setting selects the control model clients must use to successfully control the command CLEAR ALL RELAY RECORDS.

### OscRDRE1.RcdTrg.ctlModel

Range: *direct-with-normal-security, sbo-with-normal-security*  
 Default: *direct-with-normal-security*

This setting selects the control model clients must use to successfully control the command FORCE TRIGGER.

### OscRDRE1.MemClr.ctlModel

Range: *direct-with-normal-security, sbo-with-normal-security*  
 Default: *direct-with-normal-security*

This setting selects the control model clients must use to successfully control the command CLEAR OSCILLOGRAPHY.

**DatLogRDRE1.MemClr.ctlModel**

Range: *direct-with-normal-security, sbo-with-normal-security*

Default: *direct-with-normal-security*

This setting selects the control model clients must use to successfully control the command CLEAR DATA LOGGER.

**CBArc0SCBR1.MemClr.ctlModel**

Range: *direct-with-normal-security, sbo-with-normal-security*

Default: *direct-with-normal-security*

**DmdMtrMMTR1.RsStat.ctlModel**

Range: *direct-with-normal-security, sbo-with-normal-security*

Default: *direct-with-normal-security*

**EnrMtrMMTR1.RsStat.ctlModel**

Range: *direct-with-normal-security, sbo-with-normal-security*

Default: *direct-with-normal-security*

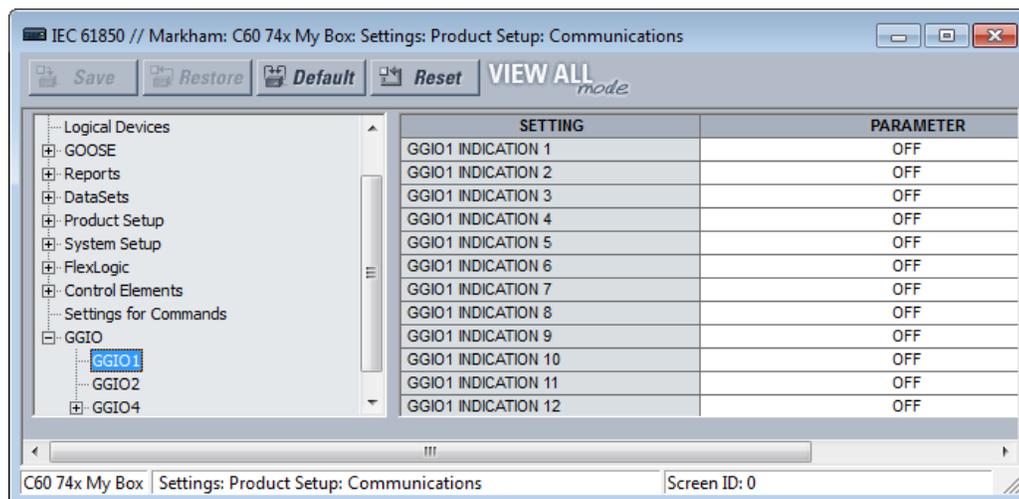
**GGIO1**

GGIO1 is a UR feature that allows up to 128 UR FlexLogic operands to be user-mapped to IEC 61850 information model data attributes.

For the value of a FlexLogic operand to be read via MMS, included in TxGOOSE messages, or included in buffered/unbuffered reports, the value must be assigned to a data attribute. GGIO1 allows those FlexLogic operands that have not yet been factory-assigned to a data attribute to be user-assigned to a generic data attribute, and thus have their values included in IEC 61850 communications.

Navigate to **Settings > Product Setup > Communications > IEC 61850 > GGIO > GGIO1** to access the settings for GGIO1.

Figure 5-34: IEC 61850 GGIO1 panel

**GGIO1 INDICATION 1**

Range: *any FlexLogic operand*

Default: *OFF*

This setting selects the FlexLogic operand whose value is mapped into the IEC 61850 data attribute <LDName>/GGIO1.Ind001.stVal. See the FlexLogic section in this chapter for a list of FlexLogic operands.

**GGIO1 INDICATION 2**

Range: any FlexLogic operand  
 Default: OFF

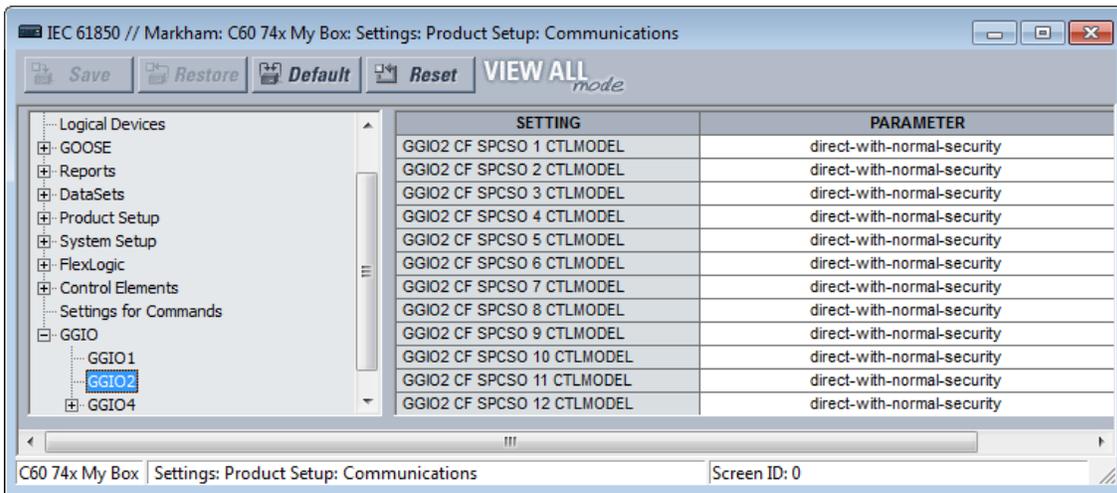
Selects the FlexLogic operand mapped to <LDName>/GGIO1.Ind002.stVal, and so on.

**GGIO2**

Virtual Inputs are controllable FlexLogic operands that can be controlled via IEC 61850 commands to GGIO2, by DNP, by Modbus, and by the UR front panel. The settings related to these IEC 61850 commands are described here.

Navigate to **Settings > Product Setup > Communications > IEC 61850 > GGIO > GGIO2** to access the settings that configure the IEC 61850 protocol interface for Virtual Input commands.

Figure 5-35: GGIO2 panel



**GGIO2 CF SPCSO 1 CTLMODEL**

Range: status-only, direct-with-normal-security, sbo-with-normal-security  
 Default: direct-with-normal-security

This setting selects the control model clients must use to successfully control Virtual Input 1. "sbo" here is select-before-operate.

**GGIO2 CF SPCSO 2 CTLMODEL**

Range: status-only, direct-with-normal-security, sbo-with-normal-security  
 Default: direct-with-normal-security

Selects the control model for Virtual Input 2, and so on.

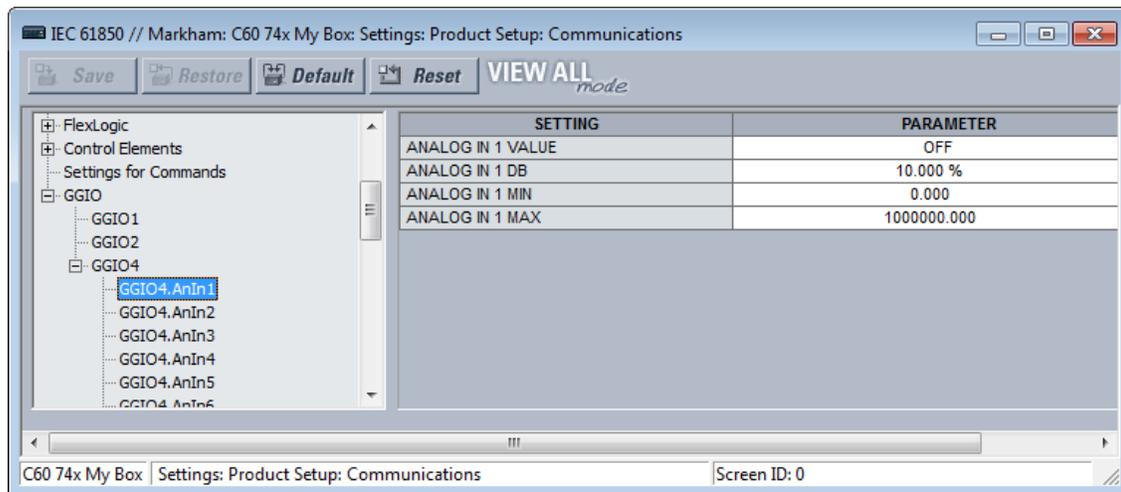
**GGIO4**

GGIO4 is a UR feature that allows up to 32 UR FlexAnalog operands to be user-mapped to an IEC 61850 information model data attribute.

For the value of a FlexAnalog operand to be read via MMS, included in TxGOOSE messages, or included in buffered/unbuffered reports, the value must be assigned to a data attribute. GGIO4 allows those FlexAnalog operands that have not yet been factory-assigned to a data attribute to be user-assigned to a generic data attribute, and thus have their values included in IEC 61850 communications.

Navigate to **Settings > Product Setup > Communications > IEC 61850 > GGIO > GGIO4 > GGIO4.AnIn1** to access the settings for the first GGIO4 value. The settings and functionality for the others are similar.

Figure 5-36: GGIO4 panel

**ANALOG IN 1 VALUE**

*Range: any FlexAnalog operand*

*Default: OFF*

This setting selects the FlexAnalog operand whose value is mapped into the IEC 61850 data attribute <LDName>/GGIO4.AnIn01.instMag.f. The value of the FlexAnalog operand is converted automatically to the format and scaling required by the standard, that is to say primary amperes, primary volts, and so on. See Appendix A for a list of FlexAnalog operands.

**ANALOG IN 1 DB**

*Range: 0.000 to 100.000% in steps of 0.001*

*Default: 0.000%*

This setting specifies the deadband for the **ANALOG IN 1 VALUE**. The deadband is used to determine when to update the deadbanded magnitude from the instantaneous magnitude. The deadband is a percentage of the difference between the "max." and "min." values. Here, the "max." and "min." are as specified by the settings **ANALOG IN 1 MAX** and **ANALOG IN 1 MIN**.

See the Deadband Settings section earlier for a description of deadbanded values.

**ANALOG IN 1 MIN**

*Range: -1000000000.000 to 1000000000.000 in steps of 0.001*

*Default: 0.000*

This setting specifies the "min." value used in deadband calculations. The scaling of this setting is the same as used by <LDName>/GGIO4.AnIn01.instMag.f. This setting is stored as an IEEE 754 / IEC 60559 floating point number. Because of the large range of this setting, not all possible values can be stored. Some values are rounded to the closest possible floating point number.

**ANALOG IN 1 MAX**

*Range: -1000000000.000 to 1000000000.000 in steps of 0.001*

*Default: 1000000.000*

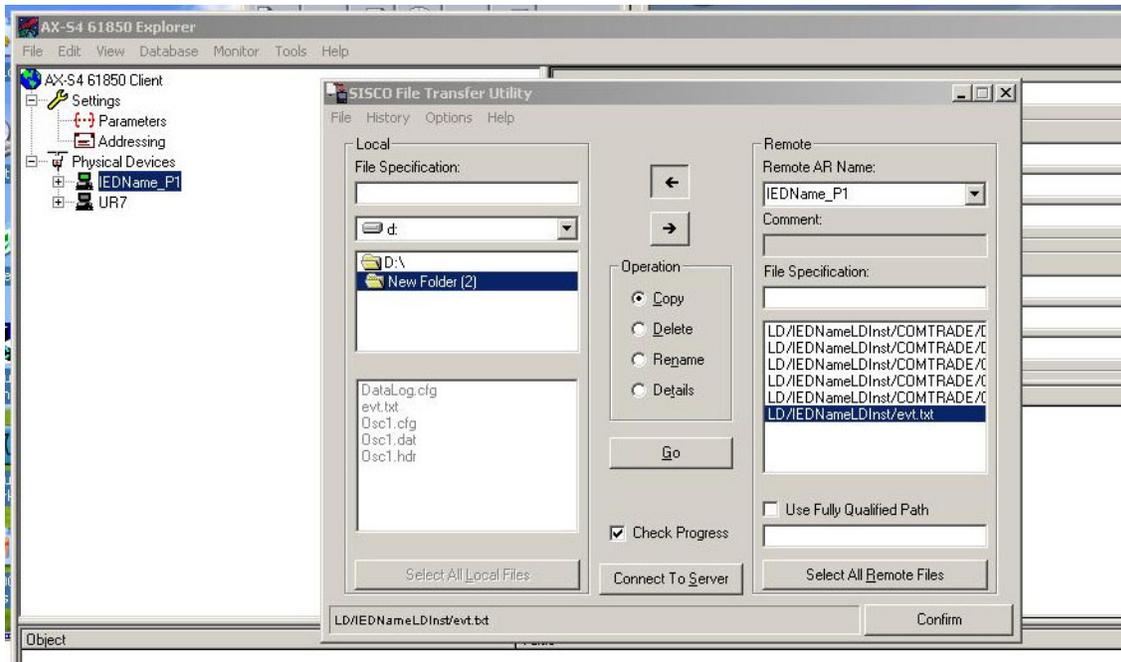
This setting specifies the "max." value used in deadband calculations. The scaling of this setting is the same as used by <LDName>/GGIO4.AnIn01.instMag.f. This setting is stored as an IEEE 754 / IEC 60559 floating point number. Because of the large range of this setting, not all possible values can be stored. Some values are rounded to the closest possible floating point number.

### File transfer by IEC 61850

The C30 supports file transfer by IEC 61850. The approach is as follows, using the SISCO AX-S4 61850 client software as an example.

1. In the AX-S4 61850 Explorer window, click the **Tools** menu and access the SISCO File Transfer Utility.
2. Select the **Remote AR Name** from the drop-down list. Available files appear in the **File Specification** area on the right side of the window.
3. With the **Copy** option active, select a file to transfer and click the **Go** button. The file is copied and displays in the **Local** list on the left side of the window.
4. Repeat the process to transfer any other files.

Figure 5-37: File transfer by IEC 61850



#### 5.3.4.13 Web server HTTP protocol

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ COMMUNICATIONS ⇒ WEB SERVER HTTP PROTOCOL

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ WEB SERVER</li> <li>■ HTTP PROTOCOL</li> </ul>	⇔	<b>HTTP TCP PORT NUMBER(80): 80</b>	Range: 0 to 65535 in steps of 1
---	---	-------------------------------------	---------------------------------

The C30 contains an embedded web server and can display pages in a web browser. The web pages are organized as a series of menus that can be accessed starting at the C30 "Main Menu." Web pages are read-only and are available showing DNP and IEC 60870-5-104 points lists, Modbus registers, event records, fault reports, and so on. First connect the C30 and a computer to an Ethernet network, then enter the IP address of the C30 Ethernet port in a web browser.

To close the port, set the port number to 0. The change takes effect when the C30 is restarted.

Figure 5-38: Example of UR web page showing event records

Event Number	Time and Date	Event Cause
214	Nov 04 2014 14:02:56.062087	PROTOTYPE FIRMWARE
213	Nov 04 2014 14:02:56.062087	POWER ON
212	Nov 03 2014 14:00:20.364906	POWER OFF
211	Nov 03 2014 13:55:15.061866	PROTOTYPE FIRMWARE
210	Nov 03 2014 13:55:15.061866	POWER ON
209	Nov 03 2014 13:10:59.733179	POWER OFF
208	Nov 03 2014 13:06:11.062104	PROTOTYPE FIRMWARE
207	Nov 03 2014 13:06:11.062104	POWER ON
206	Oct 31 2014 10:07:25.078203	POWER OFF
205	Oct 31 2014 10:00:44.062027	PROTOTYPE FIRMWARE



Do not set more than one protocol to the same TCP/UDP port number, as this results in unreliable operation of those protocols.

### 5.3.4.14 TFTP protocol

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ COMMUNICATIONS ⇒ TFTP PROTOCOL

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TFTP PROTOCOL	↔	TFTP MAIN UDP PORT NUMBER(69): 69	Range: 0 to 65535 in steps of 1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	↕	TFTP DATA UDP PORT 1 NUMBER: 0	Range: 0 to 65535 in steps of 1
	↑	TFTP DATA UDP PORT 2 NUMBER: 0	Range: 0 to 65535 in steps of 1

The Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP) can be used to transfer files from the C30 over a network. The C30 operates as a TFTP server. TFTP client software is available from various sources, including Microsoft Windows NT. The dir.txt file obtained from the C30 contains a list and description of all available files, for example event records and oscillography.

The "put" function is not for security reasons. You can enter a "get" command but not a "put" command.

**TFTP MAIN UDP PORT NUMBER** – To close the port, set the port number to 0. The change takes effect when the C30 is restarted.



Do not set more than one protocol to the same TCP/UDP port number, as this results in unreliable operation of those protocols.

### 5.3.4.15 IEC 60870-5-104 protocol

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ COMMUNICATIONS ⇒ IEC 60870-5-104 PROTOCOL

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> IEC 60870-5-104 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PROTOCOL	↔	IEC TCP PORT NUMBER: 2404	Range: 0 to 65535 in steps of 1
	↕	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> IEC NETWORK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CLIENT ADDRESSES	See below

⇅	IEC COMMON ADDRESS OF ASDU: 0	Range: 0 to 65535 in steps of 1
⇅	IEC CYCLIC DATA PERIOD: 60 s	Range: 1 to 65535 s in steps of 1
⇅	IEC CURRENT DEFAULT THRESHOLD: 30000	Range: 0 to 65535 in steps of 1
⇅	IEC VOLTAGE DEFAULT THRESHOLD: 30000	Range: 0 to 65535 in steps of 1
⇅	IEC POWER DEFAULT THRESHOLD: 30000	Range: 0 to 65535 in steps of 1
⇅	IEC ENERGY DEFAULT THRESHOLD: 30000	Range: 0 to 65535 in steps of 1
⇅	IEC PF DEFAULT THRESHOLD: 1.00	Range: 0.00 to 1.00
⇅	IEC OTHER DEFAULT THRESHOLD: 30000	Range: 0 to 65535 in steps of 1
⇅	IEC REDUNDANCY ENABLED: No	Range: No, Yes

IEC 60870-5-104 is a transmission protocol for network access, specifically for communication between a control station and substation over a TCP/IP network.

The C30 supports the IEC 60870-5-104 protocol. This protocol is enabled when the **SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ COMMUNICATIONS ⇒ PROTOCOL** setting is set to IEC 60870-5-104. The C30 can be used as an IEC 60870-5-104 slave device connected to a maximum of two masters (usually either an RTU or a SCADA master station). Since the C30 maintains two sets of IEC 60870-5-104 data change buffers, ideally no more than two masters actively communicate with the C30 at one time.

The **IEC ----- DEFAULT THRESHOLD** settings are used to determine when to trigger spontaneous responses containing M\_ME\_NC\_1 analog data. These settings group the C30 analog data into types: current, voltage, power, energy, and other. Each setting represents the default threshold value for all M\_ME\_NC\_1 analog points of that type. For example, to trigger spontaneous responses from the C30 when any current values change by 15 A, the **IEC CURRENT DEFAULT THRESHOLD** setting is set to 15. Note that these settings are the default values of the deadbands. P\_ME\_NC\_1 (parameter of measured value, short floating point value) points can be used to change threshold values, from the default, for each individual M\_ME\_NC\_1 analog point. Whenever power is removed and re-applied to the C30, the default thresholds are in effect.

The **IEC REDUNDANCY** setting decides whether multiple client connections are accepted or not. If redundancy is set to Yes, two simultaneous connections can be active at any given time.

**IEC TCP PORT NUMBER** — To close the port, set the port number to 0. The change takes effect when the C30 is restarted.



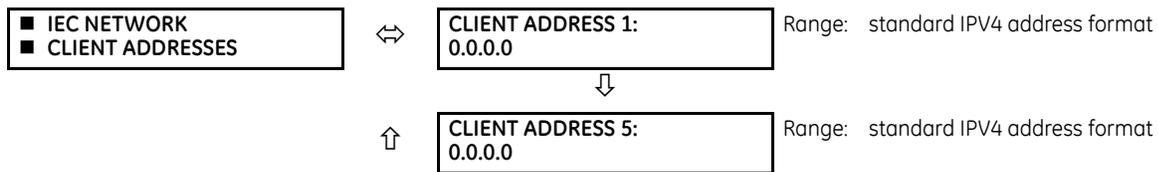
The C30 relay does not support power metering. As such, the **IEC POWER DEFAULT THRESHOLD** setting is not applicable.



The C30 relay does not support energy metering. As such, the **IEC ENERGY DEFAULT THRESHOLD** setting is not applicable.

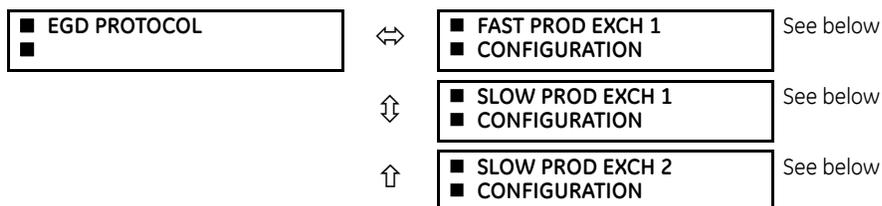


Do not set more than one protocol to the same TCP/UDP port number, as this results in unreliable operation of those protocols.

**SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ COMMUNICATIONS ⇒ IEC 60870-5-104 PROTOCOL ⇒ IEC NETWORK CLIENT ADDRESSES**


The C30 can specify a maximum of five clients for its IEC 104 connections. These are IP addresses for the controllers to which the C30 can connect. A maximum of two simultaneous connections are supported at any given time.

### 5.3.4.16 EGD protocol

**SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ COMMUNICATIONS ⇒ EGD PROTOCOL**


The C30 is provided with optional Ethernet Global Data (EGD) communications capability. This feature is specified as a software option at the time of ordering. See the Order Codes section in chapter 2 for details.

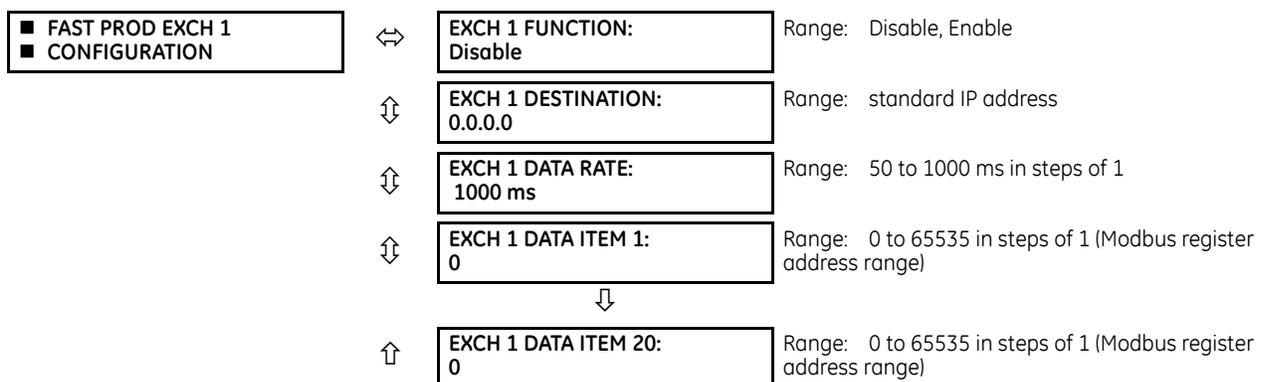
Ethernet Global Data (EGD) is a suite of protocols used for the real-time transfer of data for display and control purposes. The relay can be configured to 'produce' EGD data exchanges, and other devices can be configured to 'consume' EGD data exchanges. The number of produced exchanges (up to three), the data items in each exchange (up to 50), and the exchange production rate can be configured.

The relay supports one fast EGD exchange and two slow EGD exchanges. There are 20 data items in the fast-produced EGD exchange and 50 data items in each slow-produced exchange.

EGD cannot be used to transfer data between UR series relays. The relay supports EGD production only. An EGD exchange is not transmitted unless the destination address is non-zero, and at least the first data item address is set to a valid Modbus register address. The default setting value of "0" is considered invalid.

Fast exchanges (50 to 1000 ms) are generally used in control schemes. The C30 has one fast exchange (exchange 1) and two slow exchanges (exchange 2 and 3).

The settings menu for the fast EGD exchange follows.

**SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ COMMUNICATIONS ⇒ EGD PROTOCOL ⇒ FAST PROD EXCH 1 CONFIGURATION**


The settings menu for the slow EGD exchanges follows.

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ COMMUNICATIONS ⇒ EGD PROTOCOL ⇒ SLOW PROD EXCH 1(2) CONFIGURATION

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ SLOW PROD EXCH 1</li> <li>■ CONFIGURATION</li> </ul>	↔	EXCH 1 FUNCTION: Disable	Range: Disable, Enable
	⇅	EXCH 1 DESTINATION: 0.0.0.0	Range: standard IP address
	⇅	EXCH 1 DATA RATE: 1000 ms	Range: 50 to 1000 ms in steps of 1
	⇅	EXCH 1 DATA ITEM 1: 0	Range: 0 to 65535 in steps of 1 (Modbus register address range)
	⇅	EXCH 1 DATA ITEM 50: 0	Range: 0 to 65535 in steps of 1 (Modbus register address range)

Slow EGD exchanges (500 to 1000 ms) are generally used for the transfer and display of data items. The settings for the fast and slow exchanges are as follows.

**EXCH 1 DESTINATION** — This setting specifies the destination IP address of the produced EGD exchange. This is usually unicast or broadcast.

**EXCH 1 DATA RATE** — This setting specifies the rate at which this EGD exchange is transmitted. If the setting is 50 ms, the exchange data is updated and sent once every 50 ms. If the setting is 1000 ms, the exchange data is updated and sent once per second. EGD exchange 1 has a setting range of 50 to 1000 ms. Exchanges 2 and 3 have a setting range of 500 to 1000 ms.

**EXCH 1 DATA ITEM 1 to 20/50** — These settings specify the data items that are part of this EGD exchange. Almost any data from the C30 memory map can be configured to be included in an EGD exchange. The settings are the starting Modbus register address for the data item in decimal format. See the Modbus memory map in the UR Series Communications Guide for details. The Modbus memory map display shows addresses in hexadecimal format. Convert these hex values to decimal format before entering them as values for these setpoints.

To select a data item to be part of an exchange, it is only necessary to choose the starting Modbus address of the item. That is, for items occupying more than one Modbus register (for example, 32 bit integers and floating point values), only the first Modbus address is required. The EGD exchange configured with these settings contains the data items up to the first setting that contains a Modbus address with no data, or 0. That is, if the first three settings contain valid Modbus addresses and the fourth is 0, the produced EGD exchange contains three data items.

### 5.3.4.17 IEC 60870-5-103 protocol

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ COMMUNICATIONS ⇒ IEC 60870-5-103

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ IEC103</li> <li>■ PROTOCOL</li> </ul>	↔	IEC103 COMMON ADDRESS OF ASDU: 0	Range: 0 to 254 in steps of 1
	⇅	IEC103 SYNC TIMEOUT: 1	Range: 1 to 1440 min in steps of 1
	⇅	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ IEC103 INPUTS</li> <li>■ BINARY</li> </ul>	See below
	⇅	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ IEC103 INPUTS</li> <li>■ MEASURANDS</li> </ul>	See below
	⇅	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ IEC103 COMMANDS</li> <li>■</li> </ul>	See below



The C30 is provided with optional IEC 60870-5-103 communications capability. This feature is specified as a software option at the time of ordering. See the Order Codes section in chapter 2 for details.

IEC 60870-5-103 is a companion standard to the IEC 60870-5 suite of standards for transmission protocols. It defines messages and procedures for interoperability between protection equipment and devices of a control system in a substation for communicating on a serial line.

The IEC 60870-5-103 protocol is enabled when the **SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ COMMUNICATIONS ⇒ PROTOCOL** setting is set to IEC 60870-5-103.

The IEC 60870-5-103 is an unbalanced (master-slave) protocol for coded-bit serial communication, exchanging information with a control system. In the context of this protocol, the protection equipment is the slave and the control system is the master. The communication is based on a point-to-point principle. The master must be able to interpret the IEC 60870-5-103 communication messages.

The UR implementation of IEC 60870-5-103 consists of the following functions:

- Report binary inputs
- Report analog values (measurands)
- Commands
- Time synchronization

The RS485 port supports IEC 60870-5-103.

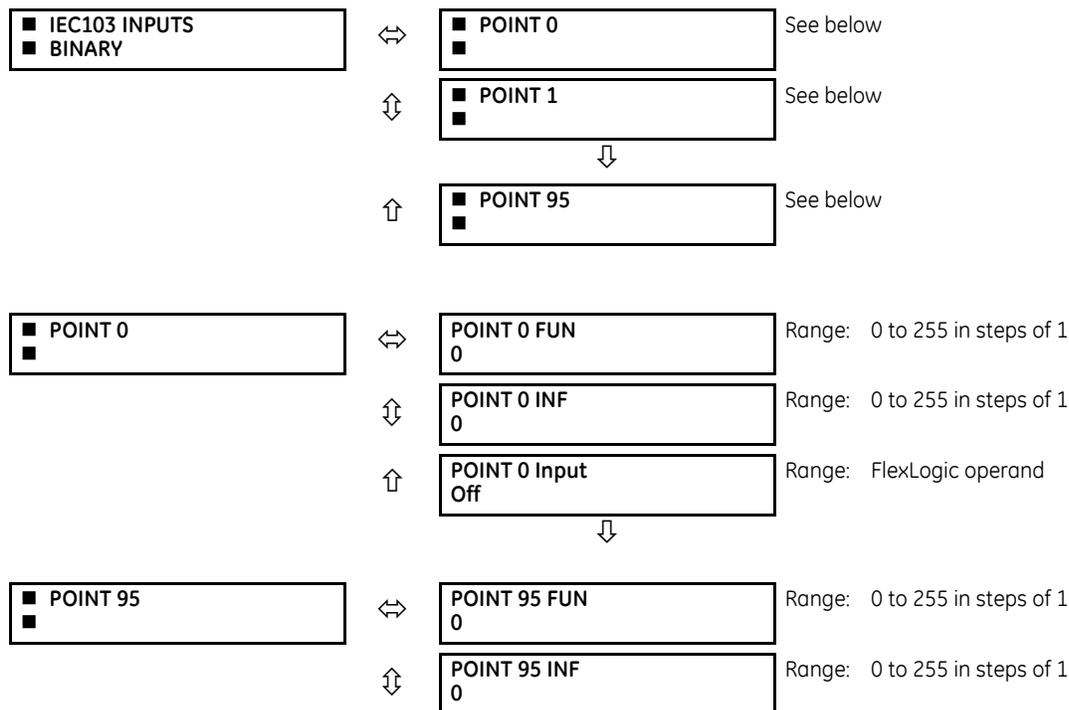
The UR Family Communications Guide contains more information on the protocol.

**IEC103 COMMON ADDRESS OF ASDU** — This setting uniquely defines this C30 on the serial line. Select an ID between 0 and 254. This ID does not need to be in sequential order for all stations that communicate with a controller, but it is recommended. Note that RS485 only allows a maximum of 32 slave stations on a communication line, so the entire range of 254 addresses is never exhausted.

**IEC103 SYNC TIMEOUT** — This setting defines the time that the C30 waits for a synchronization message. The C30 synchronizes its clock using all available sources, with the source syncing more frequently overwriting the time of the other sources. Since the synchronization message received from the IEC 60870-5-103 master is less frequent than IRIG-B, PTP, or SNTP, its time is overwritten by these three sources, if any of them is active. If the synchronization timeout occurs and none of IRIG-B, PTP, or SNTP is active, the C30 sets the invalid bit in the time stamp of a time-tagged message.

The settings for the remaining menus are outlined as follows.

**SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ COMMUNICATIONS ⇒ IEC 60870-5-103 ⇒ IEC103 INPUTS BINARY**



↑ **POINT 95 Input**  
Off Range: FlexLogic operand

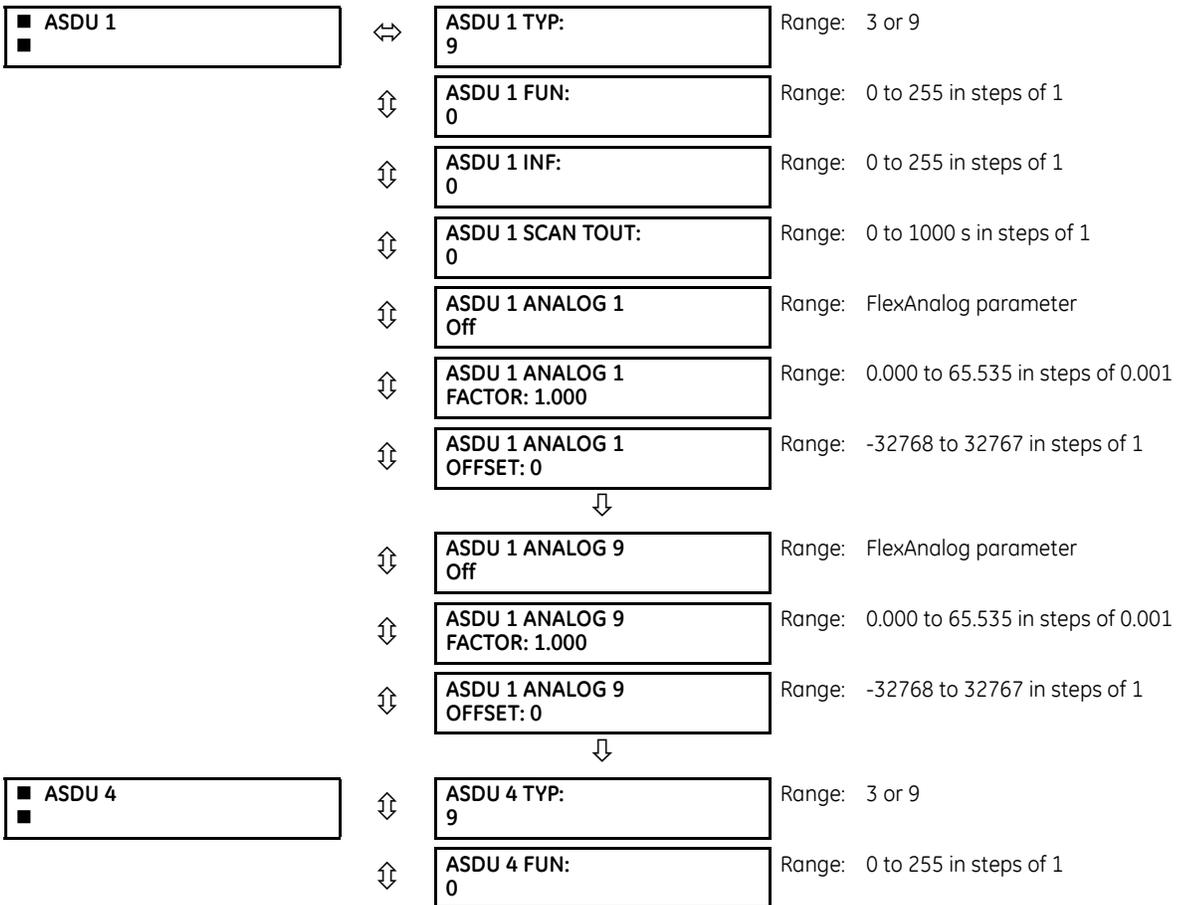
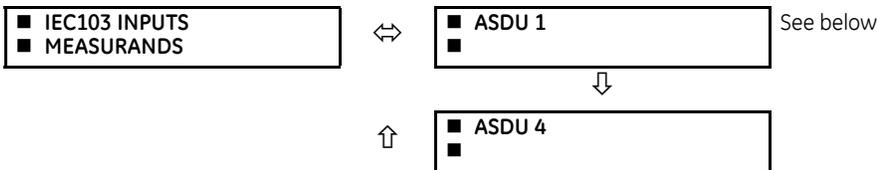
The binary input points are mapped using elements from a list of possible FlexLogic operands. A maximum of 96 binary inputs (points) can be mapped this way.

The IEC 60870-5-103 point list always starts with point 0 and ends at the first "Off" value. Since the IEC 60870-5-103 point list must be in a continuous block, any points assigned after the first "Off" point are ignored.

For each defined point, set appropriate values for the Function Type (FUN) and Information Number (INF), which form the Information Object Identifier field of the ASDU, as defined in IEC 60870-5-103.

The binary input points are sent as Class 1 data. They are sent either as a response to a general interrogation received from the controller or reported spontaneously. Spontaneous transmission occurs as a response to cyclic Class 2 requests. If the C30 wants to transmit Class 1 data at that time, it demands access for Class 1 data transmission (ACD=1 in the control field of the response).

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ ↓ COMMUNICATIONS ⇒ ↓ IEC 60870-5-103 ⇒ ↓ IEC103 INPUTS MEASURANDS



↕	ASDU 4 INF: 0	Range: 0 to 255 in steps of 1
↕	ASDU 4 SCAN TOUT: 0	Range: 0 to 1000 s in steps of 1
↕	ASDU 4 ANALOG 1 Off	Range: FlexAnalog parameter
↕	ASDU 4 ANALOG 1 FACTOR: 1.000	Range: 0.000 to 65.535 in steps of 0.001
↕	ASDU 4 ANALOG 1 OFFSET: 0	Range: -32768 to 32767 in steps of 1
	↓	
↕	ASDU 4 ANALOG 9 Off	Range: FlexAnalog parameter
↕	ASDU 4 ANALOG 9 FACTOR: 1.000	Range: 0.000 to 65.535 in steps of 0.001
↑	ASDU 4 ANALOG 9 OFFSET: 0	Range: -32768 to 32767 in steps of 1

The configuration menu allows a maximum of four ASDUs containing measurands.

Measurands are sent as a response to Class 2 requests, which are cyclic requests coming from the master.

**TYPE IDENTIFICATION (TYP)** — The configuration field TYP indicates how many measurands are present in the corresponding ASDU. Each ASDU can take either 4 or 9 measurands maximum, depending on the type identification (3 respectively 9).

**FUNCTION TYPE (FUN)** and **INFORMATION NUMBER (INF)** — These two fields form the Information Object Identifier of the ASDU as defined in IEC 60870-103.

**SCAN TIMEOUT (SCAN TOUT)** — This is the cyclic period used by the C30 to decide when a measurand ASDU is included in a response. The measurand is sent as response to a Class 2 request when the corresponding timeout expires. The default value 0 means 500 ms.

**ANALOG #** — This field contains the actual measurand to be sent in the response to the master. The measurands can be mapped using elements from a list of FlexAnalog operands. The measurands sent are voltage, current, power, power factor, and frequency. If any other FlexAnalog is chosen, the C30 sends 0 instead of its value. Note that the power is transmitted in KW, not W. Measurands are transmitted as ASDU 3 or ASDU 9 (type identification value set to measurands I, respectively measurands II).

Each IEC 60870-5-103 measurands list ends at the first unconfigured ("Off") value. Any measurand assigned after the first "Off" value is ignored.

At least one measurand per ASDU must be configured in order to configure the following ASDU. For example, the user can configure only one measurand for each ASDU, but the user is not allowed to skip ASDU 2 and configure measurands in ASDU 3.

**ANALOG # FACTOR** and **OFFSET** — For each measurand included in the ASDU, a factor and offset also can be configured. The factor and offset allow for scaling to be performed on measurands. The final measurement sent to the IEC 60870-103 master is then " $a*x + b$ ," where  $x$  is the measurand,  $a$  is the multiplying factor and  $b$  is the offset. The master has to perform the reversed operation in order to retrieve the actual value if such scaling is done. By default  $a = 1$  and  $b = 0$ , so no scaling is done if these values are left at their defaults. Examples of when scaling is appropriate are as follows:

- If the measured value contains decimals and it is important to preserve the resolution. Since the format for transmitting the measurand does not permit decimals, a factor  $a > 1$  can be applied before transmission. For example, a frequency  $F = 59.9\text{Hz}$  can be transmitted as  $F_t = 10 * F = 10 * 59.9 = 599$ . In this case  $a = 10$ ,  $b = 0$ . The master receives 599 and has to divide by 10 to retrieve the real value 59.9.
- If the measured value is larger than what fits in the format defined in IEC 103. The format defined in the standard allows for signed integers up to 4095. By offsetting, unsigned integers up to  $4096 + 4095 = 8191$  are supported. Scaling using factors  $< 1$  can be required in such cases. The calculation is outlined in the IEC 60870-5-103 chapter of the UR Family Communications Guide. Two examples follow, where you decide factors  $a$  and  $b$ .

**Example 1:** Nominal power  $P_n = 100 \text{ MW} = 100000 \text{ KW}$  (power is transmitted in KW)

Since  $P$  can be both positive and negative:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Transmitted power } P_t &= (4095/(P_n * 2.4)) * P = (4095/(100000 * 2.4)) * P \\ &= 0.017 * P \end{aligned}$$

**a = 0.017**

**b = 0**

$$P_t = 0.017 * P$$

For a max power  $100000 \text{ KW} * 2.4 = 240000 \text{ KW}$ , we transmit

$$P_t = 0.017 * 240000 = 4080$$

A value above 240 MW is indicated by overflow.

**Example 2:** Nominal voltage  $V_n = 500000 \text{ V}$

Since RMS voltage  $V$  can be only positive:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Transmitted voltage } V_t &= (8191/(V_n * 2.4)) * V - 4096 = \\ &= (8191/(500000 * 2.4)) * V - 4096 = 0.0068 * V - 4096 \\ a &= 0.0068 \end{aligned}$$

Since the step is in increments of 0.001, we round it at:

**a = 0.006**

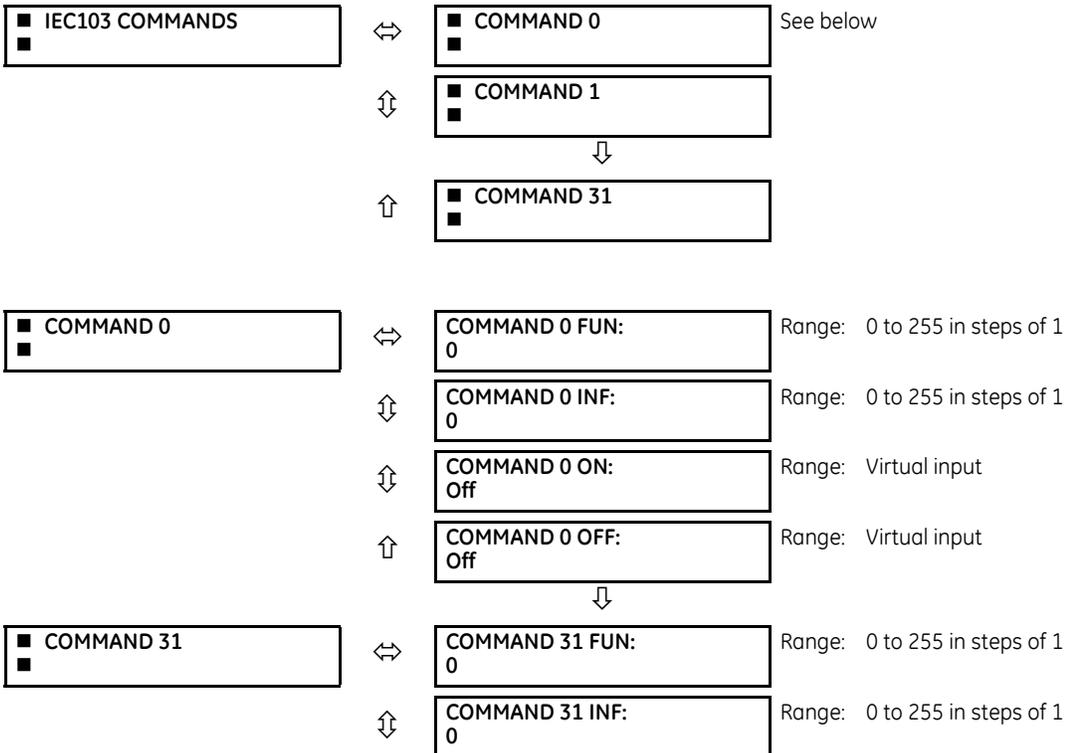
**b = -4096**

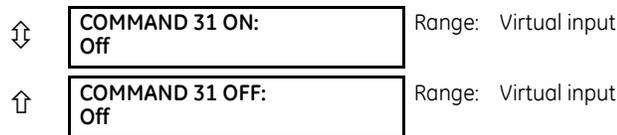
$$V_t = 0.006 * V - 4096$$

For max voltage  $500000 \text{ V} * 2.4 = 1200000 \text{ V}$ , we transmit

$$V_t = 0.006 * 1200000 - 4096 = 7200 - 4096 = 3104$$

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ COMMUNICATIONS ⇒ IEC 60870-5-103 ⇒ IEC103 COMMANDS





Commands are received as General Command (Type Identification 20). The user can configure the action to perform when an ASDU command comes.

A list of available mappings is provided on the C30. This includes 64 virtual inputs (see the following table). The ON and OFF for the same ASDU command can be mapped to different virtual inputs.

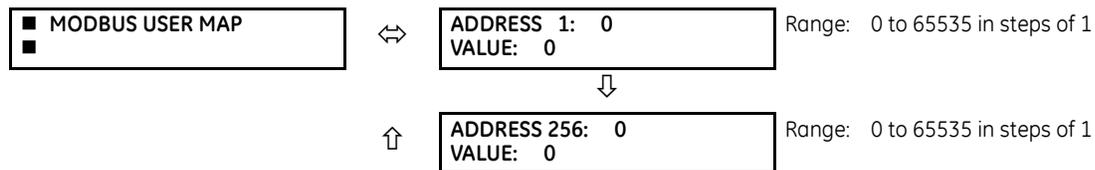
Each command is identified by the unique combination made by the function type (FUN) and information number (INF). If the master sends an ASDU command that does not have the FUN and INF of any configured command, the relay rejects it.

Table 5-12: Commands mapping table

Description	Value
Off	0
Virtual Input 1	1
Virtual Input 2	2
...	...
Virtual Input 64	64

### 5.3.5 Modbus user map

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ MODBUS USER MAP



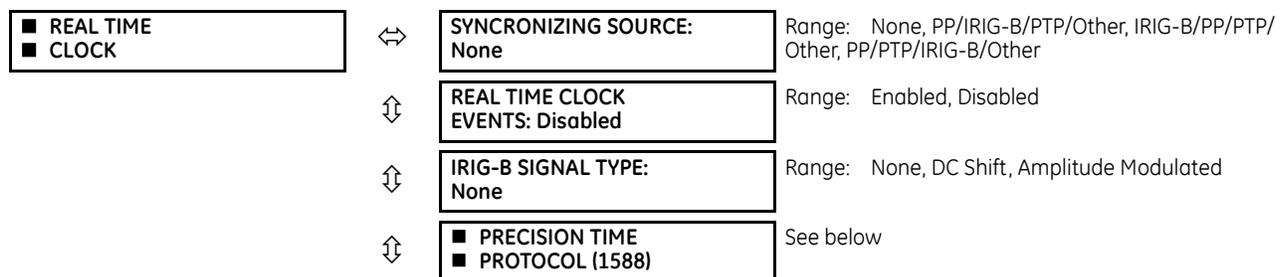
The Modbus user map provides read-only access for up to 256 registers. To obtain a memory map value, enter the address in the **ADDRESS** line (converted from hex to decimal format). The corresponding value (if programmed) displays in the **VALUE** line. A value of "0" in subsequent register **ADDRESS** lines automatically returns values for the previous **ADDRESS** lines incremented by 1. An address value of "0" in the initial register means "none" and values of "0" display for all registers. Different **ADDRESS** values can be entered as required in any of the register positions.

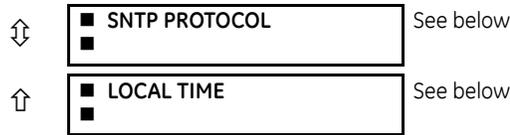
The UR Family Communications Guide outlines the Modbus memory map. The map is also viewable in a web browser; enter the IP address of the C30 in a web browser and click the option.

### 5.3.6 Real-time clock

#### 5.3.6.1 Menu

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ REAL TIME CLOCK





The relay contains a real time clock (RTC) to create time stamps for communications protocols as well as for historical data, such as event records and oscillography. When the relay restarts, the RTC initializes from an onboard battery-backed clock, which has the same accuracy as an electronic watch, approximately ±1 minute per month (~23 ppm). Once the RTC is synchronized with the Precision Time Protocol (PTP), IRIG-B, or SNTP, its accuracy approaches that of the synchronizing time delivered to the relay. While the RTC is not synchronized via PTP or IRIG-B, or the relay determines that it has an offset possibly greater than 10 μs from the international time standard, the **CLOCK UNSYNCHRONIZED** FlexLogic operand is activated.

The **SYNCHRONIZING SOURCE** setting displays when the relay includes the IEEE 1588 software option. The setting configures the priority sequence of the time synchronization source, to determine which of the available external time sources to use for time synchronization. A setting of None causes the RTC and the synchrophasor clock to free-run, and the clock can be changed from the front panel or from communications protocols. A setting of PP/IRIG-B/PTP/Other, IRIG-B/PP/PTP/Other, or PP/PTP/IRIG-B/Other causes the relay to track the first source named that is enabled and operational, or free-run if none of these are available. Here, PP means a time source that is strictly compliant with PP, PTP means a time source that is not strictly compliant with PP, and Other means any less precise source (SNTP, IEC 103, IEC 104, Modbus, or DNP). When a time source fails or recovers, the relay automatically transfers synchronization as required by this setting.

When the relay does not have the IEEE 1588 software option and this setting does not display, it uses IRIG-B when enabled and operational, then failing that SNTP when configured and operational, and otherwise it free-runs unless the clock is changed from the front panel or from communications protocols.

Setup for IRIG-B is illustrated in the Installation chapter.

For the Other protocols, whenever a time synchronization message is received through any of the active protocols, the C30 clock updates. However, given that IEC 60870-5-103, IEC 60870-5-104, Modbus, and DNP are low-accuracy time synchronization methods, avoid their use for synchronization when better accuracy time protocols, such as IRIG-B and PTP, are active in the system. If IRIG-B or PTP is used to update the relay clock, the other protocols (such as SNTP) are not allowed to update, even if active.

See the **COMMANDS ⇒ SET DATE AND TIME** menu section of this manual to manually set the RTC.

The **REAL TIME CLOCK EVENTS** setting allows changes to the date and/or time to be captured in the event record. The event records the RTC time before the adjustment. A Date/Time Changed event is generated when:

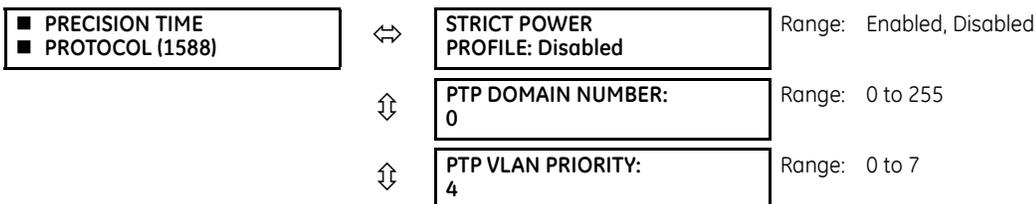
- The real time clock changed from SNTP/PTP/IRIG-B and the time difference is more than one second
- The real time clock changed from the front panel or via Modbus register. The relay always generates this event regardless of the time difference.
- The Daylight Saving Time (DST) setting gets enabled and the current relay time is already in the DST zone
- The real time clock enters or leaves DST

To enable IRIG-B synchronization, the input **IRIG-B SIGNAL TYPE** must be set to DC Shift or Amplitude Modulated. IRIG-B synchronization can be disabled by making this setting None.

To configure and enable PTP and/or SNTP, or to set local time parameters (for example time zone, daylight savings), use the following sections.

### 5.3.6.2 Precision time protocol (1588)

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ REAL TIME CLOCK ⇒ PRECISION TIME PROTOCOL (1588)



⇕	PTP VLAN ID: 0	Range: 0 to 4095
↑	■ PTP PORT 1 ■	See below

**SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ ⇕ REAL TIME CLOCK ⇒ ⇕ PRECISION TIME PROTOCOL (1588) ⇒ ⇕ PTP PORT 1(3)**

■ PTP PORT 1 ■	⇕	PORT 1 PTP FUNCTION: Disabled	Range: Enabled, Disabled
	⇕	PORT 1 PATH DELAY ADDER: 0 ns	Range: 0 to 60000 ns in steps of 1
	↑	PORT 1 PATH DELAY ASYMMETRY: 0 ns	Range: -1000 to +1000 ns in steps of 1



The C30 is provided with optional Precision Time Protocol capability. This feature is specified as the IEEE 1588 software option at the time of ordering. See the Order Codes section in chapter 2 for details.

The C30 supports the Precision Time Protocol (PTP) specified in IEEE Std 1588 2008 using the Power Profile (PP) specified in IEEE Std C37.238 2011. This enables the relay to synchronize to the international time standard over an Ethernet network that implements PP.

The relay can be configured to operate on some PTP networks that are not strictly PP. Time accuracy can be less than specified for a PP network. Tolerated deviations from strict PP include 1) missing declaration of PP compliance in the messages, 2) connection to a network device that does not support the PTP peer delay mechanism, 3) jitter substantially greater than 1  $\mu$ s in received event messages, and 4) certain non-compliant announce and sync message update rates.

The relay implements PTP according to IEEE Std 1588 2008 and the equivalent IEC 61588:2009(E), sometimes referred to as version 2 PTP. It does not support the previous version of the standard (version 1).

PTP is a protocol that allows multiple clocks in a network to synchronize with one another. It permits synchronization accuracies better than 1 ns, but this requires that each and every component in the network achieve very high levels of accuracy and a very high baud rate, faster than normally used for relay communications. When operating over a generic Ethernet network, time error can amount to 1 ms or more. PP is a profile of PTP which specifies a limited subset of PTP suitable for use in power system protection, control, automation, and data communication applications, and thereby facilitates interoperability between different vendor's clocks and switches. PP specifies a worst-case delivered time error of less than 1  $\mu$ s over a 16-hop network.

In a PTP system and in a PP system, the clocks automatically organize themselves into a master-slave synchronization hierarchy with the "best" clock available making itself the "grandmaster" at the top of the hierarchy; all others make themselves "slaves" and track the grandmaster. Typically the grandmaster clock receives its time from GPS satellites or some other link to the international time standard. If the grandmaster fails, the next "best" clock available in the domain assumes the grandmaster role. When a clock on start-up discovers that it is "better" than the present grandmaster, it assumes the grandmaster role and the previous grandmaster reverts to slave. The C30 qualification mechanism accepts a potential master clock as a new grandmaster, when in a four-second interval it has received three announce messages from it, all better than the present grandmaster clock and better than any other announce in this interval.

Time messages issued by the grandmaster are delayed as they pass through the network both due to the finite speed of the signal in the interconnecting fiber or wire, and due to processing delays in the Ethernet switches. Each clock and switch implementing PP measures the propagation delay to each of its PP neighbors, and compensates for these delays in the time received. Each network device implementing PP measures the processing delay it introduces in each time message and compensates for this delay in the time it transmits. As a result, the time delivered to end-devices such as the UR are virtually identical to the grandmaster time. If one of the network devices in the hierarchy does not fully implement PP, the associated propagation delay and/or latency may not be compensated for, and the time received at the end-device can be in error by more than 100  $\mu$ s.

See the preceding Real Time Clock section for a description of when time values received via PTP are used to update the relay's real time clock.

The following settings are available for configuring the relay for PTP. The PTP menu displays only when the option was purchased.

**STRICT POWER PROFILE** — Power profile (IEEE Std C37.238 2011) requires that the relay only select a power profile compliant clock as a grandmaster, that the delivered time have worst-case error of  $\pm 1 \mu s$ , and that the peer delay mechanism be implemented. With the strict power profile setting enabled, the relay only selects as master the clocks displaying the IEEE\_C37\_238 identification codes. It uses a port only when the peer delay mechanism is operational. With the strict power profile setting disabled, the relay uses clocks without the power profile identification when no power profile clocks are present, and uses ports even if the peer delay mechanism is non-operational. This setting applies to all of the relay's PTP capable ports.

**PTP DOMAIN NUMBER** — Set this setting to the domain number of the grandmaster-capable clock(s) to be synchronized to. A network can support multiple time distribution domains, each distinguished with a unique domain number. More commonly, there is a single domain using the default domain number zero.

This setting applies to all of the relay's PTP capable ports.

**PTP VLAN PRIORITY** — This setting selects the value of the priority field in the 802.1Q VLAN tag in request messages issued by the relay's peer delay mechanism. In compliance with PP the default VLAN priority is 4, but it is recommended that it be set to 7 in accordance with PTP. Depending on the characteristics of the device to which the relay is linked directly, VLAN Priority can have no effect.

This setting applies to all of the relay's PTP capable ports.

**PTP VLAN ID** — This setting selects the value of the ID field in the 802.1Q VLAN tag in request messages issued by the relay's peer delay mechanism. It is provided in compliance with PP. As these messages have a destination address that indicates they are not to be bridged, their VLAN ID serves no function, and so can be left at its default value. Depending on the characteristics of the device to which the relay is linked directly, VLAN ID can have no effect. This setting applies to all of the relay's PTP capable ports.

**PORT 1 ... 3 FUNCTION** — While this port setting is selected to disabled, PTP is disabled on this port. The relay does not generate or listen to PTP messages on this port.

**PORT 1 ... 3 PATH DELAY ADDER** — The time delivered by PTP is advanced by the time value in this setting prior to the time being used to synchronize the relay's real time clock. This is to compensate to the extent practical for time delivery delays not compensated for in the network. In a fully compliant PP network, the peer delay and the processing delay mechanisms compensate for all the delays between the grandmaster and the relay. In such networks, make this setting zero.

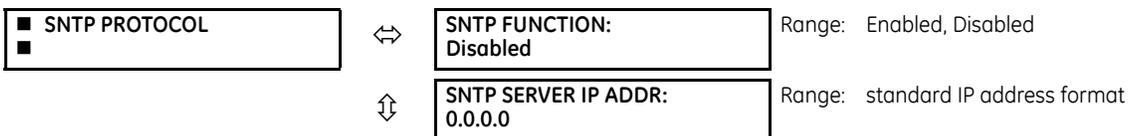
In networks containing one or more switches and/or clocks that do not implement both of these mechanisms, not all delays are compensated, so the time of message arrival at the relay is later than the time indicated in the message. This setting can be used to approximately compensate for this delay. However, as the relay is not aware of network switching that dynamically changes the amount of uncompensated delay, there is no setting that always and completely corrects for uncompensated delay. A setting can be chosen that reduces the worst-case error to half of the range between minimum and maximum uncompensated delay, if these values are known.

**PORT 1 ... 3 PATH DELAY ASSYMMETRY** — This setting corresponds to "delayAsymmetry" in PTP, which is used by the peer delay mechanism to compensate for any difference in the propagation delay between the two directions of a link. Except in unusual cases, the two fibers are of essentially identical length and composition, so make this setting zero.

In unusual cases where the length of the link is different in different directions, set this setting to the number of nanoseconds the Ethernet propagation delay to the relay is longer than the mean of path propagation delays to and from the relay. For instance, if it is known say from the physical length of the fibers and the propagation speed in the fibers that the delay from the relay to the Ethernet switch it is connected to is 9000 ns and that the delay from the switch to the relay is 11000 ns, then the mean delay is 10000 ns, and the path delay asymmetry is  $11000 - 10000 = +1000$  ns.

### 5.3.6.3 SNTP protocol

#### SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ REAL TIME CLOCK ⇒ SNTP PROTOCOL



↑ **SNTP UDP PORT NUMBER: 123** Range: 1 to 65535 in steps of 1

The C30 supports the Simple Network Time Protocol specified in RFC-2030. With SNTP, the C30 can obtain clock time over an Ethernet network. The C30 acts as an SNTP client to receive time values from an SNTP/NTP server, usually a dedicated product using a GPS receiver. UR family relays support unicast, broadcast, multicast, and anycast SNTP functionality.

The **SNTP FUNCTION** setting enables or disables the SNTP feature on the C30.

To use SNTP in unicast mode, set **SNTP SERVER IP ADDR** to the SNTP/NTP server IP address. Once this address is set and **SNTP FUNCTION** is “Enabled,” the C30 attempts to obtain time values from the SNTP/NTP server. Since many time values are obtained and averaged, it generally takes three to four minutes until the C30 clock is closely synchronized with the SNTP/NTP server. It takes up to two minutes for the C30 to signal an SNTP self-test error if the server is offline.

To use SNTP in broadcast mode, set the **SNTP SERVER IP ADDR** setting to “0.0.0.0” and **SNTP FUNCTION** to “Enabled.” The C30 then listens to SNTP messages sent to the “all ones” broadcast address for the subnet. The C30 waits up to 18 minutes (>1024 seconds) without receiving an SNTP broadcast message before signaling an SNTP self-test error.

The **SNTP UDP PORT NUMBER** is 123 for normal SNTP operation. The change takes effect when the C30 is restarted.



Do not set more than one protocol to the same TCP/UDP port number, as this results in unreliable operation of those protocols.

### 5.3.6.4 Local time

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ REAL TIME CLOCK ⇒ LOCAL TIME

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> LOCAL TIME <input type="checkbox"/>	↔	<b>LOCAL TIME OFFSET FROM UTC:</b> 0.0 hr	Range: -24.0 to 24.0 hr in steps of 0.5
	⇕	<b>DAYLIGHT SAVINGS TIME:</b> Disabled	Range: Disabled, Enabled
	⇕	<b>DST START MONTH:</b> January	Range: January to December (all months)
	⇕	<b>DST START DAY:</b> Sunday	Range: Sunday to Saturday (all days of the week)
	⇕	<b>DST START DAY INSTANCE:</b> First	Range: First, Second, Third, Fourth, Last
	⇕	<b>DST START HOUR:</b> 2:00	Range: 0:00 to 23:00 in steps of one hour
	⇕	<b>DST STOP MONTH:</b> January	Range: January to December (all months)
	⇕	<b>DST STOP DAY:</b> Sunday	Range: Sunday to Saturday (all days of the week)
	⇕	<b>DST STOP DAY INSTANCE:</b> First	Range: First, Second, Third, Fourth, Last
	↑	<b>DST STOP HOUR:</b> 2:00	Range: 0:00 to 23:00 in steps of one hour

The C30 maintains two times: local time and Universal Coordinated Time (UTC). Local time can be provided by IRIG-B signals. UTC time is provided by SNTP servers.

The real-time clock (RTC) and time stamps reported in historical records and communication protocols can be incorrect if the Local Time settings are not configured properly.

See the IRIG-B section in the Installation chapter for guidance on these settings when using an IRIG-B source that sets the IRIG-B control bits according to IEEE Std 1344-1995.

**LOCAL TIME OFFSET FROM UTC** — Used to specify the local time zone offset from UTC (Greenwich Mean Time) in hours. Time zones in the eastern hemisphere have positive values; time zones in the western hemisphere have negative values. A value of zero causes the relay to use UTC for local time. This setting has two uses. When the system RTC is synchronized with a communications protocol providing only local time or it is free-running, the offset setting is used to calculate UTC from the local time these provide. When the RTC is synchronized with a communications protocol providing only UTC (such as PTP or SNTP), the time offset setting is used to determine local time from the UTC provided. PTP  
 ALTERNATE\_TIME\_OFFSET\_INDICATOR TLVs are not used to calculate local time.

**DAYLIGHT SAVINGS TIME** and **DST** — Can be used to allow the relay to follow the DST rules of the local time zone. Note that when IRIG-B time synchronization is active, the local time in the IRIG-B signal contains any daylight savings time offset and so the DST settings are ignored.

### 5.3.7 Oscillography

#### 5.3.7.1 Menu

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ OSCILLOGRAPHY

■ OSCILLOGRAPHY ■	⇔	NUMBER OF RECORDS: 15	Range: 1 to 64 in steps of 1
	⇕	TRIGGER MODE: Automatic Overwrite	Range: Automatic Overwrite, Protected
	⇕	TRIGGER POSITION: 50%	Range: 0 to 100% in steps of 1
	⇕	TRIGGER SOURCE: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	⇕	AC INPUT WAVEFORMS: 16 samples/cycle	Range: Off; 8, 16, 32, 64 samples/cycle
	⇕	■ DIGITAL CHANNELS ■	See below
	↑	■ ANALOG CHANNELS ■	See below

Oscillography records contain waveforms captured at the sampling rate as well as other relay data at the point of trigger. Oscillography records are triggered by a programmable FlexLogic operand. Multiple oscillography records can be captured simultaneously.

The **NUMBER OF RECORDS** is selectable, but the number of cycles captured in a single record varies considerably based on other factors, such as sample rate and the number of operational modules. There is a fixed amount of data storage for oscillography; the more data captured, the less the number of cycles captured per record. See the **ACTUAL VALUES ⇒ RECORDS ⇒ OSCILLOGRAPHY** menu to view the number of cycles captured per record. The following table provides sample configurations with corresponding cycles/record. The minimum number of oscillographic records is three.

Table 5-13: Oscillography cycles/record example

Records	CT/VTs	Sample rate	Digital channels	Analog channels	Cycles per record
3	1	32	32	16	2399
3	1	64	32	16	1450
16	1	32	32	16	666
16	1	64	32	16	402
32	1	32	32	16	352
32	1	64	32	16	213
3	2	32	32	16	1516
3	2	64	32	16	851
16	2	32	32	16	421

**TRIGGER MODE** — A new record automatically overwrites an older record when **TRIGGER MODE** is set to “Automatic Overwrite.”

**TRIGGER POSITION** — Set this to a percentage of the total buffer size (for example, 10%, 50%, 75%, and so on). A trigger position of 25% consists of 25% pre- and 75% post-trigger data.

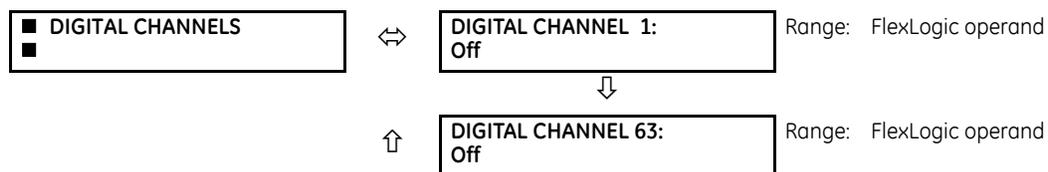
**TRIGGER SOURCE** — Always captured in oscillography and can be any FlexLogic parameter (element state, contact input, virtual output, and so on). The relay sampling rate is 64 samples per cycle.

**AC INPUT WAVEFORMS** — Determines the sampling rate at which AC input signals (that is, current and voltage) are stored. Reducing the sampling rate allows longer records to be stored. This setting has no effect on the internal sampling rate of the relay, which is always 64 samples per cycle. That is, it has no effect on the fundamental calculations of the device.

 When changes are made to the oscillography settings, all existing oscillography records are cleared.  
**NOTE**

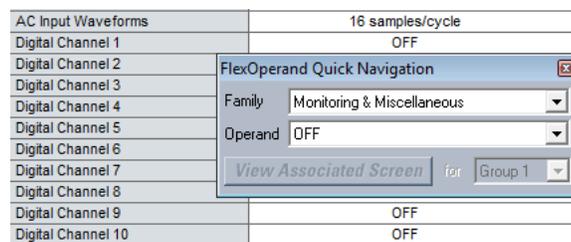
### 5.3.7.2 Digital channels

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ OSCILLOGRAPHY ⇒ DIGITAL CHANNELS



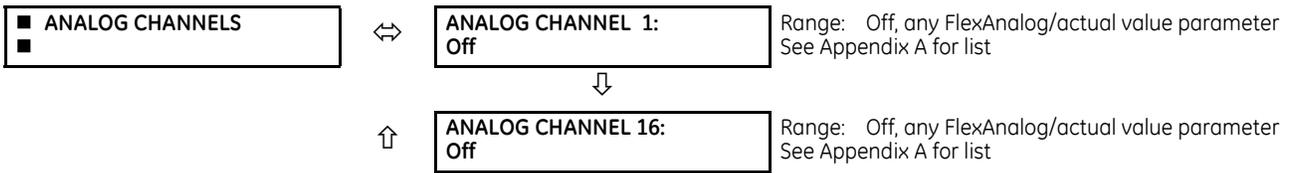
**DIGITAL 1(63) CHANNEL** — This setting selects the FlexLogic operand state recorded in an oscillography trace. The length of each oscillography trace depends in part on the number of parameters selected here. Parameters set to “Off” are ignored. To populate quickly the rows in the Offline Window, use Ctrl C/V to copy/paste, or click then double-click a row to display a quick selection window.

Figure 5-39: Quick selection window



### 5.3.7.3 Analog channels

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ OSCILLOGRAPHY ⇒ ANALOG CHANNELS



These settings select the metering actual value recorded in an oscillography trace. The length of each oscillography trace depends in part on the number of parameters selected here. Parameters set to “Off” are ignored. The parameters available in a given relay depend on

- the type of relay,
- the type and number of CT/VT hardware modules installed, and
- the type and number of analog input hardware modules installed

A list of all possible analog metering actual value parameters is presented in Appendix A: FlexAnalog Parameters. The parameter index number shown in any of the tables is used to expedite the selection of the parameter on the relay display. It can be time-consuming to scan through the list of parameters via the relay keypad and display — entering this number via the relay keypad causes the corresponding parameter to display.

All eight CT/VT module channels are stored in the oscillography file. The CT/VT module channels are named as follows:

*<slot\_letter><terminal\_number>—<I or V><phase A, B, or C, or 4th input>*

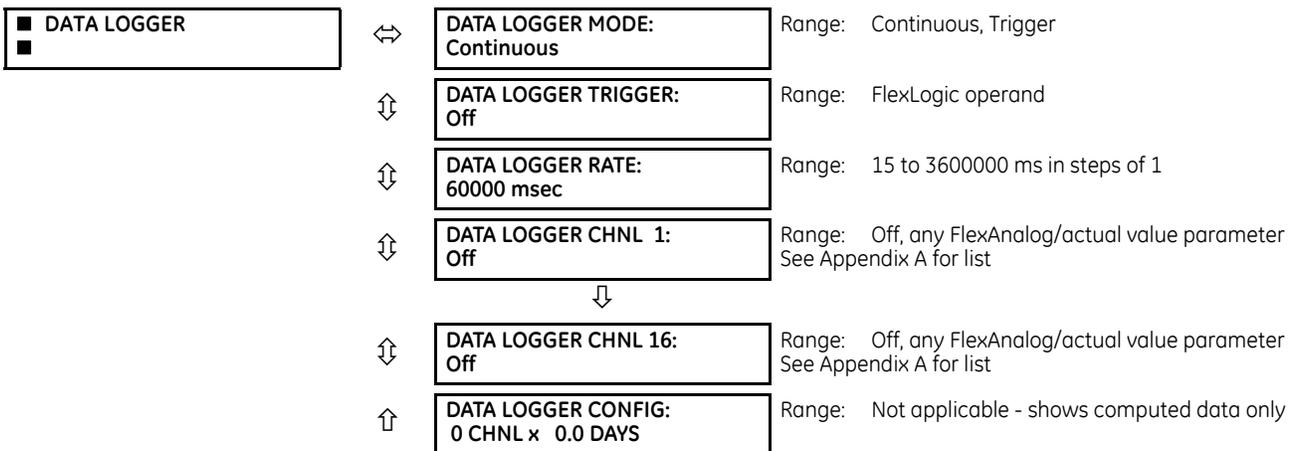
The fourth current input in a bank is called IG, and the fourth voltage input in a bank is called VX. For example, F2-IB designates the IB signal on terminal 2 of the CT/VT module in slot F.

If there are no CT/VT modules and analog input modules, no analog traces appear in the file; only the digital traces appear.

5

### 5.3.8 Data logger

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ DATA LOGGER



The data logger samples and records up to 16 analog parameters at a user-defined sampling rate. This recorded data can be downloaded to EnerVista UR Setup and displayed with parameters on the vertical axis and time on the horizontal axis. All data is stored in non-volatile memory, so the information is retained when power to the relay is lost.

For a fixed sampling rate, the data logger can be configured with a few channels over a long period or a larger number of channels for a shorter period. The relay automatically partitions the available memory between the channels in use. The following table outlines examples of storage capacities for a system frequency of 60 Hz.

Table 5-14: Data logger storage capacity example

Sampling rate	Channels	Days	Storage capacity
15 ms	1	0.1	482 s
	8	0.1	60 s
	9	0.1	54 s
	16	0.1	30 s
1000 ms	1	0.3	32729 s
	8	0.1	4091 s
	9	0.1	3637 s
	16	0.1	2046 s
60000 ms	1	22.7	1963710 s
	8	2.8	245460 s
	9	2.5	218190 s
	16	1.4	127230 s
3600000 ms	1	1362.1	117822600 s
	8	170.2	14727600 s
	9	151.3	13091400 s



Changing any setting affecting data logger operation clears data in the log.

NOTE

**DATA LOGGER MODE** — This setting configures the mode in which the data logger operates. When set to “Continuous,” the data logger actively records any configured channels at the rate as defined by the **DATA LOGGER RATE**. The data logger is idle in this mode when no channels are configured. When set to “Trigger,” the data logger records any configured channels at the instance of the rising edge of the **DATA LOGGER TRIGGER** source FlexLogic operand. The data logger ignores all subsequent triggers and continues to record data until the active record is full. Once the data logger is full, a CLEAR DATA LOGGER command is required to clear the data logger record before a new record can be started. Performing the CLEAR DATA LOGGER command also stops the current record and resets the data logger to be ready for the next trigger.

**DATA LOGGER TRIGGER** — This setting selects the signal used to trigger the start of a new data logger record. Any FlexLogic operand can be used as the trigger source. This setting only applies when the mode is set to “Trigger.”

**DATA LOGGER RATE** — This setting selects the time interval at which the actual value data is recorded.

**DATA LOGGER CHNL 1(16)** — This setting selects the metering actual value that is to be recorded in Channel 1(16) of the data log. The parameters available in a given relay are dependent on: the type of relay, the type and number of CT/VT hardware modules installed, and the type and number of Analog Input hardware modules installed. Upon startup, the relay automatically prepares the parameter list. A list of all possible analog metering actual value parameters is shown in Appendix A: FlexAnalog Parameters. The parameter index number shown in any of the tables is used to expedite the selection of the parameter on the relay display. It can be time-consuming to scan through the list of parameters via the relay keypad/display—entering this number via the relay keypad causes the corresponding parameter to display.

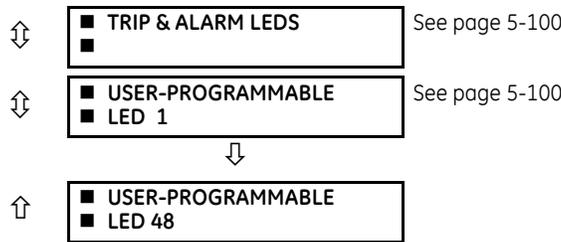
**DATA LOGGER CONFIG** — This display presents the total amount of time that the Data Logger can record the channels not selected to “Off” without overwriting old data.

## 5.3.9 User-programmable LEDs

### 5.3.9.1 Menu

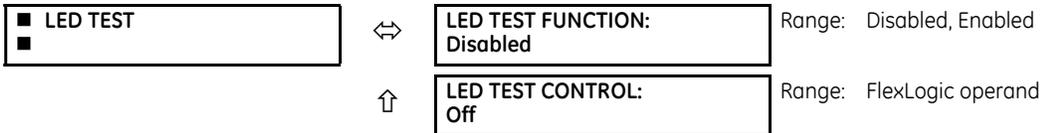
SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ USER-PROGRAMMABLE LEADS





### 5.3.9.2 LED test

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ USER-PROGRAMMABLE LEDS ⇒ LED TEST



When enabled, the LED test can be initiated from any digital input or user-programmable condition, such as a user-programmable pushbutton. The control operand is configured under the **LED TEST CONTROL** setting. The test covers all LEDs, including the LEDs of the optional user-programmable pushbuttons.

The test consists of the following three stages:

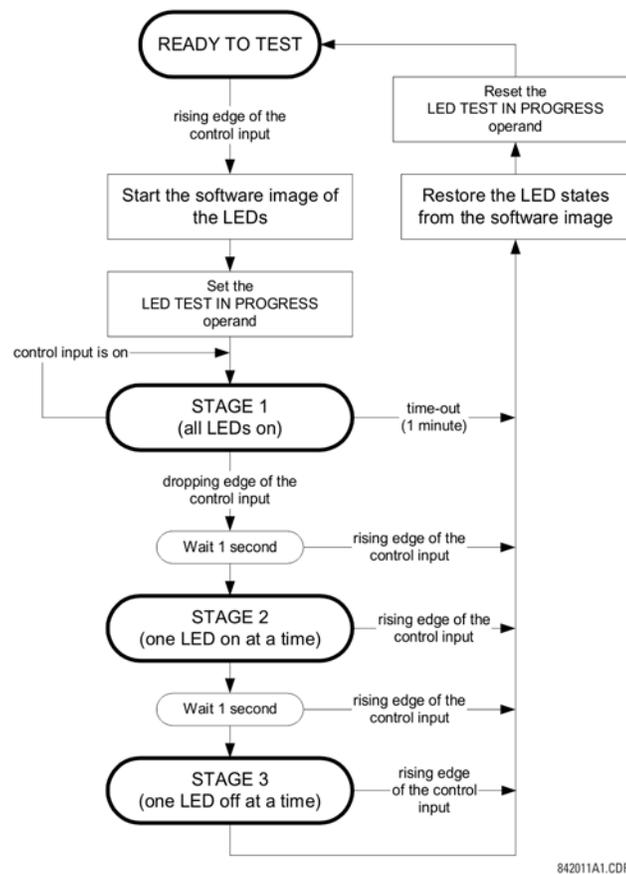
1. All 62 LEDs on the relay are illuminated. This is a quick test to verify if any of the LEDs is “burned.” This stage lasts as long as the control input is on, up to a maximum of 1 minute. After 1 minute, the test ends.
2. All the LEDs are turned off, and then one LED at a time turns on for 1 second, then back off. The test routine starts at the top left panel, moving from the top to bottom of each LED column. This test checks for hardware failures that lead to more than one LED being turned on from a single logic point. This stage can be interrupted at any time.
3. All the LEDs are turned on. One LED at a time turns off for 1 second, then back on. The test routine starts at the top left panel moving from top to bottom of each column of the LEDs. This test checks for hardware failures that lead to more than one LED being turned off from a single logic point. This stage can be interrupted at any time.

When testing is in progress, the LEDs are controlled by the test sequence, rather than the protection, control, and monitoring features. However, the LED control mechanism accepts all the changes to LED states generated by the relay and stores the actual LED states (on or off) in memory. When the test completes, the LEDs reflect the actual state resulting from relay response during testing. The reset pushbutton does not clear any targets when the LED Test is in progress.

A dedicated FlexLogic operand, **LED TEST IN PROGRESS**, is set for the duration of the test. When the test sequence is initiated, the LED TEST INITIATED event is stored in the event recorder.

The entire test procedure is user-controlled. In particular, stage 1 can last as long as necessary, and stages 2 and 3 can be interrupted. The test responds to the position and rising edges of the control input defined by the **LED TEST CONTROL** setting. The control pulses must last at least 250 ms to take effect. The following diagram explains how the test is executed.

Figure 5-40: LED test sequence



842011A1.CDR

### Application example 1

Assume one needs to check if any of the LEDs is “burned” through user-programmable pushbutton 1. Apply the following settings.

Configure user-programmable pushbutton 1 by making the following entries in the **SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ USER-PROGRAMMABLE PUSHBUTTONS ⇒ USER PUSHBUTTON 1** menu. (The option does not display when not purchased.)

**PUSHBUTTON 1 FUNCTION:** “Self-reset”

**PUSHBTN 1 DROP-OUT TIME:** “0.10 s”

Configure the LED test to recognize user-programmable pushbutton 1 by making the following entries in the **SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ USER-PROGRAMMABLE LEDES ⇒ LED TEST** menu:

**LED TEST FUNCTION:** “Enabled”

**LED TEST CONTROL:** “PUSHBUTTON 1 ON”

The test is initiated when the user-programmable pushbutton 1 is pressed. Keep the pushbutton pressed for as long as the LEDs are being visually inspected. When finished, release the pushbutton. The relay then automatically starts stage 2. At this point, test can be cancelled by pressing the pushbutton.

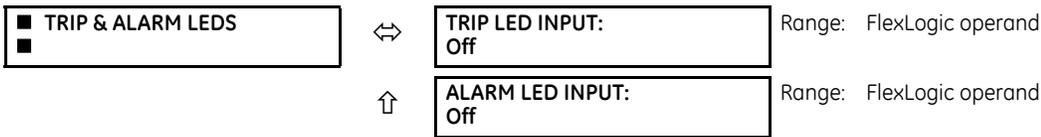
### Application example 2

Assume one needs to check if any LEDs are “burned” as well as exercise one LED at a time to check for other failures. This is to be performed via user-programmable pushbutton 1.

After applying the settings in application example 1, hold down the pushbutton as long as necessary to test all LEDs. When finished, release the pushbutton so that the relay then automatically starts stage 2. When stage 2 is completed, stage 3 starts automatically. The test can be cancelled at any time by pressing the pushbutton.

### 5.3.9.3 Trip and alarm LEDs

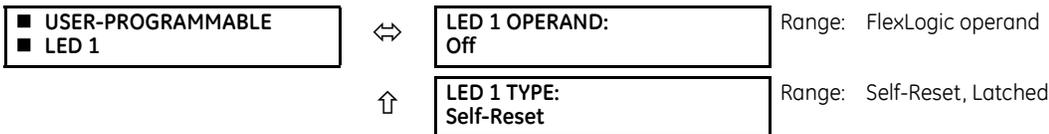
SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ USER-PROGRAMMABLE LEDES ⇒ TRIP & ALARMS LEDES



The trip and alarm LEDs are in the first LED column (enhanced faceplate) and on LED panel 1 (standard faceplate). Each indicator can be programmed to become illuminated when the selected FlexLogic operand is in the logic 1 state.

### 5.3.9.4 User-programmable LED 1(48)

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ USER-PROGRAMMABLE LEDES ⇒ USER-PROGRAMMABLE LED 1(48)



There are 48 amber LEDs across the relay faceplate LED panels. Each of these indicators can be programmed to illuminate when the selected FlexLogic operand is in the logic 1 state.

For the standard faceplate, the LEDs are located as follows:

- LED Panel 2 – User-programmable LEDs 1 through 24
- LED Panel 3 – User programmable LEDs 25 through 48

For the enhanced faceplate, the LEDs are located as follows:

- LED column 2 – User-programmable LEDs 1 through 12
- LED column 3 – User-programmable LEDs 13 through 24
- LED column 4 – User-programmable LEDs 25 through 36
- LED column 5 – User-programmable LEDs 37 through 48

See the LED Indicators section in chapter 4 for information on the location of these indexed LEDs.

The user-programmable LED settings select the FlexLogic operands that control the LEDs. If the **LED 1 TYPE** setting is “Self-Reset” (the default setting), the LED illumination tracks the state of the selected LED operand. If the **LED 1 TYPE** setting is “Latched,” the LED, once lit, remains so until reset by the faceplate **RESET** button, from a remote device via a communications channel, or from any programmed operand, even if the LED operand state de-asserts.

**Table 5-15: Recommended settings for user-programmable LEDs**

Setting	Parameter	Setting	Parameter
LED 1 operand	Off	LED 13 operand	Off
LED 2 operand	Off	LED 14 operand	Off
LED 3 operand	Off	LED 15 operand	Off
LED 4 operand	Off	LED 16 operand	Off
LED 5 operand	Off	LED 17 operand	Off
LED 6 operand	Off	LED 18 operand	Off
LED 7 operand	Off	LED 19 operand	Off
LED 8 operand	Off	LED 20 operand	Off
LED 9 operand	Off	LED 21 operand	Off
LED 10 operand	Off	LED 22 operand	Off
LED 11 operand	Off	LED 23 operand	Off
LED 12 operand	Off	LED 24 operand	Off

### 5.3.10 User-programmable self-tests

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ USER-PROGRAMMABLE SELF TESTS

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ USER-PROGRAMMABLE</li> <li>■ SELF TESTS</li> </ul>	↔	DIRECT RING BREAK FUNCTION: Enabled	Range: Disabled, Enabled. Valid for units equipped with Direct Input/Output module.
	↕	DIRECT DEVICE OFF FUNCTION: Enabled	Range: Disabled, Enabled. Valid for units equipped with Direct Input/Output module.
	↕	RxGOOSE OFF FUNCTION: Enabled	Range: Disabled, Enabled
	↕	FIRST ETHERNET FAIL FUNCTION: Disabled	Range: Disabled, Enabled
	↕	SEC. ETHERNET FAIL FUNCTION: Disabled	Range: Disabled, Enabled
	↕	THIRD ETHERNET FAIL FUNCTION: Disabled	Range: Disabled, Enabled
	↕	SFP MODULE FAIL FUNCTION: Disabled	Range: Disabled, Enabled
	↕	BATTERY FAIL FUNCTION: Enabled	Range: Disabled, Enabled
	↕	SNTP FAIL FUNCTION: Enabled	Range: Disabled, Enabled
	↕	IRIG-B FAIL FUNCTION: Enabled	Range: Disabled, Enabled
↑	PTP FAIL FUNCTION: Enabled	Range: Disabled, Enabled	

All major self-test alarms are reported automatically with their corresponding FlexLogic operands, events, and targets. Most of the minor alarms can be disabled if so wanted.

When in the Disabled mode, minor alarms do not assert a FlexLogic operand, write to the event recorder, or display target messages. Moreover, they do not trigger the ANY MINOR ALARM or ANY SELF-TEST messages. When in Enabled mode, minor alarms continue to function along with other major and minor alarms. See the Relay Self-tests section in chapter 7 for information on major and minor self-test alarms.

### 5.3.11 Control pushbuttons

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ CONTROL PUSHBUTTONS ⇒ CONTROL PUSHBUTTON 1(7)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ CONTROL</li> <li>■ PUSHBUTTON 1</li> </ul>	↔	CONTROL PUSHBUTTON 1 ID CTRL PB 1	Range: up to 20 alphanumeric characters
	↕	CONTROL PUSHBUTTON 1 FUNCTION: Disabled	Range: Disabled, Enabled
	↑	CONTROL PUSHBUTTON 1 EVENTS: Disabled	Range: Disabled, Enabled

There are three standard control pushbuttons, labeled USER 1, USER 2, and USER 3, on the standard and enhanced front panels. These are user-programmable and can be used for various applications such as performing an LED test, switching setting groups, and invoking and scrolling through user-programmable displays.

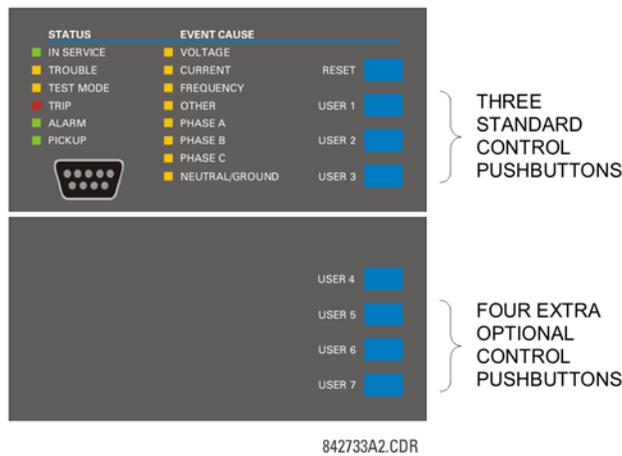
The location of the control pushbuttons are shown in the following figures.

Figure 5-41: Control pushbuttons (enhanced faceplate)



An additional four control pushbuttons are included on the standard faceplate when the C30 is ordered with the 12 user-programmable pushbutton option.

Figure 5-42: Control pushbuttons (standard faceplate)

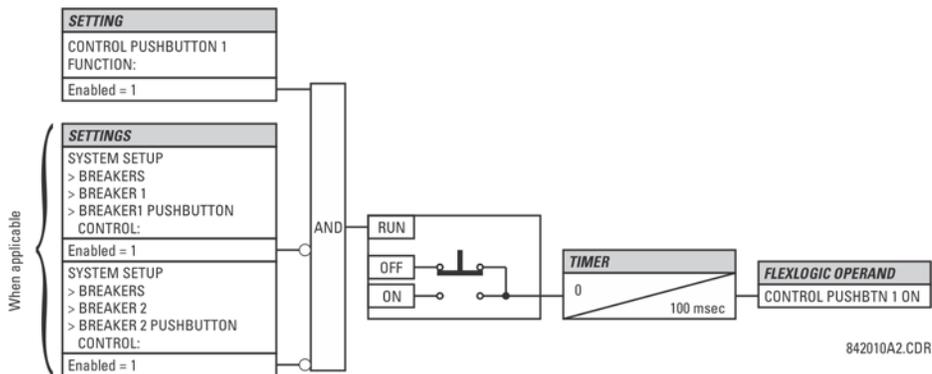


5

Control pushbuttons are not typically used for critical operations and are not protected by the control password. However, by supervising their output operands, the user can dynamically enable or disable control pushbuttons for security reasons. Each control pushbutton asserts its own FlexLogic operand. Each operand need to be configured appropriately to perform the required function. Each operand remains asserted as long as the pushbutton is pressed and resets when the pushbutton is released. A dropout delay of 100 ms is incorporated to ensure fast pushbutton manipulation is recognized by various features that can use control pushbuttons as inputs.

An event is logged in the event record (as per user setting) when a control pushbutton is pressed. No event is logged when the pushbutton is released. The faceplate keys (including control keys) cannot be operated simultaneously—a given key must be released before the next one can be pressed.

Figure 5-43: Control pushbutton logic



### 5.3.12 User-programmable pushbuttons

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ USER-PROGRAMMABLE PUSHBUTTONS ⇒ USER PUSHBUTTON 1(16)

■ USER PUSHBUTTON 1	↔	PUSHBUTTON 1 FUNCTION: Disabled	Range: Self-Reset, Latched, Disabled
	↕	PUSHBTN 1 ID TEXT: USER PB 1	Range: up to 20 alphanumeric characters
	↕	PUSHBTN 1 ON TEXT:	Range: up to 20 alphanumeric characters
	↕	PUSHBTN 1 OFF TEXT:	Range: up to 20 alphanumeric characters
	↕	PUSHBTN 1 HOLD: 0.0 s	Range: 0.0 to 10.0 s in steps of 0.1
	↕	PUSHBTN 1 SET: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	↕	PUSHBTN 1 RESET: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	↕	PUSHBTN 1 AUTORST: Disabled	Range: Disabled, Enabled
	↕	PUSHBTN 1 AUTORST DELAY: 1.0 s	Range: 0.2 to 600.0 s in steps of 0.1
	↕	PUSHBTN 1 REMOTE: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	↕	PUSHBTN 1 LOCAL: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	↕	PUSHBTN 1 DROP-OUT TIME: 0.00 s	Range: 0 to 60.00 s in steps of 0.05
	↕	PUSHBTN 1 LED CTL: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	↕	PUSHBTN 1 MESSAGE: Disabled	Range: Disabled, Normal, High Priority
	↑	PUSHBUTTON 1 EVENTS: Disabled	Range: Disabled, Enabled



The C30 is provided with this optional feature, specified as an option at the time of ordering. Using the order code for your device, see the order codes in chapter 2 for details.

User-programmable pushbuttons provide an easy and error-free method of entering digital state (on, off) information. The number depends on the front panel ordered.

- Enhanced horizontal front panel — 16 user-programmable pushbuttons
- Enhanced vertical front panel — 6 user-programmable pushbuttons
- Standard horizontal front panel — 12 user-programmable pushbuttons

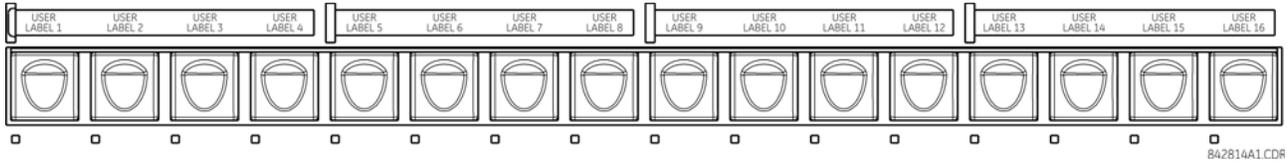


User-programmable pushbuttons require a front panel with that option. If the front panel was ordered separately, update the EnerVista software under **Maintenance > Change Front Panel**.

The digital state can be entered locally (by directly pressing the front panel pushbutton) or remotely (via FlexLogic operands) into FlexLogic equations, protection elements, and control elements. Typical applications include breaker control, autorecloser blocking, and setting groups changes. The user-programmable pushbuttons are under the control level of password protection.

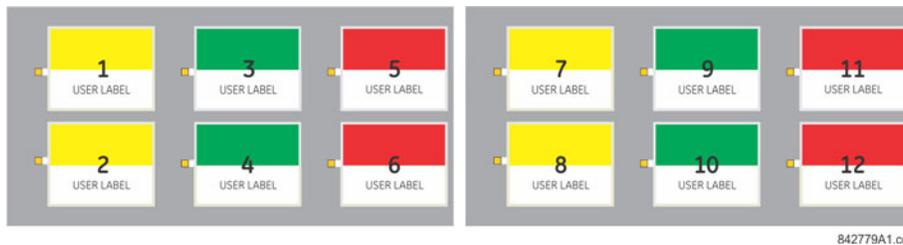
The figure shows user-configurable pushbuttons for the enhanced front panel.

**Figure 5-44: User-programmable pushbuttons (enhanced front panel)**



The following figure shows user-configurable pushbuttons for the standard front panel.

**Figure 5-45: User-programmable pushbuttons (standard front panel)**



Both the standard and enhanced front panel pushbuttons can be custom labeled with a factory-provided template, available online at <http://www.gegridsolutions.com/multilin>. The EnerVista software can also be used to create labels for the enhanced front panel.

Each pushbutton asserts its own “On” and “Off” FlexLogic operands (for example, `PUSHBUTTON 1 ON` and `PUSHBUTTON 1 OFF`). These operands are available for each pushbutton and are used to program specific actions. If any pushbutton is active, the `ANY PB ON` operand is asserted.

Each pushbutton has an associated LED indicator. By default, this indicator displays the present status of the corresponding pushbutton (on or off). However, each LED indicator can be assigned to any FlexLogic operand through the `PUSHBTN 1 LED CTL` setting.

The activation and deactivation of user-programmable pushbuttons depends on whether latched or self-reset mode is programmed.

- **Latched mode** — In latched mode, a pushbutton can be set (activated) by asserting the operand assigned to the `PUSHBTN 1 SET` setting or by directly pressing the associated front panel pushbutton. The state of each pushbutton is stored in non-volatile memory and maintained through a loss of control power.

The pushbutton is reset (deactivated) in latched mode by asserting the operand assigned to the `PUSHBTN 1 RESET` setting or by directly pressing the active front panel pushbutton.

It can also be programmed to reset automatically through the `PUSHBTN 1 AUTORST` and `PUSHBTN 1 AUTORST DELAY` settings. These settings enable the autoreset timer and specify the associated time delay. The autoreset timer can be used in select-before-operate (SBO) breaker control applications, where the command type (close/open) or breaker location (feeder number) must be selected prior to command execution. The selection must reset automatically if control is not executed within a specified time period.

- **Self-reset mode** — In self-reset mode, a user-programmable pushbutton can be set (activated) by asserting the operand assigned to the `PUSHBTN 1 SET` setting or by pressing the front panel pushbutton. A pushbutton remains active for the time it is pressed plus the dropout time specified in the `PUSHBTN 1 DROP-OUT TIME` setting. If the pushbutton is activated via FlexLogic, the pulse duration is specified by the `PUSHBTN 1 DROP-OUT TIME` only. The time the operand assigned to the `PUSHBTN 1 SET` setting remains On has no effect on the pulse duration.



The pulse duration of the remote set or local front panel pushbutton must be at least 50 ms to operate the pushbutton. This allows the user-programmable pushbuttons to properly operate during power cycling events and various system disturbances that can cause transient assertion of the operating signals.

The local and remote operation of each user-programmable pushbutton can be inhibited through the **PUSHBTN 1 LOCAL** and **PUSHBTN 1 REMOTE** settings. If local inhibit is applied, the pushbutton ignores set and reset commands executed through the front panel pushbuttons. If remote inhibit is applied, the pushbutton ignores set and reset commands executed through FlexLogic operands.

The inhibit functions are not applied to the autoreset feature. The inhibit function can be used in SBO control operations to prevent user-programmable pushbutton activation and ensuring “one-at-a-time” select operation.

The inhibit functions can also be used to prevent pushbutton activation from the accidental pressing of the front panel pushbuttons. The separate inhibit of the local and remote operation simplifies the implementation of local/remote control supervision.

Pushbutton states can be logged by the event recorder. User-defined messages can also be associated with each pushbutton and displayed when the pushbutton is activated and when in latched mode when the pushbutton deactivated.

**PUSHBUTTON 1 FUNCTION** — This setting selects the mode of the pushbutton (Self-Reset, Latched, Disabled). If set to “Disabled,” the pushbutton is not active and the corresponding FlexLogic operands (both “On” and “Off”) are de-asserted.

**PUSHBTN 1 ID TEXT** — This setting specifies the top 20-character line of the user-programmable pushbutton message and is intended to provide ID information of the pushbutton. See the User-definable Displays section in this chapter for instructions on how to enter alphanumeric characters from the keypad.

**PUSHBTN 1 ON TEXT** — This setting specifies the bottom 20-character line of the user-programmable pushbutton message and is displayed when the pushbutton is in the “on” position. See the User-definable Displays section for instructions on entering alphanumeric characters from the keypad.

**PUSHBTN 1 OFF TEXT** — This setting specifies the bottom 20-character line of the user-programmable pushbutton message and displays when the pushbutton is deactivated and the **PUSHBUTTON 1 FUNCTION** is “Latched.” A message does not display when the **PUSHBUTTON 1 FUNCTION** is “Self-reset” as the pushbutton operand status is implied to be “Off” upon its release. The length of the “Off” message is configured with the **PRODUCT SETUP** ⇨ ⇩ **DISPLAY PROPERTIES** ⇨ **FLASH MESSAGE TIME** setting.

**PUSHBTN 1 HOLD** — This setting specifies the time required for a front panel pushbutton to be pressed before it is deemed active. This timer is reset upon release of the pushbutton. Note that user-programmable pushbutton operation requires the front panel pushbutton to be pressed a minimum of 50 ms. This minimum time is required prior to activating the user-programmable pushbutton hold timer.

**PUSHBTN 1 SET** — This setting assigns the FlexLogic operand serving to activate the user-programmable pushbutton element. The duration of the incoming set signal must be at least 50 ms.

**PUSHBTN 1 RESET** — This setting assigns the FlexLogic operand serving to deactivate the user-programmable pushbutton element. This setting is applicable only if the user-programmable pushbutton is in “Latched” mode.

**PUSHBTN 1 AUTORST** — This setting enables the user-programmable pushbutton autoreset feature. This setting is applicable only if the pushbutton is in “Latched” mode.

**PUSHBTN 1 AUTORST DELAY** — This setting specifies the time delay for automatic reset of the pushbutton when in “Latched” mode.

**PUSHBTN 1 REMOTE** — This setting assigns the FlexLogic operand serving to inhibit user-programmable pushbutton operation from the operand assigned to the **PUSHBTN 1 SET** or **PUSHBTN 1 RESET** settings.

**PUSHBTN 1 LOCAL** — This setting assigns the FlexLogic operand serving to inhibit user-programmable pushbutton operation from the front panel pushbuttons. This inhibit functionality is not applicable to pushbutton autoreset.

**PUSHBTN 1 DROP-OUT TIME** — This setting applies only to “Self-Reset” mode and specifies the duration of the user-programmable pushbutton active status after the front panel pushbutton has been released. When activated remotely, this setting specifies the entire activation time of the pushbutton; the length of time the operand selected by **PUSHBTN 1 SET** remains on has no effect on the pulse duration.

**PUSHBTN 1 LED CTL** — This setting assigns the FlexLogic operand serving to drive the front panel pushbutton LED. If this setting is “Off,” then LED operation is directly linked to the **PUSHBUTTON 1 ON** operand.

**PUSHBTN 1 MESSAGE** — This setting controls the behavior of the user-programmable pushbutton on message that is programmed in the **PUSHBTN 1 ID** and **PUSHBTN 1 ON TEXT** settings, and the behavior of the user-programmable pushbutton off message that is programmed in the **PUSHBTN 1 ID** and **PUSHBTN 1 OFF TEXT** settings.

When set to "Disabled", user-programmable pushbutton messages do not display. Otherwise the on message displays when the user-programmable pushbutton becomes activated, and if in the "Latched" mode the off message displays when the user-programmable pushbutton becomes deactivated.

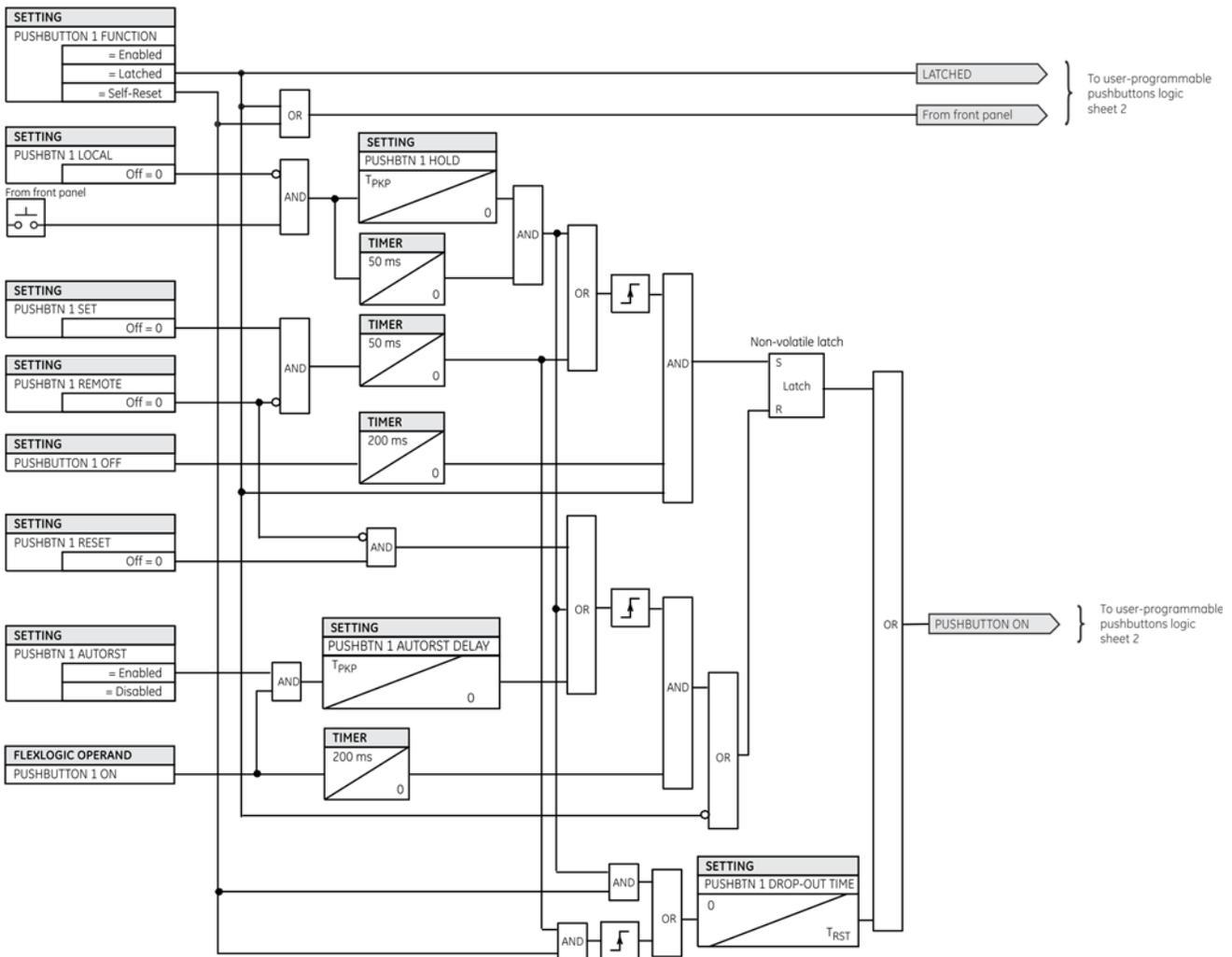
When set to "Normal", the duration the message displays is as specified by the **FLASH MESSAGE TIME** setting.

When set to "High Priority", the duration of the off message is as specified by the **FLASH MESSAGE TIME** setting, but the on message is displayed as long as the user-programmable pushbutton is activated. While activated, target and other messages are suppressed. To allow front panel keypad operation, when a keypad button is pressed the message is suppressed for 10 seconds.

**PUSHBUTTON 1 EVENTS** — If this setting is enabled, each user-programmable pushbutton state change is logged as an event into the event recorder.

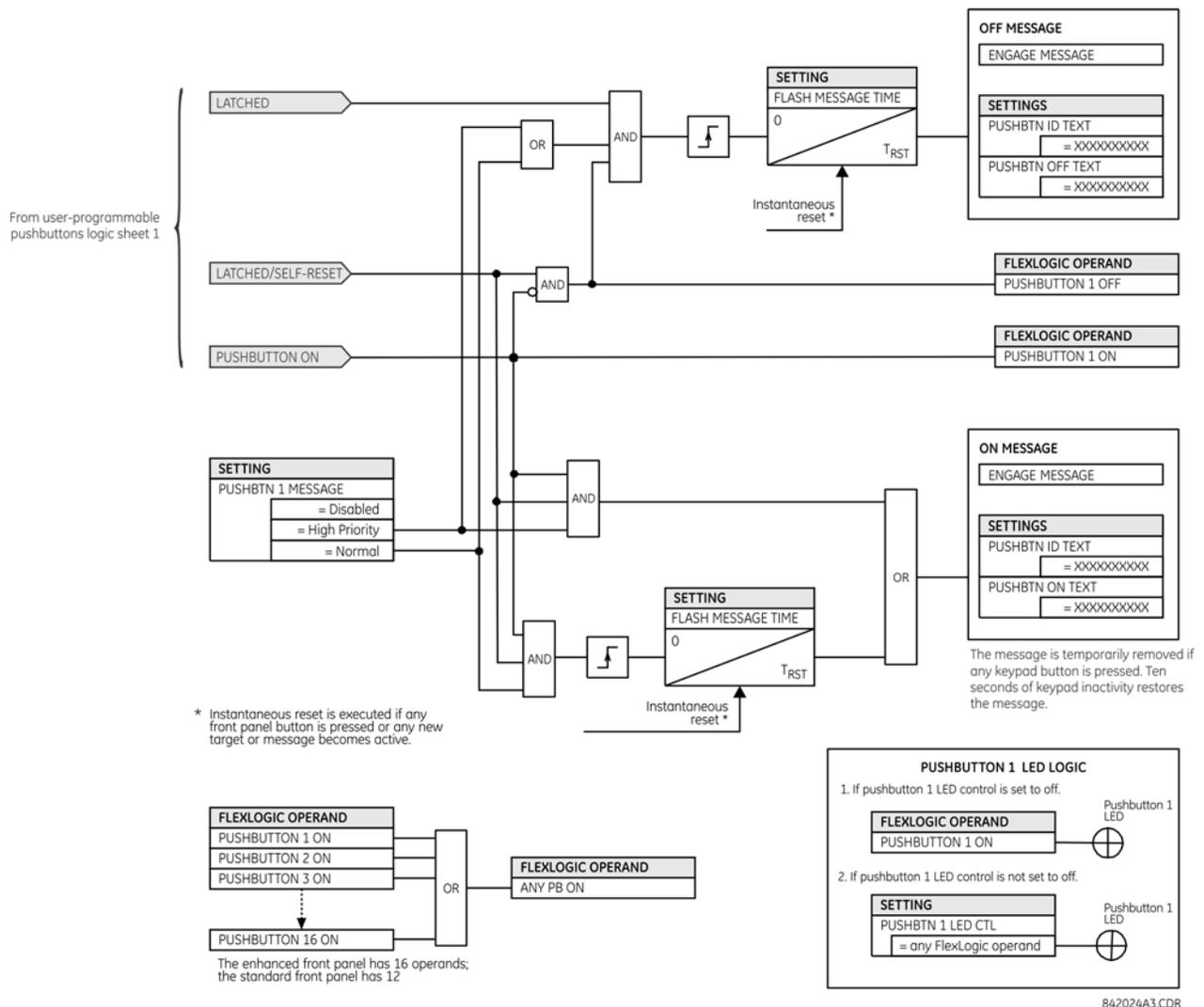
The figures show the user-programmable pushbutton logic.

Figure 5-46: User-programmable pushbutton logic (Sheet 1 of 2)



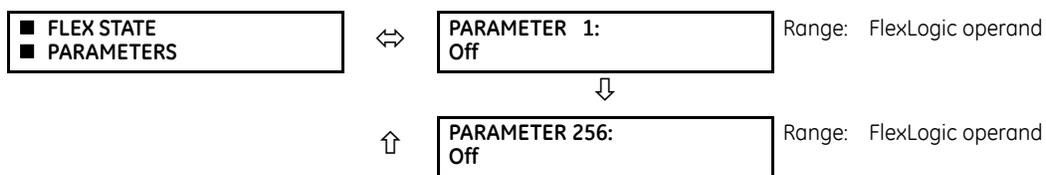
842021A4.CDR

Figure 5-47: User-programmable pushbutton logic (Sheet 2 of 2)



### 5.3.13 Flex state parameters

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ FLEX STATE PARAMETERS



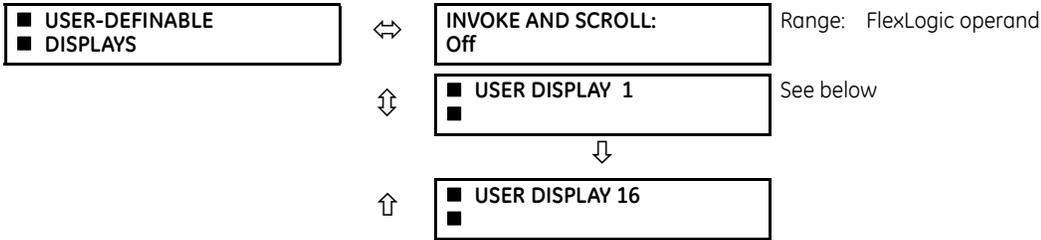
This feature provides a mechanism where any of 256 selected FlexLogic operand states can be used for efficient monitoring. The feature allows user-customized access to the FlexLogic operand states in the relay. The state bits are packed so that 16 states are readable in a single Modbus register. The state bits can be configured so that all states of interest are available in a minimum number of Modbus registers.

The state bits can be read out in the “Flex States” register array beginning at Modbus address 0900h. Sixteen states are packed into each register, with the lowest-numbered state in the lowest-order bit. Sixteen registers accommodate the 256 state bits.

### 5.3.14 User-definable displays

#### 5.3.14.1 Menu

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒⇅ USER-DEFINABLE DISPLAYS



This menu provides a mechanism for manually creating up to 16 user-defined information displays in a convenient viewing sequence in the **USER DISPLAY** menu (between the **TARGETS** and **ACTUAL VALUES** top-level menus). The sub-menus facilitate text entry and Modbus register data pointer options for defining the user display content.

Once programmed, the user-definable displays can be viewed in two ways.

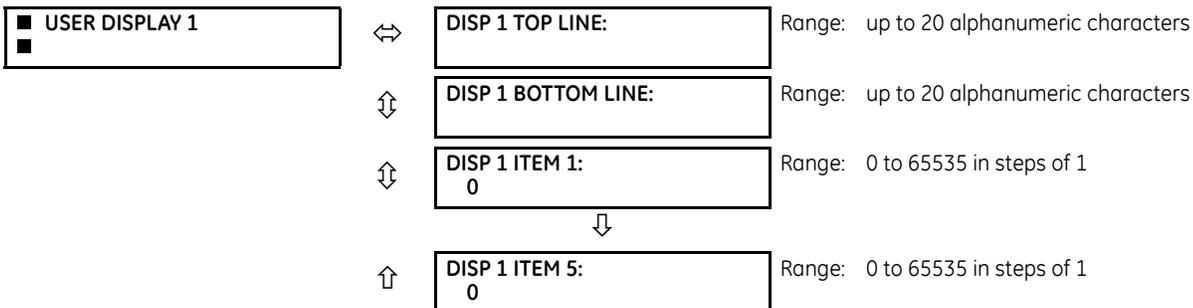
- **Keypad** — Use the **MENU** key to select the **USER DISPLAY** menu item to access the first user-definable display (note that only the programmed screens are displayed). The screens can be scrolled using the up and down arrow keys. The display disappears after the default message time-out period specified by the **PRODUCT SETUP ⇒⇅ DISPLAY PROPERTIES ⇒⇅ DEFAULT MESSAGE TIMEOUT** setting.
- **User-programmable control input** — The user-definable displays also respond to the **INVOKE AND SCROLL** setting. Any FlexLogic operand (in particular, the user-programmable pushbutton operands), can be used to navigate the programmed displays.

On the rising edge of the configured operand (such as when the pushbutton is pressed), the displays are invoked by showing the last user-definable display shown during the previous activity. From this moment onward, the operand acts exactly as the down key and allows scrolling through the configured displays. The last display wraps up to the first one. The **INVOKE AND SCROLL** input and the down arrow key operate concurrently.

When the default timer expires (set by the **DEFAULT MESSAGE TIMEOUT** setting), the relay starts to cycle through the user displays. The next activity of the **INVOKE AND SCROLL** input stops the cycling at the currently displayed user display, not at the first user-defined display. The **INVOKE AND SCROLL** pulses must last for at least 250 ms to take effect.

#### 5.3.14.2 User display 1(16)

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒⇅ USER-DEFINABLE DISPLAYS ⇒⇅ USER DISPLAY 1(16)



Any existing system display can be automatically copied into an available user display by selecting the existing display and pressing the **ENTER** key. The display then prompts with **ADD TO USER DISPLAY LIST?** After selecting “Yes,” a message indicates that the selected display has been added to the user display list. When this type of entry occurs, the sub-menus are automatically configured with the proper content—this content can be edited subsequently.

This menu is used to enter user-defined text and user-selected Modbus-registered data fields into the particular user display. Each user display consists of two 20-character lines (top and bottom). The tilde (~) character is used to mark the start of a data field – the length of the data field needs to be accounted for. Up to five separate data fields can be entered in a user display – the *n*th tilde (~) refers to the *n*th item.

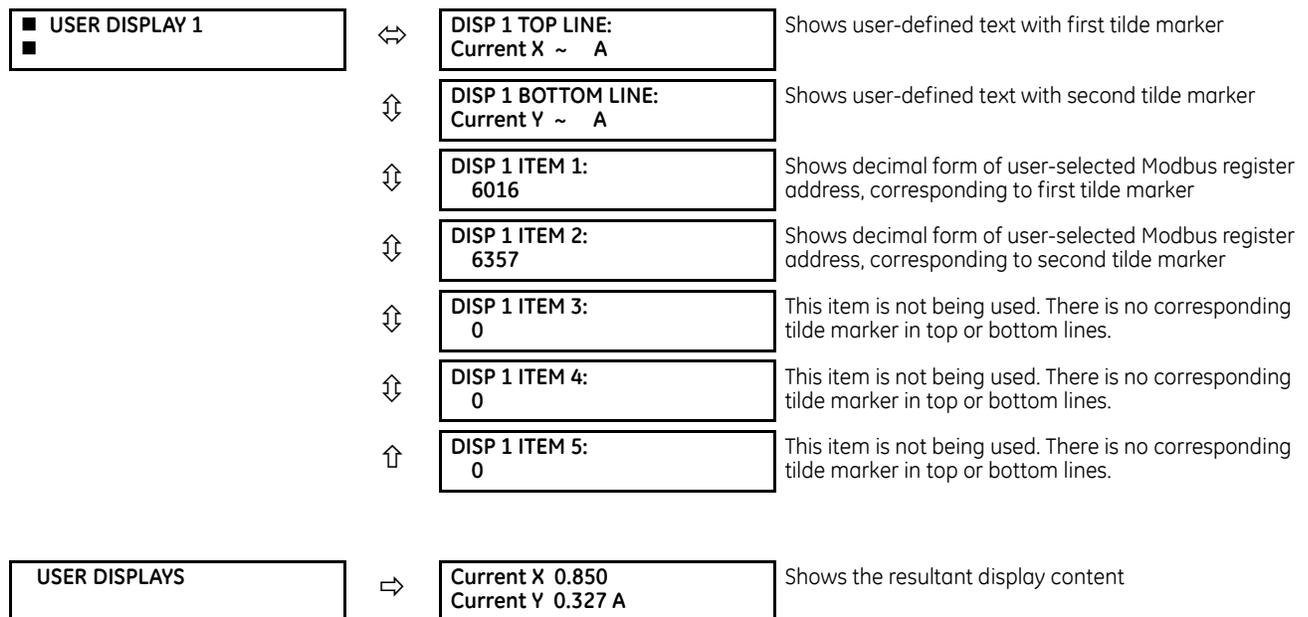
A user display can be entered from the faceplate keypad or the EnerVista interface (preferred for convenience). The following procedure shows how to enter text characters in the top and bottom lines from the faceplate keypad:

1. Select the line to be edited.
2. Press the decimal key to enter text edit mode.
3. Use either **VALUE** key to scroll through the characters. A space is selected like a character.
4. Press the decimal key to advance the cursor to the next position.
5. Repeat step 3 and continue entering characters until the desired text is displayed.
6. The **HELP** key can be pressed at any time for context sensitive help information.
7. Press the **ENTER** key to store the new settings.

To enter a numerical value for any of the five items (the *decimal form* of the selected Modbus address) from the faceplate keypad, use the number keypad. Use the value of "0" for any items not being used. Use the **HELP** key at any selected system display (setting, actual value, or command) which has a Modbus address, to view the *hexadecimal form* of the Modbus address, then manually convert it to decimal form before entering it (EnerVista usage conveniently facilitates this conversion).

Use the **MENU** key to go to the user displays menu to view the user-defined content. The current user displays show in sequence, changing every four seconds. While viewing a user display, press the **ENTER** key and then select the 'Yes' option to remove the display from the user display list. Use the **MENU** key again to exit the user displays menu.

An example of user display setup and result is shown as follows.



If the parameters for the top line and the bottom line items have the same units, then the unit is displayed on the bottom line only. The units are only displayed on both lines if the units specified both the top and bottom line items are different.

### 5.3.15 Direct inputs and outputs

#### 5.3.15.1 Menu

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ DIRECT I/O

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DIRECT I/O <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	↔	DIRECT OUTPUTS DEVICE ID: 1	Range: 1 to 16 in steps of 1
	⇅	DIRECT I/O CH1 RING CONFIGURATION: Yes	Range: Yes, No
	⇅	DIRECT I/O CH2 RING CONFIGURATION: Yes	Range: Yes, No
	⇅	DIRECT I/O DATA RATE: 64 kbps	Range: 64 kbps, 128 kbps
	⇅	DIRECT I/O CHANNEL CROSSOVER: Disabled	Range: Disabled, Enabled
	⇅	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CRC ALARM CH1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	See page 5-115
	⇅	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CRC ALARM CH2 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
	⇅	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> UNRETURNED <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MESSAGES ALARM CH1	See page 5-116
	↑	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> UNRETURNED <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MESSAGES ALARM CH2	



This option is available when an Inter-Relay Communications card is specified at the time of ordering (see the Order Code tables). With the option, direct inputs/outputs display by default. When you enable the teleprotection feature, direct I/O is not visible.

Direct inputs and outputs exchange status information (inputs and outputs) between UR-series relays connected directly via type 7 digital communications cards. The mechanism is very similar to IEC 61850 GOOSE, except that communications takes place over a non-switchable isolated network and is optimized for speed. On type 7 cards that support two channels, direct output messages are sent from both channels simultaneously. This effectively sends direct output messages both ways around a ring configuration. On type 7 cards that support one channel, direct output messages are sent only in one direction. Messages are resent (forwarded) when it is determined that the message did not originate at the receiver.



**NOTE** Teleprotection inputs/outputs and direct inputs/outputs are mutually exclusive. As such, they cannot be used simultaneously. Once teleprotection inputs and outputs are enabled, direct inputs and outputs are blocked, and vice versa.

Direct output message timing is similar to GOOSE message timing. Integrity messages (with no state changes) are sent at least every 1000 ms. Messages with state changes are sent within the main pass scanning the inputs and asserting the outputs unless the communication channel bandwidth has been exceeded. Two self-tests are performed and signaled by the following FlexLogic operands:

- **DIRECT RING BREAK** (direct input/output ring break). This FlexLogic operand indicates that direct output messages sent from a UR-series relay are not being received back by the relay.
- **DIRECT DEVICE 1 OFF** to **DIRECT DEVICE 16 OFF** (direct device offline). These FlexLogic operands indicate that direct output messages from at least one direct device are not being received.

Direct input and output settings are similar to remote input and output settings. The equivalent of the remote device name strings for direct inputs and outputs is the **DIRECT OUTPUT DEVICE ID** setting, which identifies the relay in all direct output messages. All UR-series IEDs in a ring need to have unique numbers assigned. The IED ID is used to identify the sender of the direct input and output message.

If the direct input and output scheme is configured to operate in a ring (**DIRECT I/O CH1 RING CONFIGURATION** or **DIRECT I/O CH2 RING CONFIGURATION** is "Yes"), all direct output messages are received back. If not, the direct input/output ring break self-test is triggered. The self-test error is signaled by the **DIRECT RING BREAK** FlexLogic operand.

Select the **DIRECT I/O DATA RATE** to match the data capabilities of the communications channel. All IEDs communicating over direct inputs and outputs must be set to the same data rate. UR-series IEDs equipped with dual-channel communications cards apply the same data rate to both channels. Delivery time for direct input and output messages is approximately 0.2 of a power system cycle at 128 kbps and 0.4 of a power system cycle at 64 kbps, per each "bridge."

**Table 5-16: Direct input and output data rates**

Module	Supported data rates
2A, 2B	64 kbps
2E, 2F	64 kbps
2G, 2H	128 kbps
2I, 2J	64 kbps, 128 kbps
72, 73	64 kbps, 128 kbps
74, 75	64 kbps
76, 77	64 kbps
7A, 7B, 7C, 7D	64 kbps, 128 kbps
7E, 7F, 7G	64 kbps
7H, 7I, 7J, 7K	64 kbps, 128 kbps
7L, 7M, 7N, 7P, 7Q	64 kbps
7R, 7S	64 kbps
7T, 7W	64 kbps



The G.703 modules are fixed at 64 kbps. The **DIRECT I/O DATA RATE** setting is not applicable to these modules.

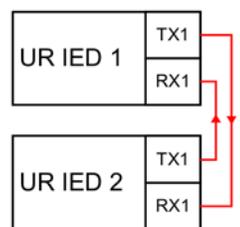
The **DIRECT I/O CHANNEL CROSSOVER** setting applies to a C30 with dual-channel communication cards and allows crossing over messages from channel 1 to channel 2. This places all UR-series IEDs into one direct input and output network regardless of the physical media of the two communication channels.

The following application examples illustrate the basic concepts for direct input and output configuration. See the Inputs and Outputs section in this chapter for information on configuring FlexLogic operands (flags, bits) to be exchanged.

### Example 1: Extending the input/output capabilities of a UR-series relay

Consider an application that requires additional quantities of contact inputs or output contacts or lines of programmable logic that exceed the capabilities of a single UR-series chassis. The problem is solved by adding an extra UR-series IED, such as the C30, to satisfy the additional input and output and programmable logic requirements. The two IEDs are connected via single-channel digital communication cards as shown in the figure.

**Figure 5-48: Input and output extension via direct inputs and outputs**



842711A1.CDR

In this application, apply the following settings. For UR-series IED 1:

DIRECT OUTPUT DEVICE ID: "1"  
 DIRECT I/O CH1 RING CONFIGURATION: "Yes"  
 DIRECT I/O DATA RATE: "128 kbps"

For UR-series IED 2:

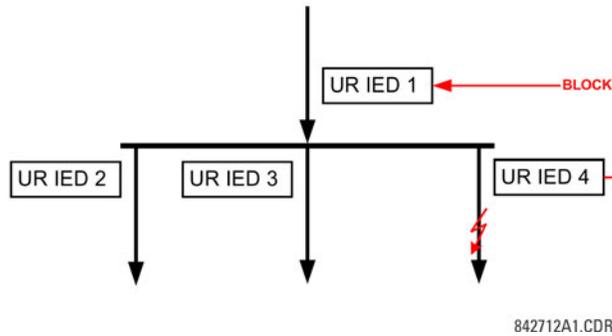
DIRECT OUTPUT DEVICE ID: "2"  
 DIRECT I/O CH1 RING CONFIGURATION: "Yes"  
 DIRECT I/O DATA RATE: "128 kbps"

The message delivery time is about 0.2 of power cycle in both ways (at 128 kbps); that is, from device 1 to device 2, and from device 2 to device 1. Different communications cards can be selected by the user for this back-to-back connection (for example: fiber, G.703, or RS422).

**Example 2: Interlocking busbar protection**

A simple interlocking busbar protection scheme could be accomplished by sending a blocking signal from downstream devices, say 2, 3, and 4, to the upstream device that monitors a single incomer of the busbar, as shown.

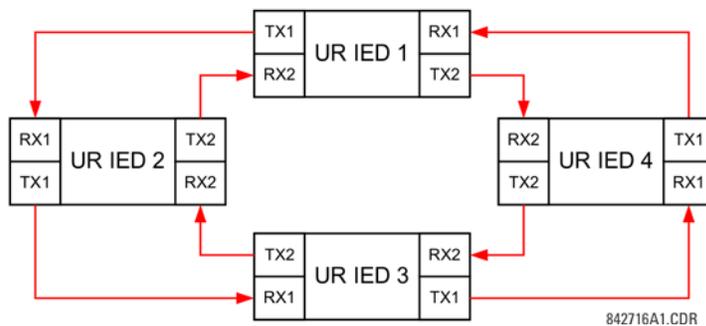
**Figure 5-49: Sample interlocking busbar protection scheme**



5

For increased reliability, a dual-ring configuration (shown as follows) is recommended for this application.

**Figure 5-50: Interlocking bus protection scheme via direct inputs/outputs**



In this application, apply the following settings. For UR-series IED 1:

DIRECT OUTPUT DEVICE ID: "1"  
 DIRECT I/O CH1 RING CONFIGURATION: "Yes"  
 DIRECT I/O CH2 RING CONFIGURATION: "Yes"

For UR-series IED 2:

DIRECT OUTPUT DEVICE ID: "2"  
 DIRECT I/O CH1 RING CONFIGURATION: "Yes"  
 DIRECT I/O CH2 RING CONFIGURATION: "Yes"

For UR-series IED 3:

DIRECT OUTPUT DEVICE ID: "3"  
 DIRECT I/O CH1 RING CONFIGURATION: "Yes"  
 DIRECT I/O CH2 RING CONFIGURATION: "Yes"

For UR-series IED 4:

DIRECT OUTPUT DEVICE ID: "4"  
 DIRECT I/O CH1 RING CONFIGURATION: "Yes"  
 DIRECT I/O CH2 RING CONFIGURATION: "Yes"

Message delivery time is approximately 0.2 of power system cycle (at 128 kbps) times number of 'bridges' between the origin and destination. Dual-ring configuration effectively reduces the maximum 'communications distance' by a factor of two.

In this configuration the following delivery times are expected (at 128 kbps) if both rings are healthy:

IED 1 to IED 2: 0.2 of power system cycle  
 IED 1 to IED 3: 0.4 of power system cycle  
 IED 1 to IED 4: 0.2 of power system cycle  
 IED 2 to IED 3: 0.2 of power system cycle  
 IED 2 to IED 4: 0.4 of power system cycle  
 IED 3 to IED 4: 0.2 of power system cycle

If one ring is broken (say TX2-RX2) the delivery times are as follows:

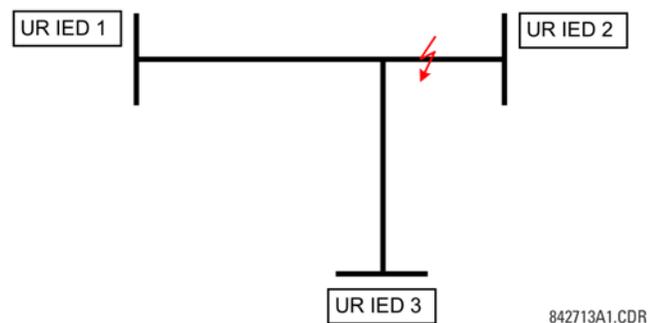
IED 1 to IED 2: 0.2 of power system cycle  
 IED 1 to IED 3: 0.4 of power system cycle  
 IED 1 to IED 4: 0.6 of power system cycle  
 IED 2 to IED 3: 0.2 of power system cycle  
 IED 2 to IED 4: 0.4 of power system cycle  
 IED 3 to IED 4: 0.2 of power system cycle

A coordinating timer for this bus protection scheme could be selected to cover the worst case scenario (0.4 of a power system cycle). Upon detecting a broken ring, the coordination time is adaptively increased to 0.6 of a power system cycle. The complete application requires addressing a number of issues, such as failure of both the communications rings, failure or out-of-service conditions of one of the relays, and so on. Self-monitoring flags of the direct inputs and outputs feature primarily are used to address these concerns.

### Example 3: Pilot-aided schemes

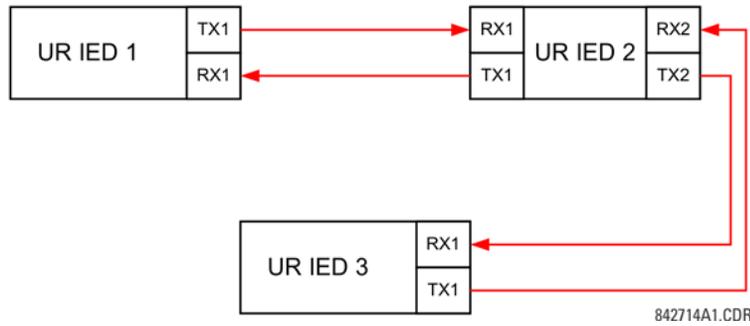
Consider the three-terminal line protection application shown.

Figure 5-51: Three-terminal line application



A permissive pilot-aided scheme can be implemented in a two-ring configuration, shown as follows (IEDs 1 and 2 constitute a first ring, while IEDs 2 and 3 constitute a second ring).

Figure 5-52: Single-channel open loop configuration



In this application, apply the following settings. For UR-series IED 1:

- DIRECT OUTPUT DEVICE ID: "1"
- DIRECT I/O CH1 RING CONFIGURATION: "Yes"
- DIRECT I/O CH2 RING CONFIGURATION: "Yes"

For UR-series IED 2:

- DIRECT OUTPUT DEVICE ID: "2"
- DIRECT I/O CH1 RING CONFIGURATION: "Yes"
- DIRECT I/O CH2 RING CONFIGURATION: "Yes"

For UR-series IED 3:

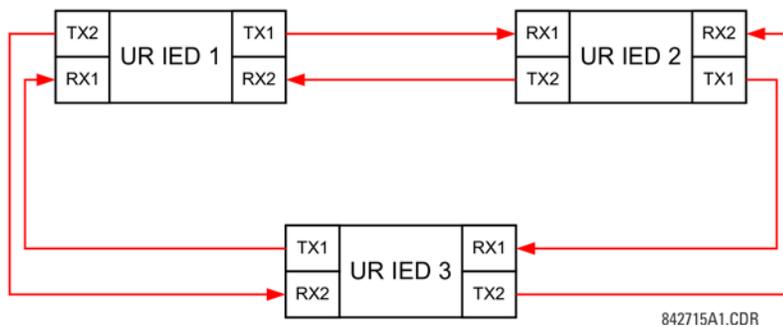
- DIRECT OUTPUT DEVICE ID: "3"
- DIRECT I/O CH1 RING CONFIGURATION: "Yes"
- DIRECT I/O CH2 RING CONFIGURATION: "Yes"

In this configuration the following delivery times are expected (at 128 kbps):

- IED 1 to IED 2: 0.2 of power system cycle
- IED 1 to IED 3: 0.5 of power system cycle
- IED 2 to IED 3: 0.2 of power system cycle

In this scheme, IEDs 1 and 3 do not communicate directly. IED 2 must be configured to forward the messages as explained in the Inputs and Outputs section. Implement a blocking pilot-aided scheme with more security and, ideally, faster message delivery time. This is accomplished using a dual-ring configuration as shown here.

Figure 5-53: Dual-channel closed loop (dual-ring) configuration



In this application, apply the following settings. For UR-series IED 1:

- DIRECT OUTPUT DEVICE ID: "1"
- DIRECT I/O CH1 RING CONFIGURATION: "Yes"
- DIRECT I/O CH2 RING CONFIGURATION: "Yes"

For UR-series IED 2:

DIRECT OUTPUT DEVICE ID: "2"  
 DIRECT I/O CH1 RING CONFIGURATION: "Yes"  
 DIRECT I/O CH2 RING CONFIGURATION: "Yes"

For UR-series IED 3:

DIRECT OUTPUT DEVICE ID: "3"  
 DIRECT I/O CH1 RING CONFIGURATION: "Yes"  
 DIRECT I/O CH2 RING CONFIGURATION: "Yes"

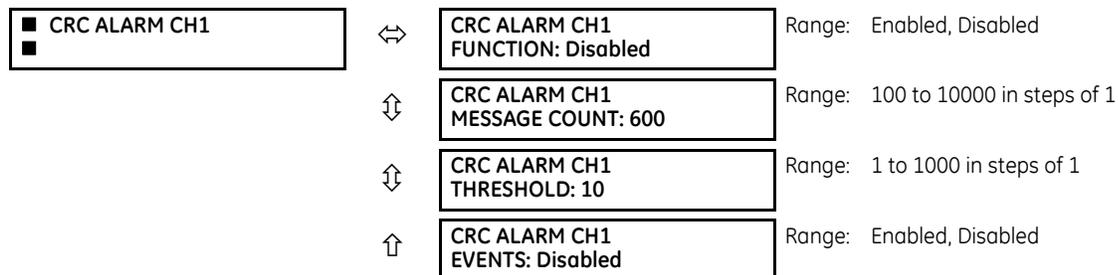
In this configuration the following delivery times are expected (at 128 kbps) if both the rings are healthy:

IED 1 to IED 2: 0.2 of power system cycle  
 IED 1 to IED 3: 0.2 of power system cycle  
 IED 2 to IED 3: 0.2 of power system cycle

The two communications configurations can be applied to both permissive and blocking schemes. Take speed, reliability, and cost into account when selecting the required architecture.

### 5.3.15.2 CRC alarm CH1(2)

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ DIRECT I/O ⇒ CRC ALARM CH1(2)



The C30 checks integrity of the incoming direct input and output messages using a 32-bit CRC. The CRC alarm function is available for monitoring the communication medium noise by tracking the rate of messages failing the CRC check. The monitoring function counts all incoming messages, including messages that failed the CRC check. A separate counter adds up messages that failed the CRC check. When the failed CRC counter reaches the user-defined level specified by the **CRC ALARM CH1 THRESHOLD** setting within the user-defined message count **CRC ALARM 1 CH1 COUNT**, the **DIR IO CH1 CRC ALARM** FlexLogic operand is set.

When the total message counter reaches the user-defined maximum specified by the **CRC ALARM CH1 MESSAGE COUNT** setting, both the counters reset and the monitoring process is restarted.

Configure the operand to drive an output contact, user-programmable LED, or selected communication-based output. Latching and acknowledging conditions—if required—are programmed accordingly.

The CRC alarm function is available on a per-channel basis. The total number of direct input and output messages that failed the CRC check is available as the **ACTUAL VALUES ⇒ STATUS ⇒ DIRECT INPUTS ⇒ CRC FAIL COUNT CH1** actual value.

- **Message count and length of the monitoring window** — To monitor communications integrity, the relay sends 1 message per second (at 64 kbps) or 2 messages per second (128 kbps) even if there is no change in the direct outputs. For example, setting the **CRC ALARM CH1 MESSAGE COUNT** to "10000," corresponds a time window of about 160 minutes at 64 kbps and 80 minutes at 128 kbps. If the messages are sent faster as a result of direct outputs activity, the monitoring time interval shortens. Take this into account when determining the **CRC ALARM CH1 MESSAGE COUNT** setting. For example, if the requirement is a maximum monitoring time interval of 10 minutes at 64 kbps, then the **CRC ALARM CH1 MESSAGE COUNT** is set to  $10 \times 60 \times 1 = 600$ .
- **Correlation of failed CRC and bit error rate (BER)** — The CRC check can fail if one or more bits in a packet are corrupted. Therefore, an exact correlation between the CRC fail rate and the BER is not possible. Under certain assumptions an approximation can be made as follows. A direct input and output packet containing 20 bytes results in 160 bits of data being sent and therefore, a transmission of 63 packets is equivalent to 10,000 bits. A BER of  $10^{-4}$  implies 1 bit error for every 10000 bits sent or received. Assuming the best case of only 1 bit error in a failed packet, having 1 failed packet for every 63 received is about equal to a BER of  $10^{-4}$ .

### 5.3.15.3 Unreturned messages alarm CH1(2)

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ ⇅ DIRECT I/O ⇒ ⇅ UNRETURNED MESSAGES ALARM CH1(2)

<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">                 ■ UNRETURNED MESSAGES ALARM CH1             </div>	⇅	UNRET MSGS ALARM CH1 FUNCTION: Disabled	Range: Enabled, Disabled
	⇅	UNRET MSGS ALARM CH1 MESSAGE COUNT: 600	Range: 100 to 10000 in steps of 1
	⇅	UNRET MSGS ALARM CH1 THRESHOLD: 10	Range: 1 to 1000 in steps of 1
	↑	UNRET MSGS ALARM CH1 EVENTS: Disabled	Range: Enabled, Disabled

The C30 checks integrity of the direct input and output communication ring by counting unreturned messages. In the ring configuration, all messages originating at a given device should return within a pre-defined period of time. The unreturned messages alarm function is available for monitoring the integrity of the communication ring by tracking the rate of unreturned messages. This function counts all the outgoing messages and a separate counter adds the messages have failed to return. When the unreturned messages counter reaches the user-definable level specified by the **UNRET MSGS ALARM CH1 THRESHOLD** setting and within the user-defined message count **UNRET MSGS ALARM CH1 COUNT**, the **DIR IO CH1 UNRET ALM** FlexLogic operand is set.

When the total message counter reaches the user-defined maximum specified by the **UNRET MSGS ALARM CH1 MESSAGE COUNT** setting, both the counters reset and the monitoring process is restarted.

Configure the operand to drive an output contact, user-programmable LED, or selected communication-based output. Latching and acknowledging conditions, if required, are programmed accordingly.

The unreturned messages alarm function is available on a per-channel basis and is active only in the ring configuration. The total number of unreturned input and output messages is available as the **ACTUAL VALUES ⇒ STATUS ⇒ ⇅ DIRECT INPUTS ⇒ ⇅ UNRETURNED MSG COUNT CH1** actual value.

### 5.3.16 Teleprotection

SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ ⇅ TELEPROTECTION

<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">                 ■ TELEPROTECTION             </div>	⇅	TELEPROTECTION FUNCTION: Disabled	Range: Disabled, Enabled
	⇅	NUMBER OF TERMINALS: 2	Range: 2, 3
	⇅	NUMBER OF COMM CHANNELS: 1	Range: 1, 2
	⇅	LOCAL RELAY ID NUMBER: 0	Range: 0 to 255 in steps of 1
	⇅	TERMINAL 1 RELAY ID NUMBER: 0	Range: 0 to 255 in steps of 1
	↑	TERMINAL 2 RELAY ID NUMBER: 0	Range: 0 to 255 in steps of 1



This option is available when an Inter-Relay Communications card is specified at the time of ordering (see the Order Code tables). With the option, direct inputs/outputs display by default. When you enable the teleprotection feature, direct I/O is not visible.

Digital teleprotection transfers protection commands between two or three relays in a secure, fast, dependable, and deterministic way. Possible applications are permissive or blocking pilot schemes and direct transfer trip (DTT). Teleprotection can be applied over any analog or digital channels and any communications media, such as direct fiber, copper wires, optical networks, or microwave radio links. A mixture of communication media is possible.

Once teleprotection is enabled and the teleprotection input/outputs are configured, data packets are transmitted continuously every 1/4 cycle (3/8 cycle if using C37.94 modules) from peer-to-peer. Security of communication channel data is achieved by using CRC-32 on the data packet.



Teleprotection inputs/outputs and direct inputs/outputs are mutually exclusive. As such, they cannot be used simultaneously. Once teleprotection inputs and outputs are enabled, direct inputs and outputs are blocked, and vice versa.

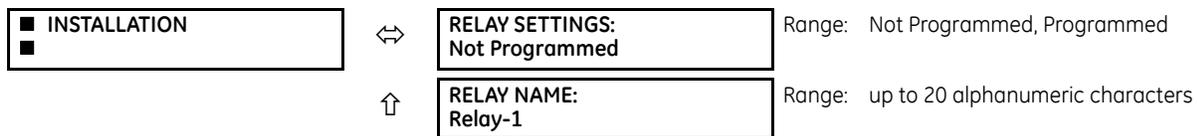
**NUMBER OF TERMINALS** — Specifies whether the teleprotection system operates between two peers or three peers.

**NUMBER OF CHANNELS** — Specifies how many channels are used. If the **NUMBER OF TERMINALS** is "3" (three-terminal system), set the **NUMBER OF CHANNELS** to "2." For a two-terminal system, the **NUMBER OF CHANNELS** can set to "1" or "2" (redundant channels).

**LOCAL RELAY ID NUMBER, TERMINAL 1 RELAY ID NUMBER, and TERMINAL 2 RELAY ID NUMBER** — In installations that use multiplexers or modems, it is desirable to ensure that the data used by the relays protecting a given line is from the correct relays. The teleprotection function performs this check by reading the message ID sent by transmitting relays and comparing it to the programmed ID in the receiving relay. This check is also used to block inputs if inadvertently set to loopback mode or data is being received from a wrong relay by checking the ID on a received channel. If an incorrect ID is found on a channel during normal operation, the **TELEPROT CH1 ID FAIL** or **TELEPROT CH2 ID FAIL** FlexLogic operand is set, driving the event with the same name and blocking the teleprotection inputs. For commissioning purposes, the result of channel identification is also shown in the **STATUS ⇌ CHANNEL TESTS ⇌ VALIDITY OF CHANNEL CONFIGURATION** actual value. The default value of "0" for the **LOCAL RELAY ID NUMBER** indicates that relay ID is not to be checked. On two-terminal two-channel systems, the same **LOCAL RELAY ID NUMBER** is transmitted over both channels; as such, only the **TERMINAL 1 ID NUMBER** has to be programmed on the receiving end.

### 5.3.17 Installation

SETTINGS ⇌ PRODUCT SETUP ⇌ INSTALLATION



**RELAY SETTINGS** — To safeguard against the installation of a relay without any entered settings, the unit does not allow signaling of any output relay until **RELAY SETTINGS** is set to "Programmed." This setting is "Not Programmed" by default. The UNIT NOT PROGRAMMED self-test error message displays until the relay is put into the "Programmed" state.

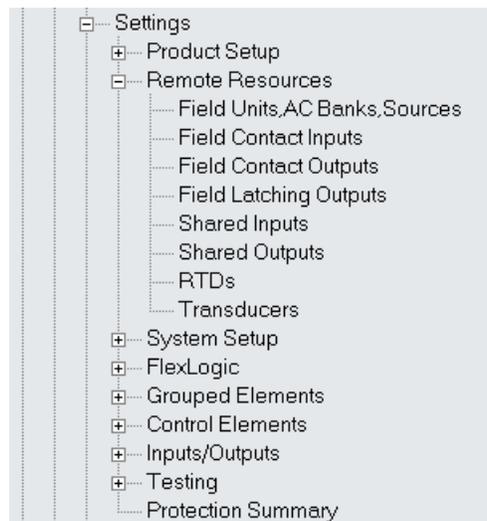
**RELAY NAME** — This setting allows the user to uniquely identify a relay. This name appears on generated reports.

## 5.4 Remote resources

### 5.4.1 Remote resources configuration

When the C30 is ordered with a process card module as a part of HardFiber system, an additional **Remote Resources** menu tree is available in the EnerVista software to allow configuration of the HardFiber system.

Figure 5-54: Remote Resources configuration menu



The remote resources settings configure a C30 with a process bus module to work with HardFiber Bricks. Remote resources configuration is only available through the EnerVista software, and is not available through the C30 front panel. A Brick provides eight AC measurements, along with contact inputs, DC analog inputs, and contact outputs, to be the remote interface to field equipment such as circuit breakers and transformers. The C30 with a process bus module has access to all of the capabilities of up to eight Bricks. Remote resources settings configure the point-to-point connection between specific fiber optic ports on the C30 process card and specific Brick. The relay is then configured to measure specific currents, voltages and contact inputs from those Bricks, and to control specific outputs.

The configuration process for remote resources is straightforward and consists of the following steps.

- Configure the field units. This establishes the point-to-point connection between a specific port on the relay process bus module, and a specific digital core on a specific Brick. This is a necessary first step in configuring a process bus relay.
- Configure the AC banks. This sets the primary and secondary quantities and connections for currents and voltages. AC bank configuration also provides a provision for redundant measurements for currents and voltages, a powerful reliability improvement possible with process bus.
- Configure signal sources. This functionality of the C30 has not changed other than the requirement to use currents and voltages established by AC bank configuration under the remote resources menu.
- Configure field contact inputs, field contact outputs, RTDs, and transducers as required for the application's functionality. These inputs and outputs are the physical interface to circuit breakers, transformers, and other equipment. They replace the traditional contact inputs and outputs located at the relay to virtually eliminate copper wiring.
- Configure shared inputs and outputs as required for the application's functionality. Shared inputs and outputs are distinct binary channels that provide high-speed protection quality signaling between relays through a Brick.

For additional information on how to configure a relay with a process bus module, see the HardFiber Process Bus System Instruction Manual.

## 5.5 System setup

### 5.5.1 Breakers

SETTINGS ⇒ SYSTEM SETUP ⇒ BREAKERS ⇒ BREAKER 1(2)

■ BREAKER 1	↔	BREAKER 1 FUNCTION: Disabled	Range: Disabled, Enabled
	↕	BREAKER1 PUSH BUTTON CONTROL: Disabled	Range: Disabled, Enabled
	↕	BREAKER 1 NAME: Bkr 1	Range: up to six alphanumeric characters
	↕	BREAKER 1 MODE: 3-Pole	Range: 3-Pole, 1-Pole
	↕	BREAKER 1 OPEN: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	↕	BREAKER 1 BLK OPEN: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	↕	BREAKER 1 CLOSE: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	↕	BREAKER 1 BLK CLOSE: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	↕	BREAKER1 $\Phi$ A/3P CLSD: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	↕	BREAKER1 $\Phi$ A/3P OPND: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	↕	BREAKER 1 $\Phi$ B CLOSED: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	↕	BREAKER 1 $\Phi$ B OPENED: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	↕	BREAKER 1 $\Phi$ C CLOSED: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	↕	BREAKER 1 $\Phi$ C OPENED: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	↕	BREAKER 1 TOPERATE: 70 ms	Range: 0 to 65535 s in steps of 1
	↕	BREAKER 1 EXT ALARM: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	↕	BREAKER 1 ALARM DELAY: 0.000 s	Range: 0.000 to 65.535 s in steps of 0.001
	↕	MANUAL CLOSE RECAL1 TIME: 0.000 s	Range: 0.000 to 65.535 s in steps of 0.001
	↕	BREAKER 1 OUT OF SV: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	↑	BREAKER 1 EVENTS: Disabled	Range: Disabled, Enabled

A description of the operation of the breaker control and status monitoring features is provided in chapter 4. Information to program the settings is covered here. These features are provided for two or more breakers; a user can use only those portions of the design relevant to a single breaker, which must be breaker 1.

The number of breaker control elements depends on the number of CT/VT modules specified with the C30. The following settings are available for each breaker control element.

**BREAKER 1 FUNCTION** — This setting enables and disables the operation of the breaker control feature.

**BREAKER1 PUSH BUTTON CONTROL** — Set to “Enable” to allow faceplate pushbutton operations.

**BREAKER 1 NAME** — Assign a user-defined name (up to six characters) to the breaker. This name is used in flash messages related to breaker 1.

**BREAKER 1 MODE** — Selects “3-Pole” mode, where all breaker poles are operated simultaneously, or “1-Pole” mode where all breaker poles are operated either independently or simultaneously.

**BREAKER 1 OPEN** — Selects an operand that creates a programmable signal to operate an output relay to open breaker 1.

**BREAKER 1 BLK OPEN** — Selects an operand that prevents opening of the breaker. This setting can be used for select-before-operate functionality or to block operation from a panel switch or from SCADA.

**BREAKER 1 CLOSE** — Selects an operand that creates a programmable signal to operate an output relay to close breaker 1.

**BREAKER 1 BLK CLOSE** — Selects an operand that prevents closing of the breaker. This setting can be used for select-before-operate functionality or to block operation from a panel switch or from SCADA.

**BREAKER1  $\Phi$ A/3P CLOSED** — Selects an operand, usually a contact input connected to a breaker auxiliary position tracking mechanism. This input is a normally-open 52/a status input to create a logic 1 when the breaker is closed. If the **BREAKER 1 MODE** setting is selected as “3-Pole,” this setting selects a single input as the operand used to track the breaker open or closed position. If the mode is selected as “1-Pole,” the input mentioned is used to track phase A and the **BREAKER 1  $\Phi$ B** and **BREAKER 1  $\Phi$ C** settings select operands to track phases B and C, respectively.

**BREAKER1  $\Phi$ A/3P OPND** — Selects an operand, usually a contact input, that is a normally-closed 52/b status input to create a logic 1 when the breaker is open. If a separate 52/b contact input is not available, then the inverted **BREAKER 1 CLOSED** status signal can be used.

**BREAKER 1  $\Phi$ B CLOSED** — If the mode is selected as three-pole, this setting has no function. If the mode is selected as single-pole, this input is used to track the breaker phase B closed position as outlined for phase A.

**BREAKER 1  $\Phi$ B OPENED** — If the mode is selected as three-pole, this setting has no function. If the mode is selected as single-pole, this input is used to track the breaker phase B opened position as outlined for phase A.

**BREAKER 1  $\Phi$ C CLOSED** — If the mode is selected as three-pole, this setting has no function. If the mode is selected as single-pole, this input is used to track the breaker phase C closed position as outlined for phase A.

**BREAKER 1  $\Phi$ C OPENED** — If the mode is selected as three-pole, this setting has no function. If the mode is selected as single-pole, this input is used to track the breaker phase C opened position as outlined for phase A.

**BREAKER 1 Toperate** — This setting specifies the required interval to overcome transient disagreement between the 52/a and 52/b auxiliary contacts during breaker operation. If transient disagreement still exists after this time has expired, the **BREAKER 1 BAD STATUS** FlexLogic operand is asserted from alarm or blocking purposes.

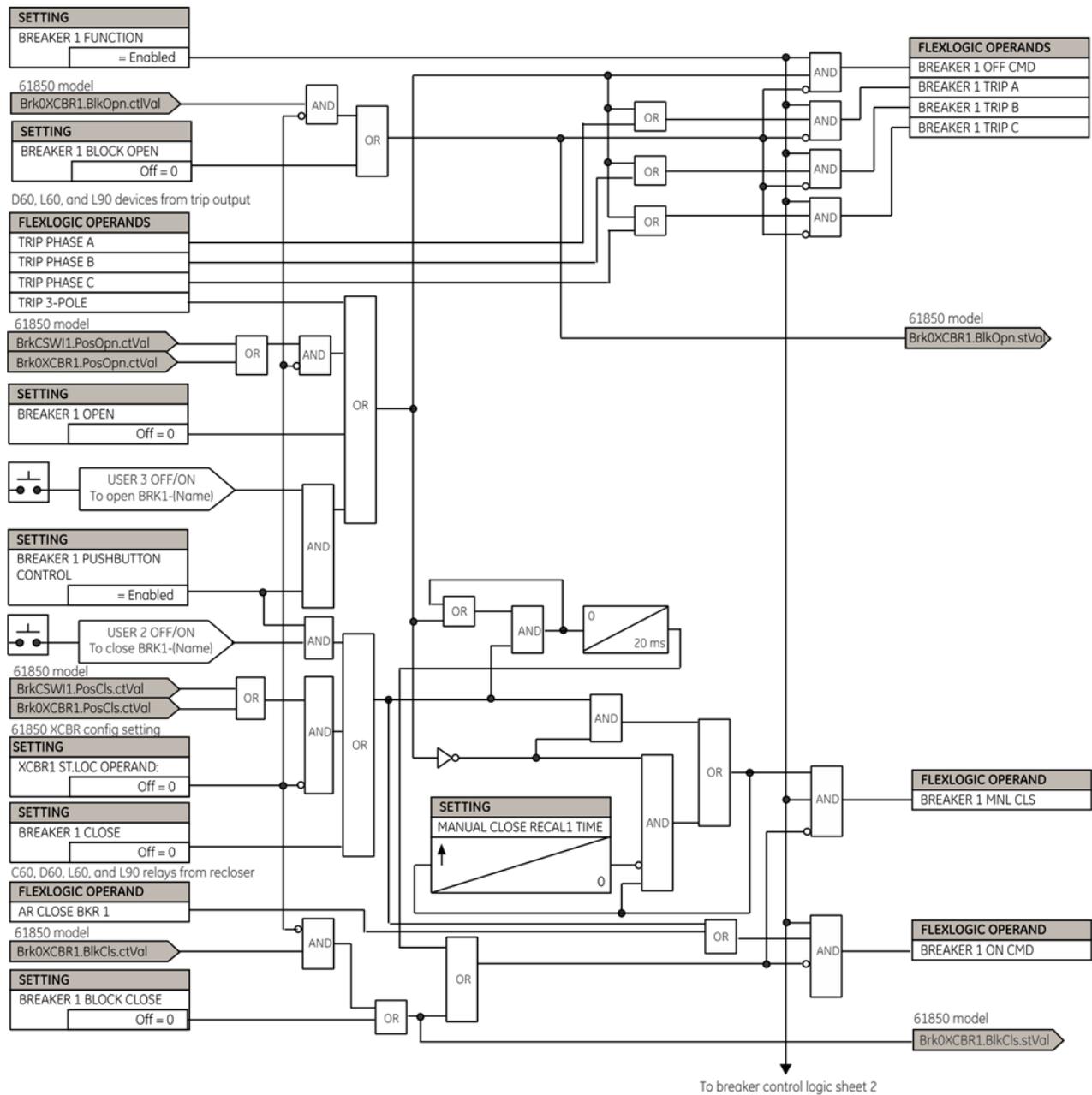
**BREAKER 1 EXT ALARM** — This setting selects an operand, usually an external contact input, connected to a breaker alarm reporting contact.

**BREAKER 1 ALARM DELAY** — This setting specifies the delay interval during which a disagreement of status among the three-pole position tracking operands does not declare a pole disagreement. This allows for non-simultaneous operation of the poles.

**MANUAL CLOSE RECAL1 TIME** — This setting specifies the interval required to maintain setting changes in effect after an operator has initiated a manual close command to operate a circuit breaker.

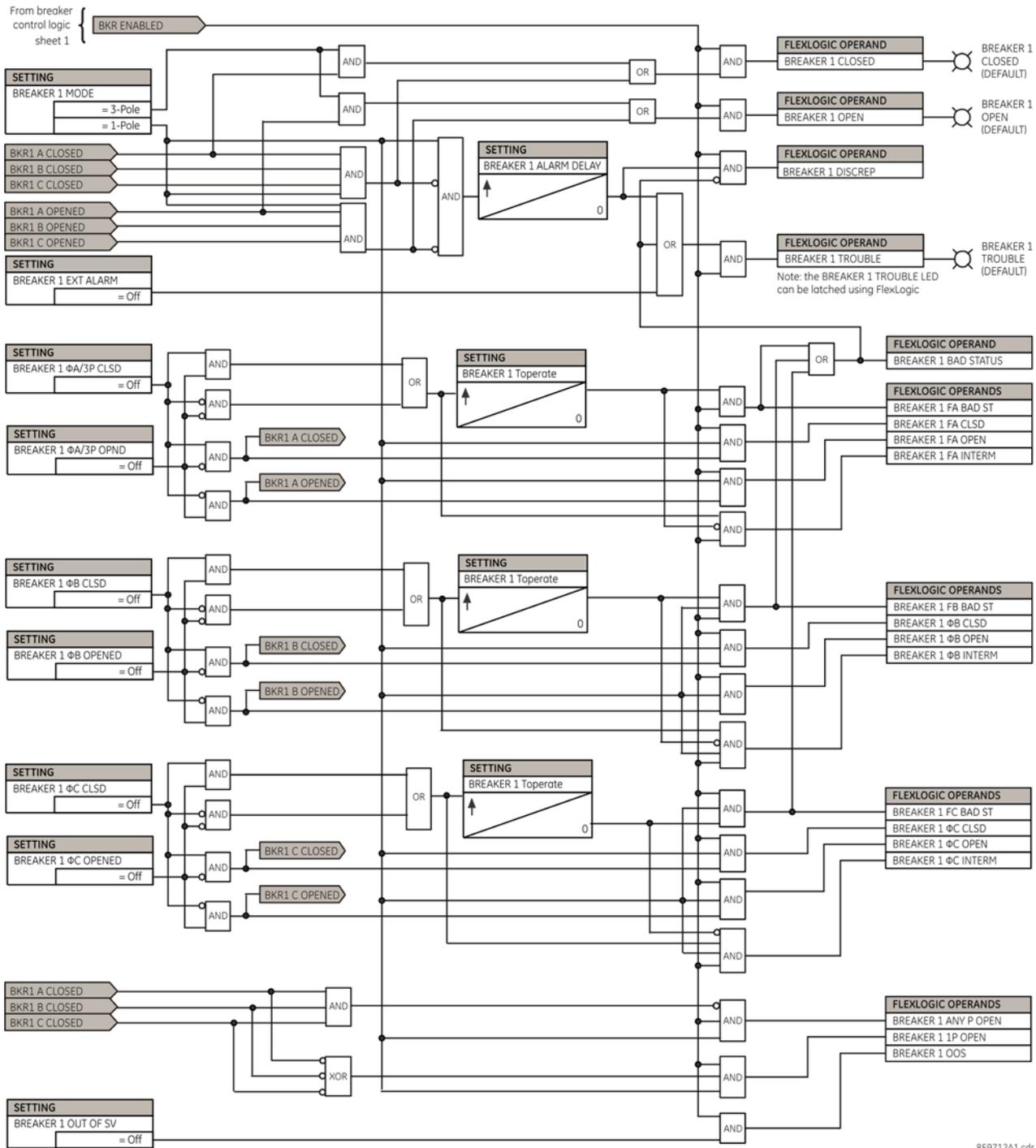
**BREAKER 1 OUT OF SV** — Selects an operand indicating that breaker 1 is out-of-service.

Figure 5-55: Dual breaker control logic (Sheet 1 of 2)



IEC 61850 functionality is permitted when the C30 is in "Programmed" mode and not in local control mode.

Figure 5-56: Dual breaker control logic (Sheet 2 of 2)



859712A1.cdr

The breaker element has direct hard-coded connections to the IEC 61850 model as shown in the logic diagram. This allows remote open/close operation of each breaker, using either CSWI or XCBR IEC 61850 logical nodes. IEC 61850 select-before-operate functionality, local/remote switch functionality, along with blocking of open/close commands are provided. Note that the dwell time for the IEC 61850 trip and close commands shown is one protection pass only. To maintain the close/open command for a certain time, do so on the contact outputs using the "Seal-in" setting, in the Trip Output element, or in FlexLogic.

## 5.5.2 Switches

SETTINGS ⇒ SYSTEM SETUP ⇒ SWITCHES ⇒ SWITCH 1(8)

■ SWITCH 1	↔	SWITCH 1 FUNCTION: Disabled	Range: Disabled, Enabled
	⇅	SWITCH 1 NAME: SW 1	Range: up to six alphanumeric characters
	⇅	SWITCH 1 MODE: 3-Pole	Range: 3-Pole, 1-Pole
	⇅	SWITCH 1 OPEN: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	⇅	SWITCH 1 BLK OPEN: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	⇅	SWITCH 1 CLOSE: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	⇅	SWITCH 1 BLK CLOSE: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	⇅	SWITCH 1 $\Phi$ A/3P CLSD: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	⇅	SWITCH 1 $\Phi$ A/3P OPND: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	⇅	SWITCH 1 $\Phi$ B CLOSED: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	⇅	SWITCH 1 $\Phi$ B OPENED: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	⇅	SWITCH 1 $\Phi$ C CLOSED: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	⇅	SWITCH 1 $\Phi$ C OPENED: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	⇅	SWITCH 1 TOPERATE: 70 ms	Range: 0 to 65535 ms in steps of 1
	⇅	SWITCH 1 ALARM DELAY: 0.000 s	Range: 0.000 to 65.535 s in steps of 0.001
	↑	SWITCH 1 EVENTS: Disabled	Range: Disabled, Enabled

The disconnect switch control element contains the auxiliary logic for status and serves as the interface for opening and closing of disconnect switches from SCADA or through the front panel interface. The disconnect switch control element can be used to create interlocking functionality. For greater security in determination of the switch pole position, both the 89/a and 89/b auxiliary contacts are used with reporting of the discrepancy between them. The number of available disconnect switches is four per breaker.

To use this element, configure the contact outputs that open and close the disconnect switch to use FlexLogic operands [SWITCH 1 OFF CMD](#) and [SWITCH 1 ON CMD](#), and configure the disconnect switch control element's inputs as outlined here.

**SWITCH 1 FUNCTION** — This setting enables and disables operation of the disconnect switch element.

**SWITCH 1 NAME** — Assign a user-defined name (up to six characters) to the disconnect switch. This name is used in flash messages related to disconnect switch 1.

**SWITCH 1 MODE** — This setting selects “3-Pole” mode, where disconnect switch poles have a single common auxiliary switch, or “1-Pole” mode where each disconnect switch pole has its own auxiliary switch.

**SWITCH 1 OPEN** — This setting selects an operand that when activated, and unless blocked, initiates the disconnect switch 1 open command.

**SWITCH 1 BLK OPEN** — This setting selects an operand that prevents initiation of the disconnect switch 1 command. This setting can be used for blocking disconnect switch opening for instance when switchyard monitoring indicates current exceeding the switch's interrupting rating can be flowing through the switch.

**SWITCH 1 CLOSE** — This setting selects an operand that when activated, and unless blocked, initiates the disconnect switch 1 close command.

**SWITCH 1 BLK CLOSE** — This setting selects an operand that prevents initiation of disconnect switch 1 close commands. This setting can be used for blocking disconnect switch closing, for instance to prevent closing into a closed ground switch.

**SWITCH 1  $\Phi$ A/3P CLSD** — This setting selects an operand, usually a contact input connected to a disconnect switch auxiliary position tracking mechanism. This input is for a normally-open 89/a status input that creates a logic 1 when the disconnect switch is closed. If the **SWITCH 1 MODE** setting is selected as "3-Pole," this setting selects a single 89/a input as the operand used to track the disconnect switch open or closed position. If the mode is selected as "1-Pole," the input mentioned is used to track phase A and the **SWITCH 1  $\Phi$ B** and **SWITCH 1  $\Phi$ C** settings select operands to track phases B and C, respectively.

**SWITCH 1  $\Phi$ A/3P OPND** — This setting selects an operand, usually a contact input, that is for a normally-closed 89/b status input that creates a logic 1 when the disconnect switch is open. If a separate 89/b contact input is not available, then an inverted 89/a status signal can be used.

**SWITCH 1  $\Phi$ B CLOSED** — If the mode is selected as three-pole, this setting has no function. If the mode is selected as single-pole, this input is used to track the disconnect switch phase B closed position as outlined for phase A.

**SWITCH 1  $\Phi$ B OPENED** — If the mode is selected as three-pole, this setting has no function. If the mode is selected as single-pole, this input is used to track the disconnect switch phase B opened position as outlined for phase A.

**SWITCH 1  $\Phi$ C CLOSED** — If the mode is selected as three-pole, this setting has no function. If the mode is selected as single-pole, this input is used to track the disconnect switch phase C closed position as outlined for phase A.

**SWITCH 1  $\Phi$ C OPENED** — If the mode is selected as three-pole, this setting has no function. If the mode is selected as single-pole, this input is used to track the disconnect switch phase C opened position as outlined for phase A.

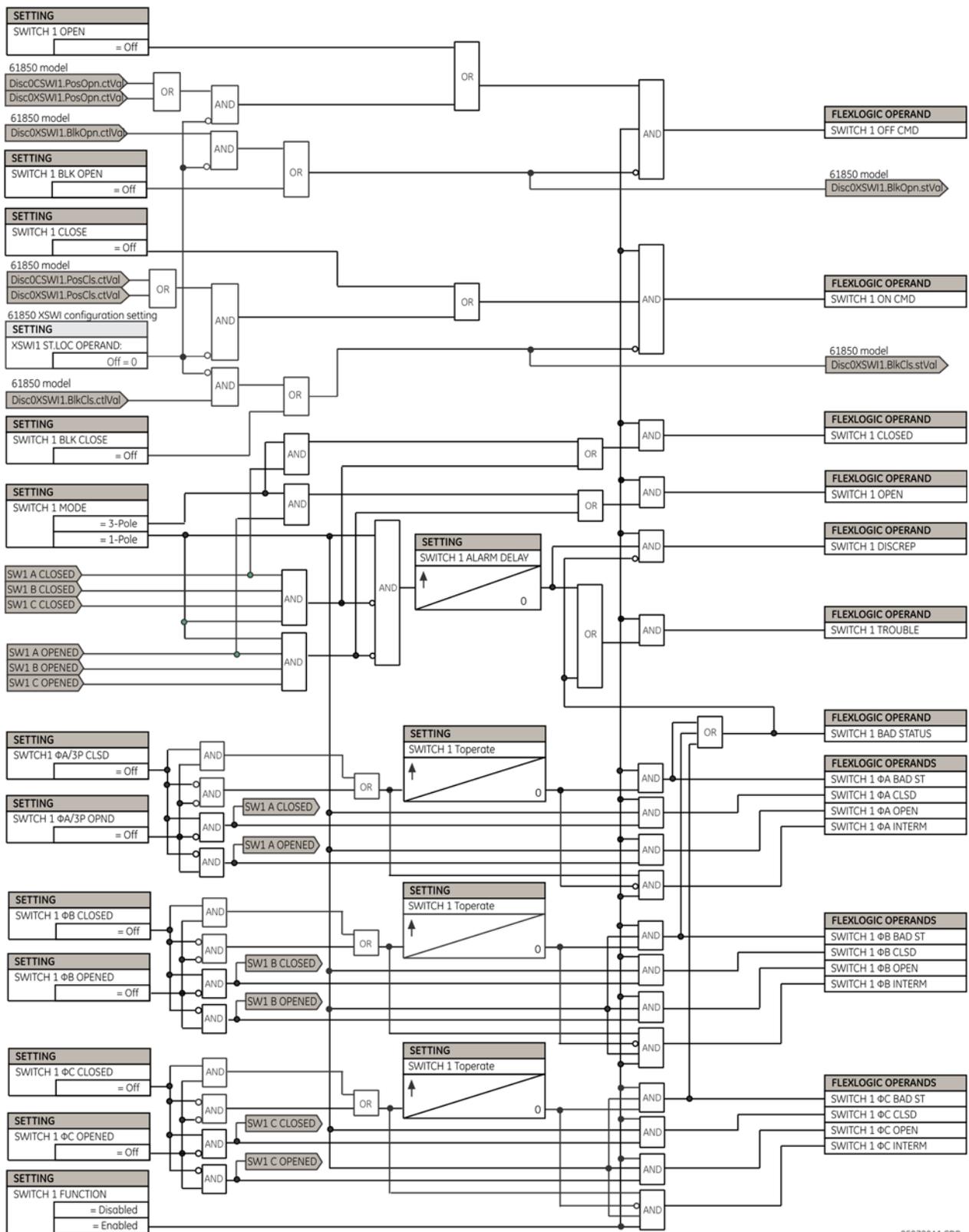
**SWITCH 1 TOPERATE** — This setting specifies the required interval to overcome transient disagreement between the 89/a and 89/b auxiliary contacts during disconnect switch operation. If transient disagreement still exists after this time has expired, the **SWITCH 1 BAD STATUS** FlexLogic operand is asserted for alarm or blocking purposes.

**SWITCH 1 ALARM DELAY** — This setting specifies the delay interval during which a disagreement of status among the pole position tracking operands do not declare a pole disagreement. This allows for non-simultaneous operation of the poles.



IEC 61850 functionality is permitted when the C30 is in "Programmed" mode and not in local control mode.

Figure 5-57: Disconnect switch logic



859720A1.CDR

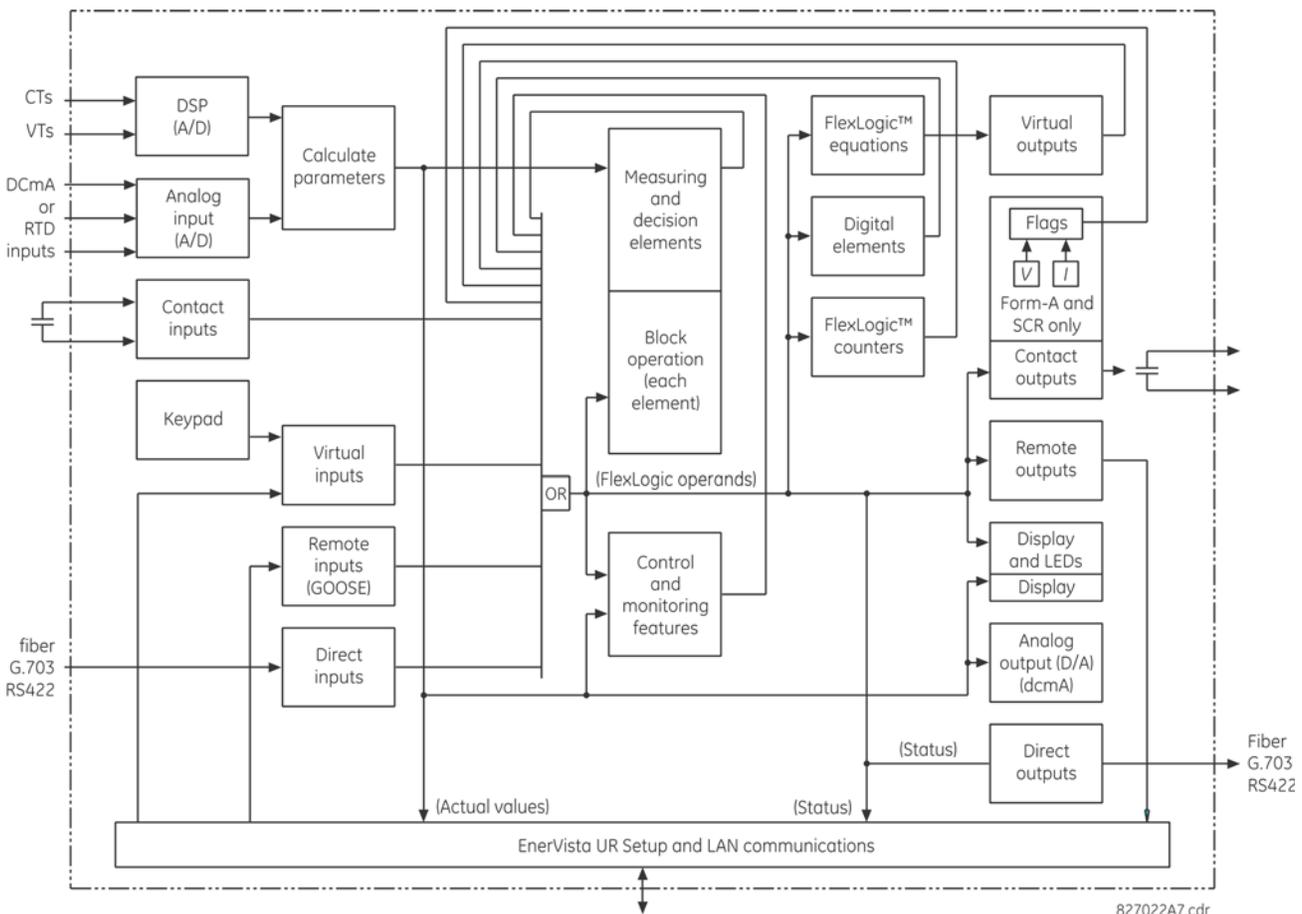
The switch element has direct hard-coded connections to the IEC 61850 model as shown in the logic diagram. This allows remote open/close operation of each switch, using either CSWI or XSWI IEC 61850 logical nodes. IEC 61850 select-before-operate functionality, local/remote switch functionality, along with blocking open/close commands are provided. Note that the dwell time for the IEC 61850 trip and close commands shown is one protection pass only. To maintain close/open command for a certain time, do so either on the contact outputs using the "Seal-in" setting or in FlexLogic.

## 5.6 FlexLogic

### 5.6.1 FlexLogic operands

For flexibility, the arrangement of internal digital logic combines fixed and user-programmed parameters. Logic upon which individual features are designed is fixed, and all other logic, from contact input signals through elements or combinations of elements to contact outputs, is variable. The user has complete control of all variable logic through FlexLogic. In general, the system receives analog and digital inputs that it uses to produce analog and digital outputs. The figure shows major subsystems of a generic UR-series relay involved in this process.

Figure 5-58: UR architecture overview



The states of all digital signals used in the C30 are represented by flags (or FlexLogic operands, which are described later in this section). A digital "1" is represented by a set flag. Any external contact change-of-state can be used to block an element from operating, as an input to a control feature in a FlexLogic equation, or to operate a contact output. The state of the contact input can be displayed locally or viewed remotely via the communications facilities provided. If a simple

scheme where a contact input is used to block an element is wanted, this selection is made when programming the element. This capability also applies to the other features that set flags: elements, virtual inputs, remote inputs, schemes, and human operators.

If more complex logic than shown in the figure is required, it is implemented via FlexLogic. For example, to have the closed state of contact input H7a and the operated state of the phase undervoltage element block the operation of the phase time overcurrent element, the two control input states are programmed in a FlexLogic equation. This equation ANDs the two control inputs to produce a virtual output that is then selected when programming the phase time overcurrent to be used as a blocking input. Virtual outputs can only be created by FlexLogic equations.

Traditionally, protective relay logic has been relatively limited. Any unusual applications involving interlocks, blocking, or supervisory functions had to be hard-wired using contact inputs and outputs. FlexLogic minimizes the requirement for auxiliary components and wiring while making more complex schemes possible.

The logic that determines the interaction of inputs, elements, schemes, and outputs is field-programmable through the use of logic equations that are sequentially processed. The use of virtual inputs and outputs in addition to hardware is available internally and on the communication ports for other relays to use (distributed FlexLogic).

FlexLogic allows users to customize the relay through a series of equations that consist of operators and operands. The operands are the states of inputs, elements, schemes, and outputs. The operators are logic gates, timers, and latches (with set and reset inputs). A system of sequential operations allows any combination of operands to be assigned as inputs to specified operators to create an output. The final output of an equation is a numbered register called a virtual output. Virtual outputs can be used as an input operand in any equation, including the equation that generates the output, as a seal-in or other type of feedback.

A FlexLogic equation consists of parameters that are either operands or operators. Operands have a logic state of 1 or 0. Operators provide a defined function, such as an AND gate or a Timer. Each equation defines the combinations of parameters to be used to set a Virtual Output flag. Evaluation of an equation results in either a 1 (=ON, or flag set) or 0 (=OFF, or flag not set). Each equation is evaluated at least four times every power system cycle.

Some types of operands are present in the relay in multiple instances, for example contact and remote inputs. These types of operands are grouped together (for presentation purposes only) on the faceplate display. The table lists characteristics of the different types of operands.

**Table 5-17: C30 FlexLogic operand types**

Operand type	State	Example of format	Characteristics [Input Is '1' (= ON) if..]
Contact Input	On	Cont Ip On	Voltage is applied presently to the input (external contact closed)
	Off	Cont Ip Off	Voltage is not applied presently to the input (external contact open)
Contact Output (type Form-A contact only)	Contact Closed	Cont Op 1 Closed	Contact output is closed
	Current On	Cont Op 1 Ion	Current is flowing through the contact
	Voltage On	Cont Op 1 VOn	Voltage exists across the contact
	Voltage Off	Cont Op 1 VOff	Voltage does not exist across the contact
Direct Input	On	DIRECT INPUT 1 On	The direct input is presently in the ON state
Element (Digital)	Pickup	Dig Element 1 PKP	The input operand is at logic 1
	Dropout	Dig Element 1 DPO	This operand is the logical inverse of the above PKP operand
	Operate	Dig Element 1 OP	The input operand has been at logic 1 for the programmed pickup delay time, or has been at logic 1 for this period and is now at logic 0 but the reset timer has not finished timing
Element (Digital Counter)	Higher than	Counter 1 HI	The number of pulses counted is above the set number
	Equal to	Counter 1 EQL	The number of pulses counted is equal to the set number
	Lower than	Counter 1 LO	The number of pulses counted is below the set number
Fixed	On	On	Logic 1
	Off	Off	Logic 0

Operand type	State	Example of format	Characteristics [Input Is '1' (= ON) if...]
RxGOOSE Boolean	On	RxGOOSE Boolean 1 On	The RxGOOSE Boolean is presently in the ON state
Virtual Input	On	Virt Ip 1 On	The virtual input is presently in the ON state
Virtual Output	On	Virt Op 1 On	The virtual output is presently in the set state (that is, evaluation of the equation that produces this virtual output results in a "1")

The following table lists the operands available for the relay. The operands can be viewed online by entering the IP address of the relay in a web browser and accessing the Device Information Menu.

**Table 5-18: C30 FlexLogic operands**

Operand type	Operand syntax	Operand description
CONTROL PUSHBUTTONS	CONTROL PUSHBTN 1 ON CONTROL PUSHBTN 2 ON CONTROL PUSHBTN 3 ON CONTROL PUSHBTN 4 ON CONTROL PUSHBTN 5 ON CONTROL PUSHBTN 6 ON CONTROL PUSHBTN 7 ON	Control pushbutton 1 is being pressed Control pushbutton 2 is being pressed Control pushbutton 3 is being pressed Control pushbutton 4 is being pressed Control pushbutton 5 is being pressed Control pushbutton 6 is being pressed Control pushbutton 7 is being pressed
CYBERSENTRY	ROLE ADMIN ACT ROLE SUPERVISOR ACT ROLE ENGINEER ACT ROLE OPERATOR ACT ROLE OBSERVER ACT AUTHENTICATION FAIL UNAUTH FW ATTEMPT UNAUTH SETTING WRITE	Administrator role is active and is set to true when that is the case Supervisor role is active and is set to true when that is the case Engineer role is active and is set to true when that is the case Operator role is active and is set to true when that is the case Observer role is active and is set to true when that is the case Operand set for Failed Authentication self-test and alarm Operand set for firmware lock self-test and alarm Operand set for settings lock self-test and alarm
DIRECT DEVICES	DIRECT DEVICE 1On ↓ DIRECT DEVICE 16On DIRECT DEVICE 1Off ↓ DIRECT DEVICE 16Off	Flag is set, logic=1 ↓ Flag is set, logic=1 Flag is set, logic=1 ↓ Flag is set, logic=1
DIRECT INPUT/ OUTPUT CHANNEL MONITORING	DIR IO CH1 CRC ALARM  DIR IO CH2 CRC ALARM  DIR IO CH1 UNRET ALM  DIR IO CH2 UNRET ALM	The rate of direct input messages received on channel 1 and failing the CRC exceeded the user-specified level The rate of direct input messages received on channel 2 and failing the CRC exceeded the user-specified level The rate of returned direct input/output messages on channel 1 exceeded the user-specified level (ring configurations only) The rate of returned direct input/output messages on channel 2 exceeded the user-specified level (ring configurations only)
ELEMENT: Eight-bit switch	8BIT SWITCH 1 BIT 0 8BIT SWITCH 1 BIT 1 8BIT SWITCH 1 BIT 2 8BIT SWITCH 1 BIT 3 8BIT SWITCH 1 BIT 4 8BIT SWITCH 1 BIT 5 8BIT SWITCH 1 BIT 6 8BIT SWITCH 1 BIT 7  8BIT SWITCH 2 to 6	Bit 0 of eight-bit switch 1 asserted (the least significant bit) Bit 1 of eight-bit switch 1 asserted Bit 2 of eight-bit switch 1 asserted Bit 3 of eight-bit switch 1 asserted Bit 4 of eight-bit switch 1 asserted Bit 5 of eight-bit switch 1 asserted Bit 6 of eight-bit switch 1 asserted Bit 7 of eight-bit switch 1 asserted (the most significant bit)  Same set of operands as shown for 8 BIT SWITCH 1

Operand type	Operand syntax	Operand description
ELEMENT: Breaker control	BREAKER 1 OFF CMD BREAKER 1 ON CMD BREAKER 1 $\Phi$ A BAD ST  BREAKER 1 $\Phi$ A INTERM  BREAKER 1 $\Phi$ A CLSD BREAKER 1 $\Phi$ A OPEN BREAKER 1 $\Phi$ B BAD ST  BREAKER 1 $\Phi$ B INTERM  BREAKER 1 $\Phi$ B CLSD BREAKER 1 $\Phi$ B OPEN BREAKER 1 $\Phi$ C BAD ST  BREAKER 1 $\Phi$ C INTERM  BREAKER 1 $\Phi$ C CLSD BREAKER 1 $\Phi$ C OPEN BREAKER 1 BAD STATUS BREAKER 1 CLOSED BREAKER 1 OPEN BREAKER 1 DISCREP BREAKER 1 TROUBLE BREAKER 1 MNL CLS BREAKER 1 TRIP A BREAKER 1 TRIP B BREAKER 1 TRIP C BREAKER 1 ANY P OPEN BREAKER 1 ONE P OPEN BREAKER 1 OOS	Breaker 1 open command initiated Breaker 1 close command initiated Breaker 1 phase A bad status is detected (discrepancy between the 52/a and 52/b contacts) Breaker 1 phase A intermediate status is detected (transition from one position to another) Breaker 1 phase A is closed Breaker 1 phase A is open Breaker 1 phase B bad status is detected (discrepancy between the 52/a and 52/b contacts) Breaker 1 phase B intermediate status is detected (transition from one position to another) Breaker 1 phase B is closed Breaker 1 phase B is open Breaker 1 phase C bad status is detected (discrepancy between the 52/a and 52/b contacts) Breaker 1 phase C intermediate status is detected (transition from one position to another) Breaker 1 phase C is closed Breaker 1 phase C is open Breaker 1 bad status is detected on any pole Breaker 1 is closed Breaker 1 is open Breaker 1 has discrepancy Breaker 1 trouble alarm Breaker 1 manual close Breaker 1 trip phase A command Breaker 1 trip phase B command Breaker 1 trip phase C command At least one pole of breaker 1 is open Only one pole of breaker 1 is open Breaker 1 is out of service
	BREAKER 2	Same set of operands as shown for BREAKER 1
ELEMENT: Digital counters	Counter 1 HI Counter 1 EQL Counter 1 LO	Digital counter 1 output is 'more than' comparison value Digital counter 1 output is 'equal to' comparison value Digital counter 1 output is 'less than' comparison value
	Counter 2 to 8	Same set of operands as shown for Counter 1
ELEMENT: Digital elements	Dig Element 1 PKP Dig Element 1 OP Dig Element 1 DPO	Digital Element 1 is picked up Digital Element 1 is operated Digital Element 1 is dropped out
	Dig Element 2 to 48	Same set of operands as shown for Dig Element 1
ELEMENT: FlexElements	FxE 1 PKP FxE 1 OP FxE 1 DPO	FlexElement 1 has picked up FlexElement 1 has operated FlexElement 1 has dropped out
	FxE 2 to 8	Same set of operands as shown for FxE 1
ELEMENT: Non-volatile latches	LATCH 1 ON LATCH 1 OFF	Non-volatile latch 1 is ON (Logic = 1) Non-volatile latch 1 is OFF (Logic = 0)
	LATCH 2 to 16	Same set of operands as shown for LATCH 1
ELEMENT: PID regulator	PID 1 RAISE PID 1 LOWER PID 2 RAISE PID 2 LOWER PID 3 RAISE PID 3 LOWER PID 4 RAISE PID 4 LOWER	

Operand type	Operand syntax	Operand description
ELEMENT: Selector switch	SELECTOR 1 POS Y SELECTOR 1 BIT 0 SELECTOR 1 BIT 1 SELECTOR 1 BIT 2 SELECTOR 1 STP ALARM  SELECTOR 1 BIT ALARM  SELECTOR 1 ALARM SELECTOR 1 PWR ALARM	Selector switch 1 is in Position Y (mutually exclusive operands) First bit of the 3-bit word encoding position of selector 1 Second bit of the 3-bit word encoding position of selector 1 Third bit of the 3-bit word encoding position of selector 1 Position of selector 1 has been pre-selected with the stepping up control input but not acknowledged Position of selector 1 has been pre-selected with the 3-bit control input but not acknowledged Position of selector 1 has been pre-selected but not acknowledged Position of selector switch 1 is undetermined or restored from memory when the relay powers up and synchronizes to the three-bit input
	SELECTOR 2	Same set of operands as shown for SELECTOR 1
ELEMENT: Disconnect switch	SWITCH 1 OFF CMD SWITCH 1 ON CMD SWITCH 1 CLOSED SWITCH 1 OPEN SWITCH 1 DISCREP SWITCH 1 TROUBLE SWITCH 1 $\Phi$ A CLSD SWITCH 1 $\Phi$ A OPEN SWITCH 1 $\Phi$ A BAD ST  SWITCH 1 $\Phi$ A INTERM  SWITCH 1 $\Phi$ B CLSD SWITCH 1 $\Phi$ B OPEN SWITCH 1 $\Phi$ B BAD ST  SWITCH 1 $\Phi$ B INTERM  SWITCH 1 $\Phi$ C CLSD SWITCH 1 $\Phi$ C OPEN SWITCH 1 $\Phi$ C BAD ST  SWITCH 1 $\Phi$ C INTERM  SWITCH 1 BAD STATUS	Disconnect switch 1 open command initiated Disconnect switch 1 close command initiated Disconnect switch 1 is closed Disconnect switch 1 is open Disconnect switch 1 has discrepancy Disconnect switch 1 trouble alarm Disconnect switch 1 phase A is closed Disconnect switch 1 phase A is open Disconnect switch 1 phase A bad status is detected (discrepancy between the 89/a and 89/b contacts) Disconnect switch 1 phase A intermediate status is detected (transition from one position to another) Disconnect switch 1 phase B is closed Disconnect switch 1 phase B is open Disconnect switch 1 phase B bad status is detected (discrepancy between the 89/a and 89/b contacts) Disconnect switch 1 phase B intermediate status is detected (transition from one position to another) Disconnect switch 1 phase C is closed Disconnect switch 1 phase C is open Disconnect switch 1 phase C bad status is detected (discrepancy between the 89/a and 89/b contacts) Disconnect switch 1 phase C intermediate status is detected (transition from one position to another) Disconnect switch 1 bad status is detected on any pole
	SWITCH 2 to 8	Same set of operands as shown for SWITCH 1
ELEMENT: Teleprotection channel tests	TELEPRO CH1 FAIL TELEPRO CH2 FAIL TELEPRO CH1 ID FAIL TELEPRO CH2 ID FAIL TELEPRO CH1 CRC FAIL TELEPRO CH2 CRC FAIL TELEPRO CH1 PKT LOST TELEPRO CH2 PKT LOST	Channel 1 failed Channel 2 failed The ID check for a peer relay on channel 1 has failed The ID check for a peer relay on channel 2 has failed CRC detected packet corruption on channel 1 CRC detected packet corruption on channel 2 CRC detected lost packet on channel 1 CRC detected lost packet on channel 2
ELEMENT: Teleprotection inputs/outputs	TELEPRO INPUT 1-1 On ↓ TELEPRO INPUT 1-16 On TELEPRO INPUT 2-1 On ↓ TELEPRO INPUT 2-16 On	Flag is set, Logic =1 ↓ Flag is set, Logic =1 Flag is set, Logic =1 ↓ Flag is set, Logic =1
	TRIP BUS 1 PKP TRIP BUS 1 OP	Asserted when the trip bus 1 element picks up Asserted when the trip bus 1 element operates
ELEMENT: Trip bus	TRIP BUS 2 to 6	Same set of operands as shown for TRIP BUS 1
	FIXED OPERANDS	Off
	On	Logic = 1. Can be used as a test setting.

Operand type	Operand syntax	Operand description
INPUTS/OUTPUTS: Contact inputs	Cont Ip 1 On Cont Ip 2 On ↓ Cont Ip 1 Off Cont Ip 2 Off ↓ Cont Ip 96 On Cont Ip 96 Off	(does not appear unless ordered) (does not appear unless ordered) ↓ (does not appear unless ordered) (does not appear unless ordered) ↓ (does not appear unless ordered) (does not appear unless ordered)
	Cont Op 1 IOn Cont Op 2 IOn ↓ Cont Op 64 IOn	(does not appear unless ordered) (does not appear unless ordered) ↓ (does not appear unless ordered)
	Cont Op 1 VOn Cont Op 2 VOn ↓ Cont Op 64 VOn  Cont Op 1 VOff Cont Op 2 VOff ↓ Cont Op 64 VOff	(does not appear unless ordered) (does not appear unless ordered) ↓ (does not appear unless ordered)  (does not appear unless ordered) (does not appear unless ordered) ↓ (does not appear unless ordered)
INPUTS/OUTPUTS: Contact outputs, current (from detector on form-A output only)	DIRECT INPUT 1 On ↓ DIRECT INPUT 64 On	Flag is set, logic=1 ↓ Flag is set, logic=1
INPUTS/OUTPUTS: RxGOOSE DPS	RxG DPS 1 BAD RxG DPS 1 INTERM  RxG DPS 1 OFF RxG DPS 1 ON  RxG DPS 2 to 5	Asserted while the RxGOOSE double-point status input is in the bad state Asserted while the RxGOOSE double-point status input is in the intermediate state Asserted while the RxGOOSE double-point status input is off Asserted while the RxGOOSE double-point status input is on  Same set of operands as per RxG DPS 1
	RxG Bool 1 On RxG Bool 2 On RxG Bool 3 On ↓ RxG Bool 256 On	Flag is set, logic=1 Flag is set, logic=1 Flag is set, logic=1 ↓ Flag is set, logic=1
INPUTS/OUTPUTS: RxGOOSE Booleans	Virt Ip 1 On Virt Ip 2 On Virt Ip 3 On ↓ Virt Ip 64 On	Flag is set, logic=1 Flag is set, logic=1 Flag is set, logic=1 ↓ Flag is set, logic=1
INPUTS/OUTPUTS: Virtual inputs	Virt Op 1 On Virt Op 2 On Virt Op 3 On ↓ Virt Op 96 On	Flag is set, logic=1 Flag is set, logic=1 Flag is set, logic=1 ↓ Flag is set, logic=1
INPUTS/OUTPUTS: Virtual outputs	LED IN SERVICE LED TROUBLE LED TEST MODE LED TRIP LED ALARM LED PICKUP LED VOLTAGE LED CURRENT LED FREQUENCY LED OTHER LED PHASE A LED PHASE B LED PHASE C LED NEUTRAL/GROUND	Asserted when the front panel IN SERVICE LED is on Asserted when the front panel TROUBLE LED is on Asserted when the front panel TEST MODE LED is on Asserted when the front panel TRIP LED is on Asserted when the front panel ALARM LED is on Asserted when the front panel PICKUP LED is on Asserted when the front panel VOLTAGE LED is on Asserted when the front panel CURRENT LED is on Asserted when the front panel FREQUENCY LED is on Asserted when the front panel OTHER LED is on Asserted when the front panel PHASE A LED is on Asserted when the front panel PHASE B LED is on Asserted when the front panel PHASE C LED is on Asserted when the front panel NEUTRAL/GROUND LED is on
LED INDICATORS: Fixed front panel LEDs	LED TEST IN PROGRESS	An LED test has been initiated and has not finished
LED INDICATORS: LED test	LED USER 1	Asserted when user-programmable LED 1 is on
LED INDICATORS: User-programmable LEDs		

Operand type	Operand syntax	Operand description
	LED USER 2 to 48	The operand above is available for user-programmable LEDs 2 through 48
PASSWORD SECURITY	ACCESS LOC SETG OFF ACCESS LOC SETG ON ACCESS LOC CMND OFF ACCESS LOC CMND ON ACCESS REM SETG OFF ACCESS REM SETG ON ACCESS REM CMND OFF ACCESS REM CMND ON UNAUTHORIZED ACCESS	Asserted when local setting access is disabled Asserted when local setting access is enabled Asserted when local command access is disabled Asserted when local command access is enabled Asserted when remote setting access is disabled Asserted when remote setting access is enabled Asserted when remote command access is disabled Asserted when remote command access is enabled Asserted when a password entry fails while accessing a password protected level of the C30
RxGOOSE	RxGOOSE 1 On ↓ RxGOOSE 64 On	Flag is set, logic=1 ↓ Flag is set, logic=1
	RxGOOSE 1 Off ↓ RxGOOSE 64 Off	Flag is set, logic=1 ↓ Flag is set, logic=1
	R-RxGOOSE1 IGMP On R-TxGOOSE1 ARP On <RxGOOSE Boolean1 ID> On <RxGOOSE DPS1 ID> Bad <RxGOOSE DPS1 ID> Interm <RxGOOSE DPS1 ID> Off <RxGOOSE DPS1 ID> On	Indicates status of IGMP connection for R-GOOSE multicast reception Indicates status of ARP connection for R GOOSE unicast transmission Replace bracketed text with RxGOOSE Boolean1 status of "true" Replace bracketed text with RxGOOSE DPS1 status of "bad-state" Replace bracketed text with RxGOOSE DPS1 status is "intermediate-state" Replace bracketed text with RxGOOSE DPS1 status is "off" Replace bracketed text with RxGOOSE DPS1 status is "on"
RESETTING	RESET OP RESET OP (COMMS) RESET OP (OPERAND)  RESET OP (PUSHBUTTON)	Reset command is operated (set by all three operands below) Communications source of the reset command Operand (assigned in the <b>INPUTS/OUTPUTS</b> ⇌ <b>RESETTING</b> menu) source of the reset command Reset key (pushbutton) source of the reset command
SELF-DIAGNOSTICS (See Relay Self-tests descriptions in Chapter 7: Commands and Targets)	ANY MAJOR ERROR ANY MINOR ERROR ANY SELF-TESTS BATTERY FAIL  CLOCK UNSYNCHRONIZED DIRECT DEVICE OFF DIRECT RING BREAK EQUIPMENT MISMATCH FLEXLOGIC ERR TOKEN IRIG-B FAILURE LATCHING OUT ERROR MAINTENANCE ALERT FIRST ETHERNET FAIL PROCESS BUS FAILURE PTP FAILURE RxGOOSE OFF RRTD COMM FAIL SECOND ETHERNET FAIL THIRD ETHERNET FAIL SNTP FAILURE SYSTEM EXCEPTION TEMP MONITOR UNIT NOT PROGRAMMED  SETTING CHANGED	Any of the major self-test errors generated (major error) Any of the minor self-test errors generated (minor error) Any self-test errors generated (generic, any error) The battery is weak or not functioning. Replace as outlined in the Maintenance chapter. Relay is not synchronized to the international time standard A direct device is configured but not connected The Direct I/O settings is for a connection that is not in a ring The configuration of modules does not match the stored order code A FlexLogic equation is incorrect "Bad IRIG-B Signal" self-test. See Chapter 7: Commands and Targets. A difference is detected between the desired and actual latch contact state A subset of the minor self-test errors generated, see Chapter 7 Link failure detected. See description in Chapter 7: Commands and Targets. See description in Chapter 7: Commands and Targets "Bad PTP Signal" self-test as described in Chapter 7 One or more GOOSE messages are not being received See description in Chapter 7: Commands and Targets See description in Chapter 7: Commands and Targets See description in Chapter 7: Commands and Targets SNTP server is not responding See description in Chapter 7: Commands and Targets Monitors ambient temperature and maximum operating temperature The product <b>SETUP &gt; INSTALLATION &gt; RELAYS SETTINGS</b> setting is not programmed Any device settings changed over any available interface; operand is asserted for at least one second and then self-reset
TEMPERATURE MONITOR	TEMP MONITOR	Asserted while the ambient temperature is greater than the maximum operating temperature (80°C)
USER-PROGRAMMABLE PUSHBUTTONS	PUSHBUTTON 1 ON PUSHBUTTON 1 OFF ANY PB ON	Pushbutton number 1 is in the "On" position Pushbutton number 1 is in the "Off" position Any of 12 pushbuttons is in the "On" position
	PUSHBUTTON 2 to 6, 12, or 16 depending on front panel	Same set of operands as PUSHBUTTON 1

Some operands can be re-named. These are the names of the breakers in the breaker control feature, the ID (identification) of contact inputs and outputs, the ID of virtual inputs, and the ID of virtual outputs. If the user changes the default name or ID of any of these operands, the assigned name appears in the relay list of operands. The default names are shown in the FlexLogic operands table.

The characteristics of the logic gates are tabulated in the following table, and the operators available in FlexLogic are listed in the FlexLogic operators table.

**Table 5-19: FlexLogic gate characteristics**

Gates	Number of inputs	Output is '1' (= ON) if...
NOT	1	input is '0'
OR	2 to 16	any input is '1'
AND	2 to 16	all inputs are '1'
NOR	2 to 16	all inputs are '0'
NAND	2 to 16	any input is '0'
XOR	2	only one input is '1'

**Table 5-20: FlexLogic operators**

Type	Syntax	Description	Notes
Editor	INSERT	Insert a parameter in an equation list	
	DELETE	Delete a parameter from an equation list	
End	END	The first END encountered signifies the last entry in the list of processed FlexLogic parameters	
One-shot	POSITIVE ONE SHOT	One shot that responds to a positive going edge	A 'one shot' refers to a single input gate that generates a pulse in response to an edge on the input. The output from a 'one shot' is True (positive) for only one pass through the FlexLogic equation. There is a maximum of 64 'one shots.'
	NEGATIVE ONE SHOT	One shot that responds to a negative going edge	
	DUAL ONE SHOT	One shot that responds to both the positive and negative going edges	
Logic gate	NOT	Logical NOT	Operates on the previous parameter
	OR(2) ↓ OR(16)	2 input OR gate ↓ 16 input OR gate	Operates on the 2 previous parameters ↓ Operates on the 16 previous parameters
	AND(2) ↓ AND(16)	2 input AND gate ↓ 16 input AND gate	Operates on the 2 previous parameters ↓ Operates on the 16 previous parameters
	NOR(2) ↓ NOR(16)	2 input NOR gate ↓ 16 input NOR gate	Operates on the 2 previous parameters ↓ Operates on the 16 previous parameters
	NAND(2) ↓ NAND(16)	2 input NAND gate ↓ 16 input NAND gate	Operates on the 2 previous parameters ↓ Operates on the 16 previous parameters
	XOR(2)	2 input Exclusive OR gate	Operates on the 2 previous parameters
	LATCH (S,R)	Latch (set, reset): reset-dominant	The parameter preceding LATCH(S,R) is the reset input. The parameter preceding the reset input is the set input.
	Timer	TIMER 1 ↓ TIMER 32	Timer set with FlexLogic timer 1 settings ↓ Timer set with FlexLogic timer 32 settings
= Virt Op 1 ↓ = Virt Op 96		Assigns previous FlexLogic operand to virtual output 1 ↓ Assigns previous FlexLogic operand to virtual output 96	The virtual output is set by the preceding parameter

### 5.6.2 FlexLogic rules

When forming a FlexLogic equation, the sequence in the linear array of parameters must follow these general rules:

1. Operands must precede the operator that uses the operands as inputs.
2. Operators have only one output. The output of an operator must be used to create a virtual output if it is to be used as an input to two or more operators.
3. Assigning the output of an operator to a virtual output terminates the equation.
4. A timer operator (for example, "TIMER 1") or virtual output assignment (for example, " = Virt Op 1") can be used once only. If this rule is broken, a syntax error is declared.

### 5.6.3 FlexLogic evaluation

Each equation is evaluated in the ascending order in which the parameters have been entered.



FlexLogic provides built-in latches that by definition have a memory action, remaining in the set state after the set input has been asserted. These built-in latches are reset dominant, meaning that if logical "1" is applied to both set and reset entries simultaneously, then the output of the latch is logical "0." However, they are volatile, meaning that they reset upon removal of control power.

When making changes to FlexLogic entries in the settings, all FlexLogic equations are re-compiled whenever any new FlexLogic entry value is entered, and as a result of the re-compile all latches are reset automatically.

To implement FlexLogic using a graphical user interface, see the FlexLogic Design and Monitoring using Engineer section in the previous chapter.

5

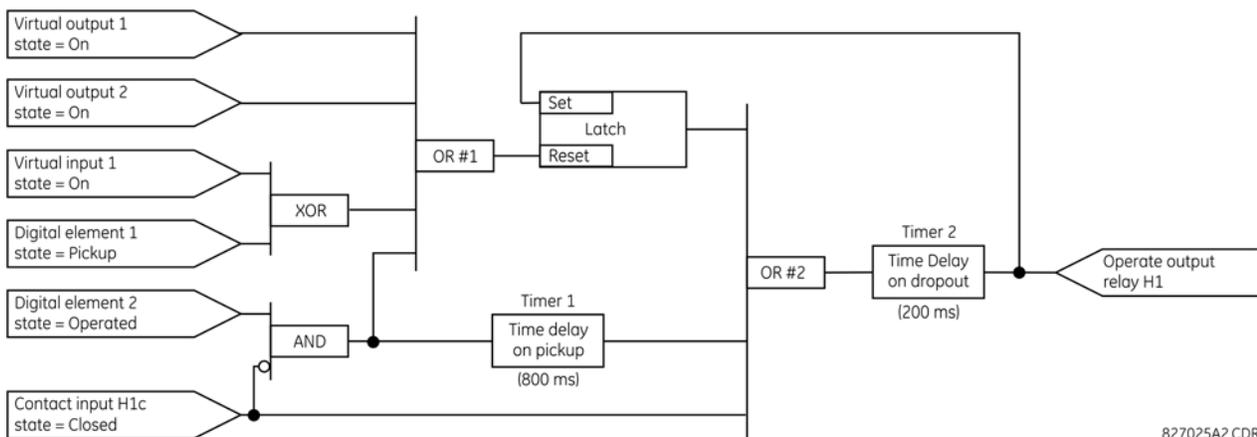
### 5.6.4 FlexLogic example

This section provides an example of logic implementation for a typical application. The sequence of steps is important to minimize the work to develop the relay settings. Note that the example in the following figure demonstrates the procedure, not to solve a specific application situation.

Note that there is also a graphical interface with which to draw logic and populate FlexLogic equation entries. See the Engineer content at the end of the previous chapter.

In the example, it is assumed that logic has already been programmed to produce virtual outputs 1 and 2, and is only a part of the full set of equations used. When using FlexLogic, it is important to make a note of each virtual output used; a virtual output designation (1 to 96) can be assigned only once.

Figure 5-59: Logic example



827025A2.CDR

1. Inspect the example logic diagram to determine if the required logic can be implemented with the FlexLogic operators. If this is not possible, the logic must be altered until this condition is satisfied. Once done, count the inputs to each gate to verify that the number of inputs does not exceed the FlexLogic limits, which is unlikely but possible. If

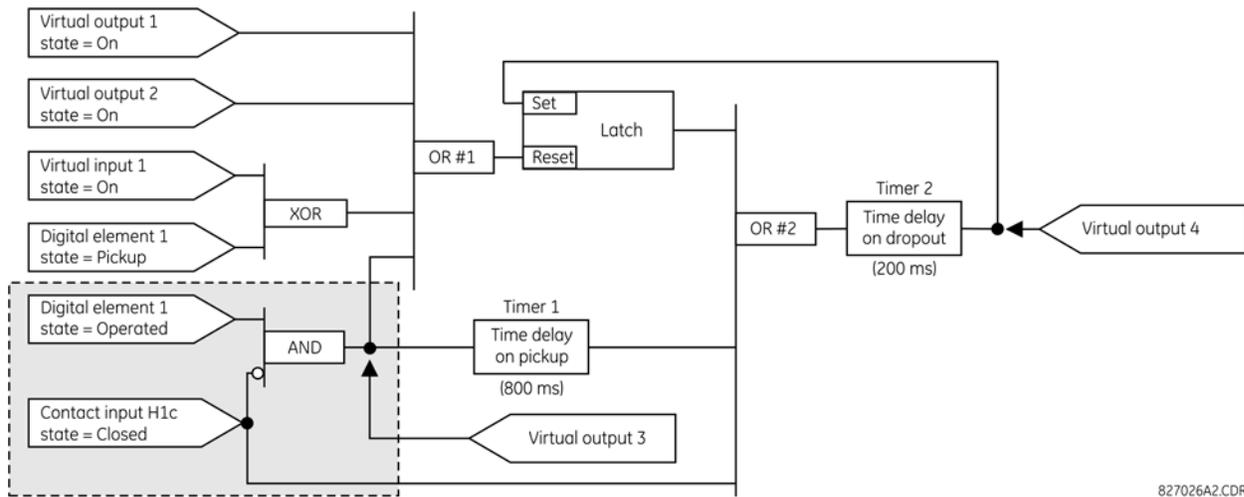
the number of inputs is too high, subdivide the inputs into multiple gates to produce an equivalent. For example, if 25 inputs to an AND gate are required, connect Inputs 1 through 16 to AND(16), 17 through 25 to AND(9), and the outputs from these two gates to AND(2).

Inspect each operator between the initial operands and final virtual outputs to determine if the output from the operator is used as an input to more than one following operator. If so, the operator output must be assigned as a virtual output.

For the example shown, the output of the AND gate is used as an input to both OR#1 and Timer 1, and must therefore be made a virtual output and assigned the next available number (that is, Virtual Output 3). The final output must also be assigned to a virtual output as virtual output 4, which is programmed in the contact output section to operate relay H1 (that is, contact output H1).

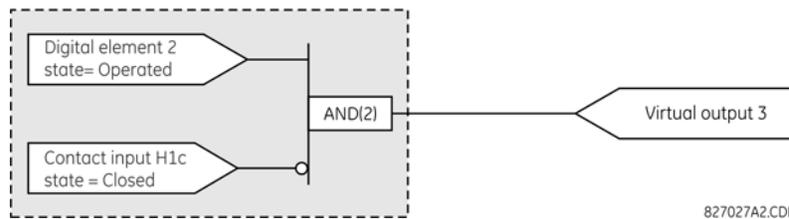
Therefore, the required logic can be implemented with two FlexLogic equations with outputs of virtual output 3 and virtual output 4, shown as follows.

Figure 5-60: Logic example with virtual outputs



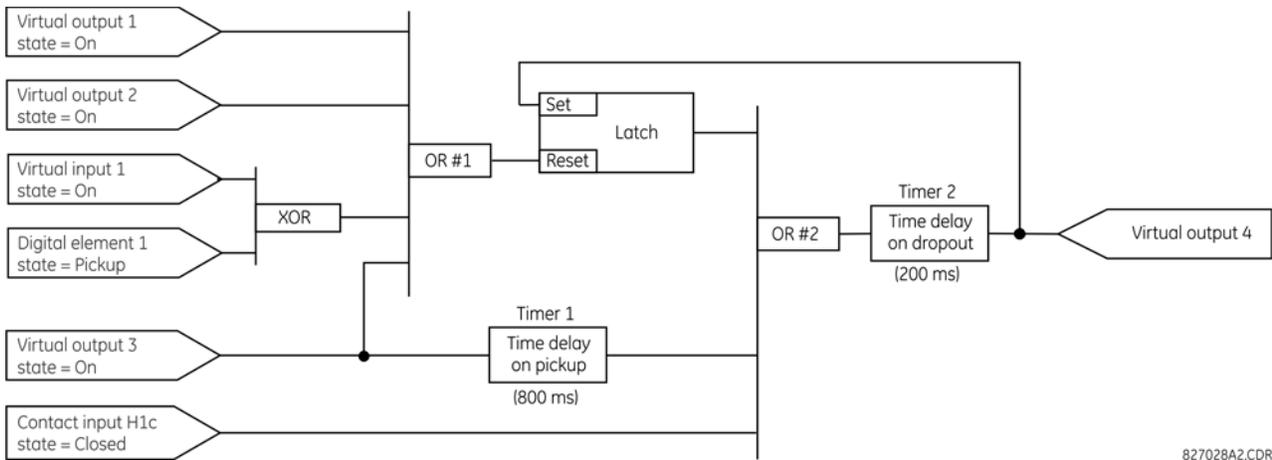
2. Prepare a logic diagram for the equation to produce virtual output 3, as this output is used as an operand in the virtual output 4 equation (create the equation for every output that is used as an operand first, so that when these operands are required they already have been evaluated and assigned to a specific virtual output). The logic for virtual output 3 is shown as follows with the final output assigned.

Figure 5-61: Logic for virtual output 3



3. Prepare a logic diagram for virtual output 4, replacing the logic ahead of virtual output 3 with a symbol identified as virtual output 3, shown as follows.

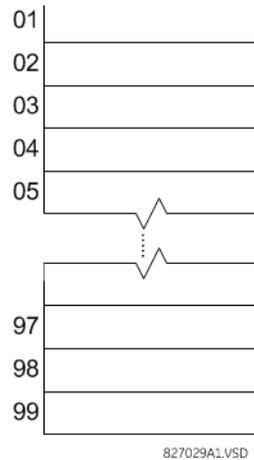
Figure 5-62: Logic for virtual output 4



827028A2.CDR

4. Program the FlexLogic equation for virtual output 3 by translating the logic into available FlexLogic parameters. The equation is formed one parameter at a time until the required logic is complete. It is generally easier to start at the output end of the equation and work back towards the input, as shown in the following steps. It is also recommended to list operator inputs from bottom to top. For demonstration, the final outputs are arbitrarily identified as parameter 99, and each preceding parameter decremented by one in turn. Until accustomed to using FlexLogic, it is suggested that a worksheet with a series of cells marked with the arbitrary parameter numbers be prepared shown as follows.

Figure 5-63: FlexLogic worksheet



827029A1.VSD

5. Following the procedure outlined, start with parameter 99, as follows:
  - 99: The final output of the equation is virtual output 3, which is created by the operator "= Virt Op n". This parameter is therefore "= Virt Op 3".
  - 98: The gate preceding the output is an AND, which in this case requires two inputs. The operator for this gate is a 2-input AND so the parameter is "AND(2)". Note that FlexLogic rules require that the number of inputs to most types of operators must be specified to identify the operands for the gate. As the 2-input AND operates on the two operands preceding it, these inputs must be specified, starting with the lower.
  - 97: This lower input to the AND gate must be passed through an inverter (the NOT operator) so the next parameter is "NOT". The NOT operator acts upon the operand immediately preceding it, so specify the inverter input next.
  - 96: The input to the NOT gate is to be contact input H1c. The ON state of a contact input can be programmed to be set when the contact is either open or closed. Assume for this example that the state is to be ON for a closed contact. The operand is therefore "Cont Ip H1c On".

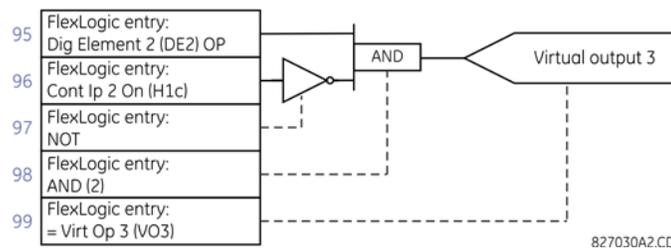
- 95: The last step in the procedure is to specify the upper input to the AND gate, the operated state of digital element 2. This operand is "DIG ELEM 2 OP".

Writing the parameters in numerical order forms the equation for virtual output 3:

```
[95] DIG ELEM 2 OP
[96] Cont Ip H1c On
[97] NOT
[98] AND(2)
[99] = Virt Op 3
```

It is now possible to check that this selection of parameters produces the required logic by converting the set of parameters into a logic diagram. The result of this process is shown in the figure, which is compared to the logic for virtual output 3 diagram as a check.

Figure 5-64: FlexLogic equation for virtual output 3



- Repeating the process described for virtual output 3, select the FlexLogic parameters for Virtual Output 4.
  - 99: The final output of the equation is virtual output 4, which is parameter "= Virt Op 4".
  - 98: The operator preceding the output is timer 2, which is operand "TIMER 2". Note that the settings required for the timer are established in the timer programming section.
  - 97: The operator preceding timer 2 is OR #2, a 3-input OR, which is parameter "OR(3)".
  - 96: The lowest input to OR #2 is operand "Cont Ip H1c On".
  - 95: The center input to OR #2 is operand "TIMER 1".
  - 94: The input to timer 1 is operand "Virt Op 3 On".
  - 93: The upper input to OR #2 is operand "LATCH (S,R)".
  - 92: There are two inputs to a latch, and the input immediately preceding the latch reset is OR #1, a 4-input OR, which is parameter "OR(4)".
  - 91: The lowest input to OR #1 is operand "Virt Op 3 On".
  - 90: The input just above the lowest input to OR #1 is operand "XOR(2)".
  - 89: The lower input to the XOR is operand "DIG ELEM 1 PKP".
  - 88: The upper input to the XOR is operand "Virt Ip 1 On".
  - 87: The input just below the upper input to OR #1 is operand "Virt Op 2 On".
  - 86: The upper input to OR #1 is operand "Virt Op 1 On".
  - 85: The last parameter is used to set the latch, and is operand "Virt Op 4 On".

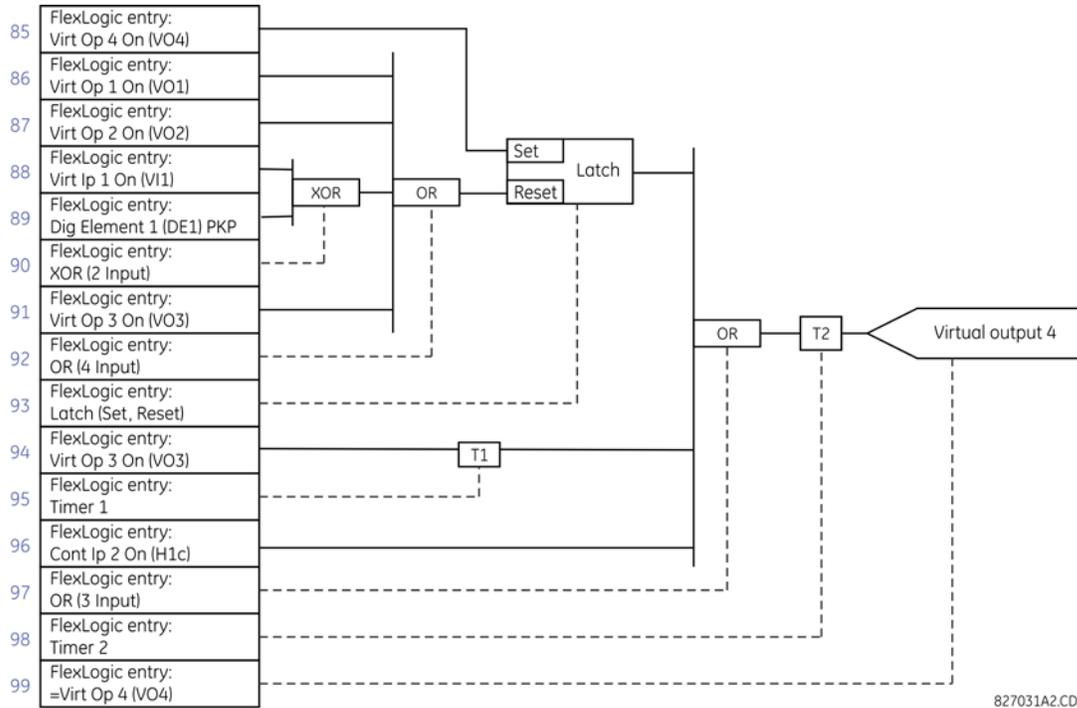
The equation for virtual output 4 is:

```
[85] virt Op 4 On
[86] virt Op 1 On
[87] virt Op 2 On
[88] virt Ip 1 On
[89] DIG ELEM 1 PKP
[90] XOR(2)
[91] virt Op 3 On
[92] OR(4)
[93] LATCH (S,R)
[94] virt Op 3 On
[95] TIMER 1
[96] Cont Ip H1c On
```

[97] OR(3)  
 [98] TIMER 2  
 [99] = Virt Op 4

Now check that the selection of parameters produce the required logic by converting the set of parameters into a logic diagram. The result is shown in the figure, which is compared to the logic for virtual output 4 diagram as a check.

Figure 5-65: FlexLogic equation for virtual output 4



- Now write the complete FlexLogic expression required to implement the logic, making an effort to assemble the equation in an order where Virtual Outputs that are used as inputs to operators are created before needed. In cases where a lot of processing is required to perform logic, this can be difficult to achieve, but in most cases does not cause problems as all logic is calculated at least four times per power frequency cycle. The possibility of a problem caused by sequential processing emphasizes the necessity to test the performance of FlexLogic before it is placed in service.

In the following equation, virtual output 3 is used as an input to both latch 1 and timer 1 as arranged in the following order:

```
DIG ELEM 2 OP
Cont Ip H1c On
NOT
AND(2)
= Virt Op 3
Virt Op 4 On
Virt Op 1 On
Virt Op 2 On
Virt Ip 1 On
DIG ELEM 1 PKP
XOR(2)
Virt Op 3 On
OR(4)
LATCH (S,R)
Virt Op 3 On
TIMER 1
Cont Ip H1c On
OR(3)
```

```
TIMER 2
= Virt op 4
END
```

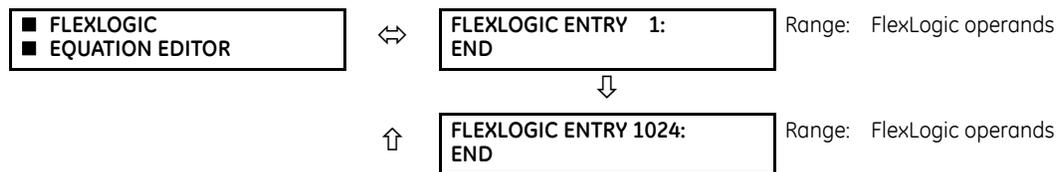
In this expression, the virtual output 4 input to the four-input OR is listed before it is created. This is typical of a form of feedback, in this case, used to create a seal-in effect with the latch, and is correct.

- Always test the logic after it is loaded into the relay, in the same way as has been used in the past. Testing can be simplified by placing an "END" operator within the overall set of FlexLogic equations. The equations are evaluated up to the first "END" operator.

The "On" and "Off" operands can be placed in an equation to establish a known set of conditions for test purposes, and the "INSERT" and "DELETE" commands can be used to modify equations.

### 5.6.5 FlexLogic equation editor

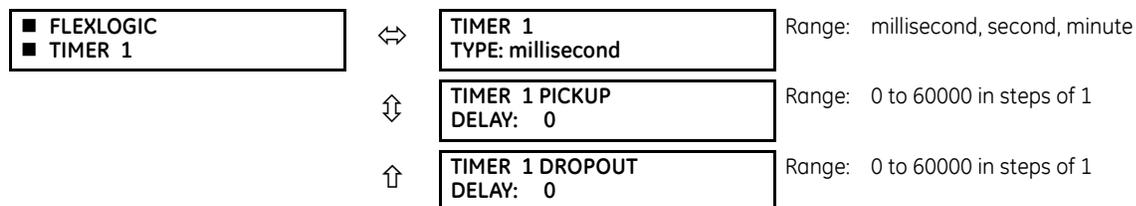
SETTINGS ⇒ FLEXLOGIC ⇒ FLEXLOGIC EQUATION EDITOR



There are 1,024 FlexLogic entries available, numbered from 1 to 1024, with default END entry settings. If a "Disabled" element is selected as a FlexLogic entry, the associated state flag is never set to '1'. Press the +/- key when editing FlexLogic equations to quickly scan through the major parameter types.

### 5.6.6 FlexLogic timers

SETTINGS ⇒ FLEXLOGIC ⇒ FLEXLOGIC TIMERS ⇒ FLEXLOGIC TIMER 1(32)



There are 32 identical FlexLogic timers available. These timers are used as operators for FlexLogic equations.

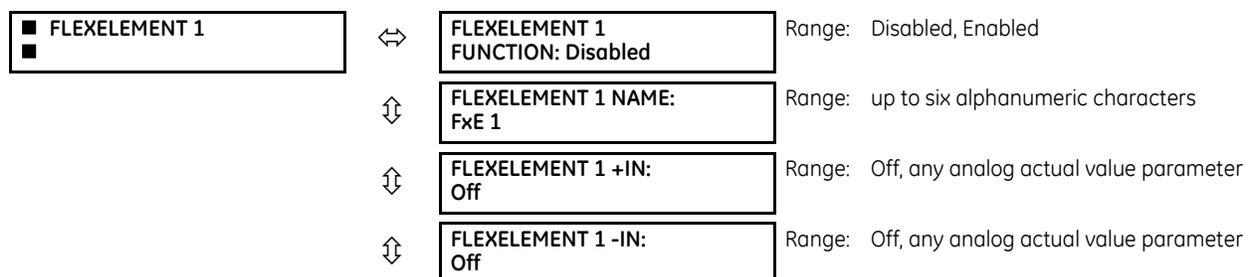
**TIMER 1 TYPE** — Selects the time measurement unit.

**TIMER 1 PICKUP DELAY** — Sets the time delay to pickup. If a pickup delay is not required, set this function to "0."

**TIMER 1 DROPOUT DELAY** — Sets the time delay to dropout. If a dropout delay is not required, set this function to "0."

### 5.6.7 FlexElements

SETTINGS ⇒ FLEXLOGIC ⇒ FLEXELEMENTS ⇒ FLEXELEMENT 1(8)



↕	<b>FLEXELEMENT 1 INPUT MODE: SIGNED</b>	Range: SIGNED, ABSOLUTE
↕	<b>FLEXELEMENT 1 COMP MODE: LEVEL</b>	Range: LEVEL, DELTA
↕	<b>FLEXELEMENT 1 DIRECTION: OVER</b>	Range: OVER, UNDER
↕	<b>FLEXELEMENT 1 PICKUP: 1.000 pu</b>	Range: -90.000 to 90.000 pu in steps of 0.001
↕	<b>FLEXELEMENT 1 HYSTERESIS: 3.0%</b>	Range: 0.1 to 50.0% in steps of 0.1
↕	<b>FLEXELEMENT 1 dt UNIT: Milliseconds</b>	Range: Milliseconds, Seconds, Minutes
↕	<b>FLEXELEMENT 1 dt: 20</b>	Range: 20 to 86400 in steps of 1
↕	<b>FLEXELEMENT 1 PKP DELAY: 0.000 s</b>	Range: 0.000 to 65.535 s in steps of 0.001
↕	<b>FLEXELEMENT 1 RST DELAY: 0.000 s</b>	Range: 0.000 to 65.535 s in steps of 0.001
↕	<b>FLEXELEMENT 1 BLK: Off</b>	Range: FlexLogic operand
↕	<b>FLEXELEMENT 1 TARGET: Self-reset</b>	Range: Self-reset, Disabled, Latched
↑	<b>FLEXELEMENT 1 EVENTS: Disabled</b>	Range: Disabled, Enabled

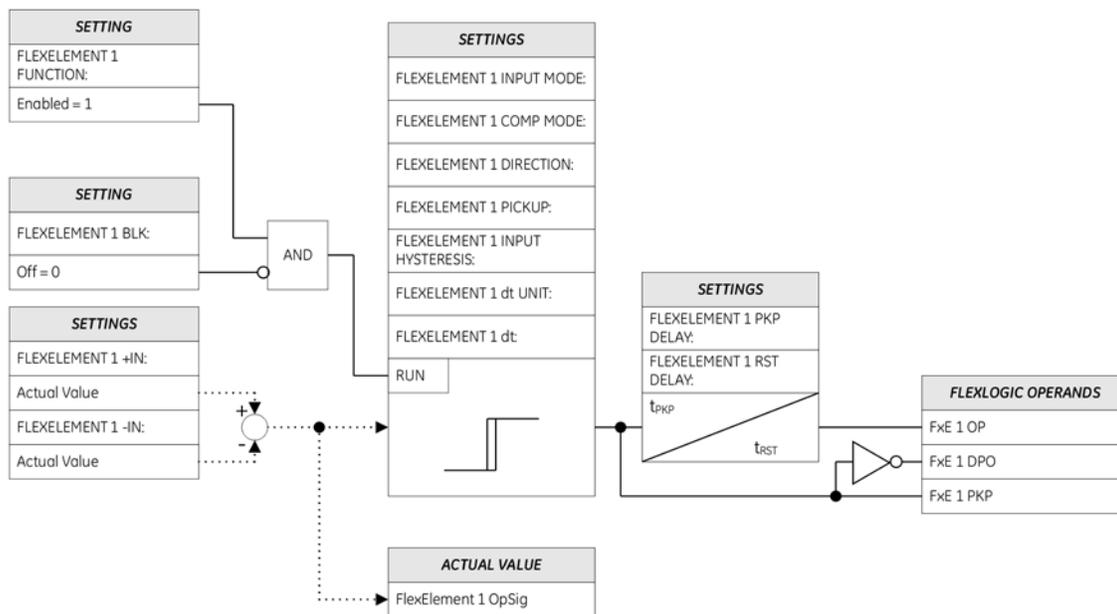
5

A FlexElement is a universal comparator used to monitor any analog actual value calculated by the relay or a net difference of any two analog actual values of the same type. The effective operating signal can be treated as a signed number or its absolute value can be used.

FlexElements run every half power cycle (every four protection passes).

The element can be programmed to respond either to a signal level or to a rate-of-change (delta) over a pre-defined period of time. The output operand is asserted when the operating signal is higher than a threshold or lower than a threshold, as per your choice.

Figure 5-66: FlexElement logic



8A2004A4.CDR

**FLEXELEMENT 1 +IN** — This setting specifies the first (non-inverted) input to the FlexElement. Zero is assumed as the input if this setting is set to “Off.” For proper operation of the element, at least one input must be selected. Otherwise, the element does not assert its output operands.

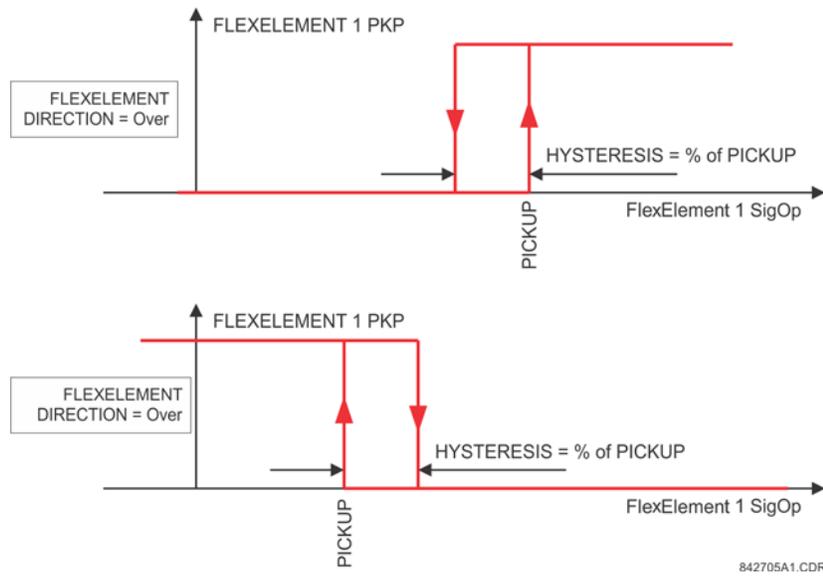
**FLEXELEMENT 1 -IN** — Specifies the second (inverted) input to the FlexElement. Zero is assumed as the input if this setting is set to “Off.” For proper operation of the element, at least one input must be selected. Otherwise, the element does not assert its output operands. This input is used to invert the signal if needed for convenience, or to make the element respond to a differential signal, such as for a top-bottom oil temperature differential alarm. The element does not operate if the two input signals are of different types, for example if one tries to use active power and phase angle to build the effective operating signal.

The element responds directly to the differential signal if the **FLEXELEMENT 1 INPUT MODE** setting is set to “Signed.” The element responds to the absolute value of the differential signal if this setting is set to “Absolute.” Sample applications for the “Absolute” setting include monitoring the angular difference between two phasors with a symmetrical limit angle in both directions, monitoring power regardless of its direction, or monitoring a trend.

The element responds directly to its operating signal—as defined by the **FLEXELEMENT 1 +IN**, **FLEXELEMENT 1 -IN** and **FLEXELEMENT 1 INPUT MODE** settings—if the **FLEXELEMENT 1 COMP MODE** setting is set to “Level.” The element responds to the rate of change of its operating signal if the **FLEXELEMENT 1 COMP MODE** setting is set to “Delta.” In this case, the **FLEXELEMENT 1 dt UNIT** and **FLEXELEMENT 1 dt** settings specify how the rate of change is derived.

**FLEXELEMENT 1 DIRECTION** — Enables the relay to respond to either high or low values of the operating signal. The following figure explains the application of the **FLEXELEMENT 1 DIRECTION**, **FLEXELEMENT 1 PICKUP**, and **FLEXELEMENT 1 HYSTERESIS** settings.

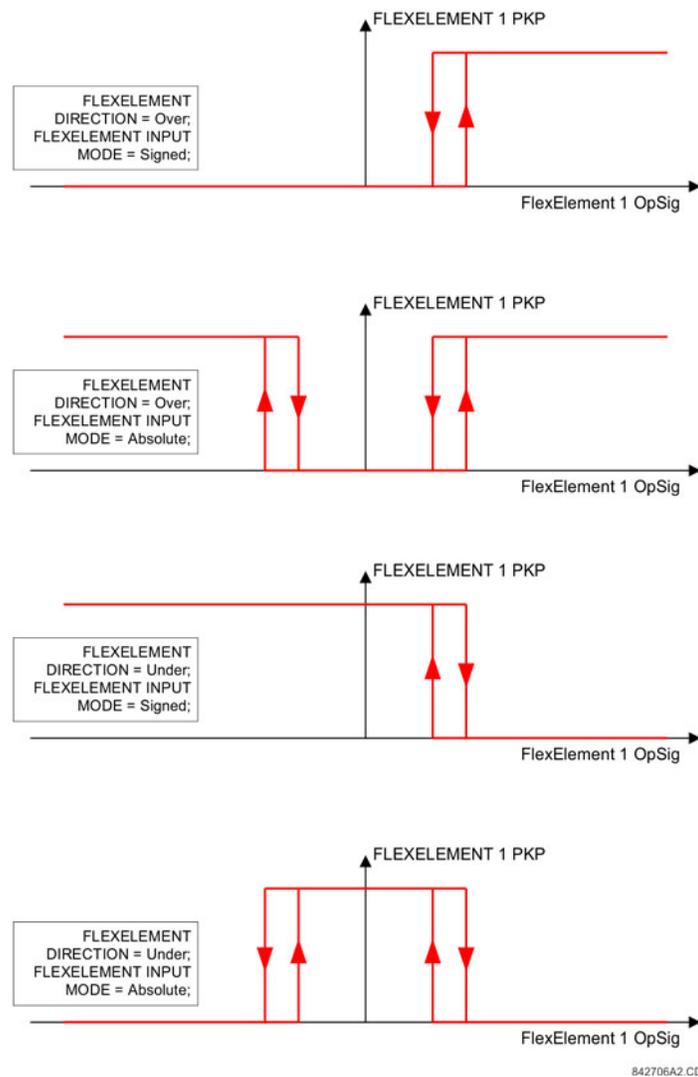
Figure 5-67: FlexElement direction, pickup, and hysteresis



In conjunction with the **FLEXELEMENT 1 INPUT MODE** setting, the element can be programmed to provide two extra characteristics, as shown in the following figure.

5

Figure 5-68: FlexElement input mode setting



**FLEXELEMENT 1 PICKUP** — This setting specifies the operating threshold for the effective operating signal of the element. If set to “Over,” the element picks up when the operating signal exceeds the **FLEXELEMENT 1 PICKUP** value. If set to “Under,” the element picks up when the operating signal falls below the **FLEXELEMENT 1 PICKUP** value.

**FLEXELEMENT 1 HYSTERESIS** — This setting controls the element dropout. Notice that both the operating signal and the pickup threshold can be negative, facilitating applications such as reverse power alarm protection. The FlexElement can be programmed to work with all analog actual values measured by the relay. The **FLEXELEMENT 1 PICKUP** setting is entered in per-unit values using the following definitions of the base units.

Table 5-21: FlexElement base units

Unit	Description
DCmA	BASE = maximum value of the <b>DCMA INPUT MAX</b> setting for the two transducers configured under the +IN and -IN inputs
DELTA TIME	BASE = 1 $\mu$ s
FREQUENCY	$f_{BASE} = 1$ Hz
PHASE ANGLE	$\phi_{BASE} = 360$ degrees (see the UR angle referencing convention)
POWER FACTOR	$PF_{BASE} = 1.00$
RTDs	BASE = 100°C

Unit	Description
SOURCE CURRENT	$I_{BASE}$ = maximum nominal primary RMS value of the +IN and -IN inputs
SOURCE POWER	$P_{BASE}$ = maximum value of $V_{BASE} \times I_{BASE}$ for the +IN and -IN inputs
SOURCE VOLTAGE	$V_{BASE}$ = maximum nominal primary RMS value of the +IN and -IN inputs

**FLEXELEMENT 1 HYSTERESIS** — This setting defines the pickup-dropout relation of the element by specifying the width of the hysteresis loop as a percentage of the pickup value as shown in the FlexElement Direction, Pickup, and Hysteresis diagram.

**FLEXELEMENT 1 dt UNIT** — Specifies the time unit for the setting **FLEXELEMENT 1 dt**. This setting is applicable only if **FLEXELEMENT 1 COMP MODE** is set to “Delta.”

**FLEXELEMENT 1 dt** — Specifies duration of the time interval for the rate of change mode of operation. This setting is applicable only if **FLEXELEMENT 1 COMP MODE** is set to “Delta.”

**FLEXELEMENT 1 PKP DELAY** — Specifies the pickup delay of the element.

**FLEXELEMENT 1 RST DELAY** — Specifies the reset delay of the element.

### 5.6.8 Non-volatile latches

SETTINGS ⇨ ⇩ FLEXLOGIC ⇨ ⇩ NON-VOLATILE LATCHES ⇨ LATCH 1(16)

<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>■ LATCH 1</p> <p>■</p> </div>	↔	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>LATCH 1 FUNCTION: Disabled</p> </div>	Range: Disabled, Enabled
	⇕	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>LATCH 1 ID: NV Latch 1</p> </div>	Range: up to 20 alphanumeric characters
	⇕	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>LATCH 1 TYPE: Reset Dominant</p> </div>	Range: Reset Dominant, Set Dominant
	⇕	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>LATCH 1 SET: Off</p> </div>	Range: FlexLogic operand
	⇕	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>LATCH 1 RESET: Off</p> </div>	Range: FlexLogic operand
	⇕	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>LATCH 1 TARGET: Self-reset</p> </div>	Range: Self-reset, Latched, Disabled
	↑	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>LATCH 1 EVENTS: Disabled</p> </div>	Range: Disabled, Enabled

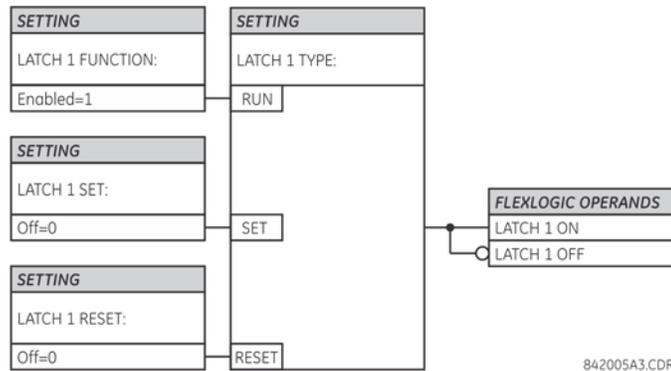
The non-volatile latches provide a permanent logical flag that is stored safely and do not reset upon restart after the relay is powered down. Typical applications include sustaining operator commands or permanently blocking relay functions, such as Autorecloser, until a deliberate interface action resets the latch.

**LATCH 1 TYPE** — This setting characterizes Latch 1 to be Set- or Reset-dominant.

**LATCH 1 SET** — If asserted, the specified FlexLogic operands 'sets' Latch 1.

**LATCH 1 RESET** — If asserted, the specified FlexLogic operand 'resets' Latch 1.

Figure 5-69: Non-volatile latch operation table (N = 1 to 16) and logic



Latch n type	Latch n set	Latch n reset	Latch n on	Latch n off
Reset Dominant	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
	OFF	OFF	Previous State	Previous State
	ON	ON	OFF	ON
	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
Set Dominant	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
	ON	ON	ON	OFF
	OFF	OFF	Previous State	Previous State
	OFF	ON	OFF	ON

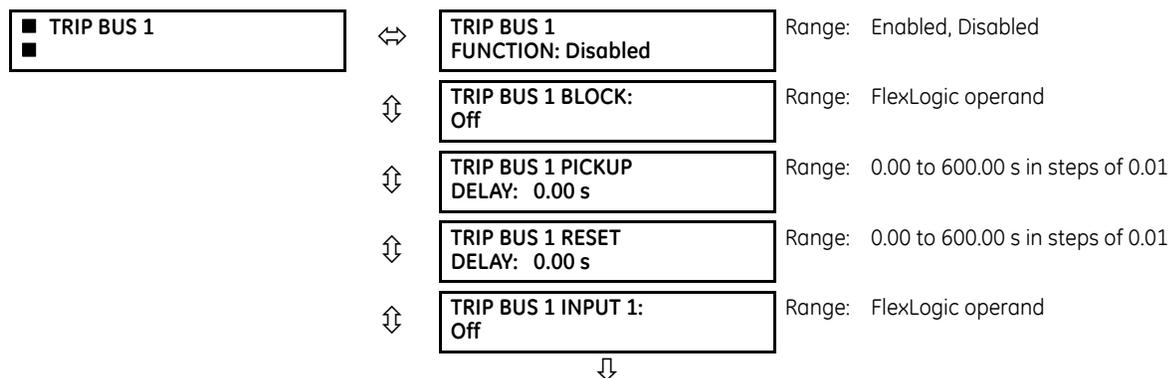
## 5.7 Control elements

### 5.7.1 Overview

Control elements are used for control rather than protection. See the Introduction to Elements section at the beginning of this chapter for information.

### 5.7.2 Trip bus

SETTINGS ⇌ CONTROL ELEMENTS ⇌ TRIP BUS ⇌ TRIP BUS 1(6)



⇅	TRIP BUS 1 INPUT 16: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
⇅	TRIP BUS 1 LATCHING: Disabled	Range: Enabled, Disabled
⇅	TRIP BUS 1 RESET: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
⇅	TRIP BUS 1 TARGET: Self-reset	Range: Self-reset, Latched, Disabled
↑	TRIP BUS 1 EVENTS: Disabled	Range: Enabled, Disabled

The trip bus element allows aggregating outputs of protection and control elements without using FlexLogic and assigning them a simple and effective manner. Each trip bus can be assigned for either trip or alarm actions. Simple trip conditioning such as latch, delay, and seal-in delay are available.

The easiest way to assign element outputs to a trip bus is through the EnerVista software under **Settings > Protection Summary**. Navigate to a specific protection or control protection element and check the bus box by hovering over the blank check box and selecting an option that displays. Once the required element is selected for a specific bus, a list of element operate-type operands are displayed and can be assigned to a trip bus. If more than one operate-type operand is required, it can be assigned directly from the trip bus menu.

Figure 5-70: Trip bus fields in the protection summary

GROUPED ELEMENTS	TB1	TB2	TB3	TB4	TB5	GROUP 1	GROUP 2	GROUP 3	GROUP 4	GROUP 5	GROUP 6
Current Differential	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled				
Stub Bus	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled				
Line Pickup	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled				
Phase Distance Z 1	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled				
Phase Distance Z 2	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled				
Phase Distance Z 3	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled				
Ground Distance Z 1	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled				
Ground Distance Z 2	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled				
Ground Distance Z 3	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled				
Power Swing	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled				
Load Encroachment	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled				
Phase TOC 1	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled				
Phase TOC 2	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled				
Phase TOC 3	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled				
Phase TOC 4	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled				

The following settings are available.

**TRIP BUS 1 BLOCK** — The trip bus output is blocked when the operand assigned to this setting is asserted.

**TRIP BUS 1 PICKUP DELAY** — This setting specifies a time delay to produce an output depending on how output is used.

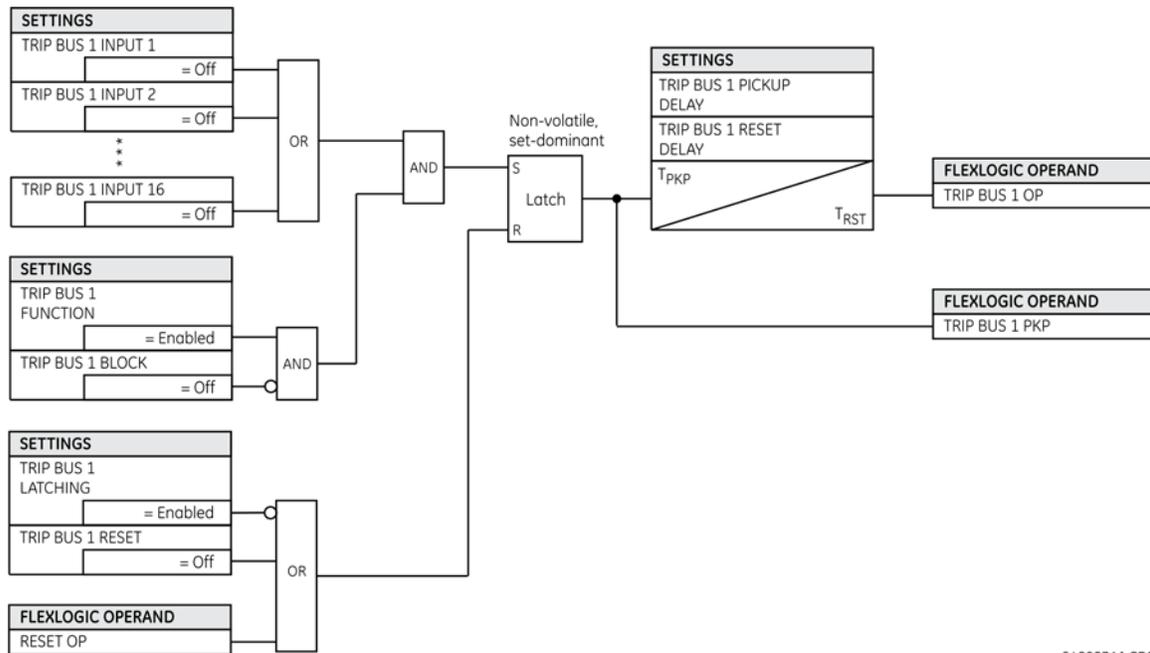
**TRIP BUS 1 RESET DELAY** — This setting specifies a time delay to reset an output command. Set the time delay long enough to allow the breaker or contactor to perform a required action.

**TRIP BUS 1 INPUT 1 to TRIP BUS 1 INPUT 16** — These settings select a FlexLogic operand to be assigned as an input to the trip bus.

**TRIP BUS 1 LATCHING** — This setting enables or disables latching of the trip bus output. This is typically used when lockout is required or user acknowledgement of the relay response is required.

**TRIP BUS 1 RESET** — The trip bus output is reset when the operand assigned to this setting is asserted. Note that the **RESET OP** operand is pre-wired to the reset gate of the latch, As such, a reset command from the front panel interface or via communications resets the trip bus output.

Figure 5-71: Trip bus logic

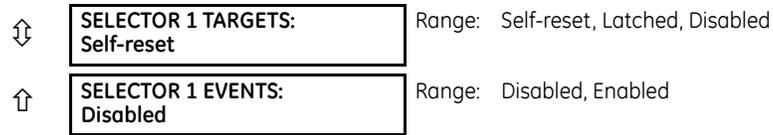


842023A1.CDR

### 5.7.3 Selector switch

SETTINGS ⇄ CONTROL ELEMENTS ⇄ SELECTOR SWITCH ⇄ SELECTOR SWITCH 1(2)

<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>■ SELECTOR SWITCH 1</p> </div>	↔	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>SELECTOR 1 FUNCTION: Disabled</p> </div>	Range: Disabled, Enabled
	⇅	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>SELECTOR 1 FULL RANGE: 7</p> </div>	Range: 1 to 7 in steps of 1
	⇅	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>SELECTOR 1 TIME-OUT: 5.0 s</p> </div>	Range: 3.0 to 60.0 s in steps of 0.1
	⇅	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>SELECTOR 1 STEP-UP: Off</p> </div>	Range: FlexLogic operand
	⇅	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>SELECTOR 1 STEP-UP MODE: Time-out</p> </div>	Range: Time-out, Acknowledge
	⇅	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>SELECTOR 1 ACK: Off</p> </div>	Range: FlexLogic operand
	⇅	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>SELECTOR 1 3BIT A0: Off</p> </div>	Range: FlexLogic operand
	⇅	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>SELECTOR 1 3BIT A1: Off</p> </div>	Range: FlexLogic operand
	⇅	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>SELECTOR 1 3BIT A2: Off</p> </div>	Range: FlexLogic operand
	⇅	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>SELECTOR 1 3BIT MODE: Time-out</p> </div>	Range: Time-out, Acknowledge
	⇅	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>SELECTOR 1 3BIT ACK: Off</p> </div>	Range: FlexLogic operand
	⇅	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>SELECTOR 1 POWER-UP MODE: Restore</p> </div>	Range: Restore, Synchronize, Sync/Restore



The selector switch element is intended to replace a mechanical selector switch. Typical applications include setting group control or control of multiple logic sub-circuits in user-programmable logic.

The element provides for two control inputs. The step-up control allows stepping through selector position one step at a time with each pulse of the control input, such as a user-programmable pushbutton. The three-bit control input allows setting the selector to the position defined by a three-bit word.

The element allows pre-selecting a new position without applying it. The pre-selected position gets applied either after time-out or upon acknowledgement via separate inputs (user setting). The selector position is stored in non-volatile memory. Upon power-up, either the previous position is restored or the relay synchronizes to the current three-bit word (user setting). Basic alarm functionality alerts the user under abnormal conditions; for example, the three-bit control input being out of range.

A selector switch runs every two power cycles.

**SELECTOR 1 FULL RANGE** — This setting defines the upper position of the selector. When stepping up through available positions of the selector, the upper position wraps up to the lower position (position 1). When using a direct three-bit control word for programming the selector to a desired position, the change would take place only if the control word is within the range of 1 to the **SELECTOR FULL RANGE**. If the control word is outside the range, an alarm is established by setting the [SELECTOR ALARM](#) FlexLogic operand for three seconds.

**SELECTOR 1 TIME-OUT** — This setting defines the time-out period for the selector. This value is used by the relay in the following two ways. When the **SELECTOR STEP-UP MODE** is “Time-out,” the setting specifies the required period of inactivity of the control input after which the pre-selected position is automatically applied. When the **SELECTOR STEP-UP MODE** is “Acknowledge,” the setting specifies the period of time for the acknowledging input to appear. The timer is re-started by any activity of the control input. The acknowledging input must come before the **SELECTOR 1 TIME-OUT** timer expires; otherwise, the change does not take place and an alarm is set.

**SELECTOR 1 STEP-UP** — This setting specifies a control input for the selector switch. The switch is shifted to a new position at each rising edge of this signal. The position changes incrementally, wrapping up from the last (**SELECTOR 1 FULL RANGE**) to the first (position 1). Consecutive pulses of this control operand must not occur faster than every 50 ms. After each rising edge of the assigned operand, the time-out timer is restarted and the SELECTOR SWITCH 1: POS Z CHNG INITIATED target message is displayed, where Z the pre-selected position. The message is displayed for the time specified by the **FLASH MESSAGE TIME** setting. The pre-selected position is applied after the selector times out (“Time-out” mode), or when the acknowledging signal appears before the element times out (“Acknowledge” mode). When the new position is applied, the relay displays the SELECTOR SWITCH 1: POSITION Z IN USE message. Typically, a user-programmable pushbutton is configured as the stepping up control input.

**SELECTOR 1 STEP-UP MODE** — This setting defines the selector mode of operation. When set to “Time-out,” the selector changes its position after a pre-defined period of inactivity at the control input. The change is automatic and does not require any explicit confirmation of the intent to change the selector's position. When set to “Acknowledge,” the selector changes its position only after the intent is confirmed through a separate acknowledging signal. If the acknowledging signal does not appear within a pre-defined period of time, the selector does not accept the change and an alarm is established by setting the [SELECTOR STP ALARM](#) output FlexLogic operand for three seconds.

**SELECTOR 1 ACK** — This setting specifies an acknowledging input for the stepping up control input. The pre-selected position is applied on the rising edge of the assigned operand. This setting is active only under “Acknowledge” mode of operation. The acknowledging signal must appear within the time defined by the **SELECTOR 1 TIME-OUT** setting after the last activity of the control input. A user-programmable pushbutton is typically configured as the acknowledging input.

**SELECTOR 1 3BIT A0, A1, and A2** — These settings specify a three-bit control input of the selector. The three-bit control word pre-selects the position using the following encoding convention:

A2	A1	A0	Position
0	0	0	rest
0	0	1	1
0	1	0	2
0	1	1	3
1	0	0	4
1	0	1	5
1	1	0	6
1	1	1	7

The “rest” position (0, 0, 0) does not generate an action and is intended for situations when the device generating the three-bit control word is having a problem. When **SELECTOR 1 3BIT MODE** is “Time-out,” the pre-selected position is applied in **SELECTOR 1 TIME-OUT** seconds after the last activity of the three-bit input. When **SELECTOR 1 3BIT MODE** is “Acknowledge,” the pre-selected position is applied on the rising edge of the **SELECTOR 1 3BIT ACK** acknowledging input.

The stepping up control input (**SELECTOR 1 STEP-UP**) and the three-bit control inputs (**SELECTOR 1 3BIT A0** through **A2**) lock-out mutually: once the stepping up sequence is initiated, the three-bit control input is inactive; once the three-bit control sequence is initiated, the stepping up input is inactive.

**SELECTOR 1 3BIT MODE** — This setting defines the selector mode of operation. When set to “Time-out,” the selector changes its position after a pre-defined period of inactivity at the control input. The change is automatic and does not require explicit confirmation to change the selector position. When set to “Acknowledge,” the selector changes its position only after confirmation via a separate acknowledging signal. If the acknowledging signal does not appear within a pre-defined period of time, the selector rejects the change and an alarm established by invoking the **SELECTOR BIT ALARM** FlexLogic operand for three seconds.

**SELECTOR 1 3BIT ACK** — This setting specifies an acknowledging input for the three-bit control input. The pre-selected position is applied on the rising edge of the assigned FlexLogic operand. This setting is active only under the “Acknowledge” mode of operation. The acknowledging signal must appear within the time defined by the **SELECTOR TIME-OUT** setting after the last activity of the three-bit control inputs. Note that the stepping up control input and three-bit control input have independent acknowledging signals (**SELECTOR 1 ACK** and **SELECTOR 1 3BIT ACK**, accordingly).

**SELECTOR 1 POWER-UP MODE** — This setting specifies the element behavior on power up of the relay.

When set to “Restore,” the last position of the selector (stored in the non-volatile memory) is restored after powering up the relay. If the position restored from memory is out of range, position 0 (no output operand selected) is applied and an alarm is set (**SELECTOR 1 PWR ALARM**).

When set to “Synchronize,” the selector switch acts as follows. For two power cycles, the selector applies position 0 to the switch and activates **SELECTOR 1 PWR ALARM**. After two power cycles expire, the selector synchronizes to the position dictated by the three-bit control input. This operation does not wait for time-out or the acknowledging input. When the synchronization attempt is unsuccessful (that is, the three-bit input is not available (0,0,0) or out of range), then the selector switch output is set to position 0 (no output operand selected) and an alarm is established (**SELECTOR 1 PWR ALARM**).

The operation of “Synch/Restore” mode is similar to the “Synchronize” mode. The only difference is that after an unsuccessful synchronization attempt, the switch attempts to restore the position stored in the relay memory. The “Synch/Restore” mode is useful for applications where the selector switch is employed to change the setting group in redundant (two relay) protection schemes.

**SELECTOR 1 EVENTS** — If enabled, the following events are logged:

Event name	Description
SELECTOR 1 POS Z	Selector 1 changed its position to Z
SELECTOR 1 STP ALARM	The selector position pre-selected via the stepping up control input has not been confirmed before the time out
SELECTOR 1 BIT ALARM	The selector position pre-selected via the three-bit control input has not been confirmed before the time out

The following figures illustrate the operation of the selector switch. In these diagrams, "T" represents a time-out setting.

Figure 5-72: Time-out mode

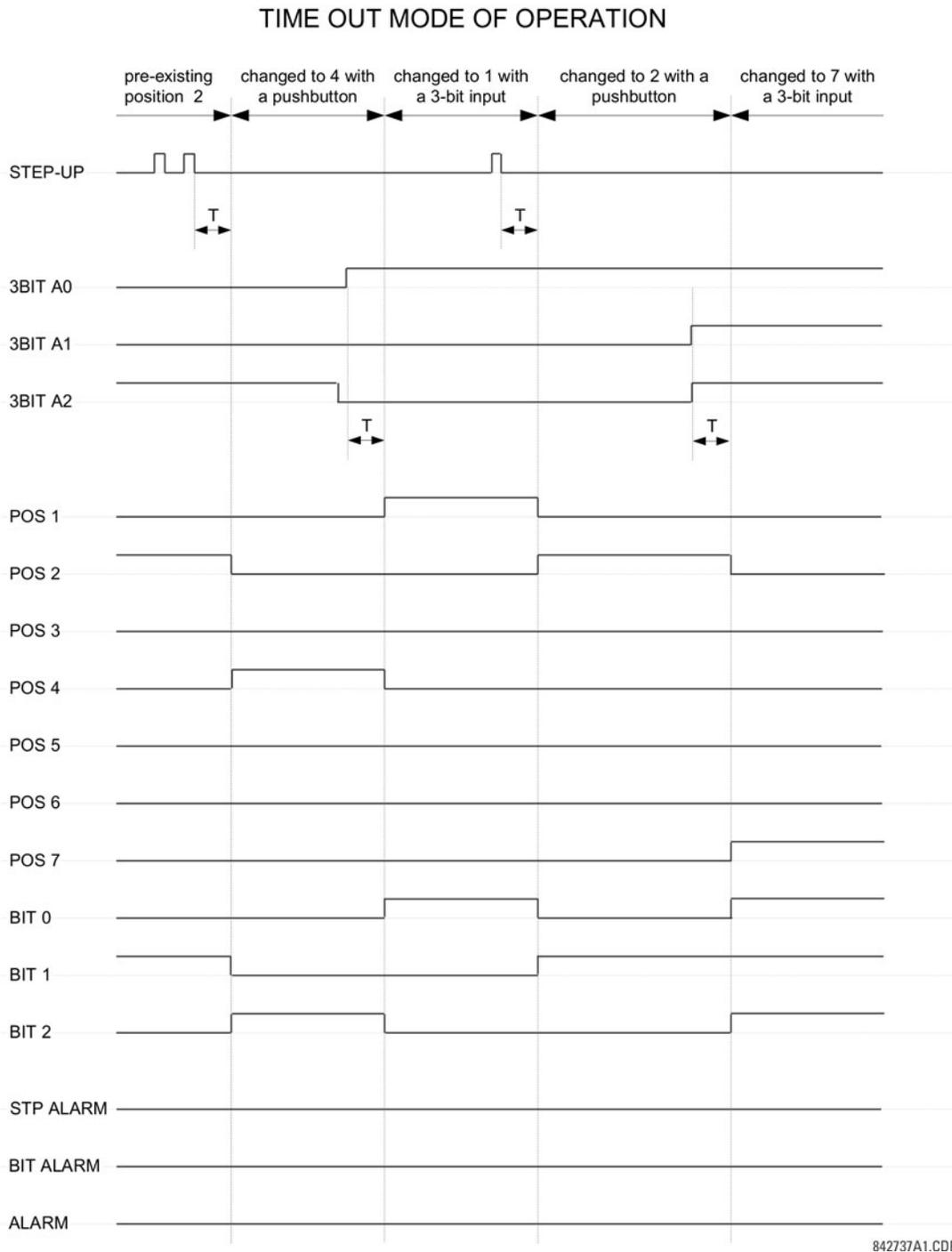
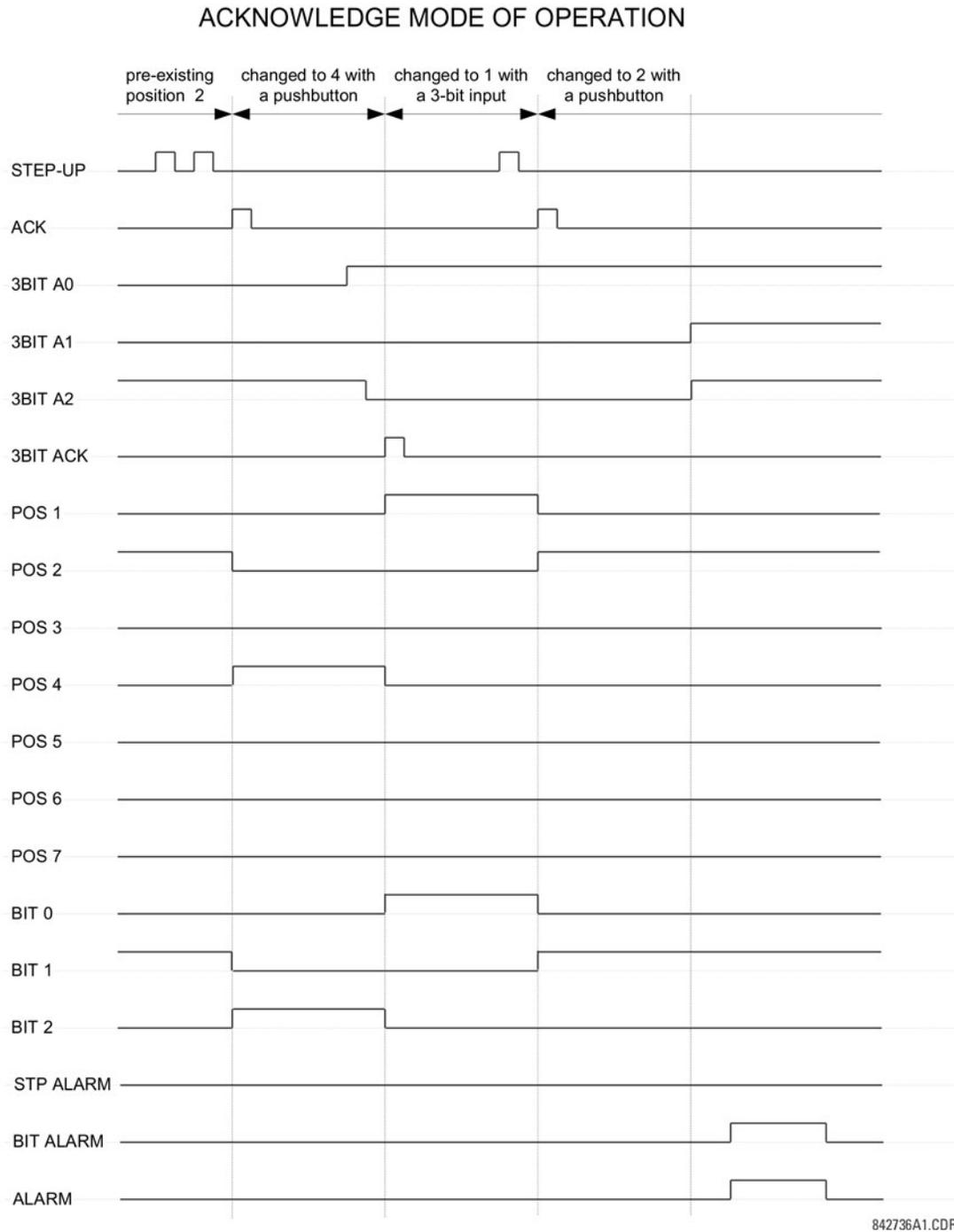


Figure 5-73: Acknowledge mode



### Application example

Consider an application where the selector switch is used to control setting groups 1 through 4 in the relay. The setting groups are to be controlled from both user-programmable pushbutton 1 and from an external device via contact inputs 1 through 3. The active setting group is to be available as an encoded three-bit word to the external device and SCADA via output contacts 1 through 3. The pre-selected setting group is to be applied automatically after five seconds of inactivity of the control inputs. When the relay powers up, it is to synchronize the setting group to the three-bit control input.

Make the following changes to setting group control in the **SETTINGS** ⇒ **CONTROL ELEMENTS** ⇒ **SETTING GROUPS** menu:

**SETTING GROUPS FUNCTION:** "Enabled"  
**SETTING GROUPS BLK:** "Off"  
**GROUP 2 ACTIVATE ON:** "SELECTOR 1 POS 2"  
**GROUP 3 ACTIVATE ON:** "SELECTOR 1 POS 3"  
**GROUP 4 ACTIVATE ON:** "SELECTOR 1 POS 4"  
**GROUP 5 ACTIVATE ON:** "Off"  
**GROUP 6 ACTIVATE ON:** "Off"

Make the following changes to selector switch element in the **SETTINGS** ⇒ **CONTROL ELEMENTS** ⇒ **SELECTOR SWITCH** ⇒ **SELECTOR SWITCH 1** menu to assign control to user programmable pushbutton 1 and contact inputs 1 through 3:

**SELECTOR 1 FUNCTION:** "Enabled"  
**SELECTOR 1 FULL-RANGE:** "4"  
**SELECTOR 1 STEP-UP MODE:** "Time-out"  
**SELECTOR 1 TIME-OUT:** "5.0 s"  
**SELECTOR 1 STEP-UP:** "PUSHBUTTON 1 ON"  
**SELECTOR 1 ACK:** "Off"  
**SELECTOR 1 3BIT A0:** "CONT IP 1 ON"  
**SELECTOR 1 3BIT A1:** "CONT IP 2 ON"  
**SELECTOR 1 3BIT A2:** "CONT IP 3 ON"  
**SELECTOR 1 3BIT MODE:** "Time-out"  
**SELECTOR 1 3BIT ACK:** "Off"  
**SELECTOR 1 POWER-UP MODE:** "Synchronize"

Now, assign the contact output operation (assume the H6E module) to the selector switch element by making the following changes in the **SETTINGS** ⇒ **INPUTS/OUTPUTS** ⇒ **CONTACT OUTPUTS** menu:

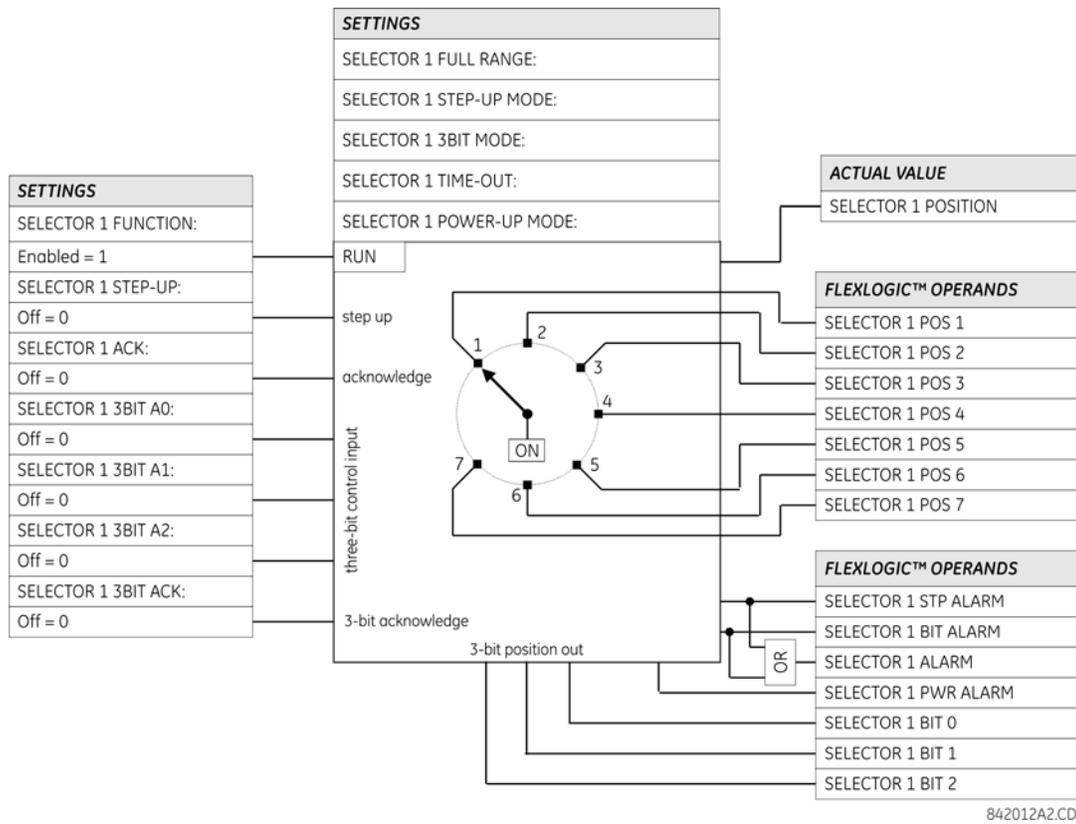
**OUTPUT H1 OPERATE:** "SELECTOR 1 BIT 0"  
**OUTPUT H2 OPERATE:** "SELECTOR 1 BIT 1"  
**OUTPUT H3 OPERATE:** "SELECTOR 1 BIT 2"

Finally, assign configure user-programmable pushbutton 1 by making the following changes in the **SETTINGS** ⇒ **PRODUCT SETUP** ⇒ **USER-PROGRAMMABLE PUSHBUTTONS** ⇒ **USER PUSHBUTTON 1** menu:

**PUSHBUTTON 1 FUNCTION:** "Self-reset"  
**PUSHBUTTON 1 DROP-OUT TIME:** "0.10 s"

The figure shows the logic for the selector switch.

Figure 5-74: Selector switch logic



### 5.7.4 Digital elements

SETTINGS ⇄ CONTROL ELEMENTS ⇄ DIGITAL ELEMENTS ⇄ DIGITAL ELEMENT 1(48)

■ DIGITAL ELEMENT 1	⇄	DIGITAL ELEMENT 1 FUNCTION: Disabled	Range: Disabled, Enabled
■	⇄	DIG ELEM 1 NAME: Dig Element 1	Range: up to 16 alphanumeric characters
	⇄	DIG ELEM 1 INPUT: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	⇄	DIG ELEM 1 PICKUP DELAY: 0.000 s	Range: 0.000 to 999999.999 s in steps of 0.001
	⇄	DIG ELEM 1 RESET DELAY: 0.000 s	Range: 0.000 to 999999.999 s in steps of 0.001
	⇄	DIGITAL ELEMENT 1 PICKUP LED: Enabled	Range: Disabled, Enabled
	⇄	DIG ELEM 1 BLOCK: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	⇄	DIGITAL ELEMENT 1 TARGET: Self-reset	Range: Self-reset, Latched, Disabled
	⇄	DIGITAL ELEMENT 1 EVENTS: Disabled	Range: Disabled, Enabled



Digital elements run once per power system cycle.

As such they can easily fail to react to an input signal or a block signal with a duration less than one power system cycle. This also means that digital element output can react up to one power system cycle later than the pickup and reset delay settings indicate.

Do not use digital elements with transient signals, such as communications commands. Do not use digital elements where random delays of up to one cycle cannot be tolerated, such as in high speed protection.

There are 48 identical digital elements available, numbered 1 to 48. A digital element can monitor any FlexLogic operand and present a target message and/or enable events recording depending on the output operand state. The digital element settings include a name to be referenced in any target message, a blocking input from any selected FlexLogic operand, and a timer for pickup and reset delays for the output operand.

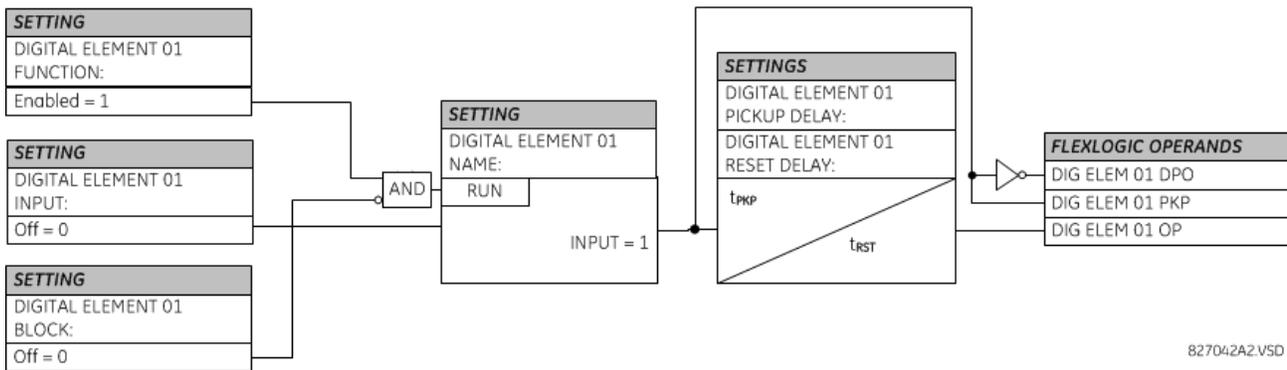
**DIGITAL ELEMENT 1 INPUT** — Selects a FlexLogic operand to be monitored by the digital element.

**DIGITAL ELEMENT 1 PICKUP DELAY** — Sets the required time delay from element pickup to element operation. If a pickup delay is not required, set to "0." To avoid nuisance alarms, set the delay greater than the operating time of the breaker.

**DIGITAL ELEMENT 1 RESET DELAY** — Sets the time delay to reset. If a reset delay is not required, set to "0."

**DIGITAL ELEMENT 1 PICKUP LED** — This setting enables or disabled the digital element pickup LED. When set to "Disabled," the operation of the pickup LED is blocked.

Figure 5-75: Digital element logic



### Circuit monitoring applications

Some versions of the digital input modules include an active voltage monitor circuit connected across form-A contacts. The voltage monitor circuit limits the trickle current through the output circuit (see technical specifications for form-A).

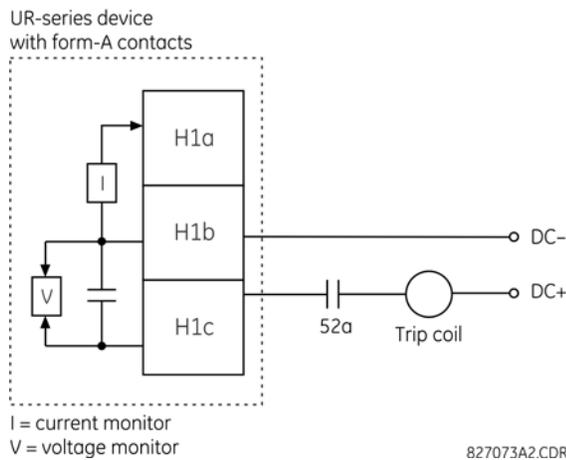
As long as the current through the voltage monitor is above a threshold (see technical specifications for form-A), the [Cont Op 1 VOn](#) FlexLogic operand is set (for contact input 1—corresponding operands exist for each contact output). If the output circuit has a high resistance or the DC current is interrupted, the trickle current drops below the threshold and the [Cont Op 1 VOff](#) FlexLogic operand is set. Consequently, the state of these operands can be used as indicators of the integrity of the circuits in which form-A contacts are inserted.

### Example 1: Breaker trip circuit integrity monitoring

In many applications it is desired to monitor the breaker trip circuit integrity so that problems can be detected before a trip operation is required. The circuit is considered to be healthy when the voltage monitor connected across the trip output contact detects a low level of current, well below the operating current of the breaker trip coil. If the circuit presents a high resistance, the trickle current falls below the monitor threshold, and an alarm is declared.

In most breaker control circuits, the trip coil is connected in series with a breaker auxiliary contact that is open when the breaker is open (see figure). To prevent unwanted alarms in this situation, the trip circuit monitoring logic must include the breaker position.

Figure 5-76: Trip circuit example 1



Assume the output contact H1 is a trip contact. Using the contact output settings, this output is given an ID name; for example, "Cont Op 1." Assume a 52a breaker auxiliary contact is connected to contact input H7a to monitor breaker status. Using the contact input settings, this input is given an ID name, for example, "Cont Ip 1," and is set "On" when the breaker is closed. The settings to use digital element 1 to monitor the breaker trip circuit are indicated (EnerVista example shown).

PARAMETER	DIGITAL ELEMENT 1
Function	Enabled
Digital Element 1 Name	Bkr Trip Cct Out
Input	Cont Op 1 VOff (H1)
Pickup Delay	0.200 s
Reset Delay	0.100 s
Pickup Led	Enabled
Block	Cont Ip 1 Off(H5a)
Target	Self-reset
Events	Enabled

### Example 2: Breaker trip circuit integrity monitoring

If it is required to monitor the trip circuit continuously, independent of the breaker position (open or closed), a method to maintain the monitoring current flow through the trip circuit when the breaker is open must be provided (as shown in the following figure). This can be achieved by connecting a suitable resistor (see figure) across the auxiliary contact in the trip circuit. In this case, it is not required to supervise the monitoring circuit with the breaker position – the **BLOCK** setting is selected to “Off.” In this case, the settings are as follows (EnerVista example shown).

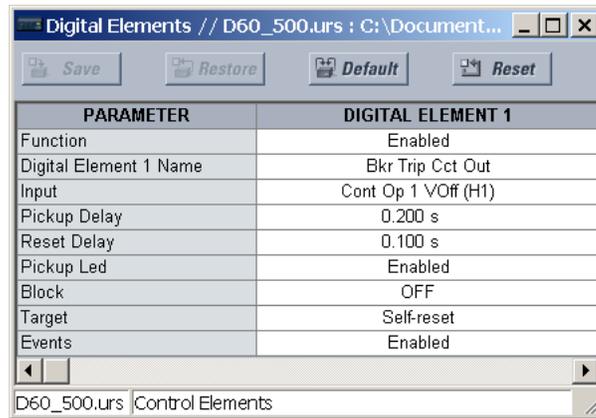
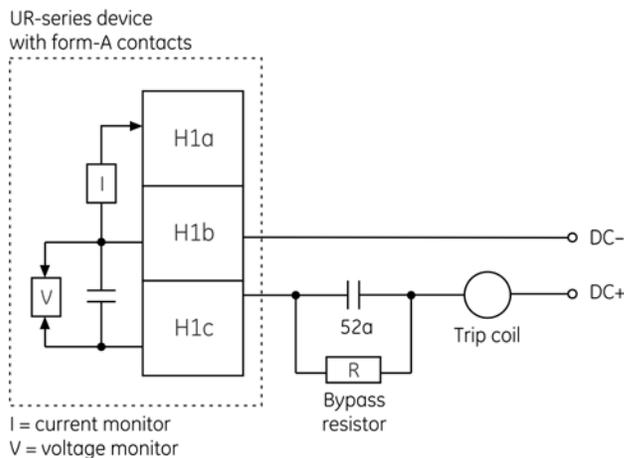


Figure 5-77: Trip circuit example 2



Values for resistor “R”

Power supply	Resistance	Power
24 V DC	1000 O	2 W
30 V DC	5000 O	2 W
48 V DC	10000 O	2 W
110 V DC	25000 O	5 W
125 V DC	25000 O	5 W
250 V DC	50000 O	5 W

827074A3.CDR

5



The wiring connection for two examples above is applicable to both form-A contacts with voltage monitoring and solid-state contact with voltage monitoring.

### 5.7.5 Digital counters

SETTINGS ⇄ CONTROL ELEMENTS ⇄ DIGITAL COUNTERS ⇄ COUNTER 1(8)

■ COUNTER 1



COUNTER 1  
FUNCTION: Disabled

Range: Disabled, Enabled



COUNTER 1 NAME:  
Counter 1

Range: up to 12 alphanumeric characters



COUNTER 1 UNITS:

Range: up to six alphanumeric characters

↕	COUNTER 1 PRESET: 0	Range: -2,147,483,648 to +2,147,483,647
↕	COUNTER 1 COMPARE: 0	Range: -2,147,483,648 to +2,147,483,647
↕	COUNTER 1 UP: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
↕	COUNTER 1 DOWN: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
↕	COUNTER 1 BLOCK: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
↕	CNT1 SET TO PRESET: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
↕	COUNTER 1 RESET: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
↕	COUNT1 FREEZE/RESET: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
↑	COUNT1 FREEZE/COUNT: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand

There are eight identical digital counters, numbered from 1 to 8. A digital counter counts the number of state transitions from Logic 0 to Logic 1. The counter is used to count operations such as the pickups of an element, the changes of state of an external contact (for example, breaker auxiliary switch), or pulses from a watt-hour meter.

**COUNTER 1 UNITS** — Assigns a label to identify the unit of measure pertaining to the digital transitions to be counted. The units label appears in the corresponding actual values status.

**COUNTER 1 PRESET** — Sets the count to a required preset value before counting operations begin, as in the case where a substitute relay is to be installed in place of an in-service relay, or while the counter is running.

**COUNTER 1 COMPARE** — Sets the value to which the accumulated count value is compared. Three FlexLogic output operands are provided to indicate if the present value is 'more than (HI)', 'equal to (EQL)', or 'less than (LO)' the set value.

**COUNTER 1 UP** — Selects the FlexLogic operand for incrementing the counter. If an enabled UP input is received when the accumulated value is at the limit of +2,147,483,647 counts, the counter rolls over to -2,147,483,648.

**COUNTER 1 DOWN** — Selects the FlexLogic operand for decrementing the counter. If an enabled DOWN input is received when the accumulated value is at the limit of -2,147,483,648 counts, the counter rolls over to +2,147,483,647.

**COUNTER 1 BLOCK** — Selects the FlexLogic operand for blocking the counting operation. All counter operands are blocked.

**CNT1 SET TO PRESET** — Selects the FlexLogic operand used to set the count to the preset value. The counter sets to the preset value in the following situations:

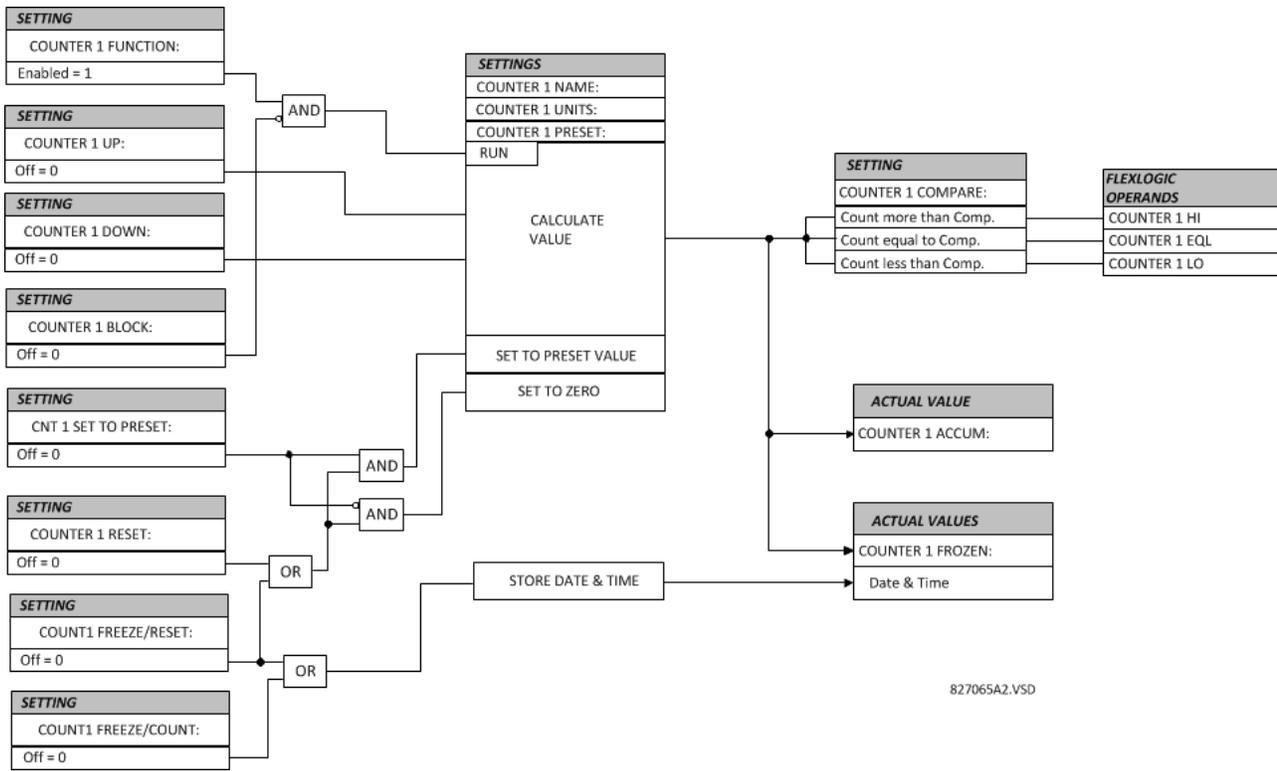
- When the counter is enabled and the **CNT1 SET TO PRESET** operand has the value 1 (when the counter is enabled and **CNT1 SET TO PRESET** operand is 0, the counter sets to 0)
- When the counter is running and the **CNT1 SET TO PRESET** operand changes the state from 0 to 1 (**CNT1 SET TO PRESET** changing from 1 to 0 while the counter is running has no effect on the count)
- When a reset or reset/freeze command is sent to the counter and the **CNT1 SET TO PRESET** operand has the value 1 (when a reset or reset/freeze command is sent to the counter and the **CNT1 SET TO PRESET** operand has the value 0, the counter sets to 0)

**COUNTER 1 RESET** — Selects the FlexLogic operand for setting the count to either "0" or the preset value depending on the state of the **CNT1 SET TO PRESET** operand.

**COUNTER 1 FREEZE/RESET** — Selects the FlexLogic operand for capturing (freezing) the accumulated count value into a separate register with the date and time of the operation, and resetting the count to "0."

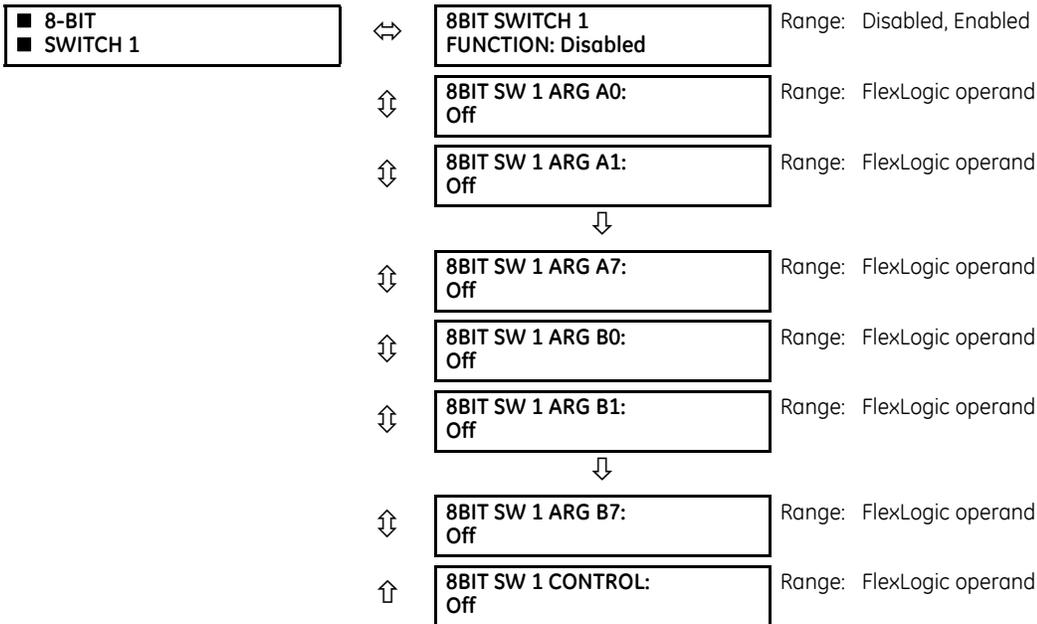
**COUNTER 1 FREEZE/COUNT** — Selects the FlexLogic operand for capturing (freezing) the accumulated count value into a separate register with the date and time of the operation, and continuing counting. The present accumulated value and captured frozen value with the associated date/time stamp are available as actual values. If control power is interrupted, the accumulated and frozen values are saved into non-volatile memory during the power-down operation.

Figure 5-78: Digital counter logic



### 5.7.6 8-bit switches

SETTINGS ⇌ CONTROL ELEMENTS ⇌ 8-BIT SWITCHES ⇌ 8-BIT SWITCH 1(6)



This feature allows switching between two input arguments defined by 8 bits each. The bits are specified by FlexLogic operands. The feature could be viewed as an integrated two-position switch for 8 logic signals.

Typically this element is applied in conjunction with the Digitizer and 8-bit Comparator features.

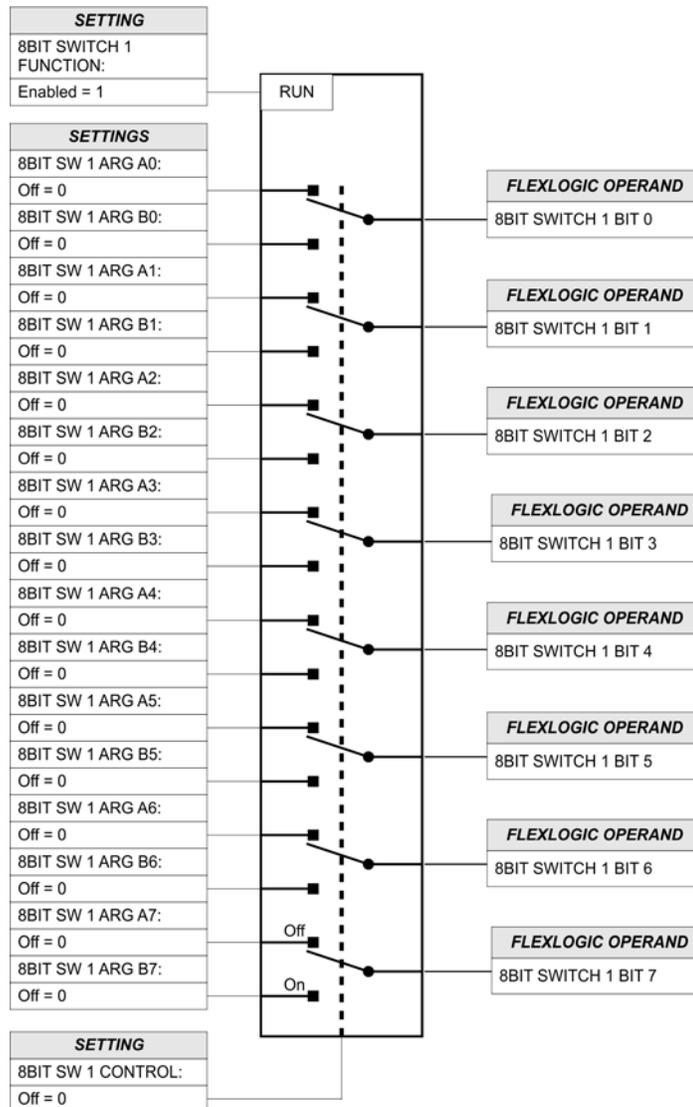
The switch runs every half power cycle (every four protection passes).

**8BIT SW 1 ARG A0 to 8BIT SW 1 ARG A7** — These settings specify FlexLogic operands that constitute the first (A) input of the switch. These operands are routed to the output operands if the control input is in the "Off" position.

**BIT SW 1 ARG B0 to 8BIT SW 1 ARG B7** — These settings specify FlexLogic operands that constitute the second (B) input of the switch. These operands are routed to the output operands if the control input is in the "On" position.

**8BIT SW 1 CONTROL** — This setting specifies FlexLogic operands to control the routing between the A and B inputs of the switch. If the control operand is in the "Off" state, the first (A) input is switched to the output. If the control operand is in the "On" state, the second (B) input is switched to the output. The switching takes place instantaneously.

Figure 5-79: 8-bit switch logic



842017A1.CDR

### 5.7.7 PID regulator

SETTINGS ⇌ CONTROL ELEMENTS ⇌ PID REGULATOR ⇌ PID 1(4) REGULATOR

■ PID 1  
■ REGULATOR



PID 1  
FUNCTION: Disabled

Range: Enabled, Disabled

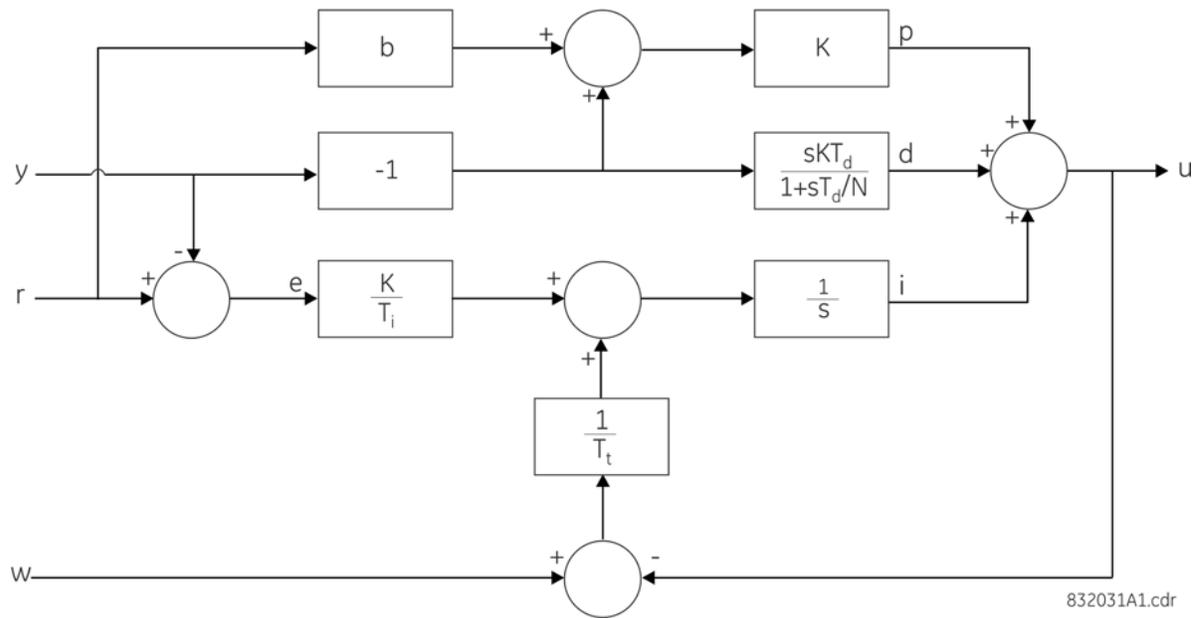
↕	PID 1 SAMPLE TIME: 0.05 s	Range: 0.05 to 30.00 s in steps of 0.01
↕	PID 1 PROCESS SIGNAL: Off	Range: Off, any FlexAnalog parameter
↕	PID 1 SETPOINT SIGNAL: 0.00	Range: -99999.99 to 99999.99 in steps of 0.01
↕	PID 1 TRACKING SIGNAL: Off	Range: Off, any FlexAnalog parameter
↕	PID 1 PROPORTIONAL GAIN: 1.00	Range: 0.01 to 100.00 in steps of 0.01
↕	PID 1 SETPOINT WEIGHTING: 1.00	Range: 0.01 to 1.00 in steps of 0.01
↕	PID 1 INTEG. TIME CONST.: 1.00 sec	Range: 0.00 to 600.00 s in steps of 0.01
↕	PID 1 ANTIWINDUP: Disabled	Range: Enabled, Disabled
↕	PID 1 AW TIME CONST.: 1.00 sec	Range: 0.00 to 600.00 s in steps of 0.01
↕	PID 1 DERIV. TIME CONST.: 1.00 s	Range: 0.00 to 600.00 s in steps of 0.01
↕	PID 1 DERIVATIVE LIMIT: 10	Range: 1 to 20 in steps of 1
↕	PID 1 MAX: 10	Range: -10000 to 10000 in steps of 1
↕	PID 1 MIN: 10	Range: -10000 to 10000 in steps of 1
↕	PID 1 Tmin: 500 ms	Range: 100 to 1000 ms in steps of 1
↕	PID 1 DEAD TIME: 1.00 sec	Range: 1 to 20 s in steps of 1
↕	PID 1 BLK: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
↕	PID 1 TARGET: Self-reset	Range: Self-reset, Latched, Disabled
↑	PID 1 EVENTS: Disabled	Range: Enabled, Disabled



The C30 is provided with this optional feature, specified as an option at the time of ordering. Using the order code for your device, see the order codes in chapter 2 for details.

The figure shows a general form of a PID regulator in the s domain.

Figure 5-80: PID block diagram



832031A1.cdr

where

$y$  is the process signal

$r$  is the setpoint signal

$w$  is the tracking signal

$u$  is the regulator output

$K$  is the proportional gain

$b$  is the setpoint weighting

$T_d$  is the derivative time constant

$N$  is the derivative limit

$T_i$  is the integral time constant

$T_t$  is the anti-windup time constant

$s$  is the domain

In discrete form, the equations for the regulator are

$$e(k) = r(k) - y(k)$$

$$p(k) = K(br(k) - y(k))$$

$$d(k) = \left( \frac{T_d}{T_d + NT_s} \right) \times d(k-1) - \left( \frac{kT_d N}{T_d + NT_s} \right) \times (y(k) - y(k-1))$$

$$u(k) = p(k) + i(k) + d(k)$$

$$i(k+1) = i(k) + \frac{KT_s e(k)}{T_i} + \left( \frac{T_s}{T_t} \times (w(k) - u(k)) \times AW \right)$$

Eq. 5-1

where

$T_s$  is the sampling time

$AW$  is a flag which enables anti-windup

The incremental form of this equation is:

$$\begin{aligned} Du(k) &= u(k) - u(k-1) \\ &= Dp(k) + Di(k) + Dd(k) \end{aligned}$$

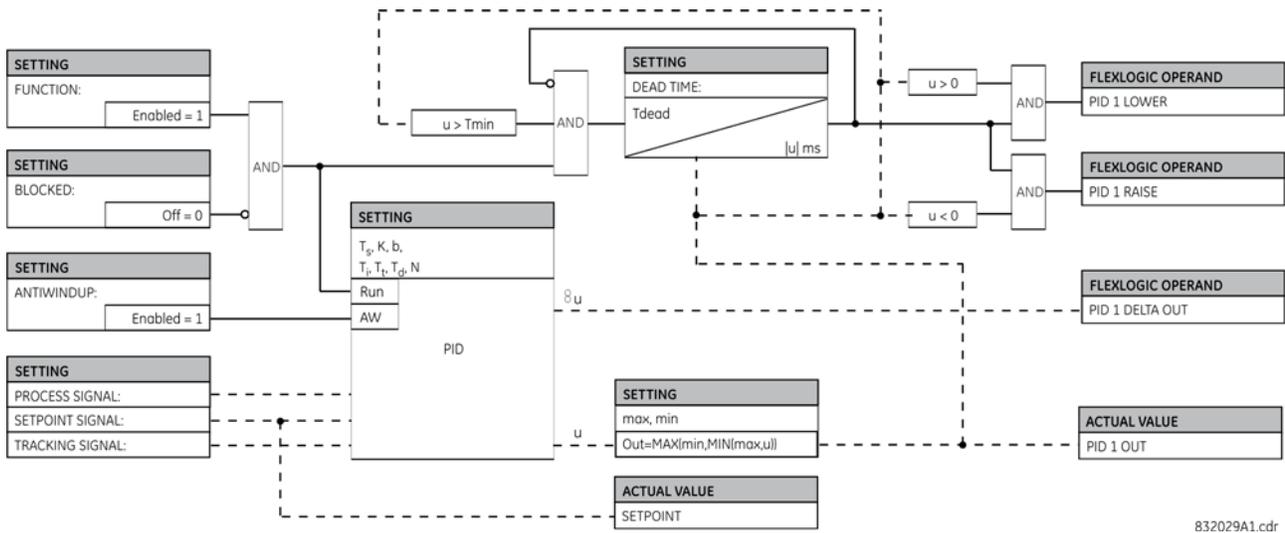
Eq. 5-2

where

$$\begin{aligned}
 Dp(k) &= p(k) - p(k - 1) \\
 &= K(br(k) - y(k) - br(k - 1) + y(k - 1)) \\
 Di(k) &= i(k) - p(k - 1) \\
 &= e(k - 1) \frac{KT_s}{T_i} + AW \left( (w(k - 1)) - v(k - 1) \right) \frac{T_s}{T_t} \\
 Dd(k) &= d(k) - d(k - 1) \\
 &= Dd(k - 1) \frac{T_d}{T_d + NT_s} + (y(k) - (2y(k - 1) + y(k - 2))) \frac{T_d KN}{T_d + NT_s}
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{Eq. 5-3}$$

The figure shows the PID regulator logic.

Figure 5-81: PID regulator logic



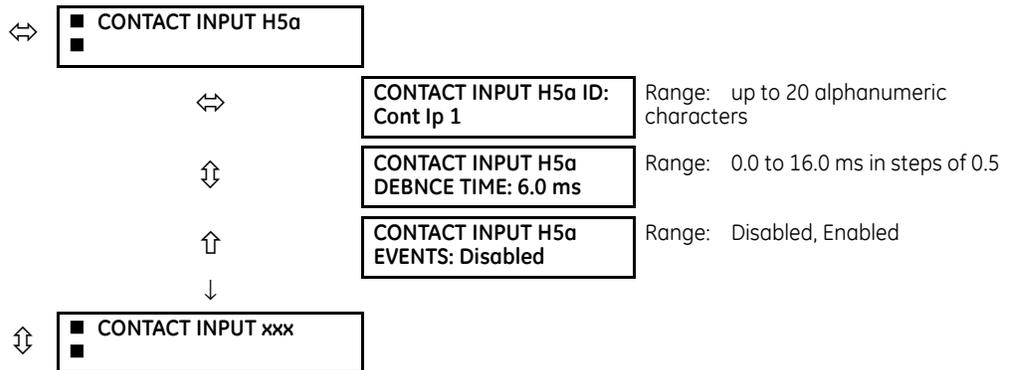
5

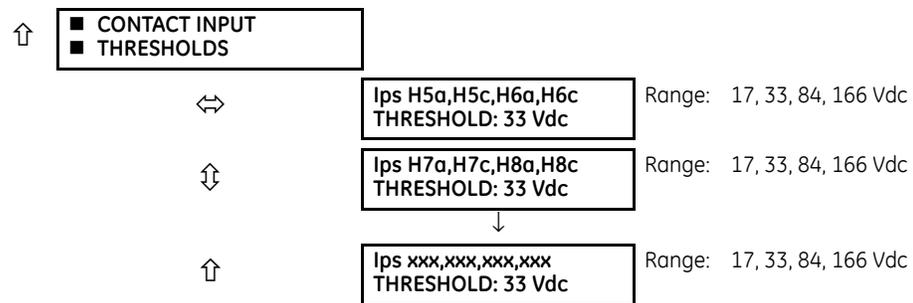
## 5.8 Inputs/outputs

### 5.8.1 Contact inputs

SETTINGS ⇄ INPUTS/OUTPUTS ⇄ CONTACT INPUTS

■ CONTACT INPUTS





A contact inputs and outputs are digital signals associated with connections to hard-wired contacts. Wet and dry contacts are supported.

The contact inputs menu contains configuration settings for each contact input as well as voltage thresholds for each group of four contact inputs. Upon startup, the relay processor determines (from an assessment of the installed modules) which contact inputs are available and then display settings for only those inputs.

An alphanumeric ID can be assigned to a contact input for diagnostic, setting, and event recording purposes. The **CONTACT IP X On** (Logic 1) FlexLogic operand corresponds to contact input “X” being closed, while **CONTACT IP X Off** corresponds to contact input “X” being open. The **CONTACT INPUT DEBNC TIME** defines the time required for the contact to overcome ‘contact bouncing’ conditions. As this time differs for different contact types and manufacturers, set it as a maximum contact debounce time (per manufacturer specifications) plus some margin to ensure proper operation. If **CONTACT INPUT EVENTS** is set to “Enabled,” every change in the contact input state triggers an event.

A raw status is scanned for all Contact Inputs synchronously at the constant rate of 0.5 ms as shown in the following figure. The DC input voltage is compared to a user-settable threshold. A new contact input state must be maintained for a user-settable debounce time in order for the C30 to validate the new contact state. In the following figure, the debounce time is set at 2.5 ms; thus the 6th sample in a row validates the change of state (mark no. 1 in the diagram). Once validated (de-bounced), the contact input asserts a corresponding FlexLogic operand and logs an event as per user setting.

A time stamp of the first sample in the sequence that validates the new state is used when logging the change of the contact input into the Event Recorder (mark no. 2 in the figure).

Protection and control elements, as well as FlexLogic equations and timers, are executed eight times in a power system cycle. The protection pass duration is controlled by the frequency tracking mechanism. The FlexLogic operand reflecting the debounced state of the contact is updated at the protection pass following the validation (marks no. 3 and 4 on the figure that follows). The update is performed at the beginning of the protection pass so all protection and control functions, as well as FlexLogic equations, are fed with the updated states of the contact inputs.

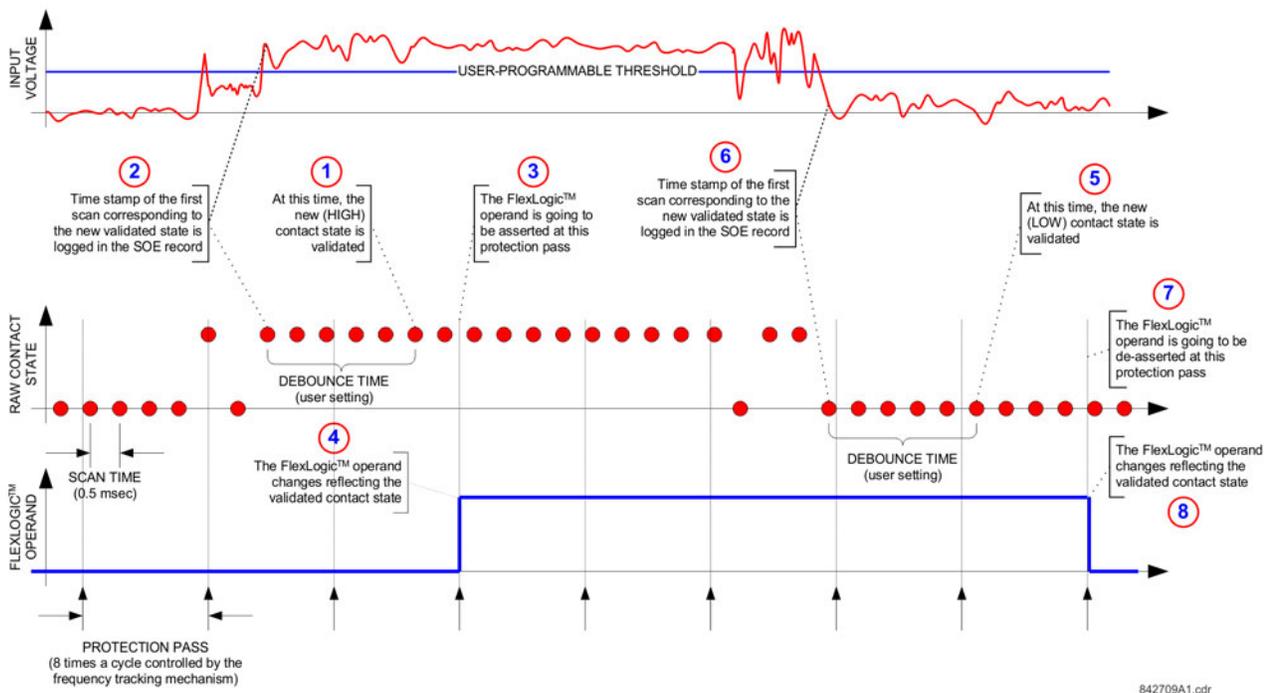
The FlexLogic operand response time to the contact input change is equal to the debounce time setting plus up to one protection pass (variable and depending on system frequency if frequency tracking enabled). If the change of state occurs just after a protection pass, the recognition is delayed until the subsequent protection pass; that is, by the entire duration of the protection pass. If the change occurs just prior to a protection pass, the state is recognized immediately. Statistically a delay of half the protection pass is expected. Owing to the 0.5 ms scan rate, the time resolution for the input contact is below 1 ms.

For example, eight protection passes per cycle on a 60 Hz system correspond to a protection pass every 2.1 ms. With a contact debounce time setting of 3.0 ms, the FlexLogic operand-assert time limits are:  $3.0 + 0.0 = 3.0$  ms and  $3.0 + 2.1 = 5.1$  ms. These time limits depend on how soon the protection pass runs after the debouncing time.

Regardless of the contact debounce time setting, the contact input event is time-stamped with a 1  $\mu$ s accuracy using the time of the first scan corresponding to the new state (mark no. 2 shown). Therefore, the time stamp reflects a change in the DC voltage across the contact input terminals that was not accidental as it was subsequently validated using the debounce timer. Keep in mind that the associated FlexLogic operand is asserted/de-asserted later, after validating the change.

The debounce algorithm is symmetrical: the same procedure and debounce time are used to filter the LOW-HIGH (marks no.1, 2, 3, and 4 in the figure) and HIGH-LOW (marks no. 5, 6, 7, and 8) transitions.

Figure 5-82: Input contact debouncing mechanism and time stamp sample timing



Contact inputs are isolated in groups of four to allow connection of wet contacts from different voltage sources for each group. The **CONTACT INPUT THRESHOLDS** determine the minimum voltage required to detect a closed contact input. This value is selected according to the following criteria: 17 for 24 V sources, 33 for 48 V sources, 84 for 110 to 125 V sources and 166 for 250 V sources.

For example, to use contact input H5a as a status input from the breaker 52b contact to seal-in the trip relay and record it in the Event Records menu, make the following settings changes:

- CONTACT INPUT H5a ID:** "Breaker Closed (52b)"
- CONTACT INPUT H5a EVENTS:** "Enabled"

Note that the 52b contact is closed when the breaker is open and open when the breaker is closed.

### 5.8.2 Virtual inputs

SETTINGS ⇒ INPUTS/OUTPUTS ⇒ VIRTUAL INPUTS ⇒ VIRTUAL INPUT 1(64)

<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;"> <p>■ VIRTUAL INPUT 1</p> </div>	↔	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;"> <p>VIRTUAL INPUT 1 FUNCTION: Disabled</p> </div>	Range: Disabled, Enabled
	↕	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;"> <p>VIRTUAL INPUT 1 ID: Virt Ip 1</p> </div>	Range: up to 20 alphanumeric characters
	↕	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;"> <p>VIRTUAL INPUT 1 TYPE: Latched</p> </div>	Range: Self-Reset, Latched
	↑	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;"> <p>VIRTUAL INPUT 1 EVENTS: Disabled</p> </div>	Range: Disabled, Enabled

The virtual inputs and outputs are digital signals associated with UR-series internal logic signals. Virtual inputs include signals generated by the local user interface. The virtual outputs are outputs of FlexLogic equations used to customize the device. Virtual outputs can also serve as virtual inputs to FlexLogic equations.

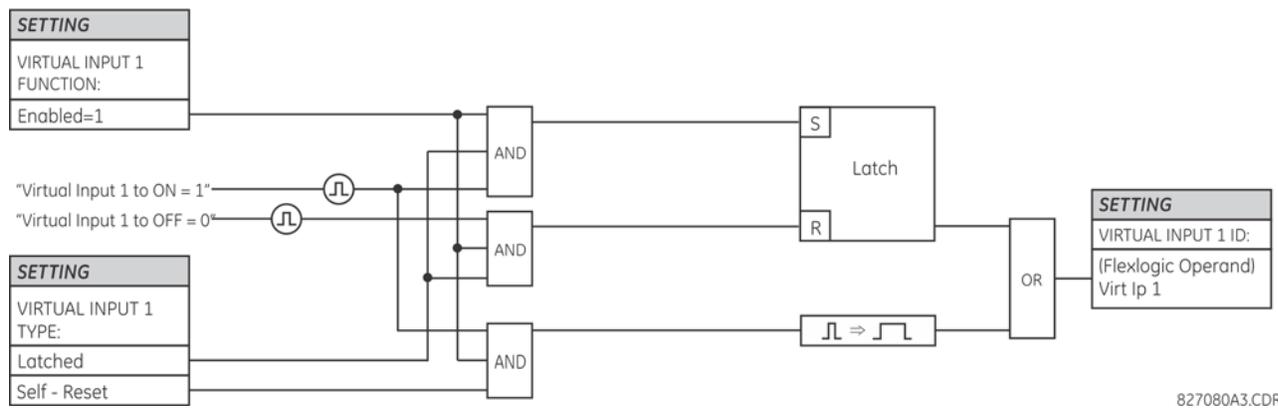
There are 64 virtual inputs that can be individually programmed to respond to input signals from the keypad (via the **COMMANDS** menu) and communications protocols. All virtual input operands are defaulted to “Off” (logic 0) unless the appropriate input signal is received.

If the **VIRTUAL INPUT x FUNCTION** is to “Disabled,” the input is forced to off (logic 0) regardless of any attempt to alter the input. If set to “Enabled,” the input operates as shown on the logic diagram and generates output FlexLogic operands in response to received input signals and the applied settings.

There are two types of operation: self-reset and latched. If **VIRTUAL INPUT x type** is “Self-Reset,” when the input signal transits from off to on, the output operand is set to on for only one evaluation of the FlexLogic equations and then return to off. If set to “Latched,” the virtual input sets the state of the output operand to the same state as the most recent received input.

The self-reset operating mode generates the output operand for a single evaluation of the FlexLogic equations. If the operand is to be used anywhere other than internally in a FlexLogic equation, it likely needs to be lengthened in time. A FlexLogic timer with a delayed reset can perform this function.

Figure 5-83: Virtual inputs logic



827080A3.CDR

### 5.8.3 Contact outputs

#### 5.8.3.1 Digital outputs

SETTINGS ⇄ INPUTS/OUTPUTS ⇄ CONTACT OUTPUTS ⇄ CONTACT OUTPUT H1

■ CONTACT OUTPUT H1	⇄	CONTACT OUTPUT H1 ID Cont Op 1	Range: up to 20 alphanumeric characters
■	⇄	OUTPUT H1 OPERATE: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	⇄	OUTPUT H1 SEAL-IN: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	⇄	CONTACT OUTPUT H1 EVENTS: Enabled	Range: Disabled, Enabled

A contact inputs and outputs are digital signals associated with connections to hard-wired contacts. Wet and dry contacts are supported.

Upon startup of the relay, the main processor determines from an assessment of the modules installed in the chassis which contact outputs are available and then presents the settings for only these outputs. Where the contact input is non-latching, the settings are as shown.

An ID can be assigned to each contact output. The signal that can OPERATE a contact output can be any FlexLogic operand (virtual output, element state, contact input, or virtual input). An additional FlexLogic operand can be used to SEAL-IN the relay. Any change of state of a contact output can be logged as an Event if programmed to do so.

For example, the trip circuit current is monitored by providing a current threshold detector in series with some Form-A contacts (see the trip circuit example in the Digital Elements section). The monitor sets a flag (see the specifications for Form-A). The name of the FlexLogic operand set by the monitor, consists of the output relay designation, followed by the name of the flag; for example, **Cont OP 1 IO<sub>n</sub>**.

In most breaker control circuits, the trip coil is connected in series with a breaker auxiliary contact used to interrupt current flow after the breaker has tripped, to prevent damage to the less robust initiating contact. This can be done by monitoring an auxiliary contact on the breaker which opens when the breaker has tripped, but this scheme is subject to incorrect operation caused by differences in timing between breaker auxiliary contact change-of-state and interruption of current in the trip circuit. The most dependable protection of the initiating contact is provided by directly measuring current in the tripping circuit, and using this parameter to control resetting of the initiating relay. This scheme is often called trip seal-in.

This can be realized using the **Cont OP 1 IO<sub>n</sub>** FlexLogic operand to seal-in the contact output as follows:

- CONTACT OUTPUT H1 ID:** "Cont Op 1"
- OUTPUT H1 OPERATE:** any suitable FlexLogic operand
- OUTPUT H1 SEAL-IN:** "Cont Op 1 IO<sub>n</sub>"
- CONTACT OUTPUT H1 EVENTS:** "Enabled"

Figure 5-84: Contact input/output module type 6A contact 1 logic



5

### 5.8.3.2 Latching outputs

SETTINGS ⇄ INPUTS/OUTPUTS ⇄ CONTACT OUTPUTS ⇄ CONTACT OUTPUT H1a

■ CONTACT OUTPUT H1a	↔	OUTPUT H1a ID L-Cont Op 1	Range: up to 20 alphanumeric characters
■	↕	OUTPUT H1a OPERATE: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	↕	OUTPUT H1a RESET: Off	Range: FlexLogic operand
	↕	OUTPUT H1a TYPE: Operate-dominant	Range: Operate-dominant, Reset-dominant
	↑	OUTPUT H1a EVENTS: Disabled	Range: Disabled, Enabled

The latching output contacts are mechanically bi-stable and controlled by two separate (open and close) coils. As such they retain their position even if the relay is not powered up. The relay recognizes all latching output contact cards and populates the setting menu accordingly. On power up, the relay reads positions of the latching contacts from the hardware before executing any other functions of the relay (such as protection and control features or FlexLogic).

The latching output modules, either as a part of the relay or as individual modules, are shipped from the factory with all latching contacts opened. It is highly recommended to double-check the programming and positions of the latching contacts when replacing a module.

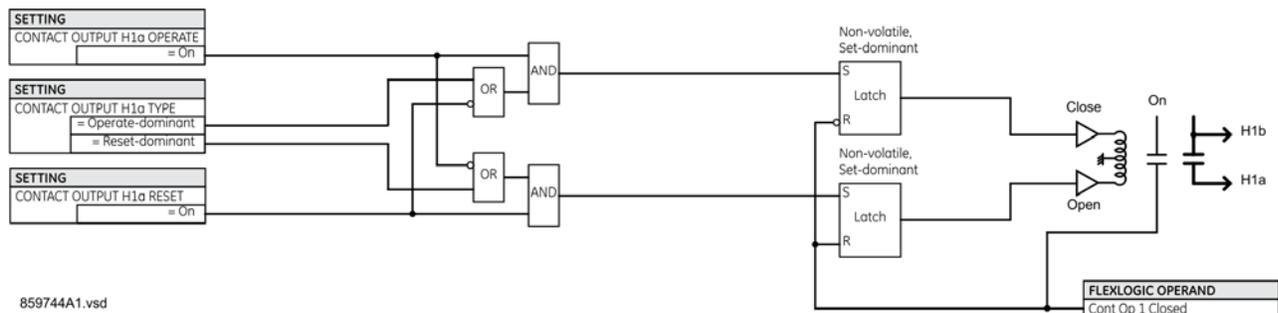
Since the relay asserts the output contact and reads back its position, it is possible to incorporate self-monitoring capabilities for the latching outputs. If any latching outputs exhibits a discrepancy, the LATCHING OUTPUT ERROR self-test error is declared. The error is signaled by the **LATCHING OUT ERROR** FlexLogic operand, event, and target message.

**OUTPUT H1a OPERATE** — This setting specifies a FlexLogic operand to operate the ‘close coil’ of the contact. The relay seals-in this input to safely close the contact. Once the contact is closed and the **RESET** input is logic 0 (off), any activity of the **OPERATE** input, such as subsequent chattering, does not have any effect. With both the **OPERATE** and **RESET** inputs active (logic 1), the response of the latching contact is specified by the **OUTPUT H1a TYPE** setting.

**OUTPUT H1a RESET** — This setting specifies a FlexLogic operand to operate the ‘trip coil’ of the contact. The relay seals-in this input to safely open the contact. Once the contact is opened and the **OPERATE** input is logic 0 (off), any activity of the **RESET** input, such as subsequent chattering, does not have any effect. With both the **OPERATE** and **RESET** inputs active (logic 1), the response of the latching contact is specified by the **OUTPUT H1a TYPE** setting.

**OUTPUT H1a TYPE** — This setting specifies the contact response under conflicting control inputs; that is, when both the **OPERATE** and **RESET** signals are applied. With both control inputs applied simultaneously, the contact closes if set to “Operate-dominant” and opens if set to “Reset-dominant.”

Figure 5-85: Contact input/output module type 4L contact 1 logic



### Application example 1

A latching output contact H1a is to be controlled from two user-programmable pushbuttons (buttons number 1 and 2). The following settings are applied.

Program the Latching Outputs by making the following changes in the **SETTINGS** ⇒ **INPUTS/OUTPUTS** ⇒ **CONTACT OUTPUTS** ⇒ **CONTACT OUTPUT H1a** menu (assuming an H4L module):

**OUTPUT H1a OPERATE:** “PUSHBUTTON 1 ON”  
**OUTPUT H1a RESET:** “PUSHBUTTON 2 ON”

Program the pushbuttons by making the following changes in the **PRODUCT SETUP** ⇒ **USER-PROGRAMMABLE PUSHBUTTONS** ⇒ **USER PUSHBUTTON 1** and **USER PUSHBUTTON 2** menus:

**PUSHBUTTON 1 FUNCTION:** “Self-reset”  
**PUSHBTN 1 DROP-OUT TIME:** “0.00 s”  
**PUSHBUTTON 2 FUNCTION:** “Self-reset”  
**PUSHBTN 2 DROP-OUT TIME:** “0.00 s”

### Application example 2

A relay, having two latching contacts H1a and H1c, is to be programmed. The H1a contact is to be a Type-a contact, while the H1c contact is to be a Type-b contact (Type-a means closed after exercising the operate input; Type-b means closed after exercising the reset input). The relay is to be controlled from virtual outputs: VO1 to operate and VO2 to reset.

Program the Latching Outputs by making the following changes in the **SETTINGS** ⇒ **INPUTS/OUTPUTS** ⇒ **CONTACT OUTPUTS** ⇒ **CONTACT OUTPUT H1a** and **CONTACT OUTPUT H1c** menus (assuming an H4L module):

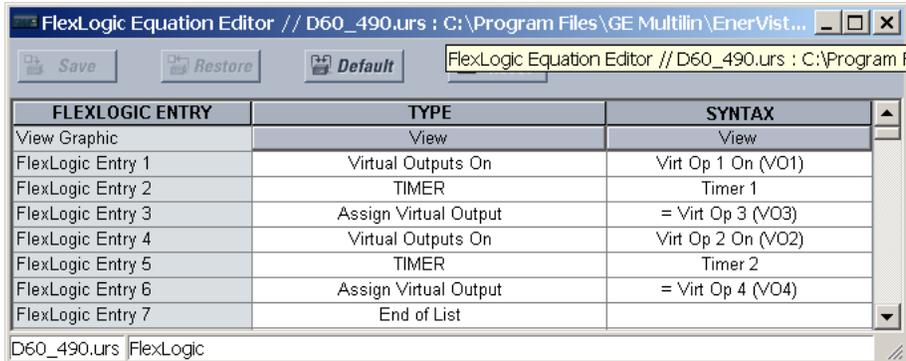
**OUTPUT H1a OPERATE:** “VO1”  
**OUTPUT H1a RESET:** “VO2”  
**OUTPUT H1c OPERATE:** “VO2”  
**OUTPUT H1c RESET:** “VO1”

Since the two physical contacts in this example are mechanically separated and have individual control inputs, they do not operate at exactly the same time. A discrepancy in the range of a fraction of a maximum operating time can occur. Therefore, a pair of contacts programmed to be a multi-contact relay do not guarantee any specific sequence of operation (such as make before break). If required, the sequence of operation must be programmed explicitly by delaying some of the control inputs as shown in the next application example.

### Application example 3

A make before break functionality must be added to the preceding example. An overlap of 20 ms is required to implement this functionality.

Write the following FlexLogic equation (EnerVista example shown).



5

Set both timers (Timer 1 and Timer 2) to 20 ms pickup and 0 ms dropout.

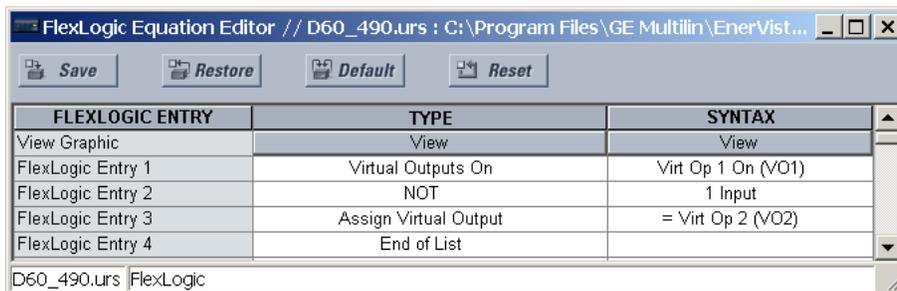
Program the Latching Outputs by making the following changes in the **SETTINGS** ⇒ **INPUTS/OUTPUTS** ⇒ **CONTACT OUTPUTS** ⇒ **CONTACT OUTPUT H1a** and **CONTACT OUTPUT H1c** menus (assuming an H4L module):

- OUTPUT H1a OPERATE: "VO1"
- OUTPUT H1a RESET: "VO4"
- OUTPUT H1c OPERATE: "VO2"
- OUTPUT H1c RESET: "VO3"

### Application example 4

A latching contact H1a is to be controlled from a single virtual output VO1. The contact is to remain closed as long as VO1 is high, and is to remain opened when VO1 is low. Program the relay as follows.

Write the following FlexLogic equation (EnerVista example shown).

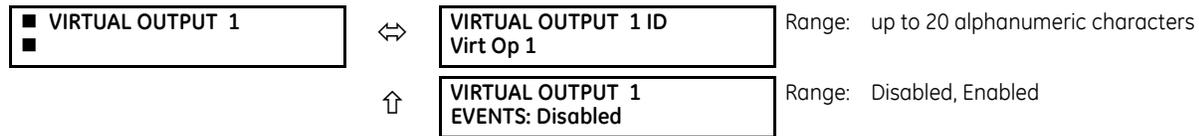


Program the Latching Outputs by making the following changes in the **SETTINGS** ⇒ **INPUTS/OUTPUTS** ⇒ **CONTACT OUTPUTS** ⇒ **CONTACT OUTPUT H1a** menu (assuming an H4L module):

- OUTPUT H1a OPERATE: "VO1"
- OUTPUT H1a RESET: "VO2"

## 5.8.4 Virtual outputs

SETTINGS ⇒ INPUTS/OUTPUTS ⇒ VIRTUAL OUTPUTS ⇒ VIRTUAL OUTPUT 1(96)



The virtual inputs and outputs are digital signals associated with UR-series internal logic signals. Virtual inputs include signals generated by the local user interface. The virtual outputs are outputs of FlexLogic equations used to customize the device. Virtual outputs can also serve as virtual inputs to FlexLogic equations.

There are 96 virtual outputs that can be assigned using FlexLogic. If not assigned, the output is forced to 'OFF' (Logic 0). An ID also can be assigned to each virtual output. Virtual outputs are resolved in each pass through the evaluation of the FlexLogic equations. Any change of state of a virtual output can be logged as an event if programmed to do so.

For example, if Virtual Output 1 is the trip signal from FlexLogic and the trip relay is used to signal events, the settings is programmed as follows:

```
VIRTUAL OUTPUT 1 ID: "Trip"
VIRTUAL OUTPUT 1 EVENTS: "Disabled"
```

## 5.8.5 Resetting

SETTINGS ⇒ INPUTS/OUTPUTS ⇒ RESETTING



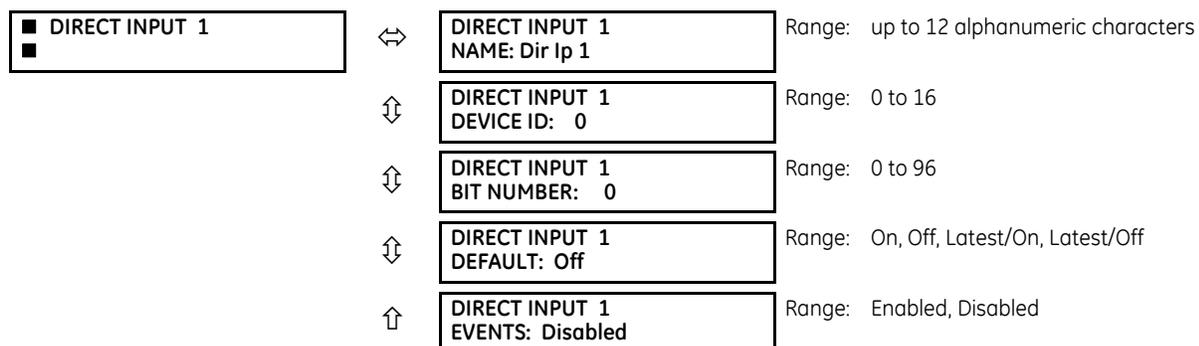
Some events can be programmed to latch the faceplate LED event indicators, target messages, and/or graphical panel annunciator windows. Once set, the latching mechanism holds all of the latched indicators or messages in the set state after the initiating condition has cleared until a **RESET** command is received to return these latches (not including FlexLogic latches) to the reset state where the initiating condition has cleared. The **RESET** command can be sent from the faceplate **RESET** button, a remote device via a communications channel, or any selected operand.

The three sources of **RESET** commands each activates the **RESET OP** FlexLogic operand. Each individual source of a **RESET** command also creates its individual operand **RESET OP (PUSHBUTTON)**, **RESET OP (COMMS)**, or **RESET OP (OPERAND)** to identify the source of the command. Each of these three operands generates an event in the event record when activated. The **RESET OPERAND** setting here selects the operand that activates the **RESET OP (OPERAND)** operand.

## 5.8.6 Direct inputs and outputs

### 5.8.6.1 Direct inputs

SETTINGS ⇒ INPUTS/OUTPUTS ⇒ DIRECT INPUTS ⇒ DIRECT INPUT 1(64)



These settings specify how the direct input information is processed.

**DIRECT INPUT 1 NAME** — This setting allows the user to assign a descriptive name to the direct input.

**DIRECT INPUT 1 DEVICE ID** — Represents the source of direct input 1. The specified direct input is driven by the device identified here.

**DIRECT INPUT 1 BIT NUMBER** — The bit number to extract the state for direct input 1. Direct Input 1 is driven by the bit identified as **DIRECT INPUT 1 BIT NUMBER**. This corresponds to the direct output number of the sending device.

**DIRECT INPUT 1 DEFAULT** — Represents the state of the direct input when the associated direct device is offline. The following choices are available:

- On — Defaults the input to Logic 1
- Off — Defaults the input to Logic 0
- Latest/On — Freezes the input in case of lost communications. When the latest state is not known, such as after relay power-up but before the first communication exchange, the input defaults to Logic 1. When communication resumes, the input becomes fully operational.
- Latest/Off — Freezes the input in case of lost communications. When the latest state is not known, such as after relay power-up but before the first communication exchange, the input defaults to Logic 0. When communication resumes, the input becomes fully operational.

### 5.8.6.2 Direct outputs

SETTINGS ⇒ INPUTS/OUTPUTS ⇒ DIRECT OUTPUTS ⇒ DIRECT OUTPUT 1(64)

<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">                 ■ DIRECT OUTPUT 1                  ■             </div>	↔	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">                 DIRECT OUT 1 NAME:                  Dir Out 1             </div>	Range: up to 12 alphanumeric characters
	⇕	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">                 DIRECT OUT 1 OPERAND:                  Off             </div>	Range: FlexLogic operand
	↑	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">                 DIRECT OUTPUT 1                  EVENTS: Disabled             </div>	Range: Enabled, Disabled

**DIRECT OUT 1 NAME** — This setting allows the user to assign a descriptive name to the direct output.

**DIR OUT 1 OPERAND** — This sets the FlexLogic operand that determines the state of this direct output.

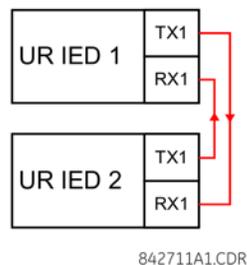
### 5.8.6.3 Application examples

The examples introduced in the earlier Direct Inputs and Outputs section (part of the Product Setup section) are continued here to illustrate usage of the direct inputs and outputs.

#### Example 1: Extending input/output capabilities of a UR relay

Consider an application that requires additional quantities of contact inputs or output contacts or lines of programmable logic that exceed the capabilities of a single UR-series chassis. The problem is solved by adding an extra UR-series IED, such as the C30, to satisfy the additional inputs/outputs and programmable logic requirements. The figure shows that two IEDs are connected via single-channel digital communication cards.

Figure 5-86: Input and output extension via direct inputs and outputs



Assume that contact input 1 from UR IED 2 is to be used by UR IED 1. The following settings are applied (Direct Input 5 and bit number 12 are used, as an example).

UR IED 1:

**DIRECT INPUT 5 DEVICE ID = "2"**  
**DIRECT INPUT 5 BIT NUMBER = "12"**

UR IED 2:

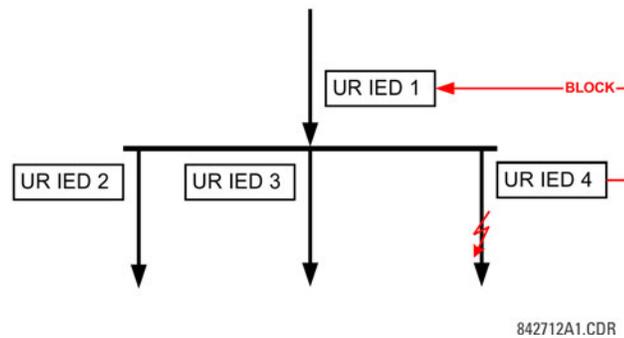
**DIRECT OUT 12 OPERAND = "Cont Ip 1 On"**

The [Cont Ip 1 On](#) operand of UR IED 2 is now available in UR IED 1 as [DIRECT INPUT 5 ON](#).

### Example 2: Interlocking busbar protection

A simple interlocking busbar protection scheme can be accomplished by sending a blocking signal from downstream devices, say 2, 3 and 4, to the upstream device that monitors a single incomer of the busbar, as shown in the figure.

Figure 5-87: Sample interlocking busbar protection scheme



Assume that Phase Instantaneous Overcurrent 1 is used by Devices 2, 3, and 4 to block Device 1. If not blocked, Device 1 trips the bus upon detecting a fault and applying a short coordination time delay.

The following settings are applied (assume Bit 3 is used by all 3 devices to send the blocking signal and Direct Inputs 7, 8, and 9 are used by the receiving device to monitor the three blocking signals).

UR IED 2:

**DIRECT OUT 3 OPERAND: "PHASE IOC1 OP"**

UR IED 3:

**DIRECT OUT 3 OPERAND: "PHASE IOC1 OP"**

UR IED 4:

**DIRECT OUT 3 OPERAND: "PHASE IOC1 OP"**

UR IED 1:

**DIRECT INPUT 7 DEVICE ID: "2"**  
**DIRECT INPUT 7 BIT NUMBER: "3"**  
**DIRECT INPUT 7 DEFAULT STATE:** select "On" for security, select "Off" for dependability

**DIRECT INPUT 8 DEVICE ID: "3"**  
**DIRECT INPUT 8 BIT NUMBER: "3"**  
**DIRECT INPUT 8 DEFAULT STATE:** select "On" for security, select "Off" for dependability

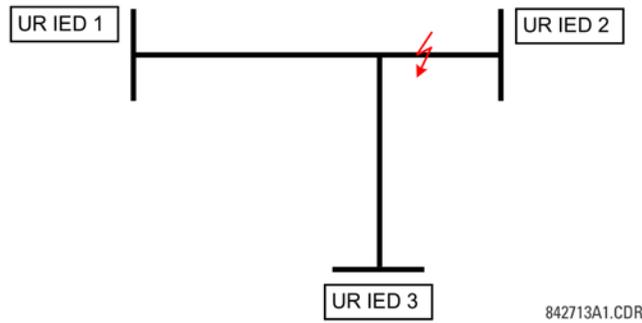
**DIRECT INPUT 9 DEVICE ID: "4"**  
**DIRECT INPUT 9 BIT NUMBER: "3"**  
**DIRECT INPUT 9 DEFAULT STATE:** select "On" for security, select "Off" for dependability

Now the three blocking signals are available in UR IED 1 as [DIRECT INPUT 7 ON](#), [DIRECT INPUT 8 ON](#), and [DIRECT INPUT 9 ON](#). Upon losing communications or a device, the scheme is inclined to block (if any default state is set to "On"), or to trip the bus on any overcurrent condition (all default states set to "Off").

**Example 3: Pilot-aided schemes**

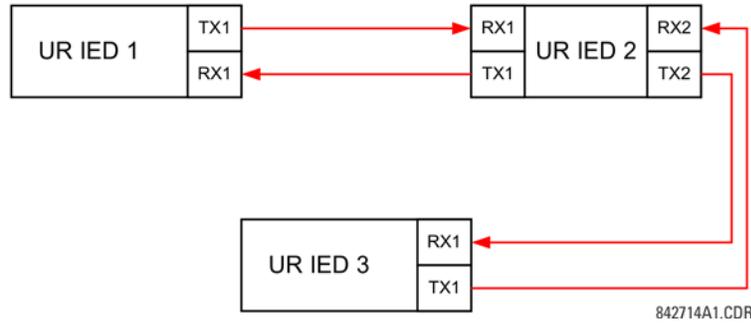
Consider a three-terminal line protection application shown in the following figure.

**Figure 5-88: Three-terminal line application**



Assume the Hybrid Permissive Overreaching Transfer Trip (Hybrid POTT) scheme is applied using the architecture shown as follows. The scheme output operand **HYB POTT TX1** is used to key the permission.

**Figure 5-89: Single-channel open-loop configuration**



In this architecture, Devices 1 and 3 do not communicate directly. Therefore, Device 2 must act as a 'bridge'. The following settings are applied:

UR IEC 1:

- DIRECT OUT 2 OPERAND:** "HYB POTT TX1"
- DIRECT INPUT 5 DEVICE ID:** "2"
- DIRECT INPUT 5 BIT NUMBER:** "2" (this is a message from IED 2)
- DIRECT INPUT 6 DEVICE ID:** "2"
- DIRECT INPUT 6 BIT NUMBER:** "4" (effectively, this is a message from IED 3)

UR IED 3:

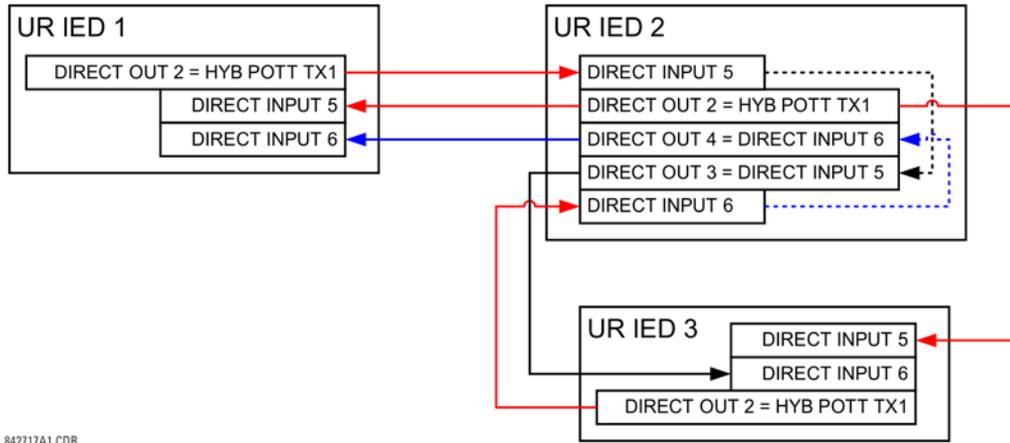
- DIRECT OUT 2 OPERAND:** "HYB POTT TX1"
- DIRECT INPUT 5 DEVICE ID:** "2"
- DIRECT INPUT 5 BIT NUMBER:** "2" (this is a message from IED 2)
- DIRECT INPUT 6 DEVICE ID:** "2"
- DIRECT INPUT 6 BIT NUMBER:** "3" (effectively, this is a message from IED 1)

UR IED 2:

- DIRECT INPUT 5 DEVICE ID:** "1"
- DIRECT INPUT 5 BIT NUMBER:** "2"
- DIRECT INPUT 6 DEVICE ID:** "3"
- DIRECT INPUT 6 BIT NUMBER:** "2"
- DIRECT OUT 2 OPERAND:** "HYB POTT TX1"
- DIRECT OUT 3 OPERAND:** "DIRECT INPUT 5" (forward a message from 1 to 3)
- DIRECT OUT 4 OPERAND:** "DIRECT INPUT 6" (forward a message from 3 to 1)

The figure shows the signal flow among the three IEDs.

Figure 5-90: Signal flow for direct input and output



842717A1.CDR

In three-terminal applications, both the remote terminals must grant permission to trip. Therefore, at each terminal, direct inputs 5 and 6 are ANDed in FlexLogic and the resulting operand configured as the permission to trip (**HYB POTT RX1** setting).

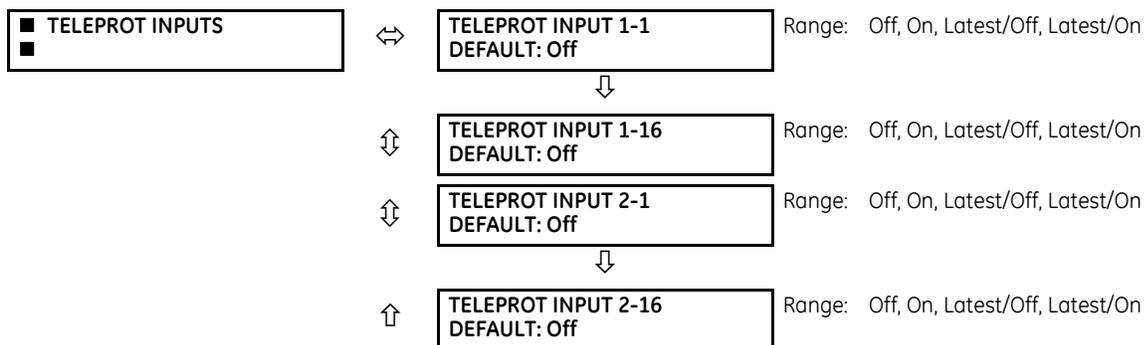
## 5.8.7 Teleprotection

### 5.8.7.1 Overview

The relay provides 16 teleprotection inputs on communications channel 1 (numbered 1-1 through 1-16) and 16 teleprotection inputs on communications channel 2 (on two-terminals two-channel and three-terminal systems only, numbered 2-1 through 2-16). The remote relay connected to channels 1 and 2 of the local relay is programmed by assigning FlexLogic operands to be sent via the selected communications channel. This allows the user to create distributed protection and control schemes via dedicated communications channels. Some examples are directional comparison pilot schemes and direct transfer tripping. Note that failures of communications channels affect teleprotection functionality. The teleprotection function must be enabled to utilize the inputs.

### 5.8.7.2 Teleprotection inputs

SETTINGS ⇌ INPUTS/OUTPUTS ⇌ TELEPROTECTION ⇌ TELEPROT INPUTS

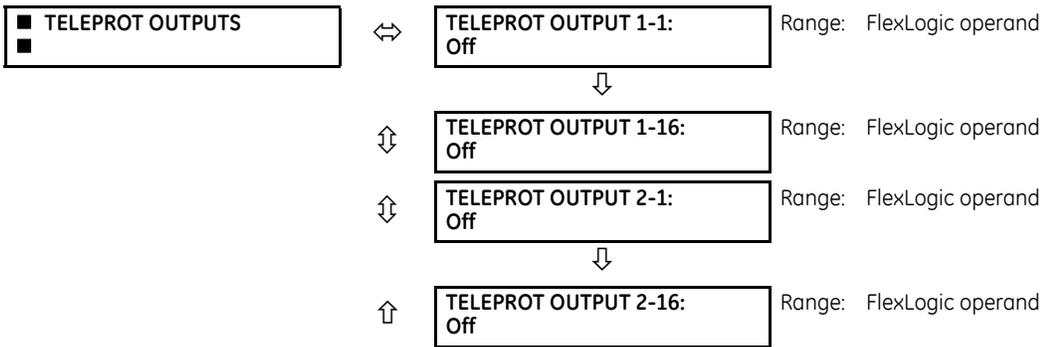


Setting the **TELEPROT INPUT ~~ DEFAULT** setting to “On” defaults the input to logic 1 when the channel fails. A value of “Off” defaults the input to logic 0 when the channel fails.

The “Latest/On” and “Latest/Off” values freeze the input in case of lost communications. If the latest state is not known, such as after relay power-up but before the first communication exchange, then the input defaults to logic 1 for “Latest/On” and logic 0 for “Latest/Off.”

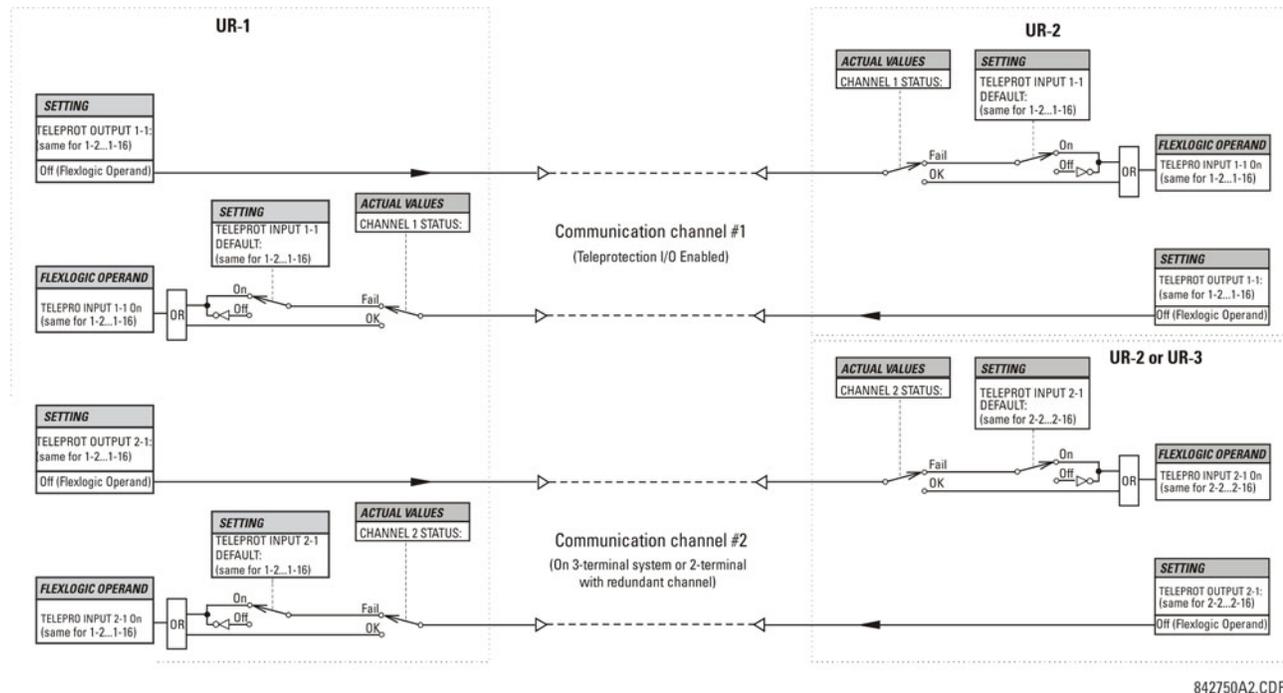
### 5.8.7.3 Teleprotection outputs

SETTINGS ⇄ INPUTS/OUTPUTS ⇄ TELEPROTECTION ⇄ TELEPROT OUTPUTS



As the following figure demonstrates, processing of the teleprotection inputs/outputs is dependent on the number of communication channels and terminals. On two-terminal two-channel systems, they are processed continuously on each channel and mapped separately per channel. Therefore, to achieve redundancy, the user must assign the same operand on both channels (teleprotection outputs at the sending end or corresponding teleprotection inputs at the receiving end). On three-terminal two-channel systems, redundancy is achieved by programming signal re-transmittal in the case of channel failure between any pair of relays.

Figure 5-91: Teleprotection input/output processing



842750A2.CDR

## 5.9 Transducer inputs/outputs

### 5.9.1 DCmA inputs

SETTINGS ⇒⇄ TRANSDUCER I/O ⇒⇄ DCMA INPUTS ⇒⇄ DCMA INPUT F1(W8)

■ DCMA INPUT F1	⇄	DCMA INPUT F1 FUNCTION: Disabled	Range: Disabled, Enabled
	⇄	DCMA INPUT F1 ID: DCMA Ip 1	Range: up to 20 alphanumeric characters
	⇄	DCMA INPUT F1 UNITS: $\mu$ A	Range: six alphanumeric characters
	⇄	DCMA INPUT F1 RANGE: 0 to -1 mA	Range: 0 to -1 mA, 0 to +1 mA, -1 to +1 mA, 0 to 5 mA, 0 to 10mA, 0 to 20 mA, 4 to 20 m
	⇄	DCMA INPUT F1 MIN VALUE: 0.000	Range: -9999.999 to +9999.999 in steps of 0.001
	⇄	DCMA INPUT F1 MAX VALUE: 0.000	Range: -9999.999 to +9999.999 in steps of 0.001



The C30 is provided with optional DCmA capability. This feature is specified as an option at the time of ordering. See the Order Codes section in chapter 2 for details.

Hardware and software are provided to receive signals from external transducers and to convert these signals into a digital format for use as required. The relay accepts inputs in the range of -1 to +20 mA DC, suitable for use with most common transducer output ranges; all inputs are assumed to be linear over the complete range. Hardware details are contained in chapter 3.

Before the DCmA input signal can be used, the value of the signal measured by the relay must be converted to the range and quantity of the external transducer primary input parameter, such as DC voltage or temperature. The relay simplifies this process by internally scaling the output from the external transducer and displaying the actual primary parameter.

DCmA input channels are arranged in a manner similar to CT and VT channels. Configure the individual channels with the settings shown here.

The channels are arranged in sub-modules of two channels, numbered from 1 through 8 from top to bottom. On power-up, the relay automatically generates configuration settings for every channel, based on the order code, in the same general manner that is used for CTs and VTs. Each channel is assigned a slot letter followed by the row number, 1 through 8 inclusive, which is used as the channel number. The relay generates an actual value for each available input channel.

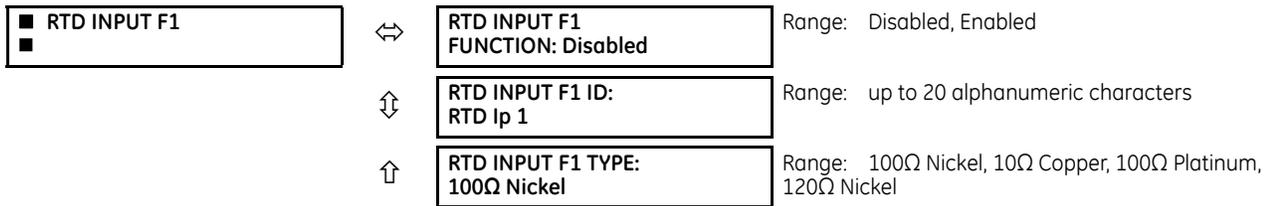
Settings are generated automatically for every channel available in the specific relay as shown above for the first channel of a type 5F transducer module installed in slot F.

The function of the channel can be "Enabled" or "Disabled." If "Disabled," no actual values are created for the channel. An alphanumeric "ID" is assigned to each channel; this ID is included in the channel actual value, along with the programmed units associated with the parameter measured by the transducer, such as volts, °C, megawatts, and so on. This ID is also used to reference the channel as the input parameter to features designed to measure this type of parameter. The **DCMA INPUT F1 RANGE** setting specifies the mA DC range of the transducer connected to the input channel.

The **DCMA INPUT F1 MIN VALUE** and **DCMA INPUT F1 MAX VALUE** settings are used to program the span of the transducer in primary units. For example, a temperature transducer might have a span from 0 to 250 °C; in this case the **DCMA INPUT F1 MIN VALUE** value is "0" and the **DCMA INPUT F1 MAX VALUE** value is "250." Another example is a watts transducer with a span from -20 to +180 MW; in this case the **DCMA INPUT F1 MIN VALUE** value is "-20" and the **DCMA INPUT F1 MAX VALUE** value is "180." Intermediate values between the minimum and maximum values are scaled linearly.

### 5.9.2 RTD inputs

SETTINGS ⇒ TRANSDUCER I/O ⇒ RTD INPUTS ⇒ RTD INPUT F1(W8)



Hardware and software is provided to receive signals from external resistance temperature detectors and convert these signals into a digital format for use as required. These channels are intended to be connected to any of the RTD types in common use. Specific hardware details are contained in chapter 3.

RTD input channels are arranged in a manner similar to CT and VT channels. The user configures individual channels with the settings shown here.

The channels are arranged in sub-modules of two channels, numbered from 1 through 8 from top to bottom. On power-up, the relay automatically generates configuration settings for every channel, based on the order code, in the same general manner that is used for CTs and VTs. Each channel is assigned a slot letter followed by the row number, 1 through 8 inclusive, which is used as the channel number. The relay generates an actual value for each available input channel.

Settings are automatically generated for every channel available in the specific relay as shown above for the first channel of a type 5C transducer module installed in the first available slot.

The function of the channel can be either “Enabled” or “Disabled.” If “Disabled,” there is not an actual value created for the channel. An alphanumeric ID is assigned to the channel; this ID is included in the channel actual values. It is also used to reference the channel as the input parameter to features designed to measure this type of parameter. Selecting the type of RTD connected to the channel configures the channel.

Actions based on RTD overtemperature, such as trips or alarms, are done in conjunction with the FlexElements feature. In FlexElements, the operate level is scaled to a base of 100°C. For example, a trip level of 150°C is achieved by setting the operate level at 1.5 pu. FlexElement operands are available to FlexLogic for further interlocking or to operate an output contact directly.

See the following table for reference temperature values for each RTD type.



Table 5-22: RTD temperature vs. resistance

Temperature		Resistance (in ohms)			
°C	°F	100 Ω Pt (DIN 43760)	120 Ω Ni	100 Ω Ni	10 Ω Cu
-50	-58	80.31	86.17	71.81	7.10
-40	-40	84.27	92.76	77.30	7.49
-30	-22	88.22	99.41	82.84	7.88
-20	-4	92.16	106.15	88.45	8.26
-10	14	96.09	113.00	94.17	8.65
0	32	100.00	120.00	100.00	9.04
10	50	103.90	127.17	105.97	9.42
20	68	107.79	134.52	112.10	9.81
30	86	111.67	142.06	118.38	10.19
40	104	115.54	149.79	124.82	10.58
50	122	119.39	157.74	131.45	10.97
60	140	123.24	165.90	138.25	11.35
70	158	127.07	174.25	145.20	11.74
80	176	130.89	182.84	152.37	12.12
90	194	134.70	191.64	159.70	12.51
100	212	138.50	200.64	167.20	12.90
110	230	142.29	209.85	174.87	13.28
120	248	146.06	219.29	182.75	13.67
130	266	149.82	228.96	190.80	14.06
140	284	153.58	238.85	199.04	14.44
150	302	157.32	248.95	207.45	14.83
160	320	161.04	259.30	216.08	15.22
170	338	164.76	269.91	224.92	15.61
180	356	168.47	280.77	233.97	16.00
190	374	172.46	291.96	243.30	16.39
200	392	175.84	303.46	252.88	16.78
210	410	179.51	315.31	262.76	17.17
220	428	183.17	327.54	272.94	17.56
230	446	186.82	340.14	283.45	17.95
240	464	190.45	353.14	294.28	18.34
250	482	194.08	366.53	305.44	18.73

### 5.9.3 DCmA outputs

SETTINGS ⇒ ⚙ TRANSDUCER I/O ⇒ ⚙ DCMA OUTPUTS ⇒ DCMA OUTPUT F1(W8)

■ DCMA OUTPUT F1	↔	DCMA OUTPUT F1 SOURCE: Off	Range: Off, any analog actual value parameter
■	↕	DCMA OUTPUT F1 RANGE: -1 to 1 mA	Range: -1 to 1 mA, 0 to 1 mA, 4 to 20 mA
	↕	DCMA OUTPUT F1 MIN VAL: 0.000 pu	Range: -90.000 to 90.000 pu in steps of 0.001
	↑	DCMA OUTPUT F1 MAX VAL: 1.000 pu	Range: -90.000 to 90.000 pu in steps of 0.001

Hardware and software is provided to generate DCmA signals that allow interfacing with external equipment. Hardware details are contained in chapter 3. The DCmA output channels are arranged in a manner similar to transducer input or CT and VT channels. The user configures individual channels with the settings as follows.

The channels are arranged in sub-modules of two channels, numbered 1 through 8 from top to bottom. On power-up, the relay automatically generates configuration settings for every channel, based on the order code, in the same manner used for CTs and VTs. Each channel is assigned a slot letter followed by the row number, 1 through 8 inclusive, which is used as the channel number.

Both the output range and a signal driving a given output are user-programmable via the following settings menu (an example for channel M5 is shown).

The relay checks the driving signal ( $x$  in equations below) for the minimum and maximum limits, and subsequently re-scales so the limits defined as **MIN VAL** and **MAX VAL** match the output range of the hardware defined as **RANGE**. The following equation is applied:

$$I_{out} = \begin{cases} I_{min} & \text{if } x < \text{MIN VAL} \\ I_{max} & \text{if } x > \text{MAX VAL} \\ k(x - \text{MIN VAL}) + I_{min} & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad \text{Eq. 5-4}$$

where

$x$  is a driving signal specified by the **SOURCE** setting

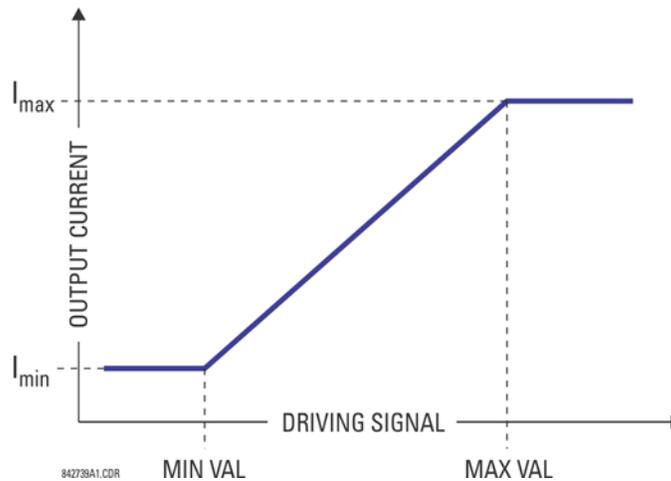
$I_{min}$  and  $I_{max}$  are defined by the **RANGE** setting

$k$  is a scaling constant calculated as:

$$k = \frac{I_{max} - I_{min}}{\text{MAX VAL} - \text{MIN VAL}} \quad \text{Eq. 5-5}$$

The feature is intentionally inhibited if the **MAX VAL** and **MIN VAL** settings are entered incorrectly, for example when **MAX VAL** - **MIN VAL** < 0.1 pu. The resulting characteristic is illustrated in the following figure.

Figure 5-92: DCmA output characteristic



### Settings

**DCMA OUTPUT F1 SOURCE** — This setting specifies an internal analog value to drive the analog output. Actual values (FlexAnalog parameters) such as power, current amplitude, voltage amplitude, power factor, etc. can be configured as sources driving DCmA outputs. See Appendix A for a list of FlexAnalog parameters.

**DCMA OUTPUT F1 RANGE** — This setting allows selection of the output range. Each DCmA channel can be set independently to work with different ranges. The three most commonly used output ranges are available.

**DCMA OUTPUT F1 MIN VAL** — This setting allows setting the minimum limit for the signal that drives the output. This setting is used to control the mapping between an internal analog value and the output current. The setting is entered in per-unit values. The base units are defined in the same manner as the FlexElement base units.

**DCMA OUTPUT F1 MAX VAL** — This setting allows setting the maximum limit for the signal that drives the output. This setting is used to control the mapping between an internal analog value and the output current. The setting is entered in per-unit values. The base units are defined in the same manner as the FlexElement base units.

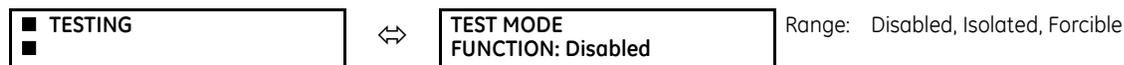


The **DCMA OUTPUT F1 MIN VAL** and **DCMA OUTPUT F1 MAX VAL** settings are ignored for power factor base units (i.e. if the **DCMA OUTPUT F1 SOURCE** is set to FlexAnalog value based on power factor measurement).

## 5.10 Testing

### 5.10.1 Test mode function

SETTINGS ⇄ TESTING ⇄ TEST MODE FUNCTION



The C30 provides a test facility to verify the functionality of contact inputs and outputs, some communication functions and the phasor measurement unit (where applicable), using simulated conditions.

The test mode can be in any of three states: Disabled, Isolated, or Forcible.

The Disabled mode is intended for normal in service operation; relay protection, control and communication function is normal. Test features are disabled, except channel tests and phasor measurement unit tests remain usable when provided.

The Isolated mode is intended to allow the relay to be quickly placed in a state where the relay cannot negatively impact the power system or other parts of the substation automation system. This is to allow changing settings, loading new firmware, changing hardware modules, and changing communication connections. As far as practical all relay output signals are blocked. Contact outputs are de-energized, latching outputs are frozen. Commands to bricks are blocked. GOOSE transmissions have their "simulation" flag (also known as "test" flag) set, which results in the messages not being accepted by compliant receiving devices that do not have a "Sim" data attribute set. The quality attribute of values that can be output via 61850 MMS services are set to "invalid," which results in the values not being used for operational purposes by compliant receiving devices. Direct I/O channel tests and PMU tests are usable on applicable models.

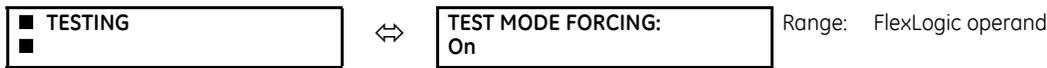
The Forcible mode is intended for testing involving forcing relay operation by test signal injection and verifying correct relay output. This mode is also for tests to verify the relay outputs (both contact and communications) have the intended impact on specific power system devices or on specific other substation automation devices. Contact outputs can be selectively enabled or forced as described in the following two sections. Shared outputs to bricks have their test mode flag raised, which results in their value only being accepted by relays also in forcible mode. GOOSE transmissions have the "simulation" flag set, which results in these only being accepted by other devices that have their "Sim" data attribute set. The "Sim" data attribute in the relay is set, so that if GOOSE messages are received with the "simulation" flag set, these are used in place of the normal messages. The quality attribute of values that are output via 61850 MMS services are set to "valid" + "test," which signals that the values should not be used for operational purposes.

Otherwise, the UR remains fully operational while in the Forcible test mode, allowing for various testing procedures. In particular, the protection and control elements, and FlexLogic function normally. Other than the IEC 61850 protocol, communications based inputs and outputs remain fully operational. The test procedure must take this into account. Direct I/O channel tests and PMU tests are usable on applicable models.

The test mode can be selected either through the front panel, through EnerVista UR Setup, or through IEC 61850 control to LLN0.Mod. LLN0.Mod.ctIVal "on" selects Disabled, "test/blocked" selects Isolated, and "test" selects Forcible. The **TEST MODE FUNCTION** setting can only be changed by a direct user command. Following a restart, power up, settings upload, or firmware upgrade, the test mode remains at the last programmed value. This allows a UR that has been placed in isolated mode to remain isolated during testing and maintenance activities.

### 5.10.2 Test mode forcing

SETTINGS ⇨ TESTING ⇨ TEST MODE FORCING



When in Forcible mode, the operand selected by the **TEST MODE FORCING** setting dictates further response of the C30 to testing conditions, as described in the following two sections.

The test mode state is indicated on the relay faceplate by a combination of the Test Mode LED indicator, the In-Service LED indicator, and by the critical fail relay, as shown in the following table.

Table 5-23: Test mode operation

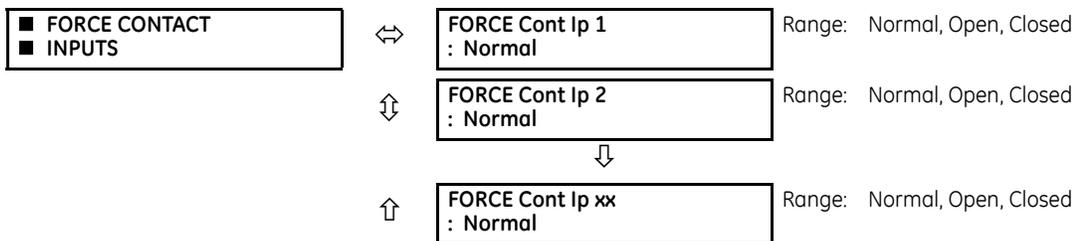
TEST MODE FUNCTION	In-service LED	Test mode LED	Critical fail relay	TEST MODE FORCING	Contact input and output behavior
Disabled	Unaffected	Off	Normal	No effect	Normal
Isolated	Off	On	De-energized	No effect	Contact outputs disabled
Forcible	Off	Flashing	De-energized	Off	Normal
				On	Controlled by forcing features

On restart, the **TEST MODE FORCING** setting and the force contact input and force contact output settings revert to their default states.



### 5.10.3 Force contact inputs

SETTINGS ⇨ TESTING ⇨ FORCE CONTACT INPUTS



The force contact inputs feature provides a method of performing checks on the function of all contact inputs.

While in Forcible test mode, the relay contact inputs can be pre-programmed to respond in the following ways:

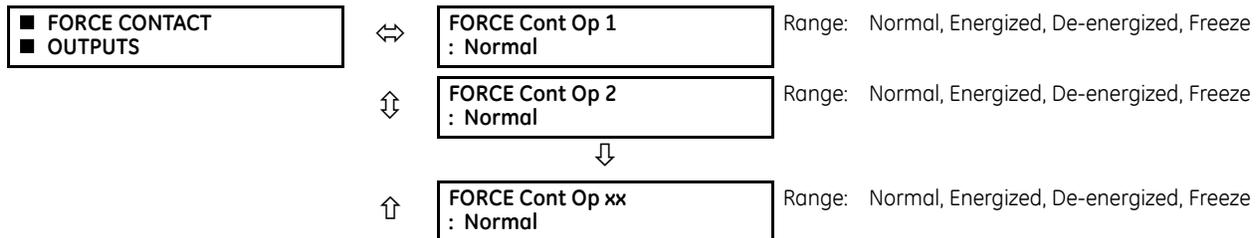
- If set to "Normal," the input remains fully operational. It is controlled by the voltage across its input terminals and can be turned on and off by external circuitry. Select this value if a given input must be operational during the test. This includes, for example, an input initiating the test, or being a part of a user pre-programmed test sequence.
- If set to "Open," the input is forced to report as opened (Logic 0) while the operand selected by **TEST MODE FORCING** setting is On, regardless of the voltage across the input terminals. While the selected operand is Off, the input behaves as it does when in service.
- If set to "Closed," the input is forced to report as closed (Logic 1) while the operand selected by **TEST MODE FORCING** setting is On regardless of the voltage across the input terminals. While the selected operand is Off, the input behaves as it does when in service.



On restart, the **TEST MODE FORCING** setting and the force contact input and force contact output settings revert to their default states.

## 5.10.4 Force contact outputs

SETTINGS ⇌ TESTING ⇌ FORCE CONTACT OUTPUTS



The force contact outputs feature provides a method of performing checks on the function of all contact outputs.

While in Forcible test mode, the relay contact outputs can be pre-programmed to respond in the following ways:

- If set to “Normal,” the contact output remains fully operational. It operates when its control operand is logic 1 and resets when its control operand is logic 0.
- If set to “Energized,” the output closes and remains closed while the operand selected by the **TEST MODE FORCING** setting is On, regardless of the status of the operand configured to control the output contact. While the selected operand is Off, the output behaves as it does when in service.
- If set to “De-energized,” the output opens and remains opened while the operand selected by the **TEST MODE FORCING** setting is On, regardless of the status of the operand configured to control the output contact. While the selected operand is Off, the output behaves as it does when in service.
- If set to “Freeze,” the output retains its position at the instant before the **TEST MODE FUNCTION** was Forcible and the operand selected by the **TEST MODE FORCING** setting was On, regardless of later changes in the status of the operand configured to control the output contact. While the selected operand is Off, the output behaves as it does when in service.



On restart, the **TEST MODE FORCING** setting and the force contact input and force contact output settings revert to their default states.

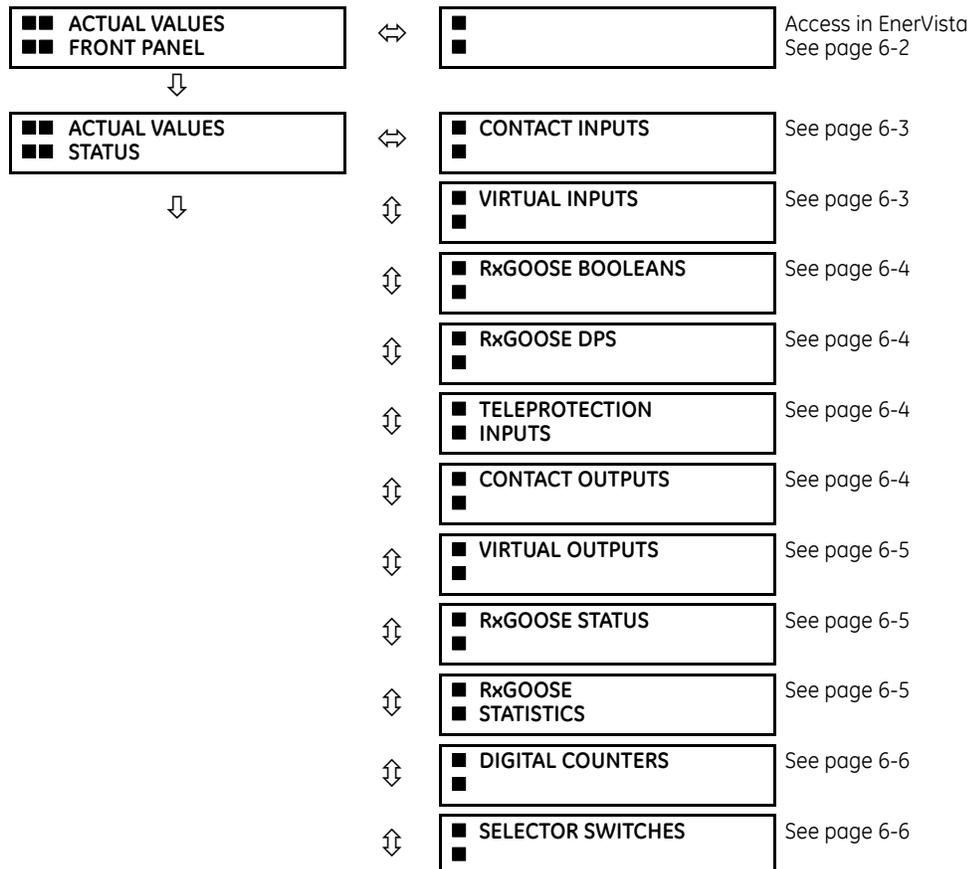
5

# C30 Controller System

## Chapter 6: Actual values

This chapter outlines viewing of data on the front panel and in the software.

### 6.1 Actual Values menu



6

	⇕	■ FLEX STATES ■	See page 6-6
	⇕	■ ETHERNET ■	See page 6-6
	⇕	■ REAL TIME CLOCK ■ SYNCHRONIZING	See page 6-7
	⇕	■ DIRECT INPUTS ■	See page 6-7
	⇕	■ DIRECT DEVICES ■ STATUS	See page 6-8
	⇕	■ EGD PROTOCOL ■ STATUS	See page 6-8
	⇕	■ TELEPROT CH TESTS ■	See page 6-9
	⇕	■ COMM STATUS ■ REMAINING CONNECT	See page 6-9
	⇕	■ PRP ■	See page 6-10
	⇕	■ TxGOOSE STATUS ■	See page 6-10
	↔	■ FLEXELEMENTS ■	See page 6-11
	⇕	■ RxGOOSE Analogs ■	See page 6-11
	⇕	■ TRANSDUCER I/O ■ DCMA INPUTS	See page 6-12
	⇕	■ TRANSDUCER I/O ■ RTD INPUTS	See page 6-12
	↔	■ EVENT RECORDS ■	See page 6-12
	⇕	■ OSCILLOGRAPHY ■	See page 6-13
	⇕	■ DATA LOGGER ■	See page 6-13
■ ACTUAL VALUES ■ METERING	⇕	■ MODEL INFORMATION ■	See page 6-14
	⇕	■ FIRMWARE REVISIONS ■	See page 6-14
■ ACTUAL VALUES ■ RECORDS			
■ ACTUAL VALUES ■ PRODUCT INFO			

For status reporting, 'On' represents Logic 1 and 'Off' represents Logic 0.

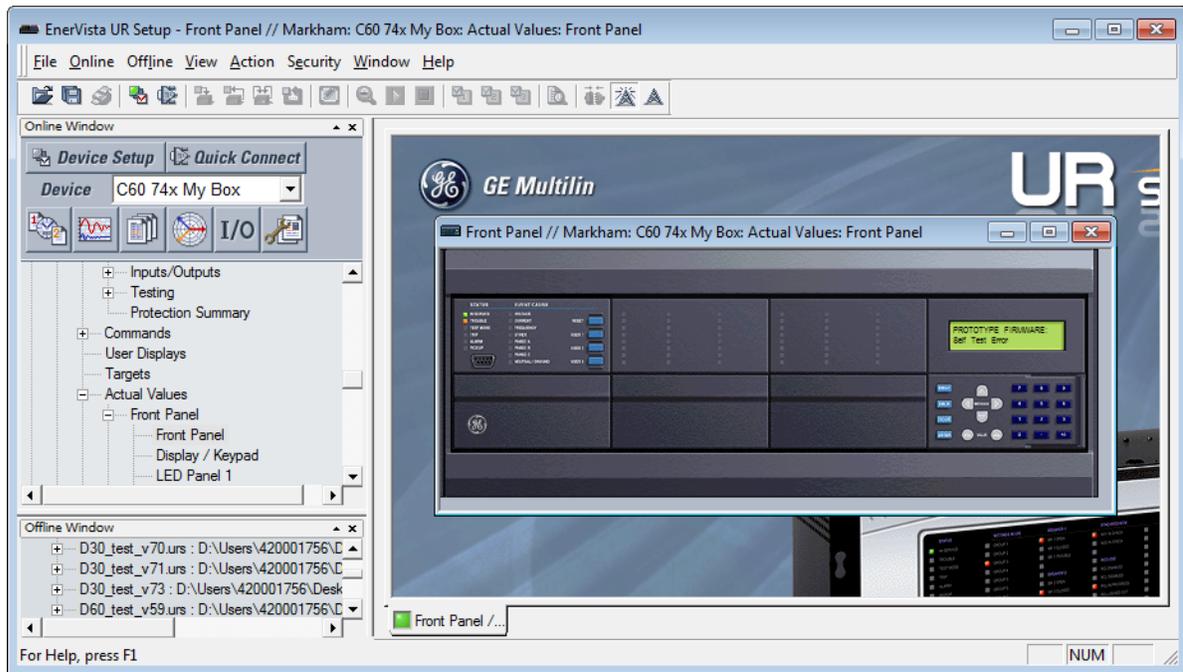
## 6.2 Front panel

The front panel can be viewed and used in the EnerVista software, for example to view an error message displayed on the front panel.

To view the front panel in EnerVista software:

1. Click **Actual Values > Front Panel**.

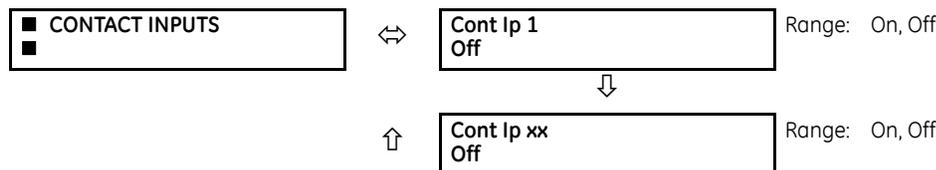
Figure 6-1: Front panel use in the software (C60 shown)



## 6.3 Status

### 6.3.1 Contact inputs

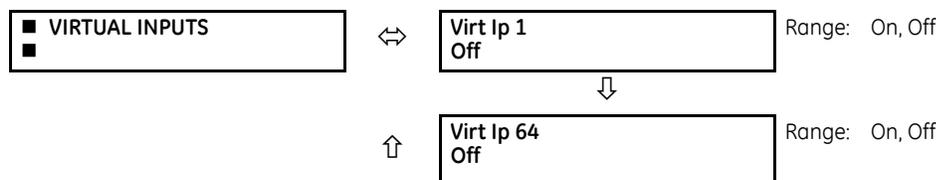
ACTUAL VALUES ⇒ STATUS ⇒ CONTACT INPUTS



The present status of the contact inputs is shown here. The first line of a message display indicates the ID of the contact input. For example, 'Cont Ip 1' refers to the contact input in terms of the default name-array index. The second line of the display indicates the logic state of the contact input.

### 6.3.2 Virtual inputs

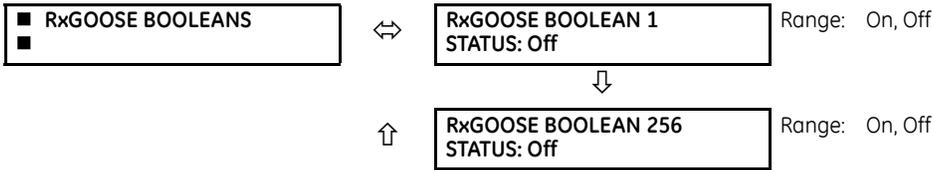
ACTUAL VALUES ⇒ STATUS ⇒ VIRTUAL INPUTS



The present status of the 64 virtual inputs is shown here. The first line of a message display indicates the ID of the virtual input. For example, 'Virt Ip 1' refers to the virtual input in terms of the default name. The second line of the display indicates the logic state of the virtual input.

### 6.3.3 RxGOOSE boolean inputs

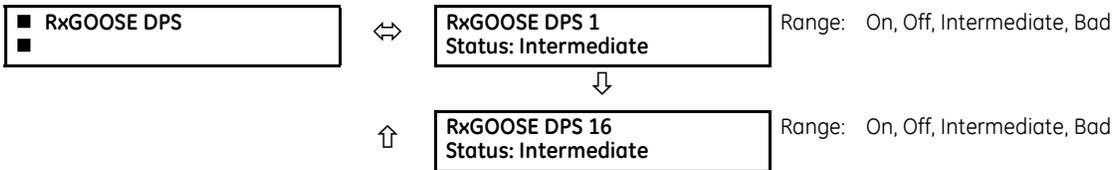
ACTUAL VALUES ⇒ STATUS ⇒ RxGOOSE BOOLEANS



The C30 is provided with optional IEC 61850 capability. This feature is specified as a software option at the time of ordering. See the Order Codes section of chapter 2 for details.

### 6.3.4 RxGOOSE DPS inputs

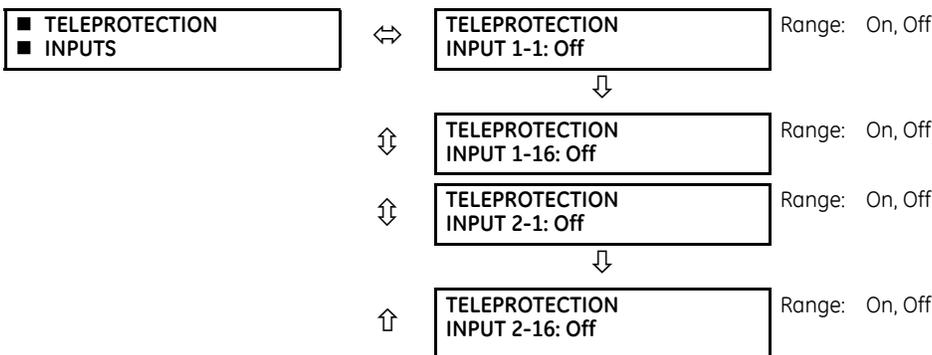
ACTUAL VALUES ⇒ STATUS ⇒ RxGOOSE DPS



The C30 is provided with optional IEC 61850 capability. This feature is specified as a software option at the time of ordering. See the Order Codes section of chapter 2 for details.

### 6.3.5 Teleprotection inputs

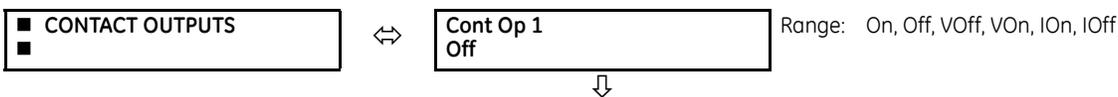
ACTUAL VALUES ⇒ STATUS ⇒ TELEPROTECTION INPUTS



The present state of teleprotection inputs from communication channels 1 and 2 are shown here. The state displayed is that of corresponding remote output unless the channel is declared failed.

### 6.3.6 Contact outputs

ACTUAL VALUES ⇒ STATUS ⇒ CONTACT OUTPUTS



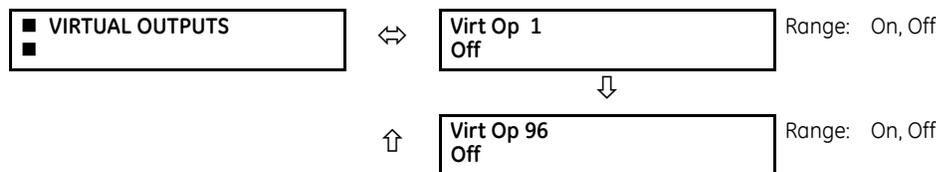


The present state of the contact outputs is shown here. The first line of a message display indicates the ID of the contact output. For example, 'Cont Op 1' refers to the contact output in terms of the default name-array index. The second line of the display indicates the logic state of the contact output.

For form-A contact outputs, the state of the voltage and current detectors is displayed as Off, VOff, IOff, On, IOOn, and VOn. For form-C contact outputs, the state is displayed as Off or On.

### 6.3.7 Virtual outputs

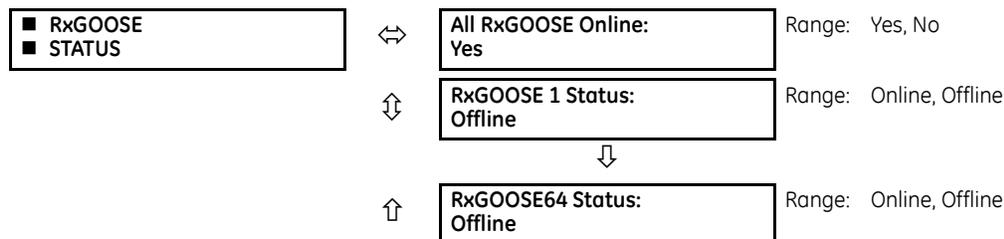
#### ACTUAL VALUES ⇒ STATUS ⇒ ↓ VIRTUAL OUTPUTS



The present state of up to 96 virtual outputs is shown here. The first line of a message display indicates the ID of the virtual output. For example, 'Virt Op 1' refers to the virtual output in terms of the default name-array index. The second line of the display indicates the logic state of the virtual output, as calculated by the FlexLogic equation for that output.

### 6.3.8 RxGOOSE status

#### ACTUAL VALUES ⇒ STATUS ⇒ ↓ RxGOOSE STATUS

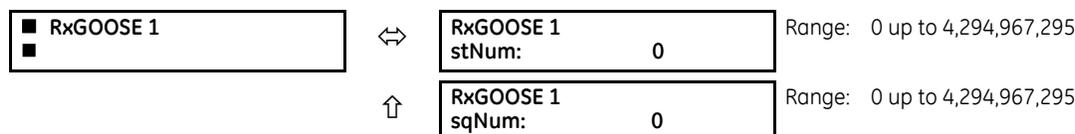


The C30 is provided with optional IEC 61850 capability. This feature is specified as a software option at the time of ordering. See the Order Codes section of chapter 2 for details.

The **All RxGOOSE Online** actual value does not consider RxGOOSE that are not configured or are not used by any RxGOOSE Input.

### 6.3.9 RxGOOSE statistics

#### ACTUAL VALUES ⇒ STATUS ⇒ ↓ RxGOOSE STATISTICS ⇒ ↓ RxGOOSE 1(64)



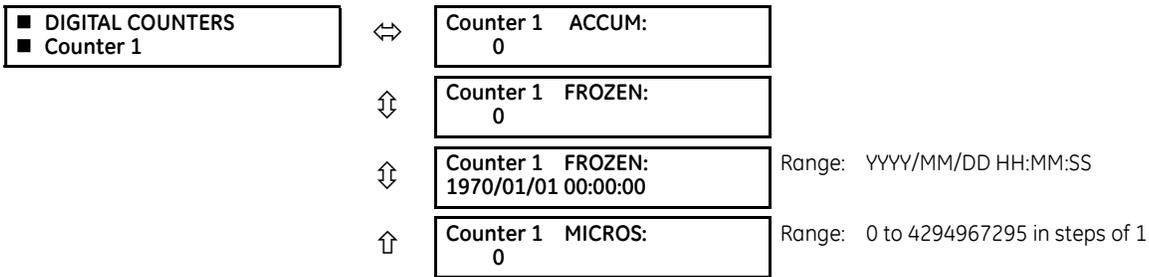
The C30 is provided with optional IEC 61850 capability. This feature is specified as a software option at the time of ordering. See the Order Codes section of chapter 2 for details.

**stNum** — State number. The most recently received value in GOOSE message field stNum. The publisher increments stNum each time that the state of one or more of the GOOSE message members is sent with a revised value.

**sqNum** — Sequence number. The most recently received value in GOOSE message field sqNum. The publisher sets sqNum to zero each time the state of one or more of the GOOSE message members is sent with a new value, and it increments it whenever a GOOSE message is resent without any member value change.

### 6.3.10 Digital counters

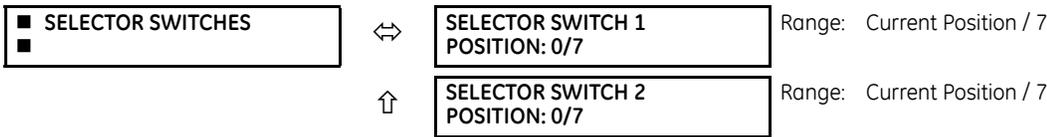
ACTUAL VALUES ⇒ STATUS ⇒ ↕ DIGITAL COUNTERS ⇒ DIGITAL COUNTERS Counter 1(8)



The present status of the eight digital counters displays here. The status of each counter, with the user-defined counter name, includes the accumulated and frozen counts (the count units label also appears). Also included, is the date and time stamp for the frozen count. The **COUNTER 1 MICROS** value refers to the microsecond portion of the time stamp.

### 6.3.11 Selector switches

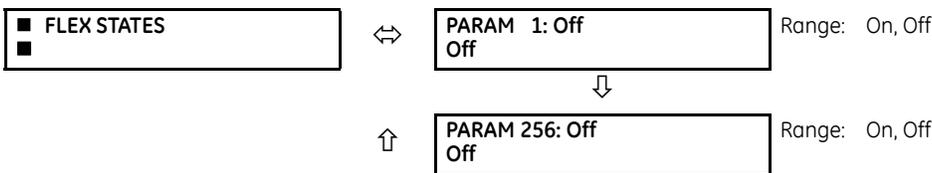
ACTUAL VALUES ⇒ STATUS ⇒ ↕ SELECTOR SWITCHES



The display shows both the current position and the full range. The current position only (an integer from 0 through 7) is the actual value.

### 6.3.12 Flex States

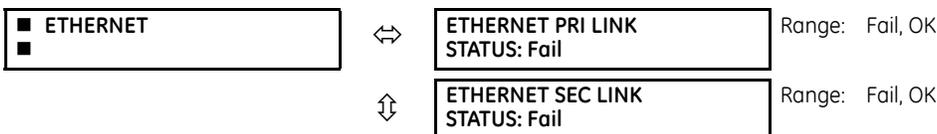
ACTUAL VALUES ⇒ STATUS ⇒ ↕ FLEX STATES



There are 256 FlexState™ bits available. The second line value indicates the state of the given FlexState bit.

### 6.3.13 Ethernet

ACTUAL VALUES ⇒ STATUS ⇒ ↕ ETHERNET



↑	ETHERNET TER LINK STATUS: Fail	Range: Fail, OK
---	-----------------------------------	-----------------

These values indicate the status of the first, second, and third Ethernet links.

### 6.3.14 Real time clock synchronizing

#### ACTUAL VALUES ⇒ STATUS ⇒⇅ REAL TIME CLOCK SYNCHRONIZING

■ REAL TIME CLOCK ■ SYNCHRONIZING	↔	RTC SYNC SOURCE: None	Range: see below
	⇅	GRANDMASTER ID: 0X0000000000000000	Range: any 8 octet value
	⇅	ACCURACY: 999999999 ns	Range: 0 to 999,999,999 ns
	⇅	PORT 1 PTP STATE: No Signal	Range: Disabled, No Signal, Calibrating, Synch'd (No Pdelay), Synchronized
	⇅	PORT 2 PTP STATE: No Signal	Range: Disabled, No Signal, Calibrating, Synch'd (No Pdelay), Synchronized
	⇅	PORT 3 PTP STATE: No Signal	Range: Disabled, No Signal, Calibrating, Synch'd (No Pdelay), Synchronized
	↑	PTP - IRIG-B DELTA: 500000000 ns	Range: -500,000,000 to +500,000,000 ns

**RTC SYNC SOURCE** actual value is the time synchronizing source the relay is using at present. Possible sources are: Port 1 PTP Clock, Port 2 PTP Clock, Port 3 PTP Clock, IRIG-B, Other, and None, where "Other" means any less precise source (SNTP, IEC 103, IEC 104, or DNP). An actual value displays when the relay includes the IEEE 1588 software option.

The **GRANDMASTER ID** is the grandmasterIdentity code being received from the present PTP grandmaster, if any. When the relay is not using any PTP grandmaster, this actual value is zero. The grandmasterIdentity code is specified by PTP to be globally unique, so one can always know which clock is grandmaster in a system with multiple grandmaster-capable clocks.

**ACCURACY** is the estimated maximum time error at present in the RTC, considering the quality information imbedded in the received time signal. The value 999,999,999 indicates that the magnitude of the estimated error is one second or more, or that the error cannot be estimated.

**PORT 1...3 PTP STATE** is the present state of the port's PTP clock. The PTP clock state is:

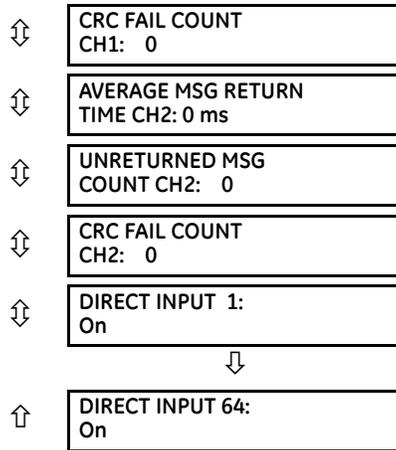
- **Disabled** is the port's function setting is Disabled
- **No Signal** if enabled but no signal from an active master has been found and selected
- **Calibrating** if an active master has been selected but lock is not at present established
- **Synch'd (No Pdelay)** if the port is synchronized, but the peer delay mechanism is non-operational
- **Synchronized** if synchronized

**PTP - IRIG-B DELTA** is the time difference, measured in nanoseconds, between the fractional seconds portion of the time being received via PTP and that being received via IRIG-B. A positive value indicates that PTP time is fast compared to IRIG-B time.

### 6.3.15 Direct inputs

#### ACTUAL VALUES ⇒ STATUS ⇒⇅ DIRECT INPUTS

■ DIRECT INPUTS ■	↔	AVERAGE MSG RETURN TIME CH1: 0 ms
	⇅	UNRETURNED MSG COUNT CH1: 0



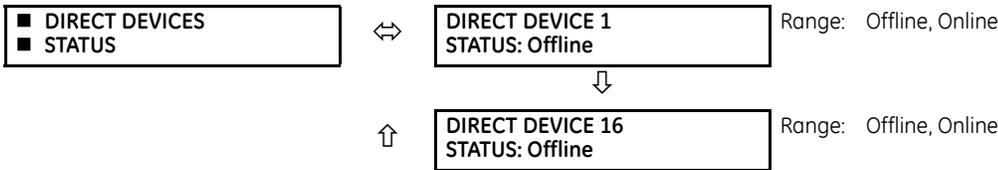
The **AVERAGE MSG RETURN TIME** is the time taken for direct output messages to return to the sender in a direct input/output ring configuration (this value is not applicable for non-ring configurations). This is a rolling average calculated for the last ten messages. There are two return times for dual-channel communications modules.

The **UNRETURNED MSG COUNT** values (one per communications channel) count the direct output messages that do not make the trip around the communications ring. The **CRC FAIL COUNT** values (one per communications channel) count the direct output messages that have been received but fail the CRC check. High values for either of these counts can indicate on a problem with wiring, the communication channel, or one or more relays. The **UNRETURNED MSG COUNT** and **CRC FAIL COUNT** values can be cleared using the **CLEAR DIRECT I/O COUNTERS** command.

The **DIRECT INPUT 1** to **DIRECT INPUT (64)** values represent the state of each direct input.

### 6.3.16 Direct devices status

ACTUAL VALUES ⇒ STATUS ⇔ DIRECT DEVICES STATUS

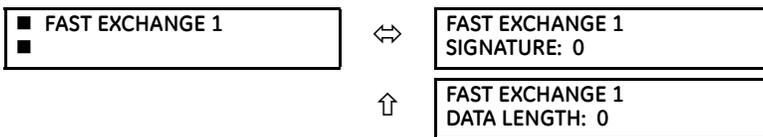


These actual values represent the state of direct devices 1 through 16.

### 6.3.17 EGD protocol status

#### 6.3.17.1 Fast exchange

ACTUAL VALUES ⇒ STATUS ⇔ EGD PROTOCOL STATUS ⇒ PRODUCER STATUS ⇒ FAST EXCHANGE 1



These values provide information for debugging an Ethernet Global Data (EGD) network. The EGD signature and packet size for the fast EGD exchange display.

### 6.3.17.2 Slow exchange

ACTUAL VALUES ⇒ STATUS ⇒ ⚡ EGD PROTOCOL STATUS ⇒ PRODUCER STATUS ⇒ SLOW EXCHANGE 1(2)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ SLOW EXCHANGE 1</li> <li>■</li> </ul>	↔	SLOW EXCHANGE 1 SIGNATURE: 0
	↑	SLOW EXCHANGE 1 DATA LENGTH: 0

These values provide information for debugging an EGD network. The EGD signature and packet size for the slow EGD exchanges display.

### 6.3.18 Teleprotection channel tests

ACTUAL VALUES ⇒ STATUS ⇒ ⚡ TELEPROT CH TESTS

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ TELEPROT CH TESTS</li> <li>■</li> </ul>	↔	CHANNEL 1 STATUS: n/a	Range: n/a, FAIL, OK
	⚡	CHANNEL 1 LOST PACKETS: 1	Range: 1 to 65535 in steps of 1
	⚡	CHANNEL 2 STATUS: n/a	Range: n/a, FAIL, OK
	⚡	CHANNEL 2 LOST PACKETS: 1	Range: 1 to 65535 in steps of 1
	↑	VALIDITY OF CHANNEL CONFIGURATION: FAIL	Range: n/a, FAIL, OK

The status information for two channels is shown here.

**CHANNEL 1 STATUS** — This represents the receiver status of each channel. If the value is “OK,” teleprotection is enabled and data is being received from the remote terminal; If the value is “FAIL,” teleprotection enabled and data is not being received from the remote terminal. If “n/a,” teleprotection is disabled.

**CHANNEL 1 LOST PACKETS** — Data is transmitted to the remote terminals in data packets at a rate of two packets per cycle. The number of lost packets represents data packets lost in transmission; this count can be reset to 0 through the **COMMANDS ⇒ ⚡ CLEAR RECORDS** menu.

**VALIDITY OF CHANNEL CONFIGURATION** — This value displays the current state of the communications channel identification check, and hence validity. If a remote relay ID does not match the programmed ID at the local relay, the “FAIL” message displays. The “N/A” value appears if the local relay ID is set to a default value of “0,” the channel is failed, or if the teleprotection inputs/outputs are not enabled.

### 6.3.19 Remaining connection status

ACTUAL VALUES ⇒ STATUS ⇒ ⚡ COMM STATUS REMAINING CONNECT

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ COMM STATUS</li> <li>■ REMAINING CONNECT</li> </ul>	↔	MMS TCP(max 5) 5	Range: 0 to 5
	⚡	MODBUS TCP (max 4) 4	Range: 0 to 4
	⚡	DNP TCP(max 2) 2	Range: 0 to 2
	⚡	IEC-104 TCP(max 2) 2	Range: 0 to 2
	↑	SFTP (max 4) 4	Range: 0 to 4

These values specify the remaining number of TCP connections still available for each protocol. The display depends on the options applicable to your device. Each time a connection is used, the remaining number of connections decrements. When released, the remaining number of connections increments. If no connection is made over the specific protocol, the number equals the maximum number available for the specific protocol.

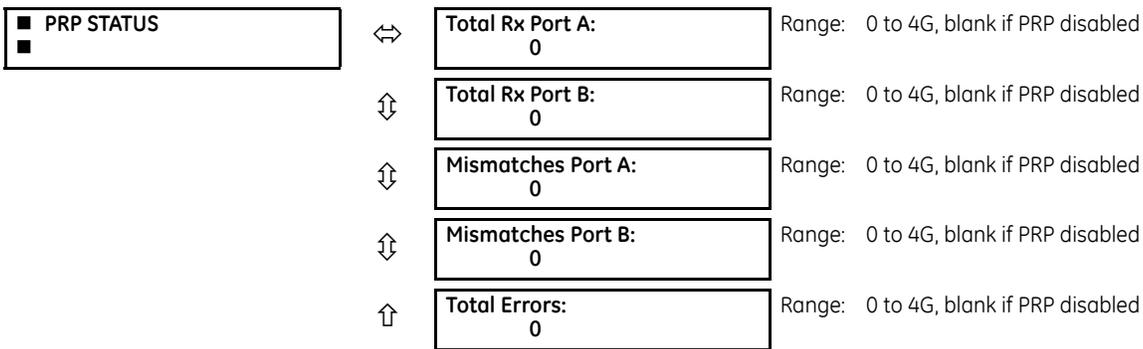
For example, the maximum number of Modbus TCP connections is 4. Once an EnerVista session is opened on a computer connected to the UR over Ethernet, the Modbus TCP status shows 3. If the EnerVista application is closed, the Modbus TCP status shows 4.

**MMS TCP** — The number of IEC 61850 connections remaining.

### 6.3.20 Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP)

The Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP) defines a redundancy protocol for high availability in substation automation networks.

#### ACTUAL VALUES ⇒ STATUS ⇒ PRP STATUS



6



The C30 is provided with optional PRP capability. This feature is specified as a software option at the time of ordering. See the Order Codes section in chapter 2 for details.

**Total Received Port A** is a counter for total messages received (either from DANPs or from SANs) on Port A.

**Total Received Port B** is a counter for total messages received (either from DANPs or from SANs) on Port B.

**Total Errors** is a counter for total messages received with an error (bad port code, frame length too short).

**Mismatches Port A** is a counter for total messages received with an error on Port A (PRP frame, but port received through and LAN ID in the frame do not match).

**Mismatches Port B** is a counter for total messages received with an error on Port B (PRP frame, but port received through and LAN ID in the frame do not match).

### 6.3.21 TxGOOSE status

#### ACTUAL VALUES ⇒ STATUS ⇒ TxGOOSE STATUS



The C30 is provided with optional IEC 61850 capability. This feature is specified as a software option at the time of ordering. See the Order Codes section of chapter 2 for details.

This status is relevant to R-GOOSE reception when configured for SSM or ASM reception modes. It is not relevant for GOOSE or for R-GOOSE in unicast reception mode.

**ARP** — The unicast mode of R-GOOSE transmission requires Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) for the resolution of the network layer address into the MAC layer address. R-TxGOOSE## ARP status On indicates that ARP responses are being received and the destination MAC address for R-GOOSE transmissions has been obtained. This status remains Off if TxGOOSE## is not configured for R-GOOSE. It also remains Off if setting R-TxGOOSE1 DST IP is set to a multicast address. In the case where setting R-TxGOOSE1 DST IP is configured with a unicast address and this status indicates Off, TxGOOSE## transmission will be off, and therefore communication network diagnosis needs to be carried out.

This status is only applicable for R-GOOSE transmission with setting R-TxGOOSE1 DST IP set to a unicast IP address. It is not applicable for GOOSE or for R-GOOSE when setting R-TxGOOSE1 DST IP is multicast.

## 6.4 Metering

### 6.4.1 FlexElements

ACTUAL VALUES ⇄ METERING ⇄ FLEXELEMENTS ⇄ FLEXELEMENT 1(8)



The operating signals for the FlexElements are displayed in pu values using the following definitions of the base units.

Table 6-1: FlexElement base units

Base unit	Description
DCmA	BASE = maximum value of the <b>DCMA INPUT MAX</b> setting for the two transducers configured under the +IN and -IN inputs.
FREQUENCY	$f_{BASE} = 1 \text{ Hz}$
PHASE ANGLE	$\phi_{BASE} = 360 \text{ degrees}$ (see the UR angle referencing convention)
POWER FACTOR	$PF_{BASE} = 1.00$
RTDs	BASE = 100°C
SOURCE CURRENT	$I_{BASE} = \text{maximum nominal primary RMS value of the +IN and -IN inputs}$
SOURCE POWER	$P_{BASE} = \text{maximum value of } V_{BASE} \times I_{BASE} \text{ for the +IN and -IN inputs}$
SOURCE VOLTAGE	$V_{BASE} = \text{maximum nominal primary RMS value of the +IN and -IN inputs}$

### 6.4.2 RxGOOSE analogs

ACTUAL VALUES ⇄ METERING ⇄ RxGOOSE Analogs



The C30 is provided with optional GOOSE communications capability. This feature is specified as a software option at the time of ordering. See the Order Codes section of chapter 2 for details.

The RxGOOSE Analog values display in this menu. The RxGOOSE Analog values are received via IEC 61850 GOOSE messages sent from other devices.

### 6.4.3 Transducer inputs and outputs

ACTUAL VALUES ⇄ METERING ⇄ TRANSDUCER I/O DCMA INPUTS ⇄ DCMA INPUT xx



Actual values for each DCmA input channel that is enabled are displayed with the top line as the programmed channel ID and the bottom line as the value followed by the programmed units.

ACTUAL VALUES ⇄ METERING ⇄ TRANSDUCER I/O RTD INPUTS ⇄ RTD INPUT xx

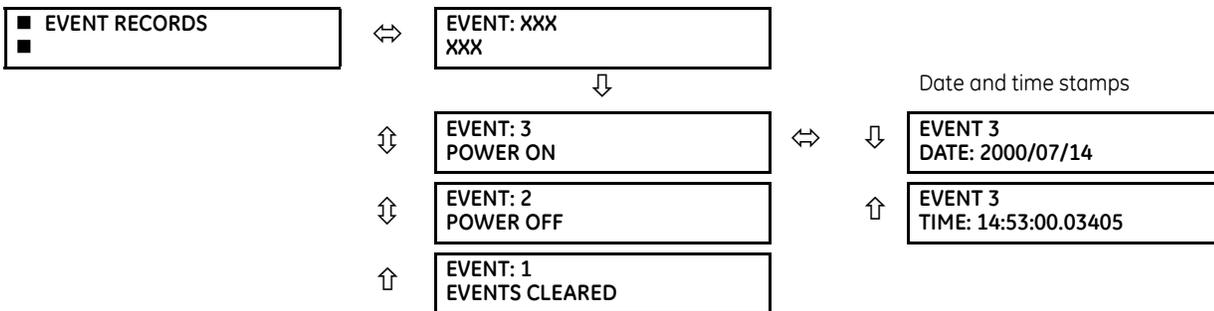


Actual values for each RTD input channel that is enabled are displayed with the top line as the programmed channel ID and the bottom line as the value.

## 6.5 Records

### 6.5.1 Event records

ACTUAL VALUES ⇄ RECORDS ⇄ EVENT RECORDS



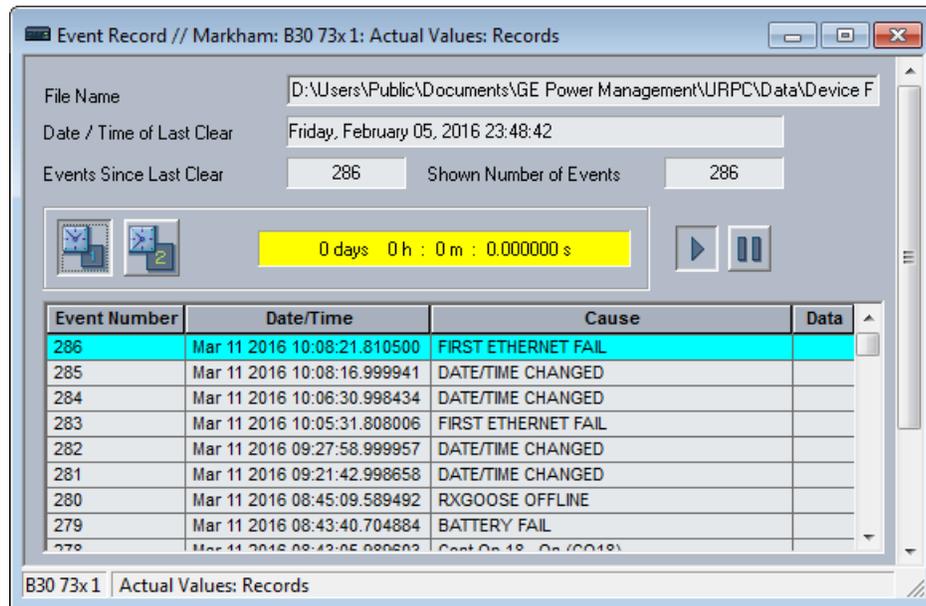
The event records menu shows the contextual data associated with up to the last 1024 events, listed in chronological order from most recent to oldest. When all 1024 event records have been filled, the oldest record is removed as a new record is added. Each event record shows the event identifier/sequence number, cause, and date/time stamp associated with the event trigger. See the **COMMANDS ⇄ CLEAR RECORDS** menu for clearing event records.

Only major output operands generate events, not every operand. Elements that assert output per phase, for example, log operating phase output only without asserting the common three-phase operand event.

See also the system log (syslog) information in the previous chapter.

The event records are also viewable in the software and in a web browser. The figure shows the event records in the software. To view them in a web browser, enter the IP address of the device.

Figure 6-2: Event records viewed in EnerVista software



## 6.5.2 Oscillography

ACTUAL VALUES ⇌ RECORDS ⇌ OSCILLOGRAPHY

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSCILLOGRAPHY <input type="checkbox"/>	↔	FORCE TRIGGER? No	Range: No, Yes
	⇕	NUMBER OF TRIGGERS: 0	
	⇕	AVAILABLE RECORDS: 0	
	⇕	CYCLES PER RECORD: 0	
	↑	LAST CLEARED DATE: 2000/07/14 15:40:16	

This menu allows the user to view the number of triggers involved and number of oscillography traces available. The cycles per record value is calculated to account for the fixed amount of data storage for oscillography. See the Oscillography section of chapter 5 for details.

A trigger can be forced here at any time by setting "Yes" to the FORCE TRIGGER? command. See the **COMMANDS ⇌ CLEAR RECORDS** menu for information on clearing the oscillography records.

## 6.5.3 Data logger

ACTUAL VALUES ⇌ RECORDS ⇌ DATA LOGGER

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DATA LOGGER <input type="checkbox"/>	↔	OLDEST SAMPLE TIME: 2000/01/14 13:45:51
	↑	NEWEST SAMPLE TIME: 2000/01/14 15:21:19

The **OLDEST SAMPLE TIME** represents the time at which the oldest available samples were taken. It is static until the log gets full, at which time it starts counting at the defined sampling rate.

The **NEWEST SAMPLE TIME** represents the time the most recent samples were taken. It counts up at the defined sampling rate. If the data logger channels are defined, then both values are static.  
 See the **COMMANDS** ⇒ **CLEAR RECORDS** menu for clearing data logger records.

## 6.6 Product information

### 6.6.1 Model information

ACTUAL VALUES ⇒ **PRODUCT INFO** ⇒ MODEL INFORMATION

<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">                 ■ MODEL INFORMATION                  ■             </div>	↔	ORDER CODE LINE 1: C30-A00-AAA-A0A-A0A-	Range: standard GE order code format
	↕	ORDER CODE LINE 2: A0A-A0A-A0A	Range: up to 20 alphanumeric characters
	↕	ORDER CODE LINE 3:	Range: up to 20 alphanumeric characters
	↕	ORDER CODE LINE 4:	Range: up to 20 alphanumeric characters
	↕	SERIAL NUMBER:	Range: standard GE serial number format
	↕	ETHERNET MAC ADDRESS 000000000000	Range: standard Ethernet MAC address format
	↕	MANUFACTURING DATE:	Range: YYYY/MM/DD HH:MM:SS
	↕	OPERATING TIME: 0:00:00	Range: operating time in HH:MM:SS
	↕	CT/ VT ADVANCED DIAG ACTIVE: No	Range: Yes, No
↑	LAST SETTING CHANGE: 1970/01/01 23:11:19	Range: YYYY/MM/DD HH:MM:SS	

The order code, serial number, Ethernet MAC address, date and time of manufacture, and operating time are shown here. The rear panel on the device contains similar information.

**ETHERNET MAC ADDRESS** — UR devices with firmware 7.0x and above have three Ethernet ports that can be used on three networks. The MAC address displays for port 1. The MAC address for port 2 is one higher. The MAC address for port 3 is one higher than port 2. In redundant mode, the MAC addresses for ports 2 and 3 are the same as port 2.

### 6.6.2 Firmware revisions

ACTUAL VALUES ⇒ **PRODUCT INFO** ⇒ FIRMWARE REVISIONS

<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">                 ■ FIRMWARE REVISIONS                  ■             </div>	↔	C30 Relay REVISION: 7.4x	Range: 0.00 to 655.35 Revision number of the application firmware.
	↕	MODIFICATION FILE NUMBER: 0	Range: 0 to 65535 (ID of the MOD FILE) Value is 0 for each standard firmware release.
	↕	BOOT PROGRAM REVISION: 7.01	Range: 0.00 to 655.35 Revision number of the boot program firmware.
	↕	FRONT PANEL PROGRAM REVISION: 2.01	Range: 0.00 to 655.35 Revision number of faceplate program firmware.

↕	<b>COMPILE DATE:</b> 2016/09/15 04:55:16	Range: YYYY/MM/DD HH:MM:SS Date and time when product firmware was built.
↕	<b>BOOT DATE:</b> 2013/09/15 16:41:32	Range: YYYY/MM/DD HH:MM:SS Date and time when the boot program was built.
↕	<b>FPGA PROGRAM REVISION: 02.02</b>	Range: 0.00 to 655.35 Revision number for FPGA.
↑	<b>FPGA DATE:</b> 2016/09/15 16:41:32	Range: YYYY/MM/DD HH:MM:SS Date and time when the FPGA was built.

The shown data is illustrative only. A modification file number of 0 indicates that, currently, no modifications have been installed.

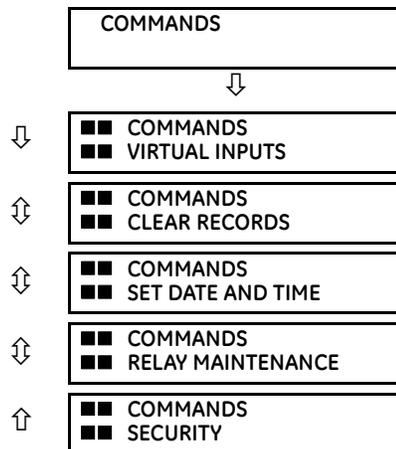
6

# C30 Controller System

## Chapter 7: Commands and targets

This chapter outlines the Commands and Targets menus and self-tests/error messages. Commands related to the IEC 61850 protocol are outlined in the IEC 61850 section of the Settings chapter. Log/error messages for IEC 61850 are outlined in the UR Family Communications Guide.

### 7.1 Commands menu

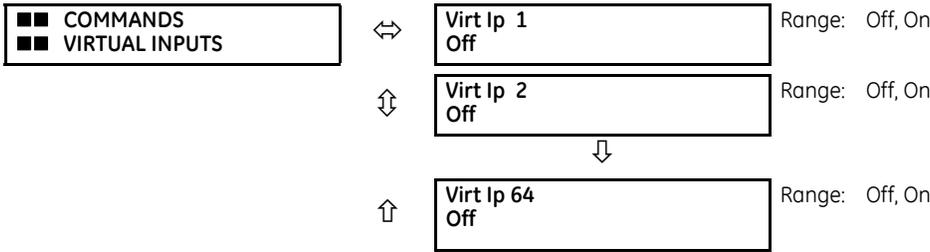


The commands menu contains relay directives intended for operations personnel. All commands can be protected from unauthorized access via the command password; see the Security section of chapter 5 for details. The following flash message appears after successfully command entry.

COMMAND  
EXECUTED

### 7.1.1 Virtual inputs

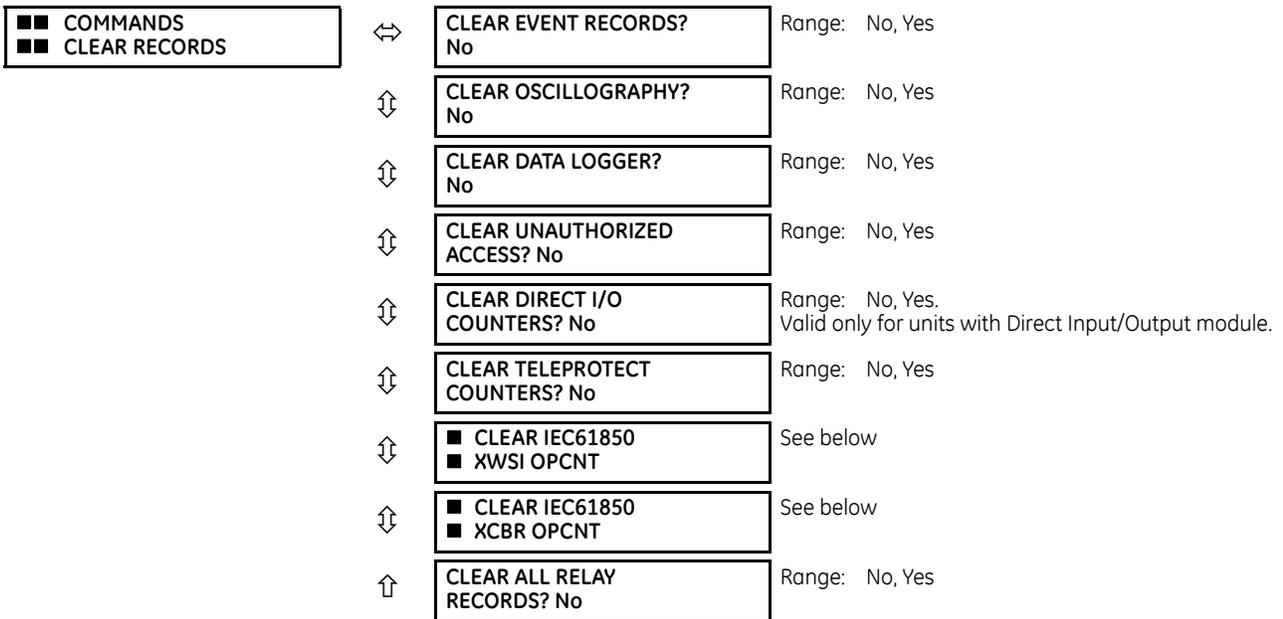
COMMANDS ⇒ VIRTUAL INPUTS



The states of up to 64 virtual inputs are changed here. The first line of the display indicates the ID of the virtual input. The second line indicates the current or selected status of the virtual input. This status is a state off (logic 0) or on (logic 1).

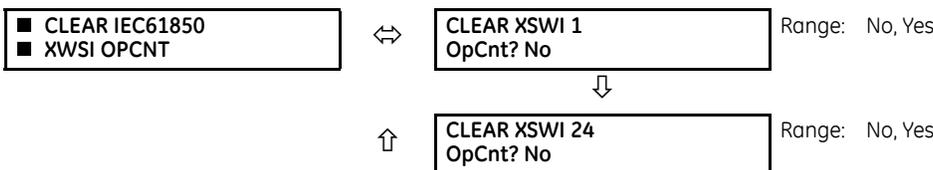
### 7.1.2 Clear records

COMMANDS ⇒ CLEAR RECORDS

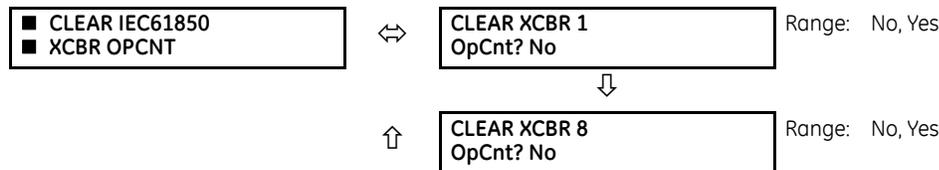


This menu contains commands for clearing historical data such as the event records. Data is cleared by changing a command setting to “Yes” and pressing the **ENTER** key. After clearing data, the command setting automatically reverts to “No.”

COMMANDS ⇒ CLEAR RECORDS ⇒ CLEAR IEC61850 XWSI OPCNT



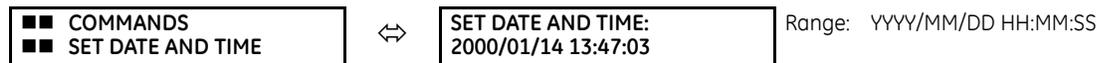
## COMMANDS ⇒ CLEAR RECORDS ⇒⇅ CLEAR IEC61850 XCBR OPCNT



The Clear XSWI commands clear the disconnect operation counters for each phase and the three-phase counter. Similarly, the Clear XCBR commands clear the circuit breaker operation counters for each phase and the three-phase counter.

### 7.1.3 Set date and time

## COMMANDS ⇒⇅ SET DATE AND TIME



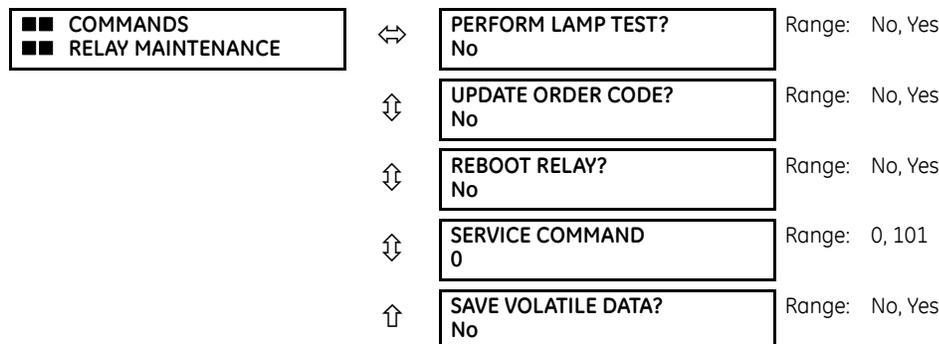
The date and time can be entered on the faceplate keypad. The time setting is based on the 24-hour clock. The complete date, as a minimum, must be entered to allow execution of this command. The new time and date take effect when the **ENTER** key is pressed.

When the relay is synchronizing to an external time source such as PTP, IRIG-B, or SNTP, the manually entered time is overwritten.

The timescale of the entered time is local time, including daylight savings time where and when applicable.

### 7.1.4 Relay maintenance

## COMMANDS ⇒⇅ RELAY MAINTENANCE



This menu contains commands for relay maintenance purposes. Commands for the lamp test and order code are activated by changing a command setting to “Yes” and pressing the **ENTER** key. The command setting then automatically reverts to “No.” The service command is activated by entering a numerical code and pressing the **ENTER** key.

**PERFORM LAMP TEST** — Turns on all faceplate LEDs and display pixels for a short duration.

**UPDATE ORDER CODE** — This command causes the relay to scan the backplane for the hardware modules and update the order code to match. If an update occurs, the following message displays.

UPDATING... PLEASE WAIT
----------------------------

There is no impact if there have been no changes to the hardware modules. When an update does not occur, the ORDER CODE NOT UPDATED message displays.

**REBOOT RELAY** — Restarts the relay so that changes to configuration settings can take effect. In most cases, if changes are made to the configuration settings these changes do not take effect unless the relay is rebooted.



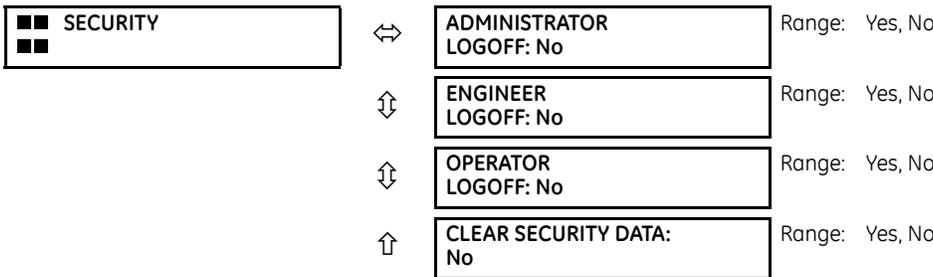
With the CyberSentry option, the Administrator and Operator roles can initiate the Reboot Relay command.

**SERVICE COMMAND** — Performs specific C30 service actions. Presently, there are two service actions available. Code "20511" returns all settings to their factory default value. Code "101" is used to clear factory diagnostic information stored in the non-volatile memory. If a code other than these two is entered, the command is ignored and no action is taken. Various self-checking diagnostics are performed in the background while the C30 is running, and diagnostic information is stored on the non-volatile memory from time to time based on the self-checking result. Although the diagnostic information is cleared before the C30 is shipped from the factory, the user can want to clear the diagnostic information for themselves under certain circumstances. For example, you clear diagnostic information after replacement of hardware. Once the diagnostic information is cleared, all self-checking variables are reset to their initial state and diagnostics restart from scratch.

**SAVE VOLATILE DATA** — Saves this data to compact flash memory prior to shutdown. This allows the saved data to be as recent as possible instead of relying on the periodic timer to save the data.

### 7.1.5 Security

#### COMMANDS ⇌ SECURITY



With the CyberSentry option, this setting is available to enable or disable the following commands.

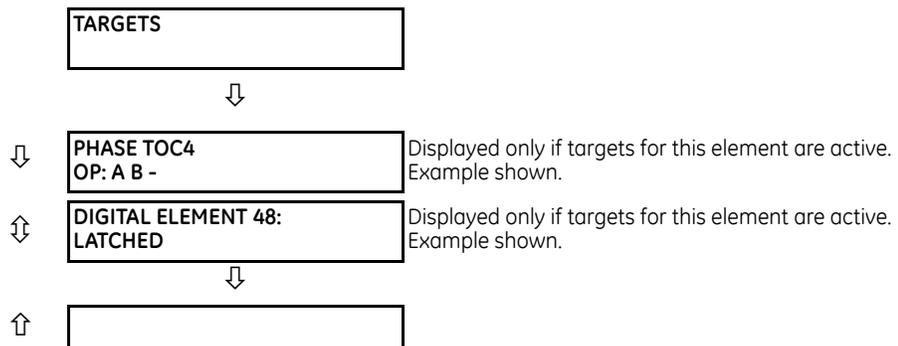
**ADMINISTRATOR LOGOFF** — Selecting 'Yes' allows the Supervisor to forcefully logoff an administrator session.

**ENGINEER LOGOFF** — Selecting 'Yes' allows the Supervisor to forcefully logoff an engineer session.

**OPERATOR LOGOFF** — Selecting 'Yes' allows the Supervisor to forcefully logoff an operator session.

**CLEAR SECURITY DATA** — Selecting 'Yes' allows the Supervisor to forcefully clear all the security logs and clears all the operands associated with the self-tests.

## 7.2 Targets menu



A target enables the EnerVista UR Setup software to monitor automatically and display the status of any active target messages of all the devices inserted into that site.

Each C30 element with a TARGET setting has a target message that when activated by its element is displayed in sequence with any other currently active target messages in the **TARGETS** menu. In the example shown, the Phase TOC4 and Digital Element 48 target settings are active and so have their targets displayed. The down arrow below the two elements indicates that there can be other active elements beyond these two.

For more information, see the description of target messages in the next section, and the Introduction to Elements section in the Settings chapter for instructions on TARGET setting.

When no targets are active, the display reads **NO ACTIVE TARGETS**.

## 7.2.1 Target messages

When there are no active targets, the first target to become active causes the display to immediately default to that message. If there are active targets and the user is navigating through other messages, and when the default message timer times out (i.e. the keypad has not been used for a determined period of time), the display again defaults back to the target message.

The range of variables for the target messages is described below. Phase information is included if applicable. If a target message status changes, the status with the highest priority displays.

**Table 7-1: Target message priority status**

Priority	Active status	Description
1	OP	element operated and still picked up
2	PKP	element picked up and timed out
3	LATCHED	element had operated but has dropped out

If a self test error is detected, a message appears indicating the cause of the error. For example UNIT NOT PROGRAMMED indicates that the minimal relay settings have not been programmed.

## 7.2.2 Relay self-tests

### 7.2.2.1 Description

The relay performs a number of self-test diagnostic checks to ensure device integrity. The two types of self-tests (major and minor) are listed in the following tables. When either type of error occurs, the Trouble LED Indicator turns on and a target message displays. All errors record an event in the event recorder. Latched errors can be cleared by pressing the **RESET** key, providing the condition is no longer present.

Major self-test errors also result in the following:

- The critical fail relay on the power supply module de-energizes
- All other output relays de-energize and are prevented from further operation
- The faceplate In Service LED indicator turns off
- A RELAY OUT OF SERVICE event is recorded

To view error messages in EnerVista software:

1. Access **Actual Values > Records > Event Records**.

### 7.2.2.2 Major self-test error messages

The major self-test errors are outlined in this section.

<b>INCOMPATIBLE H/W: Contact Factory (xxx)</b>
--

- *Latched target message: Yes.*

- *Description of problem:* One or more installed hardware modules is not compatible with the C30 order code.
- *How often the test is performed:* Module dependent.
- *What to do:* Contact the factory and supply the failure code noted in the display. The “xxx” text identifies the failed module (for example, F8L).

**EQUIPMENT MISMATCH:  
with 2nd line detail**

- *Latched target message:* No.
- *Description of problem:* The configuration of modules does not match the order code stored in the C30.
- *How often the test is performed:* On power up. Afterwards, the backplane is checked for missing cards every five seconds.
- *What to do:* Check all modules against the order code, ensure they are inserted properly, and cycle control power. If the problem persists, contact the factory.

**FLEXLOGIC ERROR:  
with 2nd line detail**

- *Latched target message:* No.
- *Description of problem:* A FlexLogic equation is incorrect.
- *How often the test is performed:* The test is event driven, performed whenever FlexLogic equations are modified.
- *What to do:* Finish all equation editing and use self tests to debug any errors.

**UNIT NOT PROGRAMMED:  
Check Settings**

- *Latched target message:* No.
- *Description of problem:* The **PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ ⚡ INSTALLATION ⇒ RELAY SETTINGS** setting indicates the C30 is not programmed.
- *How often the test is performed:* On power up and whenever the **PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ ⚡ INSTALLATION ⇒ RELAY SETTINGS** setting is altered.
- *What to do:* Program all settings and then set **PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ ⚡ INSTALLATION ⇒ RELAY SETTINGS** to “Programmed.”

**MODULE FAILURE\_\_\_:  
Contact Factory (xxx)**

- *Latched target message:* Yes.
- *Description of problem:* Module hardware failure detected. Module Failures 1 to 11 are major. The system can reboot for four of these, as follows.  
 MODULE FAILURE 06 — Event message reads SYSTEM INTEGRITRY RECOVERY 06 when a reboot was required and otherwise MODULE FAILURE 06 when a failure was detected  
 MODULE FAILURE 07 — Event message reads SYSTEM INTEGRITRY RECOVERY 07 when a reboot was required and otherwise MODULE FAILURE 07 when a failure was detected  
 MODULE FAILURE 08 — Event message reads SYSTEM INTEGRITRY RECOVERY 08 when a reboot was required and otherwise MODULE FAILURE 08 when a failure was detected  
 MODULE FAILURE 11 — Event message reads SYSTEM INTEGRITRY RECOVERY 11 when a reboot was required and otherwise MODULE FAILURE 11 when a failure was detected
- *How often the test is performed:* Module dependent.
- *What to do:* Contact the factory and supply the failure code noted in the display. The “xxx” text identifies the failed module (for example, F8L).

### 7.2.2.3 Minor self-test error messages

Most of the minor self-test errors can be disabled. See the settings in the User-programmable Self-tests section in chapter 5.

#### MODULE FAILURE\_\_\_: Contact Factory (xxx)

- *Latched target message:* Yes.
- *Description of problem:* Module hardware failure detected. Module Failures 12 and 31 to 33 are minor.
- *How often the test is performed:* Module dependent.
- *What to do:* Contact the factory and supply the failure code noted in the display. The “xxx” text identifies the failed module (for example, F8L).

For Module Failure 31, a new process card hardware is available. The process card hardware has been enhanced to support new features, such as fast distance protection, Synchrophasors Frequency, and Rate of Change of Frequency calculations to conform to C37.118 - 2005 standard. The new functionality leveraging the hardware is supported with firmware revision 7.25 and above. When using an older revision of the process card with a new firmware revision (7.25), Module Failure 31 indicates the limited functionality. If your application requires the new functionality, then new process card hardware is required and otherwise you can continue using the existing hardware. To know the revision of your hardware, contact the factory.

#### MAINTENANCE ALERT: Replace Battery

- *Latched target message:* Yes.
- *Description of problem:* The battery is weak or not functioning. It powers the real time clock. This message displays as Battery Fail in the event records. When the battery weakness reaches a critical level, the message displays persistently on the front panel and no front panel key navigation is possible.
- *How often the test is performed:* The battery is monitored every five seconds. The error message displays after 60 seconds if the problem persists.
- *What to do:* Replace the battery as outlined in the Maintenance chapter.

#### MAINTENANCE ALERT: Direct I/O Ring Break

- *Latched target message:* No.
- *Description of problem:* Direct input and output settings are configured for a ring, but the connection is not in a ring.
- *How often the test is performed:* Every second.
- *What to do:* Check direct input and output configuration and wiring.

#### MAINTENANCE ALERT: Bad IRIG-B Signal

- *Latched target message:* No.
- *Description of problem:* A bad IRIG-B input signal has been detected.
- *How often the test is performed:* Monitored whenever an IRIG-B signal is received.
- *What to do:* Ensure the following:
  - The IRIG-B cable is properly connected.
  - Proper cable functionality (that is, check for physical damage or perform a continuity test).
  - The IRIG-B receiver is functioning.
  - Check the input signal level (it can be less than specification).

If none of these apply, then contact the factory.

**MAINTENANCE ALERT:  
\*\*Bad PTP Signal\*\***

- *Latched target message:* No.
- *Description of problem:* No PTP enabled port has good PTP signal input.
- *How often the test is performed:* Activated when no acceptable signal is being received.
- *What to do:* Ensure the following:
  - The Ethernet cable(s) are properly connected.
  - At least one PTP grandmaster-capable clock is functioning.
  - If strict PP is enabled, that entire network is PP compliant.
  - The network is delivering PTP messages to the relay.

**MAINTENANCE ALERT:  
SNTP Failure**

- *Latched target message:* No.
- *Description of problem:* The SNTP server is not responding.
- *How often the test is performed:* Every 10 to 60 seconds.
- *What to do:* Check that Ethernet cable(s) are properly connected. Check that configuration for the SNTP server corresponds to the actual server settings. Check connectivity to the server (ping the server IP address).

**MAINTENANCE ALERT:  
4L Discrepancy**

- *Latched target message:* No.
- *Description of problem:* A discrepancy has been detected between the actual and desired state of a latching contact output of an installed type "4L" module.
- *How often the test is performed:* Upon initiation of a contact output state change.
- *What to do:* Verify the state of the output contact and contact the factory if the problem persists.

**MAINTENANCE ALERT:  
GGIO Ind xxx oscill**

- *Latched target message:* No.
- *Description of problem:* A data item in a configurable GOOSE data set is oscillating.
- *How often the test is performed:* Upon scanning of each configurable GOOSE data set.
- *What to do:* The "xxx" text denotes the data item that has been detected as oscillating. Evaluate all logic pertaining to this item.

**MAINTENANCE ALERT:  
Setting Changed**

- *Latched target message:* No.
- *Description of problem:* Any device settings were changed over any available interface.
- *How often the test is performed:* On any setting changes, when new settings were written to device.
- *What to do:* Verify that the setting change was legitimate and essential for proper functioning of the protection and control system.

**DIRECT I/O FAILURE:  
COMM Path Incomplete**

- *Latched target message:* No.
- *Description of problem:* A direct device is configured but not connected.

- *How often the test is performed:* Every second.
- *What to do:* Check direct input and output configuration and wiring.

**RxGOOSE FAIL:  
Missing messages**

- *Latched target message:* No.
- *Description of problem:* One or more RxGOOSE messages are not being received.
- *How often the test is performed:* The self-test is activated when no message is received within the expected time interval, which is the time-to-live time in the previous message. This time can be from milliseconds to minutes.
- *What to do:* Check GOOSE setup.

**TEMP MONITOR:  
OVER TEMPERATURE**

- *Latched target message:* Yes.
- *Description of problem:* The ambient temperature is greater than the maximum operating temperature (+80°C).
- *How often the test is performed:* Every hour.
- *What to do:* Remove the C30 from service and install in a location that meets operating temperature standards.

**UNEXPECTED RESTART:  
Press "RESET" key**

- *Latched target message:* Yes.
- *Description of problem:* Abnormal restart from modules being removed or inserted while the C30 is powered-up, when there is an abnormal DC supply, or as a result of internal relay failure.
- *How often the test is performed:* Event driven.
- *What to do:* Contact the factory.

**FIRST ETHERNET FAIL**

**SECOND ETHERNET FAIL**

**THIRD ETHERNET FAIL**

- *Latched target message:* Yes.
- *Description of problem:* A link loss detection on an Ethernet port. The link loss is due to unplugging the cable or the switch port being down.
- *How often the test is performed:*
- *What to do:* Check the connection.

**WRONG TRANSCEIVER**

- *Latched target message:* Yes.
- *Description of problem:* The type of SFP does not match the CPU type.  
T-type CPU = All ports support fiber SFPs only  
U-type CPU = Maintenance port needs RJ45 SFP and the other two ports fiber SFPs  
V-type CPU = All ports support RJ45 SFPs only

- *What to do:* A web page "SFP Transceiver Information" is provided. This page displays the type of the SFP in it. This data is to be used with the CPU type to know the cause of the problem.

#### SFP MODULE x FAIL

- *Latched target message:* No.
- *Description of problem:* A faulty SFP or unplugging the SFP would generate this self test.
- *What to do:* The web page "SFP Transceiver Information" described in the previous section applies for this self test as well. The "SFP Module Fail" has higher priority and it suppresses the "Ethernet Fail" target message. The "SFP MODULE FAIL FUNCTION" setting enables/disables this self test. The target for this self test is priority-based, with the third one being the highest priority. For example, if all three SFP modules fail, then the third SFP target is activated. If the third SFP module failure resolves, then the second SFP target is activated.

#### AUTHENTICATION FAIL

- *Latched target message:* No.
- *Description of problem:* The number of failures threshold was exceeded.
- *What to do:* Wait for the lockout interval and try to authenticate again.

#### FIRMWARE LOCK

- *Message:* "Unauthorized firmware attempt"
- *Latched target message:* No.
- *Description of problem:* A firmware upgrade operation was attempted while the lock relay setting was enabled.
- *What to do:* Ask the Supervisor to unlock the relay and try again.

#### SETTING LOCK

- *Message:* "Unauthorized setting write"
- *Latched target message:* No.
- *Description of problem:* A setting write was attempted while the lock relay setting was enabled.
- *What to do:* Ask the Supervisor to unlock the settings and try again.

#### SERVER UNAVAILABLE

- *Message:* "An attempt to contact the Radius server has failed"
- *Latched target message:* No.
- *Description of problem:* The RADIUS authentication server is unavailable.
- *What to do:* Verify network connectivity and try again.

#### DOS PARTITION ALARM: SELF-TEST ERROR

- *Description of problem:* There is a problem with the Compact Flash memory in the CPU module.
- *How often the test is performed:* On relay power-up and afterwards once every 24 hours.
- *What to do:* Contact the factory.

#### PROTOTYPE FIRMWARE: Self Test Error

- *Description of problem:* Seen until the builds is tagged as being 'release candidate' or 'gold' builds.
- *What to do:* Update firmware to either of these builds.

#### 7.2.2.4 HardFiber self-test error messages

In addition to those provided by the standard UR-series devices, the UR devices implement HardFiber self-tests. These are listed here. Any abnormal diagnostic condition indicated by the LEDs or the critical failure relay also results in a self-test message, so troubleshooting is described here. For other relays, such as the B95<sup>Plus</sup>, see that product's instruction manual.

#### Equipment mismatch major self-test

- *Description of problem:* The number or type of installed hardware modules does not match the order code stored in the CPU. The standard UR-series Equipment Mismatch self-test is extended to cover the possible presence of a Process Card.
- *Severity:* Protection is not available and all contact outputs and shared outputs are de-asserted.
- *What to do:* Check all modules against the order code. Ensure they are inserted properly, and cycle the control power. If a module has intentionally been added or removed use the Update Order Code command to notify the relay that the current module configuration is correct.

#### Module failure major self-test

- *Description of problem:* UR-series device module hardware failure detected.
- *Severity:* Protection is not available and all contact outputs and shared outputs are de-asserted.
- *What to do:* Contact the factory and supply the failure code noted in the display. Text in the message identifies the failed module (for example, H81). If operated on a Process Card failure, the Module Fail self-test seals-in (latches) till the UR-series device is restarted.

#### Process bus failure major self-test

- *Description of problem:* Mission critical data is not available via the process bus. An AC quantity is considered critical if both AC bank origins and the crosschecking settings are other than none. This self-test is also initiated by an AC input discrepancy being detected. See the description of the crosschecking setting in this manual for further information. In addition, this self-test can be initiated by user logic responding to loss of critical contact input/output or other data using the Process Bus Failure Operand user-programmable self-test setting. This setting is located in the **Settings > Product Setup > User-Programmable Self Test** menu.
- *Severity:* Protection is not available and all contact outputs and shared outputs are de-asserted.
- *What to do:* First rectify any Process Bus Trouble and Brick Trouble self-test errors. Check the actual value of the operand referenced by the Process Bus Failure Operand setting, and if "On," determine the cause and rectify. If the problem persists with the foregoing all clear, the cause must be an AC input discrepancy, which is typically the result of problems in the input signals to the Bricks, or faults in the Brick input conditioning hardware. If the error was announced the first time significant signal was encountered, suspect the former cause and check the copper connections external to the Brick. Where multiple UR-series devices have self-test errors, look for common causes. To further isolate AC input discrepancy errors, put the relay in test-isolated mode, then one by one, temporally change an AC bank crosschecking setting to none, until the Process Bus Failure clears. Once the problem AC bank has been identified, the values from each of the two Bricks can be examined individually by temporarily mapping each to an AC bank with a single origin.

#### Process bus trouble minor self-test

- *Description of problem:* Communications problems with one or more Bricks. The text of the message identifies the affected field units. This self-test is initiated by low received signal levels at either the Brick or Process Card end, and by the sustained failure to receive poll responses from the proper Brick.
- *Severity:* This self-test error does not directly inhibit protection. However, the affected Brick inputs/outputs may not be available to the UR-series device.

- *What to do:* Check the field unit actual values. An indication of equipment mismatch means that messages are being received from a Brick, but there is a discrepancy between the settings and the actual Brick serial number, order code, and/or core number. Check that the correct core on the correct Brick is patched through to the correct Process Card port, and that the field unit settings are correct. An indication of communications loss means that no messages are being received. Check that the patching is correct, and that the Brick has power. If that is not the problem, use a professional optical fiber connector cleaning kit to clean both sides of all optical fiber connections from the Process Card through to the affected Brick. If the problem continues after cleaning, consult the factory.

### Brick trouble minor self-test

- *Description of problem:* Brick internal self-testing has detected a trouble internal to the Brick.
- *Severity:* This self-test error does not directly inhibit protection. However, some or all of the affected Brick inputs/ outputs may not be available to the UR-series device.
- *What to do:* Check the Brick environment for over/under temperatures and the voltage of its power source. If the ambient temperature and supply voltage are within Brick specifications, consult the factory. Troubles resulting from a Brick output failing to respond to an output command can only be detected while the command is active, and so in this case the target is latched. A latched target can be unlatched by pressing the faceplate reset key if the command has ended, however the output can still be non-functional.

# C30 Controller System

## Chapter 8: Maintenance

This chapter outlines monitoring, maintenance, repair, storage, and disposal of the hardware and software.

### 8.1 Monitoring

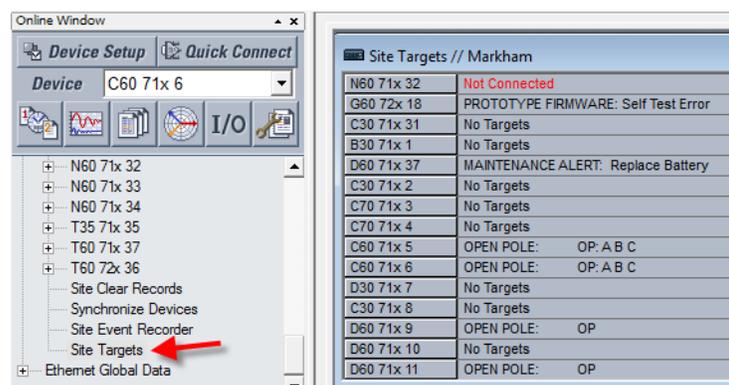
Devices and data can be monitored.

#### 8.1.1 Devices with Site Targets

To view an overview of devices:

1. Access the **Site Targets** item in the Online Window area, below the list of devices. It can take a few minutes for all devices to be read.
2. Acknowledge any messages for unaccessible devices. The Site Targets window opens when done.

Figure 8-1: Site Targets window



#### 8.1.2 Data with Modbus Analyzer

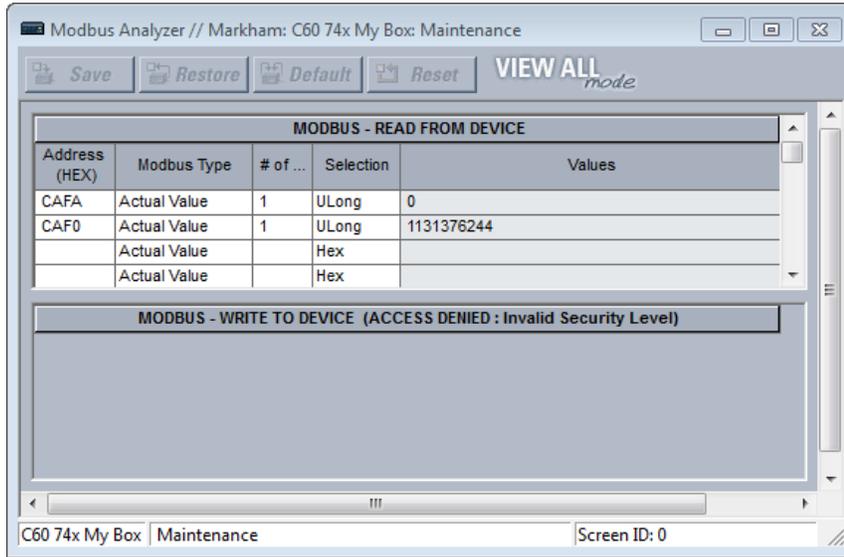
Use the Modbus Analyzer under **Maintenance > Modbus Analyzer** to monitor the values of the UR device. Use the Modbus memory map addresses outlined in the UR Family Communications Guide for the entries.

The upper part of the window displays values. The lower part of the window is for factory service use.

The first row in the figure shows that Contact Output 1 operation is being monitored. Its Modbus address is CAFA. The actual value read from the device is 0, which means that it is off.

The second row in the figure shows the Contact Output 1 Name. It has a Modbus address of CAF0 and a default value of "Cont Op 1." None of **Selection** column settings render this value because they present the information based on numbering systems.

Figure 8-2: Modbus Analyzer used to monitor actual values on a UR



**Address (HEX)** — Modbus address in hexadecimal. See the Modbus memory map in the UR Family Communications Guide or in the web interface (enter IP address of UR device in a web browser).

**Modbus Type**

- Actual Value — To read the data in the UR device
- Setting — To read a setting in the UR device
- Coil — To read a command in the UR device

**# of** — Element, input, or output to read. An example is 1 for Contact Output 1.

**Selection** (examples demonstrate various ways to represent 0)

Hex — A decimal numbering system based on 16 possible values, from 0 to 9 and A to F. An example is 0x0000.

Char — A single unicode character, such as C. An example is 0.

Int — A 32-bit number, either positive or negative. An example is 0.

UInt — Unsigned 32-bit integer, which means that it cannot be negative but can be twice as large as a signed integer. An example is 0.

Long — A 64-bit number, either positive or negative. An example is 0.

ULong — Unsigned 64-bit number, which means that it cannot be negative but can be twice as large as a signed 64-bit number. An example is 0.

Float — A numbering system with no fixed number of digits before or after the decimal point. An example is 0.000000.

Binary — A numbering system using 0 and 1. An example is 0000-0000-0000-0000.

Entries are not saved when closing the window.

## 8.2 General maintenance

The C30 requires minimal maintenance. As a microprocessor-based relay, its characteristics do not change over time. Expected service life is 20 years for UR devices manufactured June 2014 or later when applied in a controlled indoors environment and electrical conditions within specification.

While the C30 performs continual self-tests, it is recommended that maintenance be scheduled with other system maintenance. This maintenance can involve in-service, out-of-service, or unscheduled maintenance.

### 8.2.1 In-service maintenance

1. Visual verification of the analog values integrity, such as voltage and current (in comparison to other devices on the corresponding system).
2. Visual verification of active alarms, relay display messages, and LED indications.
3. LED test.
4. Visual inspection for any damage, corrosion, dust, or loose wires.
5. Event recorder file download with further events analysis.

### 8.2.2 Out-of-service maintenance

1. Check wiring connections for firmness.
2. Analog values (currents, voltages, RTDs, analog inputs) injection test and metering accuracy verification. Calibrated test equipment is required.
3. Protection elements setting verification (analog values injection or visual verification of setting file entries against relay settings schedule).
4. Contact inputs and outputs verification. This test can be conducted by direct change of state forcing or as part of the system functional testing.
5. Visual inspection for any damage, corrosion, or dust.
6. Event recorder file download with further events analysis.
7. LED Test and pushbutton continuity check.

#### **NOTICE**

To avoid deterioration of electrolytic capacitors, power up units that are stored in a de-energized state once per year, for one hour continuously.

### 8.2.3 Unscheduled maintenance (system interruption)

1. View the event recorder and oscillography or fault report for correct operation of inputs, outputs, and elements.

## 8.3 Retrieve files

Data, oscillography, log, events, routing, ARP, and other files can be downloaded using the EnerVista software. These files can be requested by technical support staff.

To retrieve a file:

1. If the CyberSentry option is enabled, log in to the EnerVista software using the Administrator role.
2. In the Online Window area of EnerVista, access **Maintenance > Retrieve File**. The window opens.
3. Note the destination folder to which the file is to be saved at the top and change it if required. You can copy the path or open the folder for convenience at this time.
4. Select the file to download from the UR device.

- Click the **Read File** button. The file is saved to the destination folder. The EnerVista window remains open to download additional files.

### 8.3.1 CyberSentry security event files

CyberSentry security events are available in the following two files: SECURITY\_EVENTS.CSV and SETTING\_CHANGES.LOG.

#### 8.3.1.1 Security events file

The figure shows the content for the SECURITY\_EVENTS.CSV file.

Figure 8-3: Security events file

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	FORMAT	EVENT_INFO_1	Event Number	Data/Time	Username	IP Address	Role	Activity Value	Change Method	
2		EVENT_INFO_1	71	Feb 08 2016 10:07:20.893820	Observer	10.14.127.1	0	14	5	
3		EVENT_INFO_1	72	Feb 08 2016 10:07:20.931321	Observer	10.14.127.1	0	15	5	
4		EVENT_INFO_1	73	Feb 08 2016 10:07:41.314660	Administrator	10.14.127.1	1	14	5	
5		EVENT_INFO_1	74	Feb 08 2016 10:07:54.383404	Administrator	10.14.127.1	1	10	5	
6		EVENT_INFO_1	75	Feb 08 2016 10:07:58.187574	Administrator	10.14.127.1	1	9	5	
7		EVENT_INFO_1	76	Feb 08 2016 10:08:01.991740	Administrator	10.14.127.1	1	6	5	
8		EVENT_INFO_1	77	Feb 08 2016 10:08:42.908413	Administrator	10.14.127.1	1	6	5	
9		EVENT_INFO_1	78	Feb 08 2016 10:08:43.493822	Administrator	10.14.127.1	1	6	5	
10		EVENT_INFO_1	79	Feb 08 2016 10:09:46.908404	Administrator	10.14.127.1	1	6	5	
11		EVENT_INFO_1	80	Feb 08 2016 10:14:44.958406	Keypad	0.0.0.0	3	14	1	

**Time** — Local time.

**Activity** — The actual security event.

- 1 = Authentication Failed
- 2 = User Lockout
- 3 = FW Upgrade
- 4 = FW Lock
- 5 = Settings Lock
- 6 = Settings Change, this can fill the entire event log. Hence it is supported by the already existing SETTINGS\_CHANGE.LOG file. This event is not required.
- 7 = Clear Oscillography command
- 8 = Clear Data Logger command
- 9 = Clear Demand Records command
- 10 = Clear Energy command
- 11 = Reset Unauthorized Access
- 12 = Clear Teleprotection Counters
- 13 = Clear All Records
- 14 = Role Log out
- 15 = Role Log in

#### 8.3.1.2 Setting changes file

The SETTING\_CHANGES.LOG file stores all the setting changes. A total of 1024 events are stored in a circular buffer in non-volatile memory.

Figure 8-4: Setting changes file

```

SETTING_CHANGES.LOG - Notepad
File Edit Format View Help
FORMAT,CHANGE_INFO,Data/Time,Old Value,New Value,Data Item,Modbus Address
CHANGE_INFO,Feb 05 2016 11:06:41.550070,No,No,Clear All Relay Records Command,0xC434
CHANGE_INFO,Feb 05 2016 11:08:30.535489, 1.0s, 1.1s,Flash Message Time,0x4050
CHANGE_INFO,Feb 05 2016 11:09:01.877154,No,No,Event Recorder Clear Command,0x3406
CHANGE_INFO,Feb 05 2016 11:09:10.243824,No,No,Oscillography Clear Data,0x3011
CHANGE_INFO,Feb 05 2016 11:10:05.820902,Virt Op 1,VirtOp1 IOPT,Virtual Output x Name,0xC130
CHANGE_INFO,Feb 05 2016 11:18:28.745903,No,No,Energy Clear Command,0x1D60
CHANGE_INFO,Feb 05 2016 11:18:32.960484,No,No,Reset Unauthorized Access,0x2230
CHANGE_INFO,Feb 05 2016 11:21:31.975071, 1.1s, 1.2s,Flash Message Time,0x4050
CHANGE_INFO,Feb 05 2016 11:22:09.393817,Disabled,Enabled,Virtual Output x Events,0xC136
CHANGE_INFO,Feb 05 2016 11:22:09.995902,Virt Op 2,VirtOp RST1,Virtual Output x Name,0xC138
CHANGE_INFO,Feb 05 2016 11:22:09.997997,Disabled,Enabled,Virtual Output x Events,0xC138
CHANGE_INFO,Feb 05 2016 11:25:59.914652,Relay-1,Markham Site,Relay Name,0x43E1

```

## 8.4 Copy settings to other device

Settings from one C30 device can be copied to another C30 device for rapid deployment. The order codes must match. See the Settings File section at the beginning of the Interfaces chapter for a list of settings not deployed, such as IP address.

To apply settings to another device:

1. Right-click the device in the Online window and select the **Add Device to Offline Window** option. A window opens.
2. Check the file path and name the file, then click the **Receive** button. An example is to save the files in D:\Users\Public\Public Documents\GE Power Management\URPC\Data\ and to name the source device C30\_Deployment. At the prompt, confirm the action. The settings are saved in .cid, .icd, and .urs files, and the entry displays in the Offline window area.
3. Right-click the device in the Offline window area and select the **Duplicate Device** option. The device is copied with a prefix of "Copy of." Multiple duplicates results in files being named "Copy of Copy of" for example, which can be avoided by deleting the folder copies from the path shown on mouse-over.
4. Right-click the copied device and rename it.
5. Right-click the copied device and select the **Edit Device Properties** option. Make the changes for the new device.
6. Send the file to new device by dragging and dropping it into the Online Window area. Or right-click and select the **Write Settings to Device** option.
7. Update the remaining settings, such as IP address.

## 8.5 Compare settings

Settings can be compared against default values and between two UR devices.

Some of the IEC 61850 settings use floating point data, which guarantees accurate representation of real numbers up to seven digits. Numbers with more than seven digits are approximated within a certain precision. This can result in differences between what is entered and what is saved, and for example results in differences shown on a settings comparison report.

### 8.5.1 Compare against defaults

To compare settings against default values:

1. Right-click the device in the Offline Window area and select **Compare Settings With Defaults**. The file generates and the number of differences displays.
2. To save the report, click **File > Save As**, select the TXT, PDF, or CSV format from the drop-down list, and enter a name

for the file.

In the figure, the first entry (red) is from the device, while the second (green) is the default value.

Figure 8-5: Device settings compared with default values

#		Setting Name	Group	Module	Item	Value
1	-	Contact Input Debounce Time	1	1	1	2.0 ms
2	+	Contact Input Debounce Time	1	1	1	6.0 ms
3	-	Contact Input Debounce Time	1	2	1	2.0 ms
4	+	Contact Input Debounce Time	1	2	1	6.0 ms
5	-	Contact Input Debounce Time	1	3	1	2.0 ms
6	+	Contact Input Debounce Time	1	3	1	6.0 ms

### 8.5.2 Compare two devices

Preferences can be set under **File > Preferences** as follows:

- **Comparison Report: Sequential File 1, File 2 Layout** – When disabled (default), the report shows only what differs, as shown in the previous figure. When enabled, the report indicates differences by device.

Figure 8-6: Device settings compared between two devices, displayed sequentially

```

1, File2 , Existing 7.40 IEC61850 settings removed., ____, New IEC61850 settings added with default values.
2, File2 , Bkr Phase A Open, 1__1__1, 0 (OFF)
3, File2 , Bkr Phase B Open, 1__1__1, 0 (OFF)
4, File2 , Bkr Phase C Open, 1__1__1, 0 (OFF)
5, File2 , Breaker Restrike Block, 1__1__1, 0 (OFF)
6, File2 , Breaker Restrike Block, 1__2__1, 0 (OFF)
7, File2 , Breaker Restrike Brk Open, 1__1__1, 0 (OFF)
8, File2 , Breaker Restrike Brk Open, 1__2__1, 0 (OFF)
9, File2 , Breaker Restrike Cls Cmd, 1__1__1, 0 (OFF)
10, File2 , Breaker Restrike Cls Cmd, 1__2__1, 0 (OFF)
    
```

There are two ways to compare devices: devices in the Offline area or between Online and Offline devices.

To compare settings of two devices in the Offline Window area:

1. Right-click a first device in the Offline Window area and select **Compare Two Devices**.
2. In the window that opens, select a second device and click the **Receive** button. The file generates and the number of differences displays.
3. To save the report, click **File > Save As**, select the TXT, PDF, or CSV format from the drop-down list, and enter a name for the file.

To compare settings between Online and Offline devices:

1. Right-click a device in the Online Window area and select **Compare with Device**.
2. In the window that opens, enter a path/file name at the bottom of the window.
3. Select the second device.
4. Click the **OK** button. The file generates, and the differences are highlighted in red, which is for the first device.

## 8.6 Back up and restore settings

Back up a copy of the in-service settings for each commissioned UR device, so as to revert to the commissioned settings after inadvertent, unauthorized, or temporary setting changes are made, after the settings defaulted due to firmware upgrade, or when the device has to be replaced. This section describes how to backup settings to a file and how to use that file to restore the settings to the original relay or to a replacement relay.

## 8.6.1 Back up settings

The following file types can be saved:

- URS — UR settings file — When the IEC 61850 option is not present
- IID — Instantiated IED capability description file — Actual settings on UR
- ICD — IED Capability Description file — Default settings on UR
- CID — Configured IED description file — Settings sent to the UR (may or may not contain the present settings)

UR device settings can be saved in a backup URS file using the EnerVista UR Setup software. The URS file is the standard UR settings file. For an introduction to settings files in the URS format, see the beginning of the Interfaces chapter. When the IEC 61850 option is present, the settings can be saved alternatively in a backup IID file either using the EnerVista UR Setup software in online mode or by using any of the supported file transfer protocols. The IID file is one of several IEC 61850 Substation Configuration Language (SCL) file types; see the IEC 61850 chapter in the UR Series Communications Guide for an introduction to SCL.

"TBD" displays when a setting in a modeled element is configured with a non-modeled operand. For example, Phase IOC is modeled in a firmware release, while the LED operands are not modeled. If the block setting of the Phase IOC is configured with LED operands, its displays as TBD in IID and CID files, the web interface, or in an MMS client.

The options that display in the EnerVista software when right-clicking depend on device options.

Preferences are set in the **File > Preferences > IEC 61850** menu. There are two options as follows:

- **Preserve custom attributes when importing SCD/CID files** — Applies to the **Add Device to Offline Window** option. When enabled, the IID file also is to be copied to the computer. The IID file that is retrieved from the relay is therefore assumed to be in synchronization with the resulting .urs file, and in fact in this situation the IID file on the computer is a copy of the IID file that was read from the online device. When disabled, the IID file on the computer is to be left unchanged. The location of the IID file is C:\ProgramData\GE Power Management\urpc\Offline, for example.
- **Do not update IID file when updating SCL files** — When enabled (default), an IID file is not to be created on the computer and if one is already present there, it is neither removed nor updated. Have this option enabled when you want to keep the IID file from the UR device instead of from another tool. The location of the file is C:\ProgramData\GE Power Management\urpc\Offline, for example.

An Environment backup stores a list of sites and devices in the Online and Offline Window areas. Settings files are not contained within the environment file. If a settings file is moved, renamed, or deleted after the backup, it is removed from the Offline Window during the restore.

To save a settings file in the URS format in EnerVista Online Window:

1. In EnerVista, connect to the device in the Online Window area.
2. Right-click the device name in the Online Window area and select **Add Device to Offline Window**. A window opens.
3. Select or enter a file name and location, and click the **Receive** button. A .urs file is created in the Offline Window area.

To create a new settings file in the URS format in EnerVista Offline Window:

1. In EnerVista, right-click in the Offline Window area and select **New Device**. A window opens.
2. Change the file name at the end of the **Path** field, keeping the .urs extension.
3. From the **Associate File with Device** drop-down list, select the UR device. Other fields complete automatically. Otherwise, when you do not select a device from the drop-down list, all fields need to be completed manually and only devices that match the entered order code and version display in the list.
4. The **Serial # Lock** field is the serial number of the intended device. It ensures that the settings file is sent only to the specific relay that matches the serial number.
5. Click the **OK** button to create the .urs file in the Offline Window area.

To save settings in the IID format in EnerVista Online Window:

1. In EnerVista, connect to the device in the Online Window area.

2. Right-click the device name in the Online Window area and select **Read IID File**. The option is not present when the device does not have the IEC 61850 option. A window opens when successful.
3. Select or enter a file name and location, and click the **Receive** button. A .iid file is created.

To save settings in the IID format in EnerVista Offline Window:

1. In EnerVista, right-click the device in the Offline Window area.
2. Select the **Create IID File** option for firmware below 7.3. The option is not always available. Select the **Save As** option for firmware 7.3 and later, and select the IID option from drop-down list.  
No file is generated. The IID file on the computer is copied to the location specified.
3. If the **Do not update IID file when updating SCL files** preference is enabled under **File > Preferences > IEC 61850**, then a message displays to that effect. This means that there is no IID file available on the computer to be copied, so a new one is generated.

To save settings in the IID format using TFTP:

1. On a computer on the same subnetwork as the UR device, open a command window.
2. Enter

```
TFTP <IP address> GET ur.iid <destination>
```

where

<IP address> is the IP address of the UR device

ur.iid is the internal name of the IID file in the UR device

<destination> is the path and file name of the IID file. If omitted, the file is saved as ur.iid in the command window default directory.

An example is

```
TFTP 192.168.1.101 GET ur.iid Feeder1.iid
```

To save settings in the ICD format in EnerVista Online Window:

1. In EnerVista, right-click the device in the Online Window area.
2. Select the **Read ICD File** option. A window opens.
3. Enter a path/name for the file, and click the **Save** button.

To save settings in the ICD format in EnerVista Offline Window:

1. In EnerVista, right-click the device in the Offline Window area.
2. Select the **Create ICD File** option. Or select the **Save As** option, and select the ICD option from drop-down list.  
You can be prompted to specify if the file is for firmware version 7.12 or later.  
The file is saved to the location specified.

To save settings in the CID format in EnerVista Online Window:

1. In EnerVista, right-click the device in the Online Window area.
2. Select the **Read ICD File** option. A window opens.
3. Enter a path/name for the file, and click the **Save** button.

To save settings in the CID format in EnerVista Offline Window:

1. In EnerVista, right-click the device in the Offline Window area.
2. Select the **Save As** option, which displays for firmware 7.3 and later, and select the CID option from the drop-down list.  
The file is copied from the computer to the location specified.

To save list of sites and devices with an Environment backup:

1. In EnerVista, click **File > Environment > Backup**. A window opens.
2. Name and save the .ENV file.

## 8.6.2 Restore settings

UR device settings can be restored to the values they were at when a URS backup file was created using the EnerVista UR Setup software. When the IEC 61850 option is present, the settings can alternatively be to the values they were at when an IID type backup was created either using the EnerVista UR Setup software in online mode or by using any of the supported file transfer protocols. Note that TFTP cannot be used here, as TFTP "put" mode is disabled for security reasons.

To restore completely, a few settings need to be entered manually either via EnerVista UR Setup or via the UR device front panel. If the restore operation is to be via Ethernet, first the UR device must have its IP address settings entered via the front panel. These are located at **SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ COMMUNICATIONS ⇒ NETWORK 1(3)** and **SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ COMMUNICATIONS ⇒ IPv4 ROUTE TABLE 1(6) ⇒ DEFAULT IPv4 ROUTE ⇒ GATEWAY ADDRESS**.

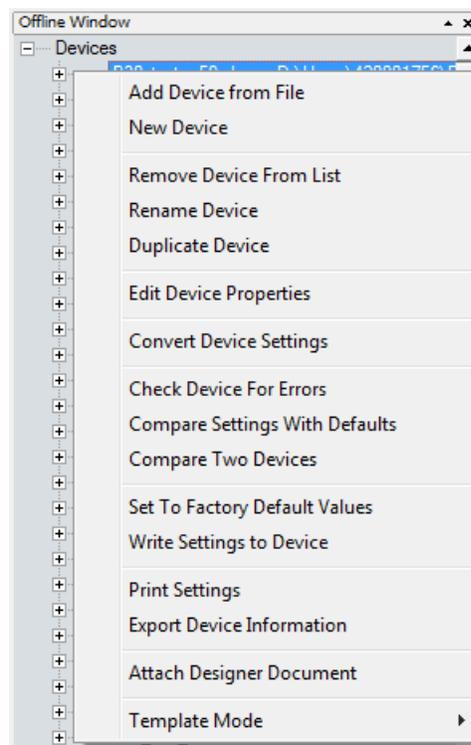
When importing a file, it cannot have a blank numeric value. All numeric values must be non-blank, otherwise the file is rejected.

URS and IID procedures are outlined here.

To restore settings from a URS file:

1. In EnerVista, connect to the device in the Online Window area.
2. Right-click the .urs file in the Offline Window area and select **Add Device from File** to locate a file, and/or drag-and-drop the file from the Offline Window area to the device in the Online Window area.

Figure 8-7: Restoring a URS settings file



3. Two prompts are possible, first that the URS file does not include the complete IEC 61850 configuration and that it needs to be recreated if you continue. This means that the URS file is from UR version 7.30 or higher, has the IEC 61850 software option in the order code, but any IEC 61850 content will be compromised and will need to be configured.

Second, a message can display that the URS file is part of a device folder and to use the device's CID file. This means that the URS file is from UR version 7.3 or higher, has the IEC 61850 software option in the order code, and is part of the device folder. The user is trying to add a URS file from inside a device's folder. Instead, the user needs to use the CID file from the device folder.

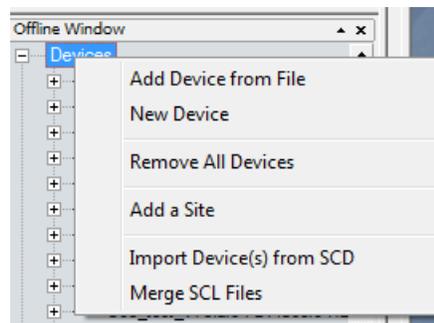
These messages display because the roles of the protection engineer and network engineer can be separate. The former can require a URS file, while the latter can require stored Modbus settings and protection schemes.

4. Manually copy the remaining settings, outlined as follows.

To restore settings from an IID file using EnerVista software:

1. In Windows, make a copy the IID file with a cid extension.
2. Connect to the device in the Online Window area.
3. In the Offline Window area, right-click **Devices** and select **Import Devices from SCD**.

Figure 8-8: Importing an SCD or CID file



4. Navigate to and select the file with .cid extension. When prompted, enter a file name to give to an intermediate URS file. The URS file is added to the Offline Window area.
5. Drag the imported file in the Offline Window to the device in the Online Window. Note that the **RELAY SETTINGS** value also is written to a device, and the accepting relay is put into "Programmed" or "Not Programmed" mode as configured in the offline file.
6. Manually copy the remaining settings, outlined as follows.

To restore settings from an IID using SFTP:

1. In Windows, make a copy the IID file with a cid extension.
2. On a computer on the same subnetwork as the UR device, open a SFTP client application, such as WinSCP. Note that TFTP cannot be used here.
3. Use the device's IP address as the host name.
4. If the device has the CyberSentry option, use the User Name of "Administrator" or "Engineer", and the password programmed for the selected role. The default password is "ChangeMe1#" (without quotation marks).
5. If the device does not have the CyberSentry option, use the User Name of "Setting", and the password programmed for the Setting role. The default password is "ChangeMe1#" (without quotation marks).
6. Upload the backup file copy with the CID extension. WinSCP uses drag-and-drop or copy-and-paste for this.
7. Manually copy the remaining settings, outlined as follows.

To manually copy remaining settings:

1. Settings listed in section 4.1.2 Settings Files are not transferred to the UR device with settings files. Enter them manually either via the front panel or via EnerVista UR Setup software. The values that these settings had at the time the backup was created are contained within the backup file, accessed through EnerVista UR Setup software.

To restore the list of sites and devices from an Environment backup:

1. In EnerVista, click **File > Environment > Restore**. A window opens.
2. Select the .ENV file to restore.

## 8.7 Upgrade software

In general, the latest releases of the EnerVista software can be used with all firmware versions, for example EnerVista software released for UR 7.4 can be used to access multiple UR devices that have version 7.4x, 7.2x, and 6.0x firmware installed.

Existing installations do not need to be uninstalled before upgrade.

You can also downgrade the software; use the same procedure.

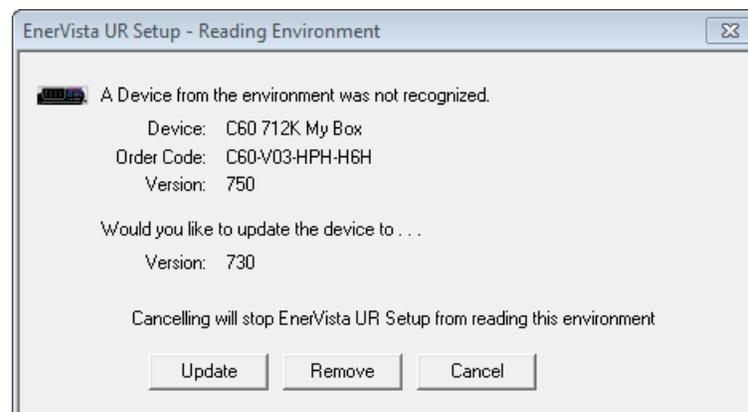
To upgrade the EnerVista software:

1. If a beta version of the EnerVista UR Setup software is installed, uninstall it, for example using the Windows Control Panel.
2. Download the latest EnerVista software and/or firmware from <http://www.gegridsolutions.com/app/ViewFiles.aspx?prod=urfamily&type=7>
3. Double-click the file and complete the wizard. The software installs.
4. Access the software and check the version number under **Help > About**. If the new version does not display, try uninstalling the software and reinstalling the new versions.

A message can display about a version not being supported. An example is when upgrading from version 7.12K to 7.4x. The 7.12K entry is removed from the Offline Window area.

A message can display in the EnerVista software upon launch that "a device from the environment was not recognized." This means that a device is online and its firmware version conflicts with the software version. In the example shown, a C60 with firmware version 7.5x is online, but the software version is 7.3x. Updating removed incompatible files and changed the device to version 7.3x, after which you need to make the order codes consistent as outlined next.

**Figure 8-9: Mismatch in order code between software and device**



To make the order codes consistent:

1. In EnerVista, click the **Device Setup** button. The window opens.
2. Expand the entry for the UR device.
3. Click the **Read Order Code** button. The order code and version of the device are populated to the software.
4. Click the **OK** button to save the change.

## 8.8 Upgrade firmware

If upgrading both EnerVista software and C30 firmware, upgrade the software first.

The firmware of the C30 device can be upgraded, locally or remotely, using the EnerVista software.

Upgrades are possible for the same release (such as 7.01 to 7.02) and from one firmware version to another (such as 7.2 to 7.3). When upgrading to another firmware version, check the release notes for compatibility. Release notes are located in the Support Documents section of the website at

<http://www.gegridolutions.com/app/ViewFiles.aspx?prod=urfamily&type=9>

If you are upgrading from version 7.0 or 7.1 to 7.2 or later, some CPU modules require a new boot version. Update this first. You can also downgrade firmware; use the same procedure.

To upgrade the firmware:

1. If required, download the boot file and/or firmware from <http://www.gegridolutions.com/app/ViewFiles.aspx?prod=urfamily&type=7>  
The firmware and boot files are .bin files.
2. Navigate to **Settings > Product Setup > Security** and ensure that the **Remote Setting Authorized** and **Local Setting Authorized** settings are "ON." On the front panel of the device, the path is **Settings** ⇒ **Product Setup** ⇒ **Security** ⇒ **Dual Permission Security Access**.

If using CyberSentry security, also ensure that the relay and firmware are not locked under the **Settings > Product Setup > Security > Supervisory** settings. A Supervisor role is required for these settings.

3. In EnerVista, back up the device settings by right-clicking the device and selecting **Add Device to Offline Window**. In the window that displays, select an existing file to overwrite, or enter a name for a new settings file and optionally a location for the new file. Click the **Receive** button to start the backup.

If an "Incompatible device order codes or versions" message displays, it means that you are trying to overwrite a file for another product. You access the **Convert Device Settings** option by right-clicking the file in the **Offline Window** area at the lower left. GE recommends converting settings in firmware steps, for example when converting from 6.0 to 7.4x, convert first to 7.0 then 7.4 in order to follow embedded conversion rules and keep settings. Note that the values of all settings that have been defaulted during conversion are not listed in the conversion report; to find the value of a setting before conversion, inspect the device backups made before conversion.

4. In EnerVista, navigate to **Maintenance > Update Firmware**.  
First select the boot file if applicable, locating the .bin file, and proceed. Restart the device, the EnerVista software, and refresh the order code in EnerVista under the **Device Setup** button.

To update the firmware, click **Maintenance > Update Firmware**, select the firmware update by locating the .bin file, and proceed with the update.

If a warning message displays about the firmware not being supported by the EnerVista software, it means that the firmware is a later version than the software. Upgrade the software to the same or later version as the firmware, then try again.

When asked if upgrading over the Internet, the difference is the flash memory buffer size each time the software sends data to the relay. Yes means that the flash memory buffer size is 256 bytes. No means that it is 1024 bytes, which is faster.

If an "Unable to put relay in flash mode" message displays, set the **Settings > Product Setup > Security > Dual Permission Security Access > Remote Setting Authorized** and **Local Setting Authorized** settings to "ON" and try again.

When the update is finished, the relay restarts automatically.

5. Restart the EnerVista software, and refresh the order code in EnerVista under the **Device Setup** button.
6. Verify the boot and firmware version while the device is starting up or in EnerVista under **Actual Values > Product Info > Firmware Revisions**. The boot revision is not the same as the firmware revision, and the firmware revision reflects the UR release, for example firmware revision 7.40 is UR release 7.40.
7. Set the device to "programmed" under **Settings > Product Setup > Installation**. A self-test error displays on the device until this is done.

8. If you changed the **Remote Setting Authorized**, the **Local Setting Authorized** settings, or relay lock settings, return them to their previous settings.
9. To apply any previously saved settings, right-click the saved settings file in the **Offline Window** area and select **Write to Device**.



The field-programmable gate array (FPGA) can be upgraded under **Maintenance > Update FPGA** when the device is connected via serial cable and the firmware revision is 7.0 or higher.

Modbus addresses assigned to firmware modules, features, settings, and corresponding data items (that is, default values, minimum/maximum values, data type, and item size) can change slightly from version to version of firmware. The addresses are rearranged when new features are added or existing features are enhanced or modified. The EEPROM DATA ERROR message displayed after upgrading/downgrading the firmware is a resettable, self-test message intended to inform users that the Modbus addresses have changed with the upgraded firmware. This message does not signal any problems when appearing after firmware upgrades.

## 8.9 Replace modules

This section outlines how to replace a module.



**Withdraw or insert a module only when control power has been removed from the unit, and be sure to insert only the correct module type into a slot, else personal injury, damage to the unit or connected equipment, or undesired operation can result.**



To avoid damage to the equipment, use proper electrostatic discharge protection (for example, a static strap) when coming in contact with modules while the relay is energized.

The relay, being modular in design, allows for the withdrawal and insertion of modules. Replace modules only with like modules in their original factory configured slots.

To replace a module:

1. Open the enhanced faceplate to the left once the thumb screw has been removed. This allows for easy access of the modules for withdrawal. The new wide-angle hinge assembly in the enhanced front panel opens completely and allows easy access to all modules in the C30.

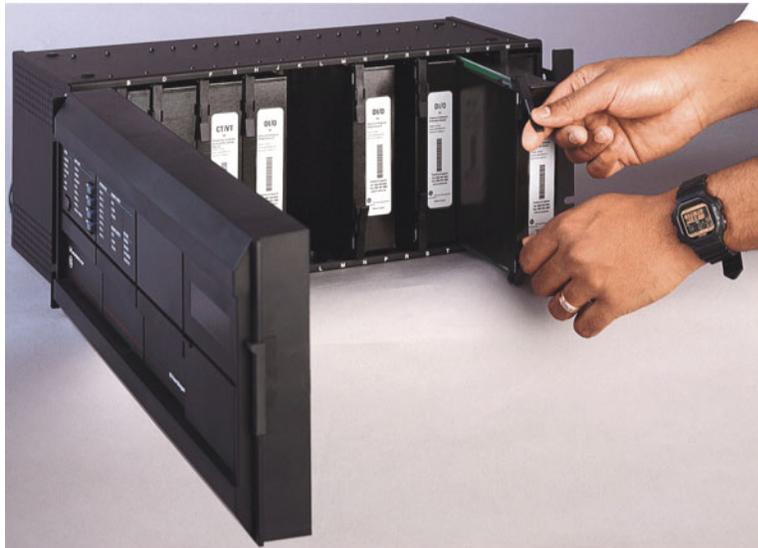
**Figure 8-10: Modules inside relay with front cover open (enhanced faceplate)**



842812A1.CDR

The standard faceplate can be opened to the left once the black plastic sliding latch on the right side has been pushed up, as shown below.

Figure 8-11: Removing module (standard faceplate)



842760A1.CDR

2. With power to the unit off, disconnect individually the connections from the module before removing the module from the chassis.
3. To properly remove a module, pull simultaneously the ejector/insert clips, located at the top and bottom of the module. Record the original location of the module to ensure that the same or replacement module is inserted into the correct slot. While modules with current input provide automatic shorting of external CT circuits, for CT/VT modules it is recommended to short/isolate external circuits accordingly for maximum safety.
4. To properly insert a module, ensure that the correct module type is inserted into the correct slot position. The ejector/insert clips located at the top and at the bottom of each module must be in the disengaged position as the module is smoothly inserted into the slot. Once the clips have cleared the raised edge of the chassis, engage the clips simultaneously. When the clips have locked into position, the module is fully inserted.



When adding a module (versus replacing a module), check that settings have not changed. Depending on the module, settings can reset to default values.

## 8.10 Battery

A battery powers the real time clock on startup of the device.

When required, the battery can be replaced. The power supply module contains the battery. The battery type is 3 V cylindrical.

### 8.10.1 Replace battery for SH/SL power supply

When required, the battery can be replaced. The power supply module contains the battery.



**To avoid injury, ensure that the unit has been powered off for a minimum of three minutes before replacing the battery.**

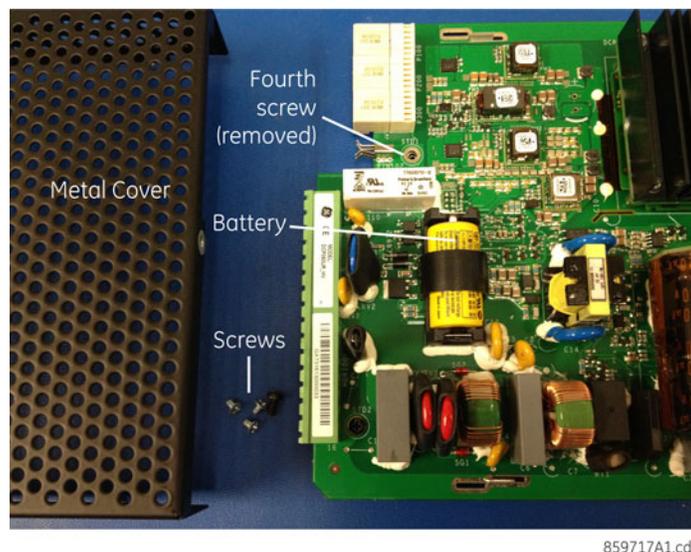
**Risk of fire if battery is replaced with incorrect type or polarity.**

To replace the battery:

1. Turn off the power to the unit.
2. Wait a minimum of three minutes to ensure that there is no power to the battery.

3. As outlined in the previous section, open the unit by sliding up the plastic latch on the right side of the front panel (standard front panel) or unscrewing the panel (enhanced front panel).
4. For the standard front panel, it needs to be removed in order to access the power supply module, which is typically in the first slot on the left side and blocked by the hinge of the front panel. To remove the front panel, unscrew the bracket on the left side of the unit.
5. Remove the power supply module by simultaneously pulling the ejector clips at the top and bottom of the module and sliding it out.
6. Unscrew all four screws (not three) that attach the metal cover to the module. The fourth screw is at the back end of the module, on the opposite side from the clips, beside the white electronics part (see figure).
7. Slide the metal cover away from the clips about 0.5 cm (1/8 inch) and remove the cover.
8. Unclip the black plastic holder that keeps the battery in place. The plastic clips into the socket at the bottom on both sides—pull the plastic away from the battery. Use a flat-head screwdriver if you cannot unclip the plastic with your fingers.
9. Replace the battery with the identical make and model. For example, do not use a rechargeable battery. Observe the + and - polarity of the battery and replace it with the same polarity as marked on the battery holder.

**Figure 8-12: Battery location on SH/SL power supply module**



10. Reinstall the battery holder and the metal cover, and reinsert the power supply module into the unit.
11. Power on the unit.
12. Dispose of the old battery as outlined in the next section.

## 8.10.2 Dispose of battery



### 8.10.2.1 EN Battery disposal

This product contains a battery that cannot be disposed of as unsorted municipal waste in the European Union. See the product documentation for specific battery information. The battery is marked with this symbol, which may include lettering to indicate cadmium (Cd), lead (Pb), or mercury (Hg). For proper recycling return the battery to your supplier or to a designated collection point. For more information see: [www.recyclethis.info](http://www.recyclethis.info).

### 8.10.2.2 CS Nakládání s bateriemi

Tento produkt obsahuje baterie, které nemohou být zneškodněny v Evropské unii jako netříděný komunální odpad. Viz dokumentace k produktu pro informace pro konkrétní baterie. Baterie je označena tímto symbolem, který může zahrnovat i uvedena písmena, kadmium (Cd), olovo (Pb), nebo rtuť (Hg). Pro správnou recyklaci baterií vraťte svémudodavateli nebo na určeném sběrném místě. Pro více informací viz: [www.recyclethis.info](http://www.recyclethis.info).

### 8.10.2.3 DA Batteri affald

Dette produkt indeholder et batteri som ikke kan bortskaffes sammen med almindeligt husholdningsaffald i Europa. Se produktinformation for specifikke informationer om batteriet. Batteriet er forsynet med indgraveret symboler for hvad batteriet indeholder: kadmium (Cd), bly (Pb) og kviksølv (Hg). Europæiske brugere af elektrisk udstyr skal aflevere kasserede produkter til genbrug eller til leverandøren. Yderligere oplysninger findes på webstedet [www.recyclethis.info](http://www.recyclethis.info).

### 8.10.2.4 DE Entsorgung von Batterien

Dieses Produkt beinhaltet eine Batterie, die nicht als unsortierter städtischer Abfall in der europäischen Union entsorgt werden darf. Beachten Sie die spezifischen Batterie-Informationen in der Produktdokumentation. Die Batterie ist mit diesem Symbol gekennzeichnet, welches auch Hinweise auf möglicherweise enthaltene Stoffe wie Kadmium (Cd), Blei (Pb) oder Quecksilber (Hektogramm) darstellt. Für die korrekte Wiederverwertung bringen Sie diese Batterie zu Ihrem lokalen Lieferanten zurück oder entsorgen Sie das Produkt an den gekennzeichneten Sammelstellen. Weitere Informationen hierzu finden Sie auf der folgenden Website: [www.recyclethis.info](http://www.recyclethis.info).

### 8.10.2.5 EL Απόρριψη μπαταριών

Αυτό το προϊόν περιέχει μια μπαταρία που δεν πρέπει να απορρίπτεται σε δημόσια συστήματα απόρριψης στην Ευρωπαϊκή Κοινότητα. Δείτε την τεκμηρίωση του προϊόντος για συγκεκριμένες πληροφορίες που αφορούν τη μπαταρία. Η μπαταρία είναι φέρει σήμανση με αυτό το σύμβολο, το οποίο μπορεί να περιλαμβάνει γράμματα για να δηλώσουν το κάδμιο (Cd), τον μόλυβδο (Pb), ή τον υδράργυρο (Hg). Για την κατάλληλη ανακύκλωση επιστρέψτε την μπαταρία στον προμηθευτή σας ή σε καθορισμένο σημείο συλλογής. Για περισσότερες πληροφορίες δείτε: [www.recyclethis.info](http://www.recyclethis.info).

### 8.10.2.6 ES Eliminación de baterías

Este producto contiene una batería que no se pueda eliminar como basura normal sin clasificar en la Unión Europea. Examine la documentación del producto para la información específica de la batería. La batería se marca con este símbolo, que puede incluir siglas para indicar el cadmio (Cd), el plomo (Pb), o el mercurio (Hg). Para el reciclaje apropiado, devuelva este producto a su distribuidor ó deshágase de él en los puntos de reciclaje designados. Para mas información : [www.recyclethis.info](http://www.recyclethis.info).

### 8.10.2.7 ET Patareide kõrvaldamine

Käesolev toode sisaldab patareisid, mida Euroopa Liidus ei tohi kõrvaldada sorteerimata olmejäätmetena. Andmeid patareide kohta vaadake toote dokumentatsioonist. Patareid on märgistatud käesoleva sümboliga, millel võib olla kaadmiumi (Cd), pliid (Pb) või elavhõbedat (Hg) tähistavad tähed. Nõuetekohaseks ringlusse võtmiseks tagastage patarei tarnijale või kindlaksmääratud vastuvõtupunkti. Lisainformatsiooni saab Internetist aadressil: [www.recyclethis.info](http://www.recyclethis.info).

### 8.10.2.8 FI Paristoje ja akkujen hävittäminen

Tuote sisältää pariston, jota ei saa hävittää Euroopan Unionin alueella talousjätteen mukana. Tarkista tuoteselosteesta tuotteen tiedot. Paristo on merkitty tällä symbolilla ja saattaa sisältää kadmiumia (Cd), lyijyä (Pb) tai elohopeaa (Hg). Oikean kierrätystavan varmistamiseksi palauta tuote paikalliselle jälleenmyyjälle tai palauta se paristojen keräyspisteeseen. Lisätietoja sivuilla [www.recyclethis.info](http://www.recyclethis.info).

### 8.10.2.9 FR Élimination des piles

Ce produit contient une batterie qui ne peuvent être éliminés comme déchets municipaux non triés dans l'Union européenne. Voir la documentation du produit au niveau des renseignements sur la pile. La batterie est marqué de ce symbole, qui comprennent les indications cadmium (Cd), plomb (Pb), ou mercure (Hg). Pour le recyclage, retourner la batterie à votre fournisseur ou à un point de collecte. Pour plus d'informations, voir: [www.recyclethis.info](http://www.recyclethis.info).

### 8.10.2.10 HU Akkumulátor hulladék kezelése

Ezen termék akkumulátort tartalmaz, amely az Európai Unió belül csak a kijelölt módon és helyen dobható ki. A terméken illetve a mellékelt ismertetőn olvasható a kadmium (Cd), ólom (Pb) vagy higany (Hg) tartalomra utaló betűjelzés. A hulladék akkumulátor leadható a termék forgalmazójánál új akkumulátor vásárlásakor, vagy a kijelölt elektronikai hulladékdudvarokban. További információ a [www.recyclethis.info](http://www.recyclethis.info) oldalon.

### 8.10.2.11 IT Smaltimento batterie

Questo prodotto contiene una batteria che non può essere smaltita nei comuni contenitori per lo smaltimento rifiuti, nell'Unione Europea. Controllate la documentazione del prodotto per le informazioni specifiche sulla batteria. La batteria è contrassegnata con questo simbolo e può includere alcuni caratteri ad indicare la presenza di cadmio (Cd), piombo (Pb) oppure mercurio (Hg). Per il corretto smaltimento, potete restituirli al vostro fornitore locale, oppure rivolgervi e consegnarli presso i centri di raccolta preposti. Per maggiori informazioni vedere: [www.recyclethis.info](http://www.recyclethis.info).

### 8.10.2.12 LT Baterijų šalinimas

Šios įrangos sudėtyje yra baterijų, kurias draudžiama šalinti Europos Sąjungos viešose nerūšiuotų atliekų šalinimo sistemose. Informaciją apie baterijas galite rasti įrangos techninėje dokumentacijoje. Baterijos žymimos šiuo simboliu, papildomai gali būti nurodoma kad baterijų sudėtyje yra kadmio (Cd), švino (Pb) ar gyvsidabrio (Hg). Eksploatavimui nebetinkamas baterijas pristatykite į tam skirtas surinkimo vietas arba grąžinkite jas tiesioginiam tiekėjui, kad jos būtų tinkamai utilizuotos. Daugiau informacijos rasite šioje interneto svetainėje: [www.recyclethis.info](http://www.recyclethis.info).

### 8.10.2.13 LV Bateriju likvidēšana

Šis produkts satur bateriju vai akumulatoru, kuru nedrīkst izmest Eiropas Savienībā esošajās sadzīves atkritumu sistēmās. Sk. produkta dokumentācijā, kur ir norādīta konkrēta informācija par bateriju vai akumulatoru. Baterijas vai akumulatora marķējumā ir šis simbols, kas var ietvert burtus, kuri norāda kadmiju (Cd), svīnu (Pb) vai dzīvsudrabu (Hg). Pēc ekspluatācijas laika beigām baterijas vai akumulatori jānodod piegādātājam vai specializētā bateriju savākšanas vietā. Sīkāku informāciju var iegūt vietnē: [www.recyclethis.info](http://www.recyclethis.info).

### 8.10.2.14 NL Verwijderen van batterijen

Dit product bevat een batterij welke niet kan verwijderd worden via de gemeentelijke huisvuilscheiding in de Europese Gemeenschap. Gelieve de product documentatie te controleren voor specifieke batterij informatie. De batterijen met deze label kunnen volgende indictaies bevatten cadium (Cd), lood (Pb) of kwik (Hg). Voor correcte vorm van kringloop, geef je de producten terug aan jou locale leverancier of geef het af aan een gespecialiseerde verzamelpunt. Meer informatie vindt u op de volgende website: [www.recyclethis.info](http://www.recyclethis.info).

### 8.10.2.15 NO Retur av batteri

Denne produkt inneholder et batteri som ikke kan kastes med usortert kommunalt søppel i den Europeiske Unionen. Se produktdokumentasjonen for spesifikk batteriinformatjon. Batteriet er merket med dette symbolet som kan inkludere symboler for å indikere at kadmium (Cd), bly (Pb), eller kvikksølv (Hg) forekommer. Returner batteriet til leverandøren din eller til et dedikert oppsamlingspunkt for korrekt gjenvinning. For mer informasjon se: [www.recyclethis.info](http://www.recyclethis.info).

### 8.10.2.16 PL Pozbywanie się zużytych baterii

Ten produkt zawiera baterie, które w Unii Europejskiej mogą być usuwane tylko jako posegregowane odpady komunalne. Dokładne informacje dotyczące użytych baterii znajdują się w dokumentacji produktu. Baterie oznaczone tym symbolem mogą zawierać dodatkowe oznaczenia literowe wskazujące na zawartość kadmu (Cd), ołowiu (Pb) lub rtęci (Hg). Dla zapewnienia właściwej utylizacji, należy zwrócić baterie do dostawcy albo do wyznaczonego punktu zbiórki. Więcej informacji można znaleźć na stronie internetowej [www.recyclethis.info](http://www.recyclethis.info).

### 8.10.2.17 PT Eliminação de Baterias

Este produto contém uma bateria que não pode ser considerado lixo municipal na União Europeia. Consulte a documentação do produto para obter informação específica da bateria. A bateria é identificada por meio de este símbolo, que pode incluir a rotulagem para indicar o cádmio (Cd), chumbo (Pb), ou o mercúrio (Hg). Para uma reciclagem apropriada envie a bateria para o seu fornecedor ou para um ponto de recolha designado. Para mais informação veja: [www.recyclethis.info](http://www.recyclethis.info).

### 8.10.2.18 RU Утилизация батарей

Согласно европейской директиве об отходах электрического и электронного оборудования, продукты, содержащие батареи, нельзя утилизировать как обычные отходы на территории ЕС. Более подробную информацию вы найдете в документации к продукту. На этом символе могут присутствовать буквы, которые означают, что батарея содержит кадмий (Cd), свинец (Pb) или ртуть (Hg). Для надлежащей утилизации по окончании срока эксплуатации пользователь должен вернуть батареи локальному поставщику или сдать в специальный пункт приема. Подробности можно найти на веб-сайте: [www.recyclethis.info](http://www.recyclethis.info).

### 8.10.2.19 SK Zaobchádzanie s batériami

Tento produkt obsahuje batériu, s ktorou sa v Európskej únii nesmie nakladať ako s netriedeným komunálnym odpadom. Dokumentácia k produktu obsahuje špecifické informácie o batérii. Batéria je označená týmto symbolom, ktorý môže obsahovať písmená na označenie kadmia (Cd), olova (Pb), alebo ortuti (Hg). Na správnu recykláciu vráťte batériu vášmu lokálnemu dodávateľovi alebo na určené zberné miesto. Pre viac informácií pozrite: [www.recyclethis.info](http://www.recyclethis.info).

### 8.10.2.20 SL Odlaganje baterij

Ta izdelek vsebuje baterijo, ki je v Evropski uniji ni dovoljeno odstranjevati kot nesortiran komunalni odpadek. Za posebne informacije o bateriji glejte dokumentacijo izdelka. Baterija je označena s tem simbolom, ki lahko vključuje napise, ki označujejo kadmij (Cd), svinec (Pb) ali živo srebro (Hg). Za ustrezno recikliranje baterijo vrnite dobavitelju ali jo odstranite na določenem zbirališču. Za več informacij obiščite spletno stran: [www.recyclethis.info](http://www.recyclethis.info).

### 8.10.2.21 SV Kassering av batteri

Denna produkt innehåller ett batteri som inte får kastas i allmänna sophanteringsssystem inom den europeiska unionen. Se produktdokumentationen för specifik batteriinformation. Batteriet är märkt med denna symbol, vilket kan innebära att det innehåller kadmium (Cd), bly (Pb) eller kvicksilver (Hg). För korrekt återvinning skall batteriet returneras till leverantören eller till en därför avsedd deponering. För mer information, se: [www.recyclethis.info](http://www.recyclethis.info).

### 8.10.2.22 TR Pil Geri Dönüşümü

Bu ürün Avrupa Birliği genel atık sistemlerine atılmaması gereken pil içermektedir. Daha detaylı pil bilgisi için ürünün kataloğunu inceleyiniz. Bu sembolle işaretlenmiş piller Kadmiyum(Cd), Kurşun(Pb) ya da Civa(Hg) içerebilir. Doğru geri dönüşüm için ürünü yerel tedarikçinize geri veriniz ya da özel işaretlenmiş toplama noktalarına atınız. Daha fazla bilgi için: [www.recyclethis.info](http://www.recyclethis.info).

### 8.10.2.23 Global contacts

North America	905-294-6222
Latin America	+55 11 3614 1700
Europe, Middle East, Africa	+(34) 94 485 88 00
Asia	+86-21-2401-3208
India	+91 80 41314617

From GE Part Number 1604-0021-A1, GE Publication Number GEK-113574.

## 8.11 Clear files and data after uninstall

The unit can be decommissioned by turning off power to the unit and disconnecting the wires to it.

Files can be cleared after uninstalling the EnerVista software or UR device, for example to comply with data security regulations.

On the computer, settings files can be identified by the .urs extension. To clear the current settings file, create a default settings file, write it to the relay, then delete all other .urs files. For the existing installation, upgrading the firmware overwrites the flash memory. Other files can be in standard formats, such as COMTRADE or .csv.

You cannot erase directly the flash memory, but all records and settings in that memory can be deleted. Do this using the **SETTINGS ⇒ PRODUCT SETUP ⇒ CLEAR RELAY RECORDS** command.

To uninstall the EnerVista software, use the built-in computer function, such as Control Panel > Programs and Features. Look for EnerVista UR Setup in the list.

## 8.12 Repairs

The battery and modules inside the case can be replaced without return of the device to the factory. The firmware and software can be upgraded without return of the device to the factory.

Fuses in the power supply module are not field-replaceable.

Files can be requested for use by technical support staff, for example the Service Report (click the icon in the software) or under **Maintenance > Retrieve File**, as outlined elsewhere in this document.

For issues not solved by troubleshooting, the process to return the device to the factory for repair is as follows:

- Contact a GE Grid Solutions Technical Support Center. Contact information is found in the first chapter.
- Obtain a Return Materials Authorization (RMA) number from the Technical Support Center.
- Verify that the RMA and Commercial Invoice received have the correct information.
- Tightly pack the unit in a box with bubble wrap, foam material, or styrofoam inserts or packaging peanuts to cushion the item(s). You may also use double boxing whereby you place the box in a larger box that contains at least 5 cm of cushioning material.
- Ship the unit by courier or freight forwarder, along with the Commercial Invoice and RMA, to the factory.

GE GRID SOLUTIONS  
 650 MARKLAND STREET  
 MARKHAM, ONTARIO  
 CANADA L6C 0M1  
 ATTN: SERVICE DEPT.  
 RMA# : \_\_\_\_\_

Customers are responsible for shipping costs to the factory, regardless of whether the unit is under warranty.

- Fax a copy of the shipping information to the GE Grid Solutions service department in Canada at +1 905 927 5098.

Use the detailed return procedure outlined at

[https://www.gegridsolutions.com/multilin/support/ret\\_proc.htm](https://www.gegridsolutions.com/multilin/support/ret_proc.htm)

The current warranty and return information are outlined at

<https://www.gegridsolutions.com/multilin/warranty.htm>

---

## 8.13 Storage

Store the unit indoors in a cool, dry place. If possible, store in the original packaging. Follow the storage temperature range outlined in the Specifications.

**NOTICE**

To avoid deterioration of electrolytic capacitors, power up units that are stored in a de-energized state once per year, for one hour continuously.

---

## 8.14 Disposal

Other than the battery, there are no special requirements for disposal of the unit at the end its service life. For customers located in the European Union, dispose of the battery as outlined earlier. To prevent non-intended use of the unit, remove the modules, dismantle the unit, and recycle the metal when possible.

# C30 Controller System

## Appendix A: FlexAnalog operands

This appendix outlines FlexAnalog parameters.

### A.1 FlexAnalog items

A FlexAnalog parameter is an analog parameter.

FlexAnalog items are also viewable in a web browser. Enter the IP address of the UR, access the **Device Information Menu** option, then the **FlexAnalog Parameter Listing** option. Entries displayed online depend on order code.

**Table A-1: FlexAnalog data items**

Address	FlexAnalog name	Units	Description
5824	Field RTD 1 Value	---	Field RTD 1 value
5825	Field RTD 2 Value	---	Field RTD 2 value
5826	Field RTD 3 Value	---	Field RTD 3 value
5827	Field RTD 4 Value	---	Field RTD 4 value
5828	Field RTD 5 Value	---	Field RTD 5 value
5829	Field RTD 6 Value	---	Field RTD 6 value
5830	Field RTD 7 Value	---	Field RTD 7 value
5831	Field RTD 8 Value	---	Field RTD 8 value
5832	Field TDR 1 Value	---	Field TDR 1 value
5834	Field TDR 2 Value	---	Field TDR 2 value
5836	Field TDR 3 Value	---	Field TDR 3 value
5838	Field TDR 4 Value	---	Field TDR 4 value
5840	Field TDR 5 Value	---	Field TDR 5 value
5842	Field TDR 6 Value	---	Field TDR 6 value
5844	Field TDR 7 Value	---	Field TDR 7 value
5846	Field TDR 8 Value	---	Field TDR 8 value
12306	Oscill Num Triggers	---	Oscillography number of triggers
13504	DCmA Ip 1	mA	DCmA input 1 actual value
13506	DCmA Ip 2	mA	DCmA input 2 actual value
13508	DCmA Ip 3	mA	DCmA input 3 actual value
13510	DCmA Ip 4	mA	DCmA input 4 actual value



Address	FlexAnalog name	Units	Description
13512	DCmA Ip 5	mA	DCmA input 5 actual value
13514	DCmA Ip 6	mA	DCmA input 6 actual value
13516	DCmA Ip 7	mA	DCmA input 7 actual value
13518	DCmA Ip 8	mA	DCmA input 8 actual value
13520	DCmA Ip 9	mA	DCmA input 9 actual value
13522	DCmA Ip 10	mA	DCmA input 10 actual value
13524	DCmA Ip 11	mA	DCmA input 11 actual value
13526	DCmA Ip 12	mA	DCmA input 12 actual value
13528	DCmA Ip 13	mA	DCmA input 13 actual value
13530	DCmA Ip 14	mA	DCmA input 14 actual value
13532	DCmA Ip 15	mA	DCmA input 15 actual value
13534	DCmA Ip 16	mA	DCmA input 16 actual value
13536	DCmA Ip 17	mA	DCmA input 17 actual value
13538	DCmA Ip 18	mA	DCmA input 18 actual value
13540	DCmA Ip 19	mA	DCmA input 19 actual value
13542	DCmA Ip 20	mA	DCmA input 20 actual value
13544	DCmA Ip 21	mA	DCmA input 21 actual value
13546	DCmA Ip 22	mA	DCmA input 22 actual value
13548	DCmA Ip 23	mA	DCmA input 23 actual value
13550	DCmA Ip 24	mA	DCmA input 24 actual value
13552	RTD Ip 1	---	RTD input 1 actual value
13553	RTD Ip 2	---	RTD input 2 actual value
13554	RTD Ip 3	---	RTD input 3 actual value
13555	RTD Ip 4	---	RTD input 4 actual value
13556	RTD Ip 5	---	RTD input 5 actual value
13557	RTD Ip 6	---	RTD input 6 actual value
13558	RTD Ip 7	---	RTD input 7 actual value
13559	RTD Ip 8	---	RTD input 8 actual value
13560	RTD Ip 9	---	RTD input 9 actual value
13561	RTD Ip 10	---	RTD input 10 actual value
13562	RTD Ip 11	---	RTD input 11 actual value
13563	RTD Ip 12	---	RTD input 12 actual value
13564	RTD Ip 13	---	RTD input 13 actual value
13565	RTD Ip 14	---	RTD input 14 actual value
13566	RTD Ip 15	---	RTD input 15 actual value
13567	RTD Ip 16	---	RTD input 16 actual value
13568	RTD Ip 17	---	RTD input 17 actual value
13569	RTD Ip 18	---	RTD input 18 actual value
13570	RTD Ip 19	---	RTD input 19 actual value
13571	RTD Ip 20	---	RTD input 20 actual value
13572	RTD Ip 21	---	RTD input 21 actual value
13573	RTD Ip 22	---	RTD input 22 actual value
13574	RTD Ip 23	---	RTD input 23 actual value
13575	RTD Ip 24	---	RTD input 24 actual value
13576	RTD Ip 25	---	RTD input 25 actual value
13577	RTD Ip 26	---	RTD input 26 actual value
13578	RTD Ip 27	---	RTD input 27 actual value

Address	FlexAnalog name	Units	Description
13579	RTD Ip 28	---	RTD input 28 actual value
13580	RTD Ip 29	---	RTD input 29 actual value
13581	RTD Ip 30	---	RTD input 30 actual value
13582	RTD Ip 31	---	RTD input 31 actual value
13583	RTD Ip 32	---	RTD input 32 actual value
13584	RTD Ip 33	---	RTD input 33 actual value
13585	RTD Ip 34	---	RTD input 34 actual value
13586	RTD Ip 35	---	RTD input 35 actual value
13587	RTD Ip 36	---	RTD input 36 actual value
13588	RTD Ip 37	---	RTD input 37 actual value
13589	RTD Ip 38	---	RTD input 38 actual value
13590	RTD Ip 39	---	RTD input 39 actual value
13591	RTD Ip 40	---	RTD input 40 actual value
13592	RTD Ip 41	---	RTD input 41 actual value
13593	RTD Ip 42	---	RTD input 42 actual value
13594	RTD Ip 43	---	RTD input 43 actual value
13595	RTD Ip 44	---	RTD input 44 actual value
13596	RTD Ip 45	---	RTD input 45 actual value
13597	RTD Ip 46	---	RTD input 46 actual value
13598	RTD Ip 47	---	RTD input 47 actual value
13599	RTD Ip 48	---	RTD input 48 actual value
13600	Ohm Inputs 1 Value	Ohms	Ohm inputs 1 value
13601	Ohm Inputs 2 Value	Ohms	Ohm inputs 2 value
14189	PTP-IRIG-B Delta	ns	PTP time minus IRIG-B time
24447	Active Setting Group	---	Current setting group
32768	Tracking Frequency	Hz	Terminal tracking frequency
39168	FlexElement 1 Value	---	FlexElement 1 actual value
39170	FlexElement 2 Value	---	FlexElement 2 actual value
39172	FlexElement 3 Value	---	FlexElement 3 actual value
39174	FlexElement 4 Value	---	FlexElement 4 actual value
39176	FlexElement 5 Value	---	FlexElement 5 actual value
39178	FlexElement 6 Value	---	FlexElement 6 actual value
39180	FlexElement 7 Value	---	FlexElement 7 actual value
39182	FlexElement 8 Value	---	FlexElement 8 actual value
42336	PID 1 Out	---	PID 1 out
42338	PID 1 Delta Out	---	PID 1 delta out
42340	PID 1 Setpoint	---	PID 1 setpoint
42342	PID 2 Out	---	PID 2 out
42344	PID 2 Delta Out	---	PID 2 delta out
42346	PID 2 Setpoint	---	PID 2 setpoint
42348	PID 3 Out	---	PID 3 out
42350	PID 3 Delta Out	---	PID 3 delta out
42352	PID 3 Setpoint	---	PID 3 setpoint
42354	PID 4 Out	---	PID 4 out
42356	PID 4 Delta Out	---	PID 4 delta out
42358	PID 4 Setpoint	---	PID 4 setpoint
45584	RxGOOSE Analog 1	---	RxGOOSE analog input 1

**A**

Address	FlexAnalog name	Units	Description
45586	RxGOOSE Analog 2	---	RxGOOSE analog input 2
45588	RxGOOSE Analog 3	---	RxGOOSE analog input 3
45590	RxGOOSE Analog 4	---	RxGOOSE analog input 4
45592	RxGOOSE Analog 5	---	RxGOOSE analog input 5
45594	RxGOOSE Analog 6	---	RxGOOSE analog input 6
45596	RxGOOSE Analog 7	---	RxGOOSE analog input 7
45598	RxGOOSE Analog 8	---	RxGOOSE analog input 8
45600	RxGOOSE Analog 9	---	RxGOOSE analog input 9
45602	RxGOOSE Analog 10	---	RxGOOSE analog input 10
45604	RxGOOSE Analog 11	---	RxGOOSE analog input 11
45606	RxGOOSE Analog 12	---	RxGOOSE analog input 12
45608	RxGOOSE Analog 13	---	RxGOOSE analog input 13
45610	RxGOOSE Analog 14	---	RxGOOSE analog input 14
45612	RxGOOSE Analog 15	---	RxGOOSE analog input 15
45614	RxGOOSE Analog 16	---	RxGOOSE analog input 16
45616	RxGOOSE Analog 17	---	RxGOOSE analog input 17
45618	RxGOOSE Analog 18	---	RxGOOSE analog input 18
45620	RxGOOSE Analog 19	---	RxGOOSE analog input 19
45622	RxGOOSE Analog 20	---	RxGOOSE analog input 20
45624	RxGOOSE Analog 21	---	RxGOOSE analog input 21
45626	RxGOOSE Analog 22	---	RxGOOSE analog input 22
45628	RxGOOSE Analog 23	---	RxGOOSE analog input 23
45630	RxGOOSE Analog 24	---	RxGOOSE analog input 24
45632	RxGOOSE Analog 25	---	RxGOOSE analog input 25
45634	RxGOOSE Analog 26	---	RxGOOSE analog input 26
45636	RxGOOSE Analog 27	---	RxGOOSE analog input 27
45638	RxGOOSE Analog 28	---	RxGOOSE analog input 28
45640	RxGOOSE Analog 29	---	RxGOOSE analog input 29
45642	RxGOOSE Analog 30	---	RxGOOSE analog input 30
45644	RxGOOSE Analog 31	---	RxGOOSE analog input 31
45646	RxGOOSE Analog 32	---	RxGOOSE analog input 32

# C30 Controller System

## Appendix B: RADIUS server configuration

---

### B.1 RADIUS server configuration

The following procedure is an example of how to set up a simple RADIUS server. You install the RADIUS server software on a separate computer. In this example, we use FreeRADIUS third-party software.

1. Download and install FreeRADIUS from [www.freeradius.net](http://www.freeradius.net) as the RADIUS server. This is a Windows 32-bit installation that is known to work. If you try another third-party tool and it does not work, use the FreeRADIUS software from freeradius.net.
2. Open the radius.conf file in the <Path\_to\_Radius>\etc\raddb folder, locate the "bind\_address" field, and enter your RADIUS server IP address. An example is

```
bind_address = 10.14.61.109
```

Text editor software that supports direct editing and saving of UNIX text encodings and line breaks, such as EditPad Lite, is needed for this editing.

3. In the users.conf file in the <Path\_to\_Radius>\etc\raddb folder, add the following text to configure a user "Tester" with an Administrator role.

```
Tester                User-Password == "testpw"  
                      GE-PDC-USER-Role = Administrator,
```

4. In the clients.conf file in the <Path\_to\_Radius>\etc\raddb folder, add the following text to define the UR as a RADIUS client, where the client IP address is 10.0.0.2, the subnet mask is 255.255.255.0, the shared secret specified here is also configured on the UR device for successful authentication, and the shortname is a short, optional alias that can be used in place of the IP address.

```
client 10.0.0.2/24 {  
  secret = testing123  
  shortname = private-network-1  
}
```

5. In the <Path\_to\_Radius>\etc\raddb folder, create a file called dictionary.ge and add the following content.

```
#####  
# GE VSAs  
#####  
  
VENDOR                GE                2910  
  
# Management authorization  
BEGIN-VENDOR          GE
```

```
# Role ID
ATTRIBUTE                GE-UR-Role    1            integer

# GE-UR-ROLE values
VALUE GE-UR-Role         Administrator 1
VALUE GE-UR-Role         Supervisor    2
VALUE GE-UR-Role         Engineer        3
VALUE GE-UR-Role         Operator        4
VALUE GE-UR-Role         Observer        5

END-VENDOR                GE
#####
```

B

6. In the dictionary file in the <Path\_to\_Radius>\etc\raddb folder, add the following line.

```
$INCLUDE dictionary.ge
```

For example, the file can look like the following:

```
$INCLUDE ../share\freeradius\dictionary
$INCLUDE dictionary.ge
```

7. For the first start, run the RADIUS server in debug mode to ensure that there are no compiling errors.
  - <Path\_to\_Radius>/start\_radiusd\_debug.bat
8. Set up the RADIUS parameters on the UR as follows.
  - 8.1. If logging in, select **Device** for the **Authentication Type**, and use Administrator for the **User Name**. The default password is "ChangeMe1#".
  - 8.2. Access **Settings > Product Setup > Security**. Configure the IP address and ports for the RADIUS server. Leave the GE vendor ID field at the default of 2910. Update the RADIUS shared secret as specified in the clients.conf file.
9. Verify operation. Log in to the UR software as follows. In the login window, select **Server** as the **Authentication Type**, enter the user name entered (for example user name Tester and password "testpw"). Check that the RADIUS server log file shows the access with an "Access-Accept" entry.

Recall that If you tried another third-party tool and it did not work, you can use the FreeRADIUS software from freeradius.net.

# C30 Controller System

## Appendix C: Command line interface

---

### C.1 Command line interface

SetupCLI is a command line interface to communicate with the EnerVista UR Setup software. Commands can be sent from a DOS prompt or a Windows batch file.

The interface is installed with the EnerVista software. Its default location is similar to C:\Program Files\EnerVista\Tools\SetupCLI

The EnerVista software needs to be installed on a computer to run the command line interface. The command line interface does not provide a remote connection to a computer running the EnerVista software.

Items to note are as follows:

- Works with EnerVista UR Setup version 6.10 and later
- Available in English only
- The graphical user interface of the software is not available concurrently with the command line interface
- It does not support concurrent commands
- It has limited functionality with CyberSentry
- It does not interface with UR Engineer
- It does not work when EnerVista UR Setup security is enabled, meaning when login is required

Command syntax is as follows:

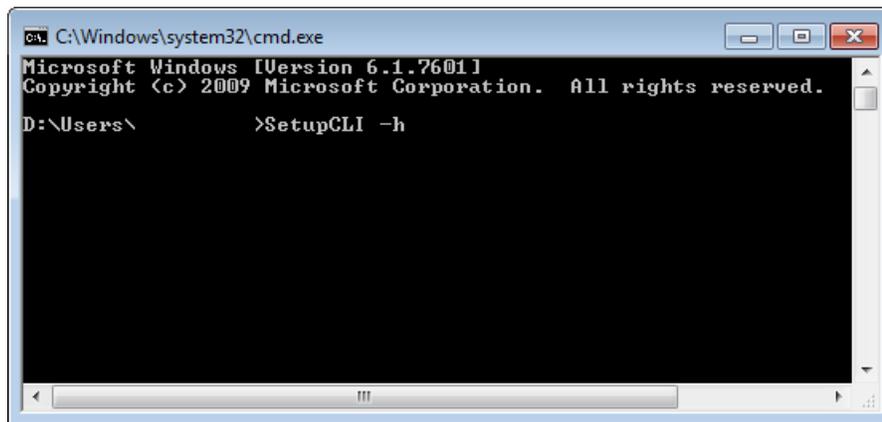
- Options enclosed in [ ] are optional
- Values enclosed in < > are replaced with your own values
- <Application> is replaced with the EnerVista software to receive the command. Use "URPC" for EnerVista UR Setup.
- <device> is the UR device name, as displayed in the **Device Name** field of the Device Setup window and listed in the Online Window. Use quotes with spaces, such as "B30 Belfort".
- "-s" can be used with any command to suppress error messages
- All commands, their return codes, and error description are logged in the file C:\ProgramData\EnerVista\Tools\SetupCLI\SetupCLI.log
- When the Supervisor account is enabled, the 'Lock Relay' setting must first be changed to No before the putsettings, inservice, or reboot command can be used. This setting cannot be changed using the command line interface.
- Use quotes ("" ) to enclose any parameter containing a space
- Commands, options, and parameters are case sensitive

- All commands have a return code of 0-255. 0 indicates success and 1-255 indicate different errors
- If SetupCLI is automated (in a batch file), make sure that only a single batch is running at a time. SetupCLI does not support concurrent operations.

To run the command line interface:

1. In Windows, click the **Start** button, enter **cmd**, and press the **Enter** key. After prompting for permission, the Windows command window opens.
2. Enter **SetupCLI** followed by the action to execute. An example of use is to enter "SetupCLI -h" to display help, specifically the commands and explanations outlined here.

Figure C-1: Command line interface run in the command window



### SetupCLI -h

Display help.

It displays the content outline here.

### SetupCLI <Application> start [-c] [-s]

Launch application with name <Application>.

To start in client mode, which is the graphical user interface, include option '-c'. Before use, the software must be idle without any windows open. Any activity or open windows can cause unexpected behavior. When in client mode, do not use Launchpad's Site Management feature.

To suppress errors, include option -s.

Example: SetupCLI URPC start -c

### SetupCLI <Application> exit [-s]

Exit application with name <Application>.

Example: SetupCLI URPC exit

### SetupCLI <Application> login -d <device> [-A <authentication type>] [-a <account>] -w <password> [-s]

Authenticate with device <device> using password <password>.

**For non-CyberSentry devices** — Set <authentication type> to "traditional". Note that <authentication type> defaults to "traditional" if not specified. Set <account> to "COMMANDS" or "SETTINGS". If not specified, the SETTINGS account is used.

Example: SetupCLI URPC login -d "C30 Melbourne" -A traditional -a SETTINGS -w 1password1

Example of a batch file that checks for an error (this batch file uses standard batch file operations to check the return code (ERRORLEVEL) and jump to an error handler):

```
SetupCLI URPC start
SetupCLI URPC login -d demoDevice -a SETTINGS -w WrongPassword -A traditional
IF NOT ERRORLEVEL 0 GOTO FAILED
SetupCLI URPC putsettings -d demoDevice -f "example file.urs"
SetupCLI URPC inservice -d demoDevice
SetupCLI URPC reboot -d demoDevice
SetupCLI URPC exit
exit

:FAILED
echo Please try again
exit
```

**For CyberSentry devices with local authentication** — Set <authentication type> to "local" . Set <account> to "Supervisor", "Administrator", "Engineer", "Operator", or "Observer".

**For CyberSentry devices with RADIUS authentication** — Set <authentication type> to "radius". Set <account> to the user's account on the RADIUS server.

#### SetupCLI <Application> logout -d <device> [-s]

Log out of device <device>.

Example: SetupCLI URPC logout -d C30

#### SetupCLI <Application> getsettings -d <device> -f <File> [-s]

Read settings from device <device> and save them to the .urs file <File>. The <File> must not already exist. The default path to the output file is C:\Users\Public\Public Documents\GE Power Management\URPC\Data

Example: SetupCLI URPC getsettings -d C30 -f "C30 Markham.urs"

Example of a batch file to retrieve a settings file:

```
SetupCLI URPC start
SetupCLI URPC getsettings -d demoDevice -f C:\example.urs
SetupCLI URPC exit
```

Example of a batch file to retrieve a settings file from a relay that requires RADIUS authentication:

```
SetupCLI URPC start
SetupCLI URPC login -d demoDevice -a %1 -w %2 -A radius
SetupCLI URPC getsettings -d demoDevice -f "example file.urs"
SetupCLI URPC logout -d demoDevice
SetupCLI URPC exit
```

Although a user name and password could have been entered in this batch file, it would have created a security risk. Batch files allow you to pass in runtime parameters and refer to them in your script as %1, %2, and so on. For example, if this file is called example.bat, one calls it as follows: "example.bat MyUserName MyPassword"

#### SetupCLI <Application> putsettings -d <device> -f <File> [-s]

Write the settings file <File> to the device <device>.

For CyberSentry devices, putsettings is only supported for users with the "Administrator" role.

Example: SetupCLI URPC putsettings -d C30 -f "C30 Markham.urs"

**SetupCLI <Application> compare -f <File1> -r <File2> -o <OutputFile> [-s]**

Compare settings files <File1> and <File2>, and save output to <OutputFile>.

Example: SetupCLI URPC compare -f may.urs -r september.urs -o compared.txt

Batch file example that retrieves a settings file, compares it with an existing settings file, and opens the resulting comparison file:

```
SetupCLI URPC start
SetupCLI URPC getsettings -d demoDevice -f devicefile.urs
SetupCLI URPC compare -f existingfile.urs -r devicefile.urs -o output.txt
```

The output is similar to the following:

Comparing settings file aaa.urs : C:\Users\Public\Public Documents\GE Power Management\URPC\Data\ with bbb.urs : C:\Users\Public\Public Documents\GE Power Management\URPC\Data\

#	Setting Name	(Group,Module,Item)	Value
1 +	Default Message Timeout	(1,1,1)	= 299 s
2 -	Default Message Timeout	(1,1,1)	= 300 s
3 +	Flash Message Time	(1,1,1)	= 0.9 s
4 -	Flash Message Time	(1,1,1)	= 1.0 s

**SetupCLI <Application> inservice -d <device> [-n] [-s]**

Put the device in service. Include option -n to take the device out of service.

Example: SetupCLI URPC inservice -d C30

**SetupCLI <Application> reboot -d <device> [-s]**

Reboot the relay <device>. This is necessary after changing IEC 61850 settings and aggregator source settings.

Example: SetupCLI URPC reboot -d "C30\_Instanbul"

**SetupCLI <Application> adddevice -I <IP Address> -S <Slave Address> -P <Modbus Port>**

Connect to a device using its IP address, slave address, and Modbus port. Show the device in the EnerVista interface under the SetupCLI Site as DEV@SETUP\_CLI.

EnerVista UR Setup 7.30 or higher supports this command.

**Figure C-2: Device added using IP address**



The device is named as DEV@SETUP\_CLI, which is used as the device name required by the <device> parameter of other SetupCLI commands.

The device name DEV@SETUP\_CLI is always assigned to the device that is connected most recently by performing 'adddevice' command. It means that the Application only keeps up to one device named as DEV@SETUP\_CLI, the 'adddevice' command disconnects/deletes the device DEV@SETUP\_CLI that was connected previously by performing 'adddevice' command.

The device name DEV@SETUP\_CLI is never used to configure/connect to a device through the graphical user interface.

Example of a batch file using a device IP address to retrieve its settings file:

```
SetupCLI URPC start
SetupCLI URPC adddevice -I 192.168.140.113 -S 113 -P 502
SetupCLI URPC getsettings -d DEV@SETUP_CLI -f C:\example.urs
SetupCLI URPC exit
```

After connecting the device using IP address, the device name DEV@SETUP\_CLI is used to identify this device in 'getsettings' command.

Example of a batch file using a device IP address to retrieve a settings file when RADIUS authentication is required:

```
SetupCLI URPC start
SetupCLI URPC adddevice -I 192.168.140.113 -S 113 -P 502
SetupCLI URPC login -d DEV@SETUP_CLI -a %1 -w %2 -A radius
SetupCLI URPC getsettings -d DEV@SETUP_CLI -f "example file.urs"
SetupCLI URPC logout -d DEV@SETUP_CLI
SetupCLI URPC exit
```

DEV@SETUP\_CLI has to be used as the device name in the commands followed by the 'adddevice' command.



# C30 Controller System

## Appendix D: Miscellaneous

This chapter provides the warranty and revision history.

---

### D.1 Warranty

For products shipped as of 1 October 2013, GE Grid Solutions warrants most of its GE manufactured products for 10 years. For warranty details including any limitations and disclaimers, see the Terms and Conditions at

<https://www.gegridsolutions.com/multilin/warranty.htm>

For products shipped before 1 October 2013, the standard 24-month warranty applies.

---

### D.2 Revision history

The tables outline the releases and revision history of this document.

**Table D-1: Revision history (English)**

Manual P/N	C30 revision	Release date	ECO
1601-0088-A1	1.5x	19 February 1999	N/A
1601-0088-A2	1.6x	10 August 1999	URC-003
1601-0088-A3	1.8x	29 October 1999	URC-004
1601-0088-A4	1.8x	15 November 1999	URC-008
1601-0088-A5	2.0x	17 December 1999	URC-009
1601-0088-A6	2.2x	12 May 2000	URC-011
1601-0088-A7	2.2x	14 June 2000	URC-013
1601-0088-A7a	2.2x	28 June 2000	URC-013a
1601-0088-B1	2.4x	08 September 2000	URC-015
1601-0088-B2	2.4x	03 November 2000	URC-017
1601-0088-B3	2.6x	09 March 2001	URC-019
1601-0088-B4	2.8x	26 September 2001	URC-022
1601-0088-B5	2.9x	03 December 2001	URC-024
1601-0088-B6	2.6x	27 February 2004	URX-120
1601-0088-C1	3.0x	02 July 2002	URC-026

Manual P/N	C30 revision	Release date	ECO
1601-0088-C2	3.1x	30 August 2002	URC-028
1601-0088-C3	3.0x	18 November 2002	URC-030
1601-0088-C4	3.1x	18 November 2002	URC-031
1601-0088-C5	3.0x	11 February 2003	URC-034
1601-0088-C6	3.1x	11 February 2003	URC-035
1601-0088-D1	3.2x	11 February 2003	URC-038
1601-0088-D2	3.2x	02 June 2003	URX-084
1601-0088-E1	3.3x	01 May 2003	URX-080
1601-0088-E2	3.3x	29 May 2003	URX-089
1601-0088-F1	3.4x	10 December 2003	URX-111
1601-0088-F2	3.4x	09 February 2004	URX-115
1601-0088-G1	4.0x	23 March 2004	URX-123
1601-0088-G2	4.0x	17 May 2004	URX-136
1601-0088-H1	4.2x	30 June 2004	URX-145
1601-0088-H2	4.2x	23 July 2004	URX-151
1601-0088-J1	4.4x	15 September 2004	URX-156
1601-0088-K1	4.6x	15 February 2005	URX-176
1601-0088-L1	4.8x	05 August 2005	URX-202
1601-0088-M1	4.9x	15 December 2005	URX-208
1601-0088-M2	4.9x	27 February 2006	URX-214
1601-0088-N1	5.0x	31 March 2006	URX-217
1601-0088-N2	5.0x	26 May 2006	URX-220
1601-0088-P1	5.2x	23 October 2006	URX-230
1601-0088-P2	5.2x	24 January 2007	URX-232
1601-0088-R1	5.4x	26 June 2007	URX-242
1601-0088-R2	5.4x	31 August 2007	URX-246
1601-0088-R3	5.4x	17 October 2007	URX-251
1601-0088-S1	5.5x	7 December 2007	URX-253
1601-0088-S2	5.5x	22 February 2008	URX-258
1601-0088-S3	5.5x	12 March 2008	URX-260
1601-0088-T1	5.6x	27 June 2008	08-0390
1601-0088-U1	5.7x	29 May 2009	09-0938
1601-0088-U2	5.7x	30 September 2009	09-1165
1601-0088-V1	5.8x	29 May 2010	09-1457
1601-0088-V2	5.8x	04 January 2011	11-2237
1601-0088-W1	5.9x	12 January 2011	11-2227
1601-0088-X1	6.0x	21 December 2011	11-2840
1601-0088-X2	6.0x	5 April 2012	12-3254
1601-0088-Y1	7.0x	30 September 2012	12-3529
1601-0088-Y2	7.0x	11 November 2012	12-3601
1601-0088-Z1	7.1x	30 March 2013	13-0126
1601-0088-AA1	7.2x	1 August 2013	13-0401
1601-0088-AB1	7.3x	7 November 2014	14-1408
1601-0088-AB2	7.3x	1 September 2015	15-2215
1601-0088-AC1	7.40x	8 December 2016	16-3319
1601-0088-AE1	7.41x	31 January 2017	17-3427
1601-0088-AE3	7.4x	28 April 2017	17-3561

D

**Table D-2: Major changes for C30 manual version AE3 (English)**

Page	Description
---	General revision
2-	Updated order codes
8-5	Added Copy Settings to Other Device section

**Table D-3: Major changes for C30 manual version AE1 (English)**

Page	Description
---	General revision
---	Added routable GOOSE content in chapters 2 and 5
3-35	Updated RS422 and Fiber Interface Connection figure for the clock channels (from 7a and 7b to 1a and 1b)
4-	Added Engineer content
5-	Updated IEC 61850 content
A-	Updated FlexAnalog table for most UR products

**Table D-4: Major changes for C30 manual version AC1 (English)**

Page	Description
--	General revision. Added online help and updated generic online help.
---	Updated several specifications in Specifications section, Settings chapter, and Modbus memory map in Communications Guide
---	Deleted EAC logo from title page and deleted EAC certification from Approvals specifications because document not translated into Russian
---	Updated number of Direct Inputs / Direct Outputs, increasing them from 32 to 64, in specifications, FlexLogic operands table, settings, actual values, Modbus memory map
2-9	Updated order code tables to include software options JW, KW, and LW
2-	Updated several specifications, such as TOC, IOC, number of FlexLogic lines
4-30	Added FlexLogic Design and Monitoring using Engineer section to end of Interfaces chapter
5-38	Added PRT FUNCTION settings in Network section to enable/disable each Ethernet port
5-46	Updated IEC 61850 section
5-153	Updated number of FlexLogic lines from 512 to 1024 in FlexLogic Equation Editor settings section
8-1	Added Monitoring section
8-2	Added Retrieve Files section
C-	Added Command Line Interface appendix

**Table D-5: Major changes for C30 manual version AB2 (English)**

Page	Description
---	Updated document throughout, including numbers of elements and FlexLogic operands table
---	Added EAC compliance information throughout, including logo on title page, rear panel, added specifications, added life expectancy and decommissioning, added sections on Repairs, Storage, and Disposal
---	Updated several figures for consistency
2-14	Added UR Signal Processing section
5-	Updated IEC 61850 content
A-	Updated FlexAnalog table

**Table D-6: Major changes for C30 manual version AB1 (English)**

Page	Description
---	Updated document throughout and put into new template. Major revision.
---	Updated references to digital inputs/outputs to contact inputs/outputs for consistency

Page	Description
---	Added content for advanced IEC 61850, for example in the Settings and Actual Values chapters
2-	Updated Order Codes and Specifications
5-24	Added RS232 Baud Rate setting to Serial Ports section. Baud rate is now configurable, with two options.
5-27	Added Far-End Fault Indication (FEFI) section
9-2	Added Software Upgrade section to the Maintenance chapter
---	Moved communications appendices B through F to new UR Series Communications Guide for UR 7.3x AB1
C-1	Updated product warranty from 24 months to 10 years

# C30 Controller System

## Abbreviations

A	Ampere	CRC	Cyclic Redundancy Code/Check
AC	Alternating Current	CRT, CRNT	Current
A/D	Analog to Digital	CSA	Canadian Standards Association
AE	Accidental Energization, Application Entity	CT	Current Transformer
AMP	Ampere	CVT	Capacitive Voltage Transformer
ANG	Angle		
ANSI	American National Standards Institute	D/A	Digital to Analog
AR	Automatic Reclosure	DC (dc)	Direct Current
ARP	Address Resolution Protocol	DCE	Data Communications Equipment
ASDU	Application-layer Service Data Unit	DCS	Distributed Control System
ASYM	Asymmetry	DD	Disturbance Detector
AUTO	Automatic	DFLT	Default
AUX	Auxiliary	DGNST	Diagnostics
AVG	Average	DIFF	Differential
AWG	American Wire Gauge	DIR	Directional
		DISCREP	Discrepancy
BCS	Best Clock Selector	DIST	Distance
BER	Bit Error Rate	DMD	Demand
BF	Breaker Fail	DNP	Distributed Network Protocol
BFI	Breaker Failure Initiate	DPO	Dropout
BKR	Breaker	DPS	Double-Point Status
BLK	Block	DSP	Digital Signal Processor
BLKG	Blocking	DST	Daylight Savings Time
BNC	Bayonet Neill-Concelman	dt	Rate of Change
BPNT	Breakpoint of a characteristic	DTT	Direct Transfer Trip
BRKR	Breaker	DUTT	Direct Under-reaching Transfer Trip
CAP	Capacitor	EGD	Ethernet Global Data
CC	Coupling Capacitor	ENCRMNT	Encroachment
CCVT	Coupling Capacitor Voltage Transformer	EPRI	Electric Power Research Institute
CFG	Configure / Configurable	.EVT	Filename extension for event recorder files
.CFG	Filename extension for oscillography files	EXT	Extension, External
CHK	Check		
CHNL	Channel	F	Field
CID	Configured IED Description	FAIL	Failure
CLS	Close	FD	Fault Detector
CLSD	Closed	FDH	Fault Detector high-set
CMND	Command	FDL	Fault Detector low-set
CMPRSN	Comparison	FLA	Full Load Current
CO	Contact Output	FO	Fiber Optic
COM	Communication	FPGA	Field-programmable Gate Array
COMM	Communications	FREQ	Frequency
COMP	Compensated, Comparison	FSK	Frequency-Shift Keying
CONN	Connection	FTP	File Transfer Protocol
CONT	Continuous, Contact	FXE	FlexElement™
CO-ORD	Coordination	FWD	Forward
CPU	Central Processing Unit		
		G	Generator

GDOI	Group Domain of Interpretation	MSG	Message
GE	General Electric	MTA	Maximum Torque Angle
GND	Ground	MTR	Motor
GNTR	Generator	MVA	MegaVolt-Ampere (total 3-phase)
GoCB	GOOSE Control Block	MVA_A	MegaVolt-Ampere (phase A)
GOOSE	General Object Oriented Substation Event	MVA_B	MegaVolt-Ampere (phase B)
GPS	Global Positioning System	MVA_C	MegaVolt-Ampere (phase C)
GSU	Generator Step-Up	MVAR	MegaVar (total 3-phase)
		MVAR_A	MegaVar (phase A)
HARM	Harmonic / Harmonics	MVAR_B	MegaVar (phase B)
HCT	High Current Time	MVAR_C	MegaVar (phase C)
HGF	High-Impedance Ground Fault (CT)	MVARH	MegaVar-Hour
HIZ	High-Impedance and Arcing Ground	MW	MegaWatt (total 3-phase)
HMI	Human-Machine Interface	MW_A	MegaWatt (phase A)
HTTP	Hyper Text Transfer Protocol	MW_B	MegaWatt (phase B)
HV	High Voltage	MW_C	MegaWatt (phase C)
HYB	Hybrid	MWH	MegaWatt-Hour
Hz	Hertz		
		N	Neutral
I	Instantaneous	N/A, n/a	Not Applicable
I_0	Zero Sequence current	NEG	Negative
I_1	Positive Sequence current	NMPLT	Nameplate
I_2	Negative Sequence current	NOM	Nominal
IA	Phase A current	NTR	Neutral
IAB	Phase A minus B current		
IB	Phase B current	O	Over
IBC	Phase B minus C current	OC, O/C	Overcurrent
IC	Phase C current	O/P, Op	Output
ICA	Phase C minus A current	OP	Operate
ICD	IED Capability Description	OPER	Operate
ID	Identification	OPERATG	Operating
IED	Intelligent Electronic Device	O/S	Operating System
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission	OSI	Open Systems Interconnect
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers	OSB	Out-of-Step Blocking
IG	Ground (not residual) current	OUT	Output
Igd	Differential Ground current	OV	Overvoltage
IGMP	Internet Group Management Protocol	OVERFREQ	Overfrequency
IID	Instantiated IED Capability Description	OVL	Overload
IN	CT Residual Current (3Io) or Input		
INC SEQ	Incomplete Sequence	P	Phase
INIT	Initiate	PC	Phase Comparison, Personal Computer
INST	Instantaneous	PCNT	Percent
INV	Inverse	PF	Power Factor (total 3-phase)
I/O	Input/Output	PF_A	Power Factor (phase A)
IOC	Instantaneous Overcurrent	PF_B	Power Factor (phase B)
IOV	Instantaneous Overvoltage	PF_C	Power Factor (phase C)
IRIG	Inter-Range Instrumentation Group	PFLL	Phase and Frequency Lock Loop
ISO	International Standards Organization	PHS	Phase
IUV	Instantaneous Undervoltage	PICS	Protocol Implementation & Conformance Statement
K0	Zero Sequence Current Compensation	PKP	Pickup
kA	kiloAmpere	PLC	Power Line Carrier
kV	kiloVolt	POS	Positive
		POTT	Permissive Over-reaching Transfer Trip
LED	Light Emitting Diode	PRESS	Pressure
LEO	Line End Open	PRI	Primary
LFT BLD	Left Blinder	PROT	Protection
LOOP	Loopback	PRP	Parallel Redundancy Protocol
LPU	Line Pickup	PSEL	Presentation Selector
LRA	Locked-Rotor Current	PTP	Precision Time Protocol
LTC	Load Tap-Changer	pu	Per Unit
LV	Low Voltage	PUIB	Pickup Current Block
		PUIT	Pickup Current Trip
mA	MilliAmpere	PUSHBTN	Pushbutton
MAG	Magnitude	PUTT	Permissive Under-reaching Transfer Trip
MAN	Manual / Manually	PWM	Pulse Width Modulated
MAX	Maximum	PWR	Power
MIC	Model Implementation Conformance		
MIN	Minimum, Minutes	QUAD	Quadrilateral
MMI	Man Machine Interface		
MMS	Manufacturing Message Specification	R	Rate, Reverse
MRT	Minimum Response Time	RA	Registration Authority

## ABBREVIATIONS

RCA	Reach Characteristic Angle	UV	Undervoltage
REF	Reference	V/Hz	Volts per hertz
REM	Remote	V_0	Zero Sequence voltage
REV	Reverse	V_1	Positive Sequence voltage
R-GOOSE	Routable GOOSE	V_2	Negative Sequence voltage
RI	Reclose Initiate	VA	Phase A voltage
RIP	Reclose In Progress	VAB	Phase A to B voltage
RGT BLD	Right Blinder	VAG	Phase A to Ground voltage
RMA	Return Materials Authorization	VARH	Var-hour voltage
RMS	Root Mean Square	VB	Phase B voltage
ROCOF	Rate of Change of Frequency	VBA	Phase B to A voltage
ROD	Remote Open Detector	VBG	Phase B to Ground voltage
RRTD	Remote Resistance Temperature Detector	VC	Phase C voltage
RST	Reset	VCA	Phase C to A voltage
RSTR	Restrained	VCG	Phase C to Ground voltage
RTD	Resistance Temperature Detector	VF	Variable Frequency
RTU	Remote Terminal Unit	VIBR	Vibration
RX (Rx)	Receive, Receiver	VT	Voltage Transformer
		VTFF	Voltage Transformer Fuse Failure
		VTLOS	Voltage Transformer Loss Of Signal
s	second		
S	Sensitive		
SAT	CT Saturation	WDG	Winding
SBO	Select Before Operate	WH	Watt-hour
SCADA	Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition	w/ opt	With Option
SCC	Serial Communication Controller	WGS	World Geodetic System
SCD	System Configuration Description	WRT	With Respect To
SCL	Substation Configuration Language		
SEC	Secondary	X	Reactance
SEL	Select / Selector / Selection	XDUCER	Transducer
SENS	Sensitive	XFMR	Transformer
SEQ	Sequence		
SFTP	Secure Shell (SSH) File Transfer Protocol, Secure File Transfer Protocol	Z	Impedance, Zone
SIR	Source Impedance Ratio		
SNTP	Simple Network Time Protocol		
SRC	Source		
SSB	Single Side Band		
SSEL	Session Selector		
STATS	Statistics		
SUPN	Supervision		
SUPV	Supervise / Supervision		
SV	Supervision, Service		
SYNC	Synchrocheck		
SYNCHCHK	Synchrocheck		
T	Time, transformer		
TC	Thermal Capacity		
TCP	Transmission Control Protocol		
TCU	Thermal Capacity Used		
TD MULT	Time Dial Multiplier		
TEMP	Temperature		
TFTP	Trivial File Transfer Protocol		
THD	Total Harmonic Distortion		
TMR	Timer		
TOC	Time Overcurrent		
TOV	Time Overvoltage		
TRANS	Transient		
TRANSF	Transfer		
TSEL	Transport Selector		
TUC	Time Undercurrent		
TUV	Time Undervoltage		
TX (Tx)	Transmit, Transmitter		
U	Under		
UC	Undercurrent		
UCA	Utility Communications Architecture		
UDP	User Datagram Protocol		
UL	Underwriters Laboratories		
UNBAL	Unbalance		
UR	Universal Relay		
URC	Universal Recloser Control		
.URS	Filename extension for settings files		



# C30 Controller System

## Index

---

### Numerics

10BASE-F settings .....	5-27
8-bit switch	
FlexLogic operands .....	5-128
settings .....	5-158
specifications .....	2-18

---

### A

Access Violation message .....	3-60
Activate relay .....	3-46
Actual values .....	6-1
monitor with Modbus Analyzer .....	8-1
Add Device to Offline Window preferences .....	8-7
Add module, check settings not defaulted .....	8-14
Add relay .....	3-50
Administrator	
add user account .....	5-10
command to force logoff .....	7-4
role for CyberSentry .....	2-3
Alarm LEDs .....	5-100
AND gate explained .....	4-53
Application examples	
breaker trip circuit integrity .....	5-156
contact inputs .....	5-164
direct inputs and outputs .....	5-170
latching outputs .....	5-167
Apply settings to other device .....	8-5
Approvals .....	2-28
Architecture, relay .....	5-126
Attempt to contact RADIUS server failed message .....	7-10
Audit list of port numbers .....	5-27
Authentication by device or server .....	5-12
Authentication fail message .....	7-10
Automatic discovery of UR devices .....	3-59

AWG wire size .....	3-33, 3-37, 3-39, 3-40
---------------------	------------------------

---

### B

Back up settings .....	5-41, 8-6
Battery	
disposal .....	8-15
failure message .....	7-7
replace .....	8-14
Baud rate .....	5-25
BLOCK setting .....	5-3
Breaker control	
control of two breakers .....	4-28
dual breaker logic .....	5-121
FlexLogic operands .....	5-129
settings .....	5-119
with IEC 61850 .....	5-71
Brightness .....	5-22

---

### C

C37.94 communications .....	3-41, 3-44
Caution symbol in Offline Window .....	4-39
CE certification .....	2-28
Certification .....	2-28
Changes .....	D-1
Channel	
tests .....	6-9
CID file, SCD file .....	5-57, 5-59, 5-60
CID files .....	3-63, 5-41
import .....	8-10
import preferences .....	8-7
Circuit monitoring applications .....	5-154
Cleaning .....	2-28

- Clear
    - counters ..... 7-2
    - files and records ..... 8-19
    - LEDs ..... 5-169
    - relay records using IEC 61850 ..... 5-76
    - relay records using settings ..... 5-23
    - security logs ..... 7-4
  - Clock
    - actual values ..... 6-7
    - IRIG-B ..... 3-28
    - PTP ..... 5-90
    - set on front panel ..... 7-3
    - settings ..... 5-89
  - Close
    - HTTP port ..... 5-80
    - IEC 60870-5-104 port ..... 5-82
    - Modbus port ..... 5-33
    - SNTP port ..... 5-93
    - TFTP port ..... 5-81
    - Web access port ..... 5-80
  - Comm status remaining connections ..... 6-9
  - Command line interface to software ..... C-1
  - Command password ..... 4-29, 5-6
  - Commands
    - control user accounts ..... 5-10
    - menu ..... 7-1
    - with IEC 61850 ..... 5-76
  - Communications
    - 10BASE-F ..... 5-27
    - connecting to the UR ..... 3-57, 3-60
    - DNP ..... 5-35
    - EGD ..... 5-83
    - HTTP ..... 5-80
    - IEC 60870-5-10 ..... 5-84
    - IEC 60870-5-104 ..... 5-81
    - inter-relay specifications ..... 2-24
    - Modbus registers ..... 5-89
    - Modbus settings ..... 5-33
    - modem ..... 3-59
    - Protocol selection ..... 5-34
    - RS232 ..... 3-25, 5-25
    - RS485 ..... 3-27, 5-25
    - settings ..... 5-27, 5-35
    - specifications ..... 2-23, 2-24
    - timeout ..... 5-34
    - web server ..... 5-80
  - Compare settings ..... 8-5
  - Compliance ..... 2-28
  - COMTRADE files, view ..... 4-50
  - Conducted RFI specifications ..... 2-27
  - Connection timeout ..... 5-34
  - Contact inputs
    - actual values ..... 6-3
    - explained ..... 5-163
    - FlexLogic operands ..... 5-131
    - settings ..... 5-162
    - specifications ..... 2-19
    - thresholds ..... 5-163
    - wet and dry connections ..... 3-19
  - Contact outputs
    - actual values ..... 6-4
    - explained ..... 5-165
    - FlexLogic operands ..... 5-131
    - settings ..... 5-165
  - Control elements ..... 5-145
  - Control power
    - description ..... 3-11
    - specifications ..... 2-23
  - Control pushbuttons
    - FlexLogic operands ..... 5-128
    - logic diagram ..... 5-102
    - settings ..... 5-101
    - specifications ..... 2-18
  - Convert Device Settings ..... 8-12
  - Copy of Copy of ..... 8-5
  - Copy settings to other device ..... 8-5
  - Counters
    - actual values ..... 6-6
    - clear ..... 7-2
    - settings ..... 5-156
  - CRC alarm ..... 5-115
  - Critical failure relay specifications ..... 2-22
  - CSA certification ..... 2-28
  - Cutout, panel ..... 3-2, 3-3
  - CyberSentry
    - FlexLogic operands ..... 5-128
    - installation ..... 3-62, 5-20
    - security commands ..... 7-4
    - security overview ..... 2-3
    - software options ..... 2-26
    - specifications ..... 2-26
    - system logs ..... 5-21
- 
- D**
- Data logger
    - actual values ..... 6-13
    - clearing ..... 5-23, 7-2
    - settings ..... 5-96
    - specifications ..... 2-19
  - Data, reading values ..... 6-1
  - Dataset member is empty message ..... 5-50
  - Date, set ..... 7-3
  - DCmA inputs ..... 6-12
    - actual values ..... 6-12
    - FlexAnalog ..... A-1
    - settings ..... 5-175
    - specifications ..... 2-20

DCmA outputs	
description	3-24
settings	5-177
specifications	2-23
Decommission	8-19
Default password	5-10
Default settings	8-5, 8-6
Delete files and records	5-23, 8-19
Deploy settings	8-5
Device authentication	5-12
Device Connectivity Report in Engineer	4-47
Device information files	1-2, 4-47
Device overview	8-1
Device setup	3-59
Dielectric strength	3-11
Digital counters	
actual values	6-6
FlexLogic operands	5-129
logic diagram	5-158
settings	5-156
Digital elements	
application example	5-155
FlexLogic operands	5-129
logic diagram	5-154
settings	5-153
Digital outputs	
see Contact outputs	
Dimensions	3-2, 3-3
Direct devices	
settings	5-169
status	6-8
Direct I/O	
application example	5-170
configuration examples	5-111
settings	5-169
Direct inputs	
actual values	6-7
application example	5-170
clearing counters	7-2
error messages	7-7
FlexLogic operands	5-131
settings	5-169
specifications	2-20
Direct outputs	
application example	5-170
clearing counters	7-2
error messages	7-7
settings	5-170
specifications	2-23
Disconnect switch	
FlexLogic operands	5-130
logic	5-125
settings	5-123
Discover button	3-59
Disk space required	3-48
Display settings	5-22
Disposal	8-20
Dispose of battery	8-15
DNP	
connections remaining	6-9
select protocol	5-34
settings	5-35
DOS partition alarm error message	7-10
Downgrade firmware	8-12
Downgrade software	8-11
Download files	8-3
Drag and drop files	4-3
Duplicate device settings	8-5
Dynamic switch	
see 8-bit switch	
<hr/>	
<b>E</b>	
EGD protocol	
actual values	6-8
settings	5-83
Eight-bit switch	
FlexLogic operands	5-128
settings	5-158
specifications	2-18
Electrostatic discharge specifications	2-27
End of life	8-20
EnerVista UR setup	
command line interface	C-1
drag and drop files	4-3
event recorder	4-2
firmware upgrade or downgrade	8-12
installation	3-49
oscilloscopy	4-2
requirements	3-48
restart relay	5-41
Engineer	
command to force user logoff	7-4
create logic diagram	4-32
Error messages	4-40
Warning messages	4-41
Engineer toolbar	4-51
Environment backup	8-7
Equations	
FlexLogic	5-139
FlexLogic, protect	4-9
Equipment mismatch error	7-6
Error messages	7-5
device not recognized	8-11
in Engineer	4-40
Ethernet	
actual values	6-6
configuration	3-57
Quick Connect	3-62
settings	5-27
Ethernet Global Data settings	5-83
Ethernet port turn on or off	5-27
Event cause indicators	4-20
Event Cause LEDs	4-22

- Event recorder  
  actual values ..... 6-12  
  clearing ..... 5-23, 7-2  
  records explained ..... 4-2  
  specifications ..... 2-19  
  system logs ..... 5-21  
  via EnerVista software ..... 4-2
- EVENTS setting ..... 5-3
- Export settings to file ..... 8-6
- 
- F**
- F485 ..... 3-48
- Faceplate ..... 3-2, 4-19
- Factory default reset ..... 5-4, 5-18
- Far-End Fault Indication ..... 5-29
- Fast form-C relay specifications ..... 2-22
- Fast transient testing specifications ..... 2-27
- Features ..... 2-1
- Fiber signal loss detection ..... 5-29
- File transfer by IEC 61850 ..... 5-80
- File transfer by TFTP ..... 5-81
- Files  
  delete ..... 8-19  
  download ..... 8-3  
  drag and drop ..... 4-3  
  protect FlexLogic with password ..... 4-9  
  protect with password ..... 4-7  
  transfer to relay ..... 4-1
- Firmware lock self-test ..... 7-10
- Firmware not supported by EnerVista ..... 8-12
- Firmware revision ..... 6-14
- Firmware upgrade or downgrade ..... 8-12
- Firmware version does not match EnerVista ..... 8-11
- Flash memory ..... 8-19
- Flash messages ..... 5-22
- Flex State parameters  
  actual values ..... 6-6  
  settings ..... 5-107  
  specifications ..... 2-17
- FlexAnalog parameters ..... A-1
- FlexCurves  
  specifications ..... 2-17
- FlexElements  
  actual values ..... 6-11  
  direction ..... 5-141  
  FlexAnalogs ..... A-3  
  FlexLogic operands ..... 5-129  
  hysteresis ..... 5-141  
  logic diagram ..... 5-141  
  pickup ..... 5-141  
  settings ..... 5-139  
  specifications ..... 2-17
- FlexLogic  
  create logic diagram with Engineer ..... 4-32  
  edit with equation editor ..... 5-139  
  equation editor ..... 5-139  
  error messages ..... 7-6  
  evaluation ..... 5-134  
  example ..... 5-134  
  gate characteristics ..... 5-133  
  lock equations ..... 4-9  
  lock equations to serial number ..... 4-11  
  operands ..... 5-128  
  operators ..... 5-133  
  rules ..... 5-134  
  security ..... 4-9  
  specifications ..... 2-17  
  timer settings ..... 5-139  
  worksheet ..... 5-136
- Force contact inputs ..... 5-180
- Force contact outputs ..... 5-181
- Form-A relay  
  actual values ..... 6-4  
  high-impedance circuits ..... 3-14  
  outputs ..... 3-12  
  specifications ..... 2-22
- Form-C  
  actual values ..... 6-4  
  critical failure relay ..... 3-11  
  order codes ..... 2-6  
  outputs ..... 3-12  
  replacement modules ..... 2-12  
  specifications ..... 2-22
- FPGA  
  revision ..... 6-14  
  upgrade ..... 8-13
- Front panel  
  clear ..... 5-169  
  custom labels ..... 4-23  
  interface ..... 4-15  
  labels ..... 4-23  
  language ..... 5-22  
  LEDs ..... 4-20  
  number of characters ..... 4-15  
  password change ..... 4-29  
  switch between enhanced and standard ..... 3-2  
  use ..... 4-15  
  use in EnerVista ..... 4-15, 6-2  
  variations ..... 4-19
- FUNCTION setting ..... 5-3
- Fuse specifications ..... 2-21
- Fuses not field-replaceable ..... 8-19
- 
- G**
- G.703 ..... 3-33  
  wire size ..... 3-33
- Gates, logic explained ..... 4-53
- Gateway address ..... 5-30
- Getting help ..... 1-2

GOOSE	
actual values .....	6-11
error messages .....	7-9
FlexAnalog .....	A-3
routable, explained .....	5-48
settings .....	5-48
Guarantee .....	D-1
<hr/>	
<b>H</b>	
HardFiber	
interface module described .....	3-12
order codes for compatible URs .....	2-6
self-test errors .....	7-11
Heartbeat messages .....	5-49, 5-52
HTTP .....	5-80
port, close .....	5-80
Humidity specifications .....	2-26
Hysteresis .....	5-141
<hr/>	
<b>I</b>	
ICD file .....	5-57, 5-59, 5-60
IEC 60870-5-103 protocol	
explained .....	5-85
select protocol .....	5-34
settings .....	5-84
IEC 60870-5-104 protocol	
connections remaining .....	6-9
port, close .....	5-82
select protocol .....	5-34
settings .....	5-81
IEC 61850 protocol	
compatibility with previous release .....	5-39
error messages .....	7-8
explained .....	5-39
file transfer .....	5-80
heartbeat messages .....	5-49, 5-52
IID file .....	8-6
settings in EnerVista .....	5-39
specifications .....	2-23
IEC CID files .....	5-41
IED setup .....	3-49
IEEE C37.94 communications .....	3-41, 3-44
IID file .....	3-63, 5-42, 8-6
import preferences .....	8-7
Import settings file .....	3-63
Import settings from SCD or CID file .....	8-10
In service indicator .....	7-5
In Service LED .....	3-46
Incompatible hardware error .....	7-5
Inputs	
contact input specifications .....	2-19
contact inputs .....	5-162, 5-180
DCmA input specifications .....	2-20
DCmA inputs .....	3-24
direct input specifications .....	2-20
IRIG-B .....	3-28
IRIG-B specifications .....	2-20
RTD input specifications .....	2-20
RTD inputs .....	3-24
virtual .....	5-164
Installation .....	3-2, 3-3
activate relay .....	3-46
add UR devices with auto discovery .....	3-59
communications .....	3-26
RS485 .....	3-27
set relay to Programmed .....	3-46
settings .....	5-117
Interface	
front panel .....	4-15
software .....	4-1
Internet access .....	5-80
Inter-relay communication specifications .....	2-24
IP address	
enter in software .....	5-27
enter on front panel .....	3-50, 4-16
gateway .....	5-30
view .....	5-27
IRIG-B	
connection .....	3-28
error messages .....	7-7
specifications .....	2-20
ISO standards .....	2-28
<hr/>	
<b>K</b>	
Keypad .....	4-16
<hr/>	
<b>L</b>	
Labels, front panel .....	4-23, 4-46
Lamp test .....	7-3
Language setting .....	5-22
Laser module .....	3-32
Latching outputs	
application examples .....	5-167
error messages .....	7-8
settings .....	5-166
specifications .....	2-21
LED test	
commands .....	7-3
FlexLogic operand .....	5-131
settings .....	5-98
specifications .....	2-18

- LEDs
    - clear ..... 5-169
    - custom labels ..... 4-23
    - explained ..... 4-20
    - In Service ..... 3-46
    - settings ..... 5-100
    - Trouble ..... 3-46
  - Link power budget ..... 2-24
  - Local access denied message ..... 4-30, 5-17
  - Local access, explained ..... 5-5
  - Local Setting Authorization ..... 8-12
  - Lockout from software ..... 5-10
  - Log in with password ..... 3-62, 5-6
  - Logic diagram explained ..... 4-30
  - Logic diagrams, create ..... 4-32
  - Logic gates, FlexLogic ..... 4-53, 5-133
  - Logout users forcefully ..... 7-3
  - Logs, system ..... 5-21
  - Lost password ..... 5-4
- 
- M**
  - MAC address
    - actual values ..... 6-14
    - examples ..... 5-26
    - RxGOOSE ..... 5-55
    - settings for redundancy ..... 5-28
    - TxGOOSE ..... 5-51
  - Maintenance
    - alert to replace battery ..... 7-7
    - battery replacement ..... 8-14
    - cleaning ..... 2-28
    - commands ..... 7-3
    - module replacement ..... 8-13
    - upgrade or downgrade ..... 8-12
  - Manufacturing date ..... 6-14
  - Memory requirements ..... 3-48
  - Menu navigation ..... 4-16
  - Message about upgrade over Internet ..... 8-12
  - Messages
    - clear front panel ..... 5-169
    - error ..... 7-5
    - errors and warnings in Engineer ..... 4-39
  - Microsoft Windows requirement ..... 3-48
  - MMS connections remaining ..... 6-9
  - Modbus
    - connections remaining ..... 6-9
    - Flex State parameters ..... 5-107
    - port, close ..... 5-33
    - register entry ..... 5-89
    - settings ..... 5-33
    - user map ..... 5-89
  - Modbus Analyzer ..... 8-1
  - Model information, view ..... 6-14
  - Model number ..... 3-1
  - Modem connection ..... 3-59
  - Modification file number ..... 6-14
  - Module failure error ..... 7-6, 7-7
  - Modules
    - add and check settings not defaulted ..... 8-14
    - communications ..... 3-26
    - order codes ..... 2-12
    - power supply ..... 3-11
    - replace ..... 8-13
    - transducer I/O ..... 3-24
  - Monitor
    - actual values ..... 8-1
    - devices ..... 8-1
  - Mounting ..... 3-2, 3-3
- 
- N**
  - Nameplate, rear ..... 3-1
  - NAND gate explained ..... 4-53
  - Non-volatile latches
    - FlexLogic operands ..... 5-129
    - settings ..... 5-144
    - specifications ..... 2-18
  - NOR gate explained ..... 4-53
  - NOT gate explained ..... 4-53
- 
- O**
  - Obtain list of port numbers ..... 5-27
  - One-shot
    - error compiling in Engineer ..... 4-40
    - FlexLogic operators ..... 5-133
  - Operating temperature ..... 2-26
  - Operating times ..... 2-17
  - Operator command to force logoff ..... 7-4
  - OR gate explained ..... 4-53
  - Order codes
    - actual values ..... 6-14
    - update ..... 3-58, 7-3
  - Oscillatory transient testing specifications ..... 2-27
  - Oscillography
    - actual values ..... 6-13
    - clearing ..... 5-23, 7-2
    - settings ..... 5-94
    - specifications ..... 2-19
    - via EnerVista software ..... 4-2
  - Out of service ..... 5-1
  - Outputs
    - contact outputs ..... 5-165
    - control power specifications ..... 2-23
    - critical failure relay specifications ..... 2-22
    - Fast form-C relay specifications ..... 2-22
    - Form-A relay ..... 2-21, 3-12
    - Form-C relay ..... 3-12
    - Form-C relay specifications ..... 2-22
    - latching output specifications ..... 2-21
    - latching outputs ..... 5-166
    - virtual outputs ..... 5-169

<b>P</b>	
Panel cutout .....	3-2, 3-3
Parallel Redundancy Protocol	
actual values .....	6-10
explained .....	5-29
settings .....	5-27
specifications .....	2-24
Parity .....	5-25
Part numbering .....	2-6
Passwords	
authentication by device or server .....	5-12
bypass authentication .....	5-19
change .....	4-29
change after installation .....	3-62
change does not take relay out of service .....	5-1
command .....	4-29, 5-6
default .....	5-10
explained .....	2-2
FlexLogic operands .....	5-132
lockout .....	4-30, 5-10
lost password .....	5-4
requirements .....	5-4
reset to factory defaults .....	5-4
rules .....	5-4
settings .....	4-29, 5-6
settings templates .....	4-7
wrong entry .....	4-30
PID	
FlexAnalog .....	A-3
PID regulator	
FlexLogic operands .....	5-129
settings .....	5-159
Port	
Ethernet, turn on or off .....	5-27
HTTP, close .....	5-80
IEC 60870-5-104, close .....	5-82
Modbus, close .....	5-33
SNTP, close .....	5-93
TFTP, close .....	5-81
Port number	
combinations with protocols .....	5-34
connectivity report of those used .....	4-47
DNP .....	5-35
HTTP .....	5-80
IEC 60870-5-104 .....	5-81
list of .....	5-27
Modbus .....	5-33
Modbus during installation .....	3-58
RADIUS .....	5-15
SNTP .....	5-92
system log .....	5-15, 5-16
TFTP .....	5-81
Power supply	
description .....	3-11
removal to replace battery .....	8-14
specifications .....	2-21
Precision Time Protocol	
actual values for port state .....	6-7
clock settings .....	5-89
error message .....	7-8
port behavior .....	5-28
settings .....	5-90
specifications .....	2-24
Preferences	
comparing settings .....	8-5
Engineer .....	4-47
IEC 61850 .....	5-44
import file .....	8-7
Preserve custom attributes when importing SCD/CID files ..	8-7
Print front panel labels .....	4-23, 4-46
Process bus	
order codes for compatible URs .....	2-6
overview .....	3-12
Product information	
actual values .....	6-14
Device Connectivity Report in Engineer .....	4-47
firmware revision .....	6-14
Programmed mode .....	3-46
Protection Summary interface .....	3-61, 4-4, 5-146
Protocol selection .....	5-34
Prototype firmware error message .....	7-10
PRP	
actual values .....	6-10
explained .....	5-29
settings .....	5-27
specifications .....	2-24
PTP	
actual values for port state .....	6-7
clock settings .....	5-89
error message .....	7-8
port behavior .....	5-28
settings .....	5-90
specifications .....	2-24
Pushbuttons	
control FlexLogic .....	5-128
control logic diagram .....	5-102
control settings .....	5-101
control specifications .....	2-18
user-programmable FlexLogic .....	5-132
user-programmable logic diagrams .....	5-106
user-programmable settings .....	5-103
user-programmable specifications .....	2-18
<hr/>	
<b>Q</b>	
Quick Connect .....	3-61, 3-62
<hr/>	
<b>R</b>	
RADIUS server	
authentication .....	5-12
setup .....	B-1





- Transducer I/O  
  actual values ..... 6-12  
  settings ..... 5-175  
  specifications ..... 2-20  
  wiring ..... 3-24
- Triangle in Offline Window ..... 4-39
- Trip bus  
  FlexLogic operands ..... 5-130  
  logic diagram ..... 5-147  
  settings ..... 5-145
- Trip LEDs ..... 5-100
- Trouble indicator ..... 7-5
- Trouble LED ..... 3-46
- Troubleshooting  
  access to device ..... 3-60  
  breaker not working ..... 5-154  
  Engineer ..... 4-40, 4-41  
  error messages ..... 7-5  
  setting not working ..... 5-154  
  unit not programmed error ..... 5-117
- TxGOOSE  
  actual values ..... 6-10  
  settings ..... 5-49
- 
- U**
- UDP for TFTP ..... 5-81
- UL certification ..... 2-28
- Unable to access device ..... 3-60
- Unable to put relay in flash mode ..... 8-12
- Unauthorized access  
  commands ..... 5-23  
  resetting ..... 7-2
- Unauthorized firmware attempt message ..... 7-10
- Unauthorized setting write message ..... 7-10
- Unexpected restart error ..... 7-9
- Uninstall ..... 8-19
- Unit not programmed ..... 5-117
- Unit not programmed message ..... 7-6
- Unpacking the relay ..... 3-1
- Unreturned messages alarm ..... 5-116
- Update SCL files prompt ..... 4-39
- Update settings with Convert Device Settings ..... 8-12
- Updates  
  device not recognized ..... 8-11  
  firmware ..... 8-12  
  FPGA ..... 8-13  
  instruction manual ..... 3-1  
  order code ..... 7-3  
  software ..... 8-11
- Upgrade over Internet message ..... 8-12
- URS file does not include IEC 61850 configuration ..... 8-9
- URS file is part of a device folder ..... 8-10
- URS settings file ..... 3-63, 5-41, 8-6
- User accounts  
  add ..... 5-10  
  authentication by device or server ..... 5-12  
  passwords for settings and commands ..... 4-29, 5-6
- User-definable displays  
  example ..... 5-109  
  invoking and scrolling ..... 5-108  
  settings ..... 5-108  
  specifications ..... 2-18
- User-programmable LEDs  
  custom labels ..... 4-23  
  defaults ..... 4-23  
  settings ..... 5-100  
  specifications ..... 2-18
- User-programmable pushbuttons  
  FlexLogic operands ..... 5-132  
  logic diagrams ..... 5-106  
  settings ..... 5-103  
  specifications ..... 2-18
- User-programmable self-test settings ..... 5-101
- 
- V**
- Vibration testing specifications ..... 2-27
- Virtual inputs  
  actual values ..... 6-3  
  commands ..... 7-2  
  explained ..... 5-164  
  FlexLogic operands ..... 5-131  
  logic diagram ..... 5-165  
  settings ..... 5-164
- Virtual outputs  
  actual values ..... 6-5  
  explained ..... 5-169  
  FlexLogic operands ..... 5-131  
  settings ..... 5-169
- Voltage deviation specifications ..... 2-27
- 
- W**
- Warning messages in Engineer ..... 4-41
- Warning symbol in Offline Window ..... 4-39
- Warning, firmware upload not supported ..... 8-12
- Warranty ..... D-1
- Waveform files, view ..... 4-50
- Web access port ..... 5-80
- Web server protocol ..... 5-80
- Windows requirement ..... 3-48
- Wire size  
  G.703 and fiber interface ..... 3-40  
  G.703 interface ..... 3-33  
  RS422 and fiber interface ..... 3-39  
  RS422 interface ..... 3-37
- Wiring diagram ..... 3-10
- Withdrawal from operation ..... 8-19
- Wrong transceiver message ..... 7-9

---

**X**

XOR gate explained .....4-53

---

**Y**

Yellow caution icon in Offline Window .....4-39

